Volume 1 of 1

BID SET ISSUANCE : FEBURARY 26, 2026

PROJECT MANUAL

North Rockland Central School District

North Rockland High School Library Renovation

106 Hammond Rd, Thiells, NY 10984

SED Control Numbers:

North Rockland High School: 50-02-01-06-0-016-040 (GYMS)
North Rockland High School: 50-02-01-06-0-016-041 (LIBRARY)

Architect: KSQ Design 286 Madison Avenue, 22nd Floor New York, NY 10017 T. 646.435.0660	**MEP Engineer**: Sage Engineering Associates, LLP 9 Columbia Cir Albany, NY 12203 T. 518.453.6091
Structural Engineer: Clapper Structural Engineering, PLLC 160 Partition Street Saugerties, NY 12477 T. 845.943.9601	
Construction Manager: The Palombo Group One Penn Plaza 22 Noxon St Poughkeepsie, NY 12601 T. 845.868.1239	
Owner: North Rockland Central School District 65 Chapel St Garnerville, NY 10923 T. 845.942.3000	**Design conforms to applicable provisions of the New York State Uniform Fire Prevention and Building Code, New York State Energy Conservation Construction Code, and NY State Education Department Building Standards**

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 01 10 - TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 0 - BIDDING DOCUMENTS, CONTRACTS AND CONDITIONS

00 01 01	COVER
00 01 10	TABLE OF CONTENTS
00 03 00	NOTICE TO BIDDERS
00 03 01	REQUEST FOR CLARIFICATION
00 10 01	A701-2018 INSTRUCTIONS TO BIDDERS
00 30 01	GC-01 BID FORM
00 30 02	EC-01 BID FORM
00 30 03	MC-01 BID FORM
00 30 04	PC-01 BID FORM
**	CONTRACTORS QUALIFICATION STATEMENT (AIA DOC. A305 – 2020
**	EDITION)
00 31 13	BID BOND (AIA DOC. A310 - 2010 EDITION)
00 43 25	PRELIMINARY SCHEDULES
00 43 36	SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM
	PROPOSED SUBCONTRACTOR FORM
00 45 22	SEXUAL HARASSMENT PREVENTION CERTIFICATION
00 45 43	CORPORATE RESOLUTIONS
00 48 00	NON-COLLUSIVE BIDDING CERTIFICATION
00 48 01	GENERAL MUNICIPAL LAW “IRANIAN ENERGY SECTOR DIVESTMENT”
00 48 01.1	DECLARATION OF BIDDERS INABILITY TO PROVIDE CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE WITH IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT
00 48 06	WAGE DETERMINATION SCHEDULE (PREVAILING WAGES)
00 48 08	STANDARD FORM OF AGREEMENT BETWEEN OWNER AND CONTRACTOR
00 48 09	GENERAL CONDITIONS OF THE CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION
00 73 20	INSURANCE CERTIFICATION FORM
00 83 20	REQUEST FOR INFORMATION
00 83 60	A312 – PERFORMANCE BOND
00 90 00	NYS EDUCATION DEPARTMENT RESCUE REGULATIONS (EXCERPT OF CONTRACTORS' RESPONSIBILITIES)
00 90 01	RESCUE REGULATIONS

DIVISION 1 - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

01 10 00	SUMMARY OF WORK
01 11 00	MILESTONE SCHEDULE
01 11 01	CONTRACT LOGISTICS PLANS
01 12 02	CONTRACT SUMMARY – GC 01
01 12 03	CONTRACT SUMMARY – EC 01
01 12 04	CONTRACT SUMMARY – MC 01
01 12 05	CONTRACT SUMMARY – PC 01
01 21 00	ALLOWANCES
01 22 00	UNIT PRICES
)1 23 00	ALTERNATES
01 25 00	SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES
01 26 00	CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES
01 29 00	PAYMENT PROCEDURES
01 31 00	PROJECT MANAGEMENT AND COORDINATION
01 31 15	COORDINATION BETWEEN MULTIPLE PRIMES

01 31 19 PROJECT MEETINGS
01 31 50 SAFETY AND HEALTH
01 32 33 PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION
01 33 00 ELECTRONIC SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES
01 33 01 SUBMITTAL COVER PAGE
01 42 00 REFERENCES STANDARDS & DEFINITIONS
01 45 00 QUALITY REQUIREMENTS
01 50 00 TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS
01 60 00 PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS
01 73 29 CUTTING AND PATCHING
01 74 23 CLEANING UP
01 77 00 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES
01 77 01 CHECKLIST FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT
01 78 10 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS
01 78 23 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE
01 78 36 WARRANTIES
01 79 00 DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING
01 83 25 REQUEST FOR SHUTDOWN
01 83 40 DAILY REPORT COVER
01 83 70 TWO-WEEK LOOK-AHEAD SCHEDULE
01 84 70 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

DIVISION 2 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

02 41 19 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION
02 83 00 LEAD SAFE WORK PRACTICES

DIVISION 3 – CONCRETE

03 30 00 CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE
03 54 00 SELF-LEVELING TOPPINGS

DIVISION 4 – MASONRY

04 20 00 UNIT MASONRY

DIVISION 5 METALS

05 12 00 STRUCTURAL STEEL
05 40 00 COLD FORMED METAL FRAMING
05 52 00 METAL RAILINGS
05 55 00 METAL FABRICATIONS
05 58 13 COLUMN COVERS

DIVISION 6 - WOOD AND PLASTICS

06 10 00 ROUGH CARPENTRY
06 16 00 SHEATHING
06 20 23 INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY
06 40 23 INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

DIVISION 7- THERMAL AND MOISTURE PROTECTION

07 21 00 THERMAL INSULATION
07 25 00 WEATHER BARRIERS
07 62 00 SHEET METAL FLASHING
07 81 00 APPLIED FIREPROOFING
07 81 23 INTUMESCENT FIRE PROTECTION
07 84 13 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING
07 92 00 JOINT SEALANTS

DIVISION 8 – DOORS AND WINDOWS

08 11 13 HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES
08 14 16 FLUSH WOOD DOORS
08 31 13 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES
08 33 43 OVERHEAD COILING SMOKE CURTAINS FOR ELEVATOR DOORS
08 35 13 THERMALLY BROKEN ALUMINUM FRAMED FOLDING GLASS SYSTEM
08 41 13 ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS
08 45 13 TRANSLUCENT FIBERGLASS PANEL ASSEMBLIES
08 71 00 DOOR HARDWARE
08 80 00 GLAZING

DIVISION 9 – FINISHES

09 01 20 PATCHING LARGE HOLES IN PLASTER WITH SHEETROCK
09 01 23 PATCHING SMALL HOLES AND CRACKS IN PLASTER
09 22 16 NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING
09 29 00 GYPSUM BOARD
09 51 00 WOOD WOOL ACOUSTICAL BAFFLES
09 51 23 ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS
09 54 23 LINEAR METAL CEILINGS
09 64 00 WOOD FLOORING
09 65 13 RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES
09 65 19 RESILIENT TILE FLOORING
09 68 13 TILE CARPETING
09 84 00 WOOD WOOL – ACOUSTIC WALL PANELS
09 91 00 PAINTING
09 93 00 STAINING AND TRANSPARENT FINISHES

DIVISION 10 – SPECIALTIES

10 11 00 VISUAL DISPLAY SURFACES
10 14 00 INTERIOR SIGNAGE
10 22 26 FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS
10 44 13 FIRE PROTECTION CABINETS
10 44 16 FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

DIVISION 11 -EQUIPMENT

11 51 23 LIBRARY STACK SYSTEMS
11 52 13 PROJECTION SCREENS
11 66 23.13 GYMNASIUM EQUIPMENT
11 66 23.53 GYMNASIUM WALL PADDING

DIVISION 12 – FURNISHINGS

12 24 13 ROLLER WINDOW SHADES
12 36 61 SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS
12 66 13 TELESCOPIC BLEACHERS

DIVISION 14 - CONVEYING EQUIPMENT

14 20 00 LIMITED-USE/LIMITED-APPLICATION ELEVATORS

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

22 05 01 BASIC PLUMBING MATERIALS AND METHODS
22 07 19 PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION (LIBRARY ONLY)
22 10 05A PLUMBING PIPING (GYM)
22 10 05B PLUMBING PIPING (LIBRARY)
22 10 06A PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES (GYM)
22 10 06B PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES (LIBRARY)
22 40 00A PLUMBING FIXTURES (GYM)
22 40 00B PLUMBING FIXTURES (LIBRARY)

DIVISION 23 – HEATING VENTILATING AND AIR CONDITIONING

23 05 01A BASIC HVAC MATERIALS AND METHODS (GYM)
23 05 01B BASIC HVAC MATERIALS AND METHODS (LIBRARY)
23 05 53A IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT (GYM)
23 05 53B IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT (LIBRARY)
23 05 93A TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC (GYM)
23 05 93B TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC (LIBRARY)
23 07 13A DUCT INSULATION (GYM)
23 07 13B DUCT INSULATION (LIBRARY)
23 07 19A HVAC PIPING INSULATION (GYM)
23 07 19B HVAC PIPING INSULATION (LIBRARY)
23 09 23 DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC (LIBRARY ONLY)
23 21 13A HYDRONIC PIPING (GYM)
23 21 13B HYDRONIC PIPING (LIBRARY)
23 21 14 HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES (LIBRARY ONLY)
23 25 00 HVAC WATER TREATMENT
23 31 00A HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS (GYM)
23 31 00B HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS (LIBRARY)
23 33 00A AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES (GYM)
23 33 00B AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES (LIBRARY)
23 33 19 DUCT SILENCERS (LIBRARY ONLY)
23 36 00 AIR TERMINAL UNITS (LIBRARY ONLY)
23 37 00A AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS (GYM)
23 37 00B AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS (LIBRARY)
23 74 33 PACKAGED OUTDOOR HEATING AND COOLING UNITS (LIBRARY ONLY)
23 82 00 CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS (LIBRARY ONLY)

DIVISION 26 – ELECTRICAL

26 05 05 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL
26 05 19 LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

26 05 26 GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 29 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 33.13 CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 33.16 BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 33.23 SURFACE RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 05 53 IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS
26 09 23 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES
26 24 21 CIRCUIT BREAKERS FOR EXISTING PANELBOARDS
26 27 26 WIRING DEVICES
26 28 16.16 ENCLOSED SWITCHES
26 51 00 INTERIOR LIGHTING

DIVISION 27 - COMMUNICATIONS

27 10 00A STRUCTURED CABLING (GYM)
27 10 00B STRUCTURED CABLING (LIBRARY)

DIVISION 28 - ELECTRONIC SAFETY AND SECURITY

28 46 00 FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

END OF SECTION 00 01 10

SECTION 00 03 00 - NOTICE TO BIDDERS

The North Rockland Central School District, Rockland County, NY, invites bid proposals for the following:

North Rockland High School – Gymnasiums Renovation **SED Control No.: 50-02-01-06-0-016-040**
106 Hammond Rd,
Thiells, NY 10984

North Rockland High School – Library Renovation **SED Control No.: 50-02-01-06-0-016-041**
106 Hammond Rd,
Thiells, NY 10984

PUBLIC NOTICE is hereby given that sealed bids will be received for the **North Rockland Central School District** for North Rockland High School.

The Scope of Work described in the documents consists of **GC – General Construction, MC- Mechanical, PC-Plumbing, EC-Electrical** for the following:

CONTRACT 1 – NORTH ROCKLAND HIGH SCHOOL - GYMNASIUMS RENOVATION
CONTRACT 2 – NORTH ROCKLAND HIGH SCHOOL – LIBRARY RENOVATION

The bids shall be in accordance with the Instruction to Bidders, Specifications, Drawings, and terms of other Bid/Contract Documents. Bids will be received by the Board of Education, until **12:30pm,** prevailing time on **Monday, March 23rd, 2026** at **North Rockland Central School District's Office at 65 Chapel St, Garnerville, New York 10923.** The bid opening will take place at the **65 Chapel St, Garnerville, New York 10923 at 1:00pm** at which time they will be publicly opened and read aloud.
If the District Office is closed on the above-stated date due to inclement weather or other emergency, bids will be opened on the next business day on which the District Office is open.

Whether sent by mail, overnight delivery service or by means of personal delivery, the bidder is solely responsible for having the bid deposited on time at the place specified. The bidder assumes the risk of any delay in the mail or other delivery method chosen and in the handling of the bid by employees of the School District.

OBTAINING DOCUMENTS

Complete digital sets of Bidding Documents, including but not limited to the Instructions to Bidders, Drawings and Specifications, may be viewed **online free of charge at** www.revplans.com, or downloaded electronically **for a non-refundable charge of one hundred dollars ($100.00), beginning on Monday February 23rd, 2026 at 1:00pm.**

Complete sets of Bidding Documents, including but not limited to the Instructions to Bidders, Drawings and Specifications, may be obtained from REV 28 Church Street, Unit 7, Warwick, NY 10990, upon depositing the sum of one hundred dollars ($100.00) for each combined set of documents. Checks or money orders shall be made payable to **North Rockland Central School District**. Bidder's deposit will be refunded if the set is returned to REV in good condition within thirty (30) days following the award of the contract or the rejection of the bids covered by such Bidding Documents, including but not limited to the Instructions to Bidders, Drawings and Specifications. **Non-bidders** shall receive partial reimbursement, in an amount equal to the amount of the deposit, less the actual cost of reproduction of the documents if the set is returned in good condition within thirty (30) days following the award of the contract or the rejection of the bids covered by such Bidding Documents, including but not limited to the Instructions to Bidders, Drawings and

Specifications. Any bidder requiring documents to be shipped shall make arrangements with the printer and pay for all packaging and shipping costs.

For further information about obtaining the documents, contact the Project Manager Areej Sabzwari, Email asabzwari@ksq.design.

BID SUBMISSIONS

All bidders must be registered with the New York State Department of Labor ("NYSDOL") pursuant to NYS Labor Law § 220-i, must submit their Certificates of Registration with the NYSDOL pursuant to NYS Labor Law § 220-i and must ensure each and every subcontractor engaged to perform work for them will be registered with the NYSDOL pursuant to NYS Labor Law § 220-i prior to commencing work on the Project.

Bids must be presented on the forms provided in the Bid Documents in the manner designated therein. Each bid must be accompanied by security in the amount of not less than five percent (5%) of the bid, in the form and subject to the conditions stipulated in the Instructions to Bidders. No Bidders shall withdraw their bid within forty-five days (45) after the formal opening thereof.

The bidder(s) awarded a contract will be required to furnish a One-Hundred percent (100%) Performance Bond, Labor and Material Payment Bond, and produce proof of having all insurance in amounts not less than specified under the General Conditions and Special Provisions.

Site Inspection: An informational meeting and pre-bid walkthrough with the bidders will be held as outlined in this Invitation. **The bid walkthrough is not mandatory however it is strongly recommended that all Bidders attend. It will commence at the site as follows:**

a. Date: **Tuesday March 10, 2026**
b. Local Prevailing Time: **North Rockland High School @ 11:00am**
c. Location: **106 Hammond Rd, Thiells, NY 10984 at the main entrance to the school.**
d. Any and all questions that may arise as a result of this meeting will be recorded and answered by the Addendum process.

REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION

All Pre-bid "Requests For Information" (RFI) or Clarification must be submitted NO LATER THAN **Friday, March 13, 2026 @ 3:00pm.**

The North Rockland Central School District reserves the right to waive what it deems to be informalities relating to a specific bid, to waive what it deems to be informalities relating to the bidding process, to waive what it deems to be technical defects, irregularities and omissions relating to a specific bid, to request additional information from any bidder, to re-advertise and invite new bids, to reject any and all bids and to make bid awards that are consistent with its purchasing policy/regulations and which are in the best interests of the School District.

Kleo Girandola
Assistant Superintendent for Business

END OF SECTION 00 0300

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 45 22 – SEXUAL HARASSMENT PREVENTION CERTIFICATION FORM

By submission of this bid, the person signing on behalf of the bidder certifies, under penalty of perjury, that the bidder has and has implemented a written policy addressing sexual harassment prevention in the workplace and provides annual sexual harassment prevention training to all of its employees. Such policy shall, at a minimum, meet the requirements of Section 201-g of the Labor Law.

Bidder Name: _____

Bidder Address: _____

Signature:

_____

Print Name and Title: _____

Date: _____

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 48 00 - NON-COLLUSIVE CERTIFICATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 The following provisions of the New York State General Municipal Law form a part of the Bidding Requirements:

A. By submission of this Bid, each Bidder and each person signing on behalf of any Bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint Bid, each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief:

1. The prices in this Bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication, or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competition, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor.
2. Unless otherwise required by law, the prices which have been quoted in this Bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the Bidder and will not knowingly be disclosed by the Bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or to any competitor; and
3. No attempt has been made or will be made by the Bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.

B. A Bid shall not be considered for award nor shall any award be made where (A) (1), (2) and (3) above have not been complied with; provided, however, that if in any case the Bidder cannot make the foregoing certification, the Bidder shall so state and shall so furnish with the Bid, a signed statement which sets forth in detail the reasons therefore. Where (A) (1), (2) and (3) above have not been complied with, the Bid shall not be considered for award nor shall any award be made unless the head of the purchasing unit of the political subdivision, public department, agency or official thereof to which the Bid is made, or his designee, determines that such disclosure was not made for the purpose of restricting competition.

C. The fact that a bidder:

1. has published price lists, rates, or tariffs covering items being procured
2. has informed prospective customers of proposed or pending publication of new or revised price lists for such items, or
3. has sold the same items to other customers at the same prices being bid, does not constitute, without more, a disclosure within the meaning of subparagraph (A) (1), (2) and

D. Any bid hereafter made to any political subdivision of the State or any public department, agency or official thereof by a corporate bidder for work or services performed or to be performed or goods sold or to be sold, where competitive bidding is required by statute, rule, regulation, or local law, and where such bid contains the certification referred to in subdivision one of this section, shall be deemed to have been authorized by the board of directors of the bidder, and such authorization shall be deemed to include the signing and submission of the bid and the inclusion therein of the certificate as to non-collusion as the act and deed of the corporation.

E. The person signing this Bid or Proposal certifies that he has fully informed himself regarding the accuracy of the statements contained in this certification, and under the penalties of perjury, affirms the truth thereof, such penalties being applicable to the Bidder as well to the person signing in his behalf.

CLOSING: (SIGNATURE)_____ (PRINT NAME) _____

TITLE: _____ DATE _____

COMPANY NAME: _____

ADDRESS: _____

ADDRESS: _____

TELEPHONE NUMBER: _____

FAX NUMBER: _____

CONTACT PERSON: _____

E-MAIL: _____

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 00 48 00

SECTION 00 48 01 – GENERAL MUNICIPAL LAW "IRANIAN ENERGY SECTOR DIVESTMENT"

The below signed bidder affirms the following as true under penalties of perjury:

By submission of this bid, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of its knowledge and belief that each bidder is not on the list created pursuant to paragraph (b) of subdivision 3 of Section 165-a of the state finance law.

Corporate or Company Name

BY: _____
Signature

_____
Title

Sworn to before me this

_____ day of _____, 20____

_____
Notary Public

END OF SECTION 00 48 01

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 48 01.1 – DECLARATION OF BIDDER'S INABILITY TO PROVIDE CERTIFICATION OF COMPLIANCE WITH THE IRAN DIVESTMENT ACT

Bidders shall complete this form if they cannot certify that the bidder/contractor or any proposed subcontractor is not identified on the Prohibited Entities List. The District reserves the right to undertake any investigation into the information provided herein or to request additional information from the bidder.

Name of the Bidder: _____

Address of Bidder: _____

Has bidder been involved in investment activities in Iran? _____
Describe the type of activities including but not limited to the amounts and the nature of the investments (e.g. banking, energy, real estate)

_____

_____

_____

If so, when did the first investment activity occur? _____

Have the investment activities ended? _____
If so, what was the date of the last investment activity? _____
If not, have the investment activities increased or expanded since April 12, 2012? _____

Has the bidder adopted, publicized, or implemented a formal plan to cease the investment activities in Iran and to refrain from engaging in any new investments in Iran? _____
If so, provide the date of the adoption of the plan by the bidder and proof of the adopted resolution, if any, and a copy of the formal plan. _____

In detail, state the reasons why the bidder cannot provide the Certification of Compliance with the Iran Divestment Act below (additional pages may be attached):

_____

_____

_____

I,_____, being duly sworn, deposes and says that he/she is the _____of the_____Corporation and the foregoing is true and accurate.

_____

SIGNED

SWORN to before me this
_____day of _____20_____

Notary Public: _____

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

General Conditions of the Contract for Construction,
Construction Manager as Adviser Edition

for the following PROJECT:
(Name, and location or address)

North Rockland High School: 50-02-01-06-0-016-040 (GYMS)
North Rockland High School: 50-02-01-06-0-016-041 (LIBRARY)

THE CONSTRUCTION MANAGER:
(Name, legal status and address)

THE PALOMBO GROUP
ONE PENN PLAZA
22 NOXON ST
POUGHKEEPSIE, NY 12601
T. 845.868.1239

THE OWNER:
(Name, legal status and address)

NORTH ROCKLAND CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT
65 CHAPEL ST
GARNERVILLE, NY 10923
T. 845.942.3000

THE ARCHITECT:
(Name, legal status and address)

KSQ DESIGN
286 MADISON AVENUE, 22ND FLOOR
NEW YORK, NY 10017
T. 646.435.0660

ADDITIONS AND DELETIONS:
The author of this document has added information needed for its completion. The author may also have revised the text of the original AIA standard form. An *Additions and Deletions Report* that notes added information as well as revisions to the standard form text is available from the author and should be reviewed.

This document has important legal consequences. Consultation with an attorney is encouraged with respect to its completion or modification.

This document is intended to be used in conjunction with AIA Documents A132™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Contractor, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; B132™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Architect, Construction Manager as Adviser Edition; and C132™–2019, Standard Form of Agreement Between Owner and Construction Manager as Adviser.

ELECTRONIC COPYING of any portion of this AIA® Document to another electronic file is prohibited and constitutes a violation of copyright laws as set forth in the footer of this document.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

TABLE OF ARTICLES

1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

2 OWNER

3 CONTRACTOR

4 ARCHITECT AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

5 SUBCONTRACTORS

6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

8 TIME

9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

16 SPECIAL CONDITIONS

17 NEW YORK STATE LABOR LAW REQUIREMENTS

18 GENERAL MUNICIPAL LAW REQUIREMENTS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK

19 SPECIFIC CONFORMANCE TO THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK

DRAFT

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

13042892.1

ARTICLE 1 GENERAL PROVISIONS

§ 1.1 Basic Definitions

§ 1.1.1 The Contract Documents. The Contract Documents are enumerated in the Agreement between the Owner and Contractor (hereinafter, the "Agreement"), and consist of the Bidding Documents (including, but not limited to, Invitations to Bid, Instructions to Bidders, sample forms, the Contractor's bid or portions of the addenda relating to bidding requirements), the Agreement, Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other Conditions), Drawings, Specifications, Addenda issued prior to execution of the Contract, other documents listed in the Agreement and Modifications issued after execution of the Contract. A Modification is (1) a written amendment to the Contract signed by both parties, (2) a Change Order, (3) a Construction Change Directive or (4) a written order for a minor change in the Work issued by the Architect.

§ 1.1.2 The Contract. The Contract Documents form the Contract for Construction (hereinafter, the "Contract"). The Contract represents the entire and integrated agreement between the parties hereto and supersedes prior negotiations, representations, or agreements, either written or oral. The Contract may be amended or modified only by a Modification. The Contract Documents shall not be construed to create a contractual relationship of any kind (1) between the Contractor and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (2) between the Owner and the Construction Manager or the Construction Manager's consultants, (3) between the Owner and the Architect or the Architect's consultants, (4) between the Contractor and the Construction Manager or the Construction Manager's consultants, (5) between the Owner and a Subcontractor or Sub-subcontractor (6) between the Construction Manager and the Architect, or (7) between any persons or entities other than the Owner and Contractor. The Construction Manager and Architect shall, however, be entitled to performance and enforcement of obligations under the Contract intended to facilitate performance of their duties.

DRAFT

§ 1.1.2.1 Where the term "Agreement," "Contract" or "Prime Contract" is used in these General Conditions, and other Contract Documents, it shall mean the separate Owner-Contractor Agreement between the Owner and each Prime Contractor identified in Conditions of the Contract (General, Supplementary and other conditions).

§ 1.1.2.2 The Contractor acknowledges and warrants that it has closely examined all the Contract Documents, that they are suitable and sufficient to enable the Contractor to complete the Work in a timely manner for the Contract Sum, and that they include all work, whether or not shown or described, which reasonably may be inferred to be required or useful for the completion of the Work in full compliance with all applicable statutes, codes, laws, ordinances and regulations.

§ 1.1.3 The Work. The term "Work" means the construction and services required by the Contract Documents, or as reasonably inferable therefrom, whether completed or partially completed, and includes all other labor, materials, equipment, and services provided or to be provided by the Contractor to fulfill the Contractor's obligations. The Work may constitute the whole or a part of the Project. The Work includes all of the Contractor's responsibilities as to all labor, parts, supplies, equipment, skill, supervision, transportation services, storage requirements, and other facilities and things necessary, proper or incidental to the carrying out and completion of the terms of the Contract Documents and all other items of cost or value needed to produce, construct, and fully complete the Contractor's Work identified by the Contract Documents.

§ 1.1.4 The Project. The Project is the total construction of which the Work performed under the Contract Documents may be the whole or a part and which may include construction by other Contractors, and by the Owner's own forces and Separate Contractors.

§ 1.1.5 Contractors. Contractors are persons or entities, other than the Contractor or Separate Contractors, who perform Work under contracts with the Owner that are administered by the Architect and Construction Manager.

§ 1.1.6 Separate Contractors. Separate Contractors are persons or entities who perform construction under separate contracts with the Owner not administered by the Architect and Construction Manager.

§ 1.1.7 The Drawings. The Drawings are the graphic and pictorial portions of the Contract Documents showing the design, location and dimensions of the Work, generally including plans, elevations, sections, details, schedules, and diagrams.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

13042892.1

§ 1.1.8 The Specifications. The Specifications are that portion of the Contract Documents consisting of the written requirements for materials, equipment, systems, standards and workmanship for the Work, and performance of related services and general requirements for the Project.

§ 1.1.9 Instruments of Service. Instruments of Service are representations, in any medium of expression now known or later developed, of the tangible and intangible creative work performed by the Architect and the Architect's consultants under their respective professional services agreements. Instruments of Service may include, without limitation, studies, surveys, models, sketches, drawings, specifications, and other similar materials including those in electronic form.

§ 1.1.10 Initial Decision Maker. The Initial Decision Maker is the person identified in the Agreement to render initial decisions on Claims in accordance with Section 15.2. The Initial Decision Maker shall not show partiality to the Owner or Contractor and shall not be liable for results of interpretations or decisions rendered in good faith.

DRAFT

§ 1.1.11 Miscellaneous Definitions

§ 1.1.11.1 The terms "knowledge," "recognize" and "discover," their respective derivatives and similar terms in the Contract Documents, as used in reference to the Contractor, shall be interpreted to mean that which the Contractor knows (or should know), recognizes (or should recognize) and discovers (or should discover) in exercising the care, skill, and diligence required by the Contract Documents. The expression "reasonably inferable" and similar terms in the Contract Documents shall be interpreted to mean reasonably inferable by a contractor familiar with the Project and exercising care, skill, and diligence required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents.

§ 1.1.11.2 The term "any" in the Contract Documents shall be interpreted as "any and all" whenever one or more than one item would be applicable for completion of the Work.

§ 1.1.11.3 Except as otherwise explicitly provided, the words "approved" or "approval" shall mean the written approval of the Architect or the Construction Manager, or both.

§ 1.1.11.4 "Accepted," "directed," "permitted," "requested," "required," and "selected" are used herein as term connections and unless specifically noted otherwise are to mean "accepted by the Architect," "directed by the Architect," "permitted by the Architect," "requested by the Architect," "required by the Architect," and "selected by the Architect." However, no such implied meaning will be interpreted to extend the Architect's responsibility into the Contractor's areas of construction supervision.

§ 1.1.11.5 The term "as indicated" or "as shown" shall mean "as indicated in the Contract Documents."

§ 1.1.11.6 The term "include" in any form other than "inclusive" is non-limiting and not intended to mean "all inclusive."

§ 1.1.11.7 The terms "furnish" and "furnish all materials," unless specifically noted otherwise, mean "pay for, supply and deliver to the job site all new materials, systems, equipment, product, and/or other items so specified."

§ 1.1.11.8 The terms "install" and "furnish all labor," unless specifically noted otherwise, mean "pay for, perform all operations connected with installation of Work including unloading new product to be installed, supplying all necessary equipment and rigs to do the Work, test, place in operation and service, and remove all packing material."

§ 1.1.11.9 The term "product" includes materials, systems, equipment, and other items to be incorporated into the Work.

§ 1.1.11.10 The term "provide," unless specifically noted otherwise, means "furnish new, install, connect up, complete, test and place in operation and service."

§ 1.1.11.11 The term "replace" or similar term shall mean "restore," "renew," "make good," "reconstruct," or "as applicable using new product."

§ 1.1.11.12 The term "concealed" as used herein shall mean items hidden from sight in such locations as trenches, chases, shafts, furred spaces, walls, slabs, above ceilings and where in sight in crawl spaces or service tunnels.

§1.1.11.13 The term "exposed" as used herein shall mean not "concealed" as defined herein and the spaces behind

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

13042892.1

normally closed doors such as interiors of cabinets.

§ 1.1.11.14 The terms "manufacturer" or "supplier" mean any person or entity which contracts to furnish materials to a Contractor, Subcontractor, or any Sub-subcontractor for use at the site of the Project.

§ 1.1.11.15 "Wiring" shall be understood to mean wires or cables with conduit, fittings, boxes, etc., installed complete.

§ 1.1.11.16 "Piping" shall be understood to mean all pipes, fittings, nipples, valves and all accessories connected thereto.

§ 1.1.11.17 The Contract Time is the period of time specified in Article 3 of the Agreement for completion of the Work.

§ 1.1.11.18 Terms not otherwise defined herein shall have the meanings set forth elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

DRAFT

§ 1.2 Correlation and Intent of the Contract Documents

§ 1.2.1 The intent of the Contract Documents is to include all items necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work by the Contractor. The Contract Documents are complementary, and what is required by one shall be as binding as if required by all; performance by the Contractor shall be required only to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the indicated results. It is intended that all plumbing, mechanical, electrical, and other systems will be complete and in proper operation, and that all construction components, whether part of such systems or otherwise, will be complete and in compliance with accepted construction practice upon completion of the Work. Even if items are missing from the Drawings or Specifications, but are normally required for proper operation of plumbing, mechanical, electrical, and other systems, or to complete otherwise incomplete construction, or to meet governing code requirements, they shall be included by the Contractor, unless he sought and received contradictory interpretation or clarification from the Architect.

§ 1.2.1.1 The invalidity of any provision of the Contract Documents shall not invalidate the Contract or its remaining provisions. If it is determined that any provision of the Contract violates any law, or is otherwise invalid or unenforceable, then that provision shall be revised to the extent necessary to make that provision legal and enforceable. In such case the Contract shall be construed, to the fullest extent permitted by law, to give effect to the parties' intentions and purposes in executing the Contract.

§ 1.2.1.2 The Contractor and its Subcontractors shall evaluate and satisfy themselves as to the conditions and limitations under which the Work is to be performed, including without limitation (1) location, layout, and nature of the Project site and surrounding areas, (2) generally prevailing climatic conditions, (3) anticipated labor supply and costs, (4) availability and cost of materials, tools, equipment, (5) Owner occupancy requirements and constraints, (6) site safety logistics plan and any phased construction plan and (7) other similar issues. The Owner assumes no responsibility or liability for the physical condition or safety of the Project site or any improvements located on the Project site. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for providing a safe place for the performance of the Work. No adjustments will be made in either the Contract Sum or Contract Time for any failure by the Contractor or any Subcontractor to comply with the requirements of this Section 1.2.1.2.

§ 1.2.2 Organization of the Specifications into divisions, sections and articles, and arrangement of Drawings shall not control the Contractor in dividing the Work among Subcontractors or in establishing the extent of Work to be performed by any trade. Instructions and other information furnished in the Specifications including, without limitation, items in connection with prefabricated or prefinished items, are not intended to supersede work agreements between employers and employees. Should the Specifications conflict with such work agreements, the work agreements shall be followed, provided such items are provided and finished as specified in the Contract Documents. If necessary, such work shall be performed on the Project site, instead of at the shop, by appropriate labor and in accordance with the requirements of the Drawings and Specifications.

§ 1.2.3 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents, words that have well-known technical or construction industry meanings are used in the Contract Documents in accordance with such recognized meanings.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

13042892.1

§ 1.2.4 In the event of inconsistencies within or between parts of the Contract Documents or between the Contract Documents and applicable standards, codes and ordinances, the Contractor shall (1) provide the better quality or greater quantity of work or (2) comply with the more stringent requirements; either or both in accordance with the Architect's interpretation. Where the Contractor perceives a conflict, it shall inform the Architect and Owner thereof and request a decision from the Architect, which shall be promptly communicated by the Architect to the Contractor so as not to cause any delay in the performance of the Work. Any Work performed after perceiving the conflict and prior to resolution by the Architect shall be at the Contractor's risk. The terms and provisions of this Section 1.2.4, however, shall not relieve the Contractor of any of the obligations set forth elsewhere herein.

.1 The Contractor shall not scale Drawings. Dimensions on large scale drawings take precedence over dimensions on small scale drawings. The Contractor shall notify the Architect if additional dimensions are needed. The Contractor shall field verify all dimensions.

.2 Before ordering any materials or doing any work, the Contractor and each Subcontractor shall verify measurements at the Project Site and shall be responsible for the correctness of such measurements. The Contractor shall confirm all dimensions by field measuring. No extra charge or compensation will be allowed on account of differences between actual dimensions and the dimensions indicated on the Drawings. Any difference that may be found shall be submitted to the Architect for resolution before proceeding with the Work.

.3 If a minor change in the Work is found necessary due to actual field conditions, the Contractor shall submit detailed drawings of such departure for the approval by the Architect before making the change.

.4 Certain portions of the Specifications are written in condensed outline form and omitted words are to be supplied by inference. Naming of an article or operations shall have the effect of stating "Contractor shall furnish, install and complete" said operation or article unless it is further qualified in the context in which it appears.

.5 When reference is made to specifications of a manufacturer, trade association, governmental agency, reference standard or similar source (such as ASTM, ASA, AISC, ACI, etc.) such is made part of these Specifications, having the force and effect as though reproduced herein, and upon entering into the Contract the Contractor acknowledges his familiarity with those pertaining to his work. The date of the reference standard shall be the latest edition at the time of signing the Contract except as specifically indicated otherwise.

.6 The Contract Drawings are intended to show the general arrangement, design, and extent of the Work and are partly diagrammatic. They are not intended to be scaled for any purpose, or to serve as shop drawings. The Contractor and its Subcontractors will cooperate with all other contractors and their respective subcontractors in determining the construction of systems, running of pipe, and locating equipment. The Contractor agrees that the failure to repeat typical details, figures, or notes on all Contract Drawings or other Contract Documents will not be a basis for claims for additional cost or time.

.7 Any necessary variations in routing or installation shall be made to conform to the intent of the Contract Documents without additional costs. Where there are intersections or obstructions involving ducts, piping, or any other equipment requiring offset of materials, the Contractor acknowledges that it gave particular consideration to clearances in advance of submitting its bid, and that no additional costs for these issues will be considered by the Owner.

.8 If conflicting conditions or interferences develop, the Contractor and its Subcontractors will confer with the other contractors and their respective subcontractors whose work is affected to determine a solution acceptable to all interested parties. The suggested solution shall be submitted to the Architect for comment and, if necessary, written approval.

.9 The Contract Documents intend a first class finished product of such character and quality as described in and reasonably inferred from the Contract Documents. The Contractor will perform its Work to be complete and operable, fitting with the work of other contractors and the Owner, and in compliance with best construction practices and the ordinances, codes, and regulations of all bodies or persons having governmental or regulatory authority over the Contractor and its Work.

DRAFT

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

13042892.1

§ 1.2.5 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has carefully examined the Contract Documents and the Project site, and represents that the Contractor is thoroughly familiar with the nature and location of the Work, the Project site, the specific conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and all matters which may in any way affect the Work or its performance. The Contractor further represents that as a result of such examinations and investigations, the Contractor thoroughly understands the Contract Documents and their intent and purpose, and is familiar with all applicable codes, ordinances, laws, regulations, and rules as they apply to the Work, and that the Contractor will abide by same. Claims for additional time or additional compensation as a result of the Contractor's failure to follow the foregoing procedure and to familiarize itself with all conditions and the Contract Documents will not be permitted.

§ 1.2.5.1 The Contractor certifies that it is experienced and familiar with the requirements and conditions imposed during the construction of similar work in the area. This includes, but is not limited to, "out of sequence" or "come back" work for the removal of plant, equipment, temporary wiring or plumbing, etc. This "out of sequence" work may also include phasing of construction activities to accommodate the installation of the Work at various locations and orderly fashion and the completion of Work at various locations or levels at various times. This "phasing," "out of sequence," or "come back" work shall be done at no cost to other Contractors, the Owner or Architect.

DRAFT

§ 1.3 Capitalization

Terms capitalized in these General Conditions include those that are (1) specifically defined, (2) the titles of numbered articles, or (3) the titles of other documents published by the American Institute of Architects.

§ 1.4 Interpretation

In the interest of brevity the Contract Documents frequently omit modifying words such as "all" and "any" and articles such as "the" and "an," but the fact that a modifier or an article is absent from one statement and appears in another is not intended to affect the interpretation of either statement.

§ 1.5 Ownership and Use of Drawings, Specifications, and Other Instruments of Service

§ 1.5.1 The Architect and the Architect's consultants shall be deemed the authors and owners of their respective Instruments of Service, including the Drawings and Specifications, and retain all common law, statutory, and other reserved rights in their Instruments of Service, including copyrights. The Contractor, Subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, and suppliers do not own and cannot claim a copyright in the Instruments of Service. Submittal or distribution to meet official regulatory requirements or for other purposes in connection with the Project is not to be construed as publication in derogation of the Architect's or Architect's consultants' reserved rights.

§ 1.5.2 The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers are authorized to use and reproduce the Instruments of Service provided to them, subject to any protocols established pursuant to Sections 1.7 and 1.8, solely and exclusively for execution of the Work. All copies made under this authorization shall bear the copyright notice, if any, shown on the Instruments of Service. The Contractor, Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers may not use the Instruments of Service on other projects or for additions to the Project outside the scope of the Work without the specific written consent of the Owner, Architect, and the Architect's consultants.

§ 1.5.3 The Contractor may not reproduce the Contract Documents in whole or in part for use as shop drawing backgrounds without the prior written consent of the Architect. If consent is given, the Architect shall determine the extent that the Contract Documents may be used in the preparation of shop drawings, as well as the fee that the Architect will be paid, if any and in the Architect's sole discretion, by the Contractor for such use of copyrighted documents.

§ 1.6 Notice

§ 1.6.1 Except as otherwise provided in Section 1.6.2, where the Contract Documents require one party to notify or give notice to the other party, such notice shall be provided in writing to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed and shall be deemed to have been duly served if delivered in person, by mail, by courier, or by electronic transmission if a method for electronic transmission is set forth in the Agreement.

§ 1.6.2 Notice of Claims as provided in Section 15.1.3 shall be provided in writing and shall be deemed to have been duly served only if delivered to the designated representative of the party to whom the notice is addressed by certified or registered mail, or by courier providing proof of delivery.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

13942893.1

§ 1.7 Digital Data Use and Transmission

The parties shall agree upon protocols governing the transmission and use of Instruments of Service or any other information or documentation in digital form. The parties will use AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, to establish the protocols for the development, use, transmission, and exchange of digital data.

§ 1.8 Building Information Models Use and Reliance

Any use of, or reliance on, all or a portion of a building information model without agreement to protocols governing the use of, and reliance on, the information contained in the model and without having those protocols set forth in AIA Document E203™–2013, Building Information Modeling and Digital Data Exhibit, and the requisite AIA Document G202™–2013, Project Building Information Modeling Protocol Form, shall be at the using or relying party's sole risk and without liability to the other party and its contractors or consultants, the authors of, or contributors to, the building information model, and each of their agents and employees.

DRAFT

ARTICLE 2 OWNER

§ 2.1 General

§ 2.1.1 The Owner is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Owner shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Owner with respect to all matters requiring the Owner's approval or authorization. Except as otherwise provided in Section 4.2.1, the Construction Manager and the Architect do not have such authority. The term "Owner" means the Owner or the Owner's authorized representative.

§ 2.1.2 The Owner shall furnish to the Contractor, within fifteen days after receipt of a written request, information necessary and relevant for the Contractor to evaluate, give notice of, or enforce mechanic's lien rights. Such information shall include a correct statement of the record legal title to the property on which the Project is located, usually referred to as the site, and the Owner's interest therein.

§ 2.1.3 The Owner, Architect or Construction Manager shall not supervise, direct or have control or authority over, nor be responsible for, the Contractor's means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures of construction or the safety precautions and programs incident thereto, or for any failure of the Contractor to comply with laws and regulations applicable to the furnishing or performance of the Work. The Owner, Architect and Construction Manager shall not be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform or furnish the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 2.2 Evidence of the Owner's Financial Arrangements – Intentionally Omitted.

§ 2.3 Information and Services Required of the Owner

§ 2.3.1 All permits and fees, approvals, easements, assessments and charges required for construction, use or occupancy of permanent structures or for permanent changes in existing facilities are the responsibility of the Contractor under the Contract Documents with the exception of the building permit, which the Owner will obtain from the State Education Department.

§ 2.3.2 The Owner shall retain an architect lawfully licensed to practice architecture, or an entity lawfully practicing architecture, in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Architect in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.3 The Owner shall retain a construction manager adviser lawfully practicing construction management in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. That person or entity is identified as the Construction Manager in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number.

§ 2.3.4 If the employment of the Construction Manager or Architect terminates, the Owner shall employ a successor construction manager or architect whose status under the Contract Documents shall be that of the Construction Manager or Architect, respectively.

§ 2.3.5 The Owner shall make available for inspection, upon request, that field survey or testing information of existing conditions that is known to be available and that is held by the Owner at its offices. Such records and documents are not Contract Documents, and the Owner makes no representation as to their accuracy or completeness. Notwithstanding the foregoing, information furnished by the Owner in the form of surveys, subsurface investigation reports, soil borings, and other material of a similar nature, is for general information only and is not a guarantee of the

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

13042892.1

completeness or accuracy of such information, unless specifically noted otherwise herein. The Contractor shall verify all existing grades, conditions, and dimensions of existing physical conditions and structures and shall report any inconsistencies in writing to the Architect. The Contractor shall establish all lines and levels required to execute the Work and shall bear all costs involved, and shall be responsible for their accuracy and maintenance.

§ 2.3.6 Intentionally omitted.

§ 2.3.7 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor five (5) sets of Contract Drawings and Project Manuals for use during construction for their own use and for purposes of making reproductions pursuant to Section 1.5.2. The Owner shall furnish additional sets upon a Contractor's written request. Such additional sets will be provided at the cost of printing, postage and handling. Partial sets will not be provided. Subcontractors and other entities desiring copies of Drawings will be provided sets at the cost of printing, postage and handling.

§ 2.3.8 The Owner shall forward all communications to the Contractor through the Construction Manager. Other communication shall be made as set forth in Section 4.2.6.

DRAFT

§ 2.4 Owner's Right to Stop the Work

If the Contractor (1) fails to correct Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents as required by Section 12.2, or (2) fails to carry out Work in accordance with the Contract Documents as determined by the Owner, Architect or Construction Manager, or (3) fails or refuses to provide a sufficient amount of properly supervised and coordinated labor, materials, or equipment so as to be able to complete the Work within the Contract Time, or (4) fails to remove and discharge (within seven (7) days) any lien filed upon Owner's property by anyone claiming by, through, or under the Contractor, or (5) fails to perform the Work in a safe manner and in compliance with all applicable health and safety requirements and the Contractor's site specific health and safety plan or (6) disregards the instructions of the Architect, Owner or Construction Manager, as determined by the Owner, Architect or Construction Manager, the Owner may issue a written order to the Contractor to stop the Work, or any portion thereof, until the cause for such order has been eliminated; however, the right of the Owner to stop the Work shall not give rise to a duty on the part of the Owner to exercise this right for the benefit of the Contractor or any other person or entity. Such order or stoppage by the Owner shall not constitute grounds for termination by the Contractor under Article 14 and shall not be a basis for an extension of the Contract Time under Section 8.3 or Article 15.

§ 2.5 Owner's Right to Carry Out the Work

If the Contractor defaults or neglects to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents (including but not limited to all applicable health and safety requirements) and fails within a three (3) work day period after receipt of written notice from the Owner to commence and continue correction of such default or neglect with diligence and promptness, the Owner may after such three (3) work day period, without prejudice to other remedies the Owner may have, correct such deficiencies. In such case an appropriate Change Order or Construction Change Directive shall be issued deducting from payments then or thereafter due the Contractor the reasonable cost of correcting such deficiencies, including the Owner's expenses and compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's and their respective consultants' additional services and other expenses made necessary by such default, neglect or failure. Such Change Order or Construction Change Directive shall be deemed to have been executed by the Contractor, whether or not actually signed by the Contractor. Such action by the Owner and amounts charged to the Contractor shall be equally binding upon the Contractor's performance and payment bond surety. If payments then or thereafter due the Contractor are not sufficient to cover such amounts, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner.

§ 2.6 Extent of Owner's Rights

§ 2.6.1 The rights stated in this Article 2 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents are cumulative and not in limitation of any rights of the Owner (1) granted in the Contract Documents, (2) at law or (3) in equity.

§ 2.6.2 In no event shall the Owner, Architect or Construction Manager have any responsibility for the Contractor's construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures or for safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work notwithstanding any of the rights and authority granted the Owner in the Contract Documents.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

ARTICLE 3 CONTRACTOR

§ 3.1 General

§ 3.1.1 The Contractor is the person or entity identified as such in the Agreement and is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number. The Contractor shall be lawfully licensed, if required in the jurisdiction where the Project is located. The Contractor shall designate in writing a representative who shall have express authority to bind the Contractor with respect to all matters under this Contract. The term "Contractor" means the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative.

The term "Contractor" used herein shall include:

1. That Contractor normally responsible for that Work referenced.
2. "Prime Contractor" meaning either General Contractor, HVAC Contractor, Plumbing Contractor, Electrical Contractor, or any other Contractor whom the Owner has a direct contractual relationship for the referenced Work.
3. "Trade Contractor" meaning the Prime Contractor as above.

DRAFT

§ 3.1.2 The plural term "Multiple Prime Contractors" refers to persons or entities who perform construction under contracts with the Owner that are administered by the Construction Manager. The term does not include the Owner's own forces, including persons or entities under separate contracts not administered by the Construction Manager.

§ 3.1.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 3.1.4 The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Construction Manager or Architect in their administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons or entities other than the Contractor.

§ 3.2 Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions by Contractor

§ 3.2.1 Execution of the Contract by the Contractor is a representation that the Contractor has visited the site, become generally familiar with local conditions under which the Work is to be performed, and correlated personal observations with requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.1.1 Because the Contract Documents are complementary, the Contractor shall, before starting each portion of the Work, carefully study and compare the Contract Documents relative to that portion of the Work, as well as with information furnished by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.5, shall take field measurements of any existing conditions related to that portion of the Work, shall observe any conditions at the site affecting it, and shall at once report in writing to the Construction Manager and the Architect errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered. The Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner, the Construction Manager or the Architect for damage resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents unless the Contractor knew or reasonably should have known of such error, inconsistency or omission and failed to report it as required by this section to the Construction Manager and the Architect. If the Contractor performs any construction activity knowing it involves, or reasonably should have known it involves, a recognized error, inconsistency or omission in the Contract Documents without such notice to the Construction Manager and the Architect, the Contractor shall assume full responsibility for such performance and shall bear sole responsibility for the costs for correction.

§ 3.2.1.2 The obligations of the Contractor under Section 3.2.1.1 and this Section 3.2.1.2 are for the purpose of facilitating construction by the Contractor and are not for the purpose of imposing an affirmative obligation on the Contractor to discover errors, omissions, or inconsistencies in the design information in the Contract Documents. The Contractor's review of the Contract Documents is made in the Contractor's capacity as a contractor and not as a licensed design professional unless otherwise specifically so provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.2.1.3 Failure by the Contractor to promptly report any errors, inconsistencies, or omissions in the Contract Documents discovered by the Contractor, or which the Contractor reasonably should have known or discovered, shall constitute a waiver by the Contractor of any claim that otherwise might result in a change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time.

§ 3.2.2 The Contractor shall be presumed to have examined the Project site(s) to consider fully all conditions that may have a bearing on the Work and to have accounted for these conditions its proposal. The Contractor is deemed to be a qualified expert in the systems and construction requirements of the Work of its Contract. The Contractor

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

13942892.1

hereby specifically acknowledges and declares that the Contract Documents are full and complete, are sufficient to have enabled it to determine the cost of the Work, and that the Drawings, the Specifications, and all Addenda are sufficient to enable the Contractor to construct the Work outlined therein in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, building codes, and regulations, and otherwise to fulfill all of its obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall take field measurements and verify field conditions and shall carefully compare such field measurements and conditions and other information known to the Contractor with the Contract Documents before commencing activities. Errors, inconsistencies or omissions discovered shall be reported to the Construction Manager and the Architect at once. The exactness of grades, elevations, dimensions, or locations given on any Drawings issued by the Architect, or the work installed by other Contractors, is not guaranteed by the Architect, Construction Manager or the Owner. The Contractor shall, therefore, satisfy itself as to the accuracy of all grades, elevations, dimensions, and locations. In all cases of interconnection of its Work with existing or other work, the Contractor shall verify at the site all dimensions relating to such existing or other work. Any errors due to the Contractor's failure to so verify all such grades, elevations, dimensions, or locations shall be promptly rectified by the Contractor without any additional cost to the Owner. Except as to any reported errors, inconsistencies or omissions, and except as to concealed or unknown conditions, by executing the Agreement, the Contractor represents to the Owner, Construction Manager, and the Architect that the Work required by the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, all construction details, construction means, methods, procedure and techniques necessary to perform the Work, use of materials, selection of equipment and requirements of product manufacturers are consistent with: (1) good and sound practices within the construction industry; (2) generally prevailing and accepted industry standards applicable to Work; (3) the requirements of any warranties applicable to the Work; and (4) all laws, ordinances, regulations, rules and orders which bear upon the Contractor's performance of the Work.

DRAFT

§ 3.2.3 The Contractor shall perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents and submittals approved pursuant to Section 3.12.

§ 3.2.4 The Contractor may submit Requests for Information ("RFI") to the Architect to help facilitate the Contractor's performance of the Work. Prior to submitting each RFI, the Contractor shall first carefully study and compare the Contract Documents, field conditions, other Owner provided information, Contractor-prepared Coordination Drawings, and prior Project correspondence and documentation to determine that the information to be requested is not reasonably obtainable from such sources. The Contractor shall submit each RFI sufficiently in advance of the date by which such information is required in order to allow the Architect sufficient time to permit adequate review and response and to permit Contractor compliance with the latest construction schedule. The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner amounts charged by the Architect for RFI responses that in the opinion of the Architect were available from a careful review of the Contract Documents, field conditions, other Owner provided information, Contractor-prepared Coordination Drawings, and prior Project correspondence and documentation.

§ 3.2.5 If the Contractor, during the progress of the Work, discovers any discrepancies between the Drawings and the Specifications, errors and/or omissions on the Drawings, or any discrepancies between physical conditions of the Work and the Drawings, and has notified the Architect and Construction Manager in writing under Section 3.2.1, no deviations from the Contract Documents shall be performed by the Contractor until it receives approval in writing from the Architect through the Construction Manager. Any Work performed after such discovery without the approval of the Architect shall be at the Contractor's sole risk and expense.

§ 3.2.6 The Contractor is not required to ascertain that the Contract Documents are in accordance with applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, but the Contractor shall promptly report to the Construction Manager and the Architect any nonconformity discovered by or made known to the Contractor as a RFI submitted to the Architect.

§ 3.2.7 If the Contractor believes that additional cost or time is involved because of clarifications or instructions the Architect issues in response to the Contractor's notices or RFIs pursuant to Sections 3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.2.4, 3.2.5 or 3.2.6, the Contractor shall make a Claim as provided in Article 15. If the Contractor fails to perform the obligations of Sections 3.2.1, 3.2.2, 3.2.4, 3.2.5 or 3.2.6, the Contractor shall pay such costs and damages to the Owner as would have been avoided if the Contractor had performed such obligations. If the Contractor performs those obligations, the Contractor shall not be liable to the Owner or the Architect for damages resulting from errors, inconsistencies or omissions in the Contract Documents, for differences between field measurements or conditions and the Contract Documents, or for nonconformities of the Contract Documents to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

§ 3.2.8 The Contractor shall be responsible for laying out the Work, shall protect and preserve the established reference points and shall make no changes or relocations without the prior written approval of Owner. The Contractor shall report to the Construction Manager and Architect whenever any reference point is lost or destroyed or requires relocation because of necessary changes in grades or locations, and shall be responsible for the accurate replacement or relocation of such reference points by professionally qualified personnel.

§ 3.2.8.1 The Contractor shall be required to establish centerlines, elevations and location of his work when it is required for the benefit of other Contractors needing the information to coordinate location of their work.

§ 3.2.9 Whenever the Drawings show existing or other construction not required as part of the Contract Work, it is understood that it is so shown as a matter of information and that the Owner, while believing such information to be substantially correct, assumes no responsibility thereof. The Contractor shall make itself familiar with all conditions affecting the nature and manner of conducting the Work.

§ 3.2.10 Claims for additional compensation or extension of time due to the Contractor's failure to familiarize itself with the conditions at the site will not be allowed.

DRAFT

§ 3.3 Supervision and Construction Procedures

§ 3.3.1 The Contractor shall supervise and direct the Work, using the Contractor's best skill and attention, and shall complete the Work in a good and workmanlike manner in accordance with the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall be solely responsible for, and have control over, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures and for coordinating all portions of the Work subject to the coordination of the Construction Manager. Where the Drawings or Project Manual make reference to particular construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures or indicate or imply that such are to be used in connection with the Contractor's Work, such reference is intended only to indicate that the Contractor's Work is to produce at least the quality of the work implied by the operations described, but the actual determination as to whether or not the described operations may be safely or suitably employed in the performance of the Contractor's Work shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor. All loss, damage, liability, or cost of correcting defective Work arising from the employment of a specific construction means, method, technique, sequence, or procedure shall be borne solely by the Contractor.

§ 3.3.2 The Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for acts and omissions of the Contractor's employees, Subcontractors, Suppliers, and their agents and employees, and other persons or entities performing portions of the Work for, or on behalf of, the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors, Suppliers or Sub-subcontractors, and for any damages, losses, costs and expenses resulting from such acts or omissions, including but not limited to reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 3.3.3 The Contractor shall be responsible for coordinating the work of its own forces and the work of Subcontractors engaged by it to perform the Work of the Project on its behalf. The Contractor shall supply to its own work forces, and Subcontractors engaged by it to perform portions of its Work, copies of the Drawings and Project Manuals for the work to be performed by such individuals/entities on its behalf.

§ 3.3.3.1 The Contractor shall coordinate its operations and cooperate with those of other Contractors performing work on the Project or site thereof to ensure efficient and orderly installation of each part of the Work. Cooperation will be required in the arrangement for the storage of materials and in the detailed execution of the Work. The Contractor shall remain informed of the progress and the detail work of other Contractors and shall notify the Construction Manager immediately of lack of progress or defective workmanship on the part of other Contractors, where such delay or such defective workmanship will interfere with Contractor's own operations. Failure of the Contractor to keep informed of the work progressing on the site or to give notice of lack of progress or defective workmanship by others shall be construed as acceptance of the progress of work and coordination with Contractor's own Work.

§ 3.3.3.2 The Contractor's obligations under the Contract Documents shall include, without limitation, the following:

- **.1** Review of all specified construction and installation procedures with its employees and/or Subcontractors, including, without limitation, those recommended by manufacturers, prior to the commencement of the relevant portion of the Work to be performed.
- **.2** Advising the Construction Manager and the Architect:
  - **.1** if a specified procedure deviates from best construction practice;
  - **.2** if following a procedure will affect any warranties, including the Contractor's general warranty; or

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

.3 of any objections the Contractor may have to a procedure.

.3 Proposing alternative procedures, as appropriate, which procedures shall be covered by the Contractor's warranty as described in Section 3.5 hereof.

.4 The Contractor shall be responsible for organizing and conducting pre-installation conferences and must coordinate such conferences with the Architect and the Construction Manager.

§ 3.3.3.3 The Contractor and its Subcontractors working on the Project shall attend a preconstruction conference(s) or meeting(s) as deemed necessary by the Construction Manager to coordinate all Work (e.g., demolition, installation, etc.), and as required by the Project Manual.

§ 3.3.4 The Contractor shall not be relieved of obligations to perform the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents either by activities or duties of the Construction Manager or the Architect in their administration of the Contract, or by tests, inspections or approvals required or performed by persons other than the Contractor. The Contractor shall maintain complete inspection records and test date to ensure the quality of the Work is in strict compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

DRAFT

§ 3.3.5 Where equipment lines, piping, ductwork, and/or conduit are shown diagrammatically, the Contractor shall be responsible for the coordination and orderly arrangement of the various lines of piping and conduit included in the Work of its Contract. The Contractor shall coordinate the work of its Subcontractors and prevent all interferences between or among equipment, lines of piping, and architectural features, and avoid any unsightly arrangements in exposed areas. This Section shall not be construed as limiting any obligation of the Contractor under any other provision of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.3.6 The Contractor shall be responsible for inspection of portions of the Project already performed to determine that such portions are in proper condition to receive subsequent Work.

§ 3.3.7 The Contractor, its employees and Subcontractors, shall be subject to such rules and regulations for the conduct of Work as the Owner may establish, including but not limited to, the Construction Rules and Regulations set forth in Section 3.13.4. The Contractor shall be responsible for the enforcement among its employees of the Owner's instructions.

§ 3.3.8 The Contractor shall inspect all materials as delivered to the Project site and shall reject any materials that will not conform with the requirements of the Contract Documents when properly installed.

§ 3.3.9 The Contractor shall be responsible for and coordinate any and all inspections required by any governmental body having jurisdiction over the Project. Failure to obtain any permits, licenses or other approvals because of the failure of the Contractor to conform to this requirement shall not extend the Contract time, and the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in the Contract Sum therefore. In addition, any additional costs and expenses of any nature incurred by the Owner as a result of the Contractor's failure to conform to this requirement shall constitute a charge against the Contractor's Contract.

§ 3.3.10 Shutdowns: Such work as connections to existing sewers, plumbing, heating, and electrical systems shall be coordinated at a time agreeable to the Owner, the Architect, and the Construction Manager, and shall be determined and agreed to well in advance of the actual performance of such work so as to interfere as little as possible with the operation and use of the Owner's existing facilities. Shutdowns must be coordinated through the Construction Manager. The continued uninterrupted operation of all facilities of the Owner's buildings is essential. If any existing facilities must be interrupted, the Contractor for the Work shall provide all necessary temporary facilities and connections necessary for maintaining these existing facilities at no increase in the Contract Sum except as otherwise specified. No mechanical, heating, plumbing, sprinkler, or electric service shall be interrupted at any time except as approved in advance by the Owner or when the buildings are not occupied and shall be coordinated with the Owner, as well as the Construction Manager. All communication systems must be maintained without interruption. As much related work as possible shall be performed prior to shutdowns, so as to minimize the period of shut down. All material, equipment, and manpower necessary in the performance of a shutdown shall be on site prior to interruption of service.

§ 3.4 Labor and Materials

§ 3.4.1 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall provide and pay for labor (at applicable prevailing wage rates), materials, equipment, tools, construction equipment and machinery, water, heat, utilities, transportation, and other facilities and services necessary for proper execution and completion of the Work,

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

whether temporary or permanent and whether or not incorporated or to be incorporated in the Work. All materials provided by Contractor shall be new. The Contractor shall work continuously and expeditiously through completion of the Work. Time is of the essence.

§ 3.4.1.1 Notwithstanding any other provision of the Contract Documents, Contractor shall perform at least twenty five (25%) percent of the field work with its own full-time employees. For the purpose of the preceding sentence any part of the work performed by supervisory personnel (persons above level of foreman) or by office personnel shall not be considered part of the Work performed by Contractor's employees. Such items as bonds, certificates, shop drawings and similar items are not to be counted as satisfying the twenty five (25%) percent requirement**.**

§ 3.4.1.1 A shortage of labor in the industry shall not be accepted as an excuse for not properly manning the Project at each site.

§ 3.4.1.2 The Contractor shall be responsible for the care and protection of all equipment and materials for its Work on the Project, including equipment and material furnished by the Owner.

DRAFT

§ 3.4.2 Except in the case of minor changes in the Work approved by the Architect in accordance with Section 3.12.8 or ordered by the Architect in accordance with Section 7.4, the Contractor may make substitutions only with the consent of the Owner, after evaluation by the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, and in accordance with a resulting Change Order or Construction Change Directive.

§ 3.4.3 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them, or persons who within the last five (5) days (a) having been exposed to someone having been diagnosed with a COVID-19 infection; or (b) having had a persistent cough, shortness of breath, or a fever of 100.4 or higher. The Owner reserves the right to have any persons removed from the Project upon reasonable objection.

§ 3.4.3.1 In addition to all other safety requirements, the Contractor shall provide suitable and a sufficient number of safety related facilities and personal protective equipment (PPE) at the site related to protection against the spread of COVID-19, including but not limited to handwashing stations, hand sanitizer, gloves, masks, faceshields, and other equipment as the Owner may reasonably request. Notwithstanding the foregoing, nothing herein shall be construed to delegate or relieve Contractor from having sole and exclusive responsibility for all worksite safety.

§ 3.4.4 All mechanics employed on the Project shall be persons skilled in that work which they are to perform. Work will not be approved if it does not meet the quality of workmanship as called for in the Contract Documents. If this quality of workmanship is not exactly defined herein, it shall be assumed to be the best standards of workmanship for the trade.

§ 3.4.5 Employees of the Contractor or its Subcontractors whose work is unsatisfactory to the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect, or considered by them to be unskilled or otherwise objectionable, will be immediately dismissed from the Project upon notice from the Construction Manager. Those dismissed employees shall be immediately replaced by the Contractor so as not to delay progress of the Work and at no additional cost to the Owner. All employees of the Contractor or Subcontractor shall be processed through the Owner's database which excludes sex offenders and other people not deemed safe for presence on a school site. Any person who is flagged by that system shall not be employed on site. Further, the Contractor or its Subcontractor shall not employ any person onsite who is known to them to be a sex offender as defined by New York State.

§ 3.4.6 On receipt of the signed Contract, the Contractor will be expected to place firm orders with vendors for needed materials, including Subcontractors and major material suppliers. If deemed necessary to assure delivery of materials at times needed, the Contractor may accept delivery of such materials at any time, and may include the cost of such materials in its next monthly Application for Payment, provided such materials have actually been delivered to Contractor and properly stored by it with approval or under direction of the Architect and the Construction Manager either at the Project site or in an approved storage shed or warehouse, as provided elsewhere in these General Conditions.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

§ 3.4.6.1 To the fullest extent possible, the Contractor shall provide products of the same kind, from a single source. When two or more items of same material or equipment are required (pumps, valves, air conditioning units, etc.) they shall be of the same manufacturer. Product manufacturer uniformity does not apply to raw materials, bulk materials, pipe, tube, fittings (except flanged and grooved types), sheet metal, wire, steel bar stock, welding rods, solder, fasteners, motors for dissimilar equipment units, and similar items used in the work, except as otherwise indicated. The Contractor shall provide products which are compatible within systems and other connected items. If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on the Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

§ 3.4.6.2 The Contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods compatible with products and construction methods of other contractors. If a dispute arises between the Contractor and other contractors over concurrently selectable but incompatible products, the Architect will determine which products shall be used.

§ 3.4.6.3 With respect to sitework materials, all products submitted for use and incorporated into the Project shall be on the Approved List of Materials and Equipment published by the NYSDOT Materials Bureau, most recent edition.

DRAFT

§ 3.4.6.4 When required, off-site storage shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. If materials are stored off site, the Contractor shall furnish proof of title by Owner and provide a certificate of insurance demonstrating adequate insurance coverage.

§ 3.4.6.5 The Contractor shall deliver all materials at such times as will ensure speedy and uninterrupted progress of the Work.

§ 3.4.6.6 The Contractor shall enforce strict discipline and good order among the Contractor's employees and other persons carrying out the Work. The Contractor shall not permit employment of unfit persons or persons not properly skilled in tasks assigned to them. The Owner reserves the right to object to Contractor's use of persons who appear unfit or not skilled in the tasks assigned to them. Should any disorderly, incompetent, unfit, unskilled or objectionable person be hired or employed by the Contractor, upon or about the Premises of the Owner, for any purpose or in any capacity, they shall, upon request of the Owner, be removed from the Project and not again be assigned thereon without the written permission of the Owner.

§ 3.4.6.7 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, within 10 days of receipt of the signed Contract, shall furnish in writing the Owner through the Construction Manager and Architect a list showing the name of the manufacturer proposed to be used for each of the products identified in the Specifications, and where applicable, the name of the installing Subcontractor. The Architect will promptly reply to the Contractor in writing stating whether or not the Owner or Architect, after due investigation, has reasonable objection to any such proposed manufacturer or installer. If adequate data on a proposed manufacturer or installer is not available, the Architect may state that action will be deferred until the Contractor provides additional data. Failure of the Owner or Architect to promptly reply shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection. Failure to object to a manufacturer or installer shall not constitute a waiver of the requirements of the Contract Documents, and products furnished by the listed manufacturer shall conform to such requirements**.**

§ 3.4.7 The Contractor warrants that it has good title to all materials used by it in, on or in connection with the Work. No materials or supplies shall be purchased by the Contractor or any of its Subcontractors that are subject to any chattel mortgage, conditional sale, or other agreement by which an interest is retained by the seller.

§ 3.4.8 The Contractor shall make every reasonable effort to avoid labor disputes and to insulate the Owner, Architect and Construction Manager from the effects of labor disputes should any arise. There shall be no strikes, picketing, work stoppages, slowdowns, or other disruptive activity at the Project for any reason by anyone employed or engaged by the Contractor to perform its portion of the Work. There shall be no lockout at the Project by the Contractor. The Contractor shall be responsible for providing the manpower required to proceed with the Work under any circumstance. For the purposes of this Section, every reasonable effort shall include, but not necessarily be limited to:

.1 make all necessary arrangements to reconcile, without delay, damage or cost to the Owner and without recourse to the Architect, the Construction Manager or the Owner, any conflict between its Agreement with the Owner and any agreements or regulations of any kind at any time in force among members or councils which regulate or distinguish what activities shall not be included in the work of any particular trade;

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

13842892.1

.2 requiring employees, Subcontractors, suppliers and others to use reserve gates which shall be established for the Project;
.3 rearranging work schedules for the Contractor's Work or the work of its Subcontractors; and
.4 including in Contractor's agreements with its Subcontractors the right to fully implement all provisions of this Section.

§ 3.4.8.5 In case the progress of the Work is effected by any undue delay in furnishing or installing any items or materials or equipment required pursuant to the Contract because of a conflict involving any such labor agreement or regulation, the Owner may require that other material or equipment of equal kind and quality be provided pursuant to a Change Order or Construction Change Directive but in no case shall the amount of such change be charged by the Contractor to the Owner as an additional cost to perform the Work.

§ 3.4.8.5.1 No extension of time shall be granted for delays caused by labor or material disputes.

§ 3.4.8.5.2 Should it become necessary to create a separate entrance for a Contractor involved in a dispute, all costs associated with creating that entrance shall be borne by the Contractor involved in the dispute. Such costs shall include, but not limited to signage, fencing, temporary roads and security personnel as deemed necessary by the Owner for the safety of the occupants of the site.

DRAFT

§ 3.4.8.6 The Contractor shall ensure that its Work continues uninterrupted during the pendency of a labor dispute.

§ 3.4.8.7 The Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for all damages suffered by the Owner occurring as a result of work stoppages, slowdowns, disputes or strikes arising from the labor practices of the Contractor or its Subcontractors, Suppliers or Sub-subcontractors.

§ 3.4.9 The Contractor and its Subcontractors employed upon the Work shall abide by and conform with all labor laws and to all other laws, ordinances, and legal requirements now or hereafter applicable to the Work and the construction area.

§ 3.4.10 The Contractor and its Subcontractors shall be responsible for protection of the Work, the work of Separate or other Contractors, and existing construction, both on and off the site, and in the event of damage, shall restore the same to the original condition at no additional cost to the Owner.

§ 3.4.11 If the Work is to be performed by trade unions, the Contractor shall, with the consent of the Owner and the Architect, which shall not be unreasonably withheld, make all necessary arrangements to reconcile, without delay, damage, or cost to the Owner, any conflict between the Contract Documents and any agreements or regulations of any kind, at any time in force among members or councils that regulate or distinguish what activities are included in the work of any particular trade.

§ 3.4.12 No new asbestos containing building materials shall be used in construction. No materials containing asbestos in any form shall be used in, on, or around the Owner's buildings**.**

§ 3.4.13 Equivalents and Substitutions

§ 3.4.13.1 Equivalents. In the Specifications, one or more kinds, types, brands, or manufacturers or materials are regarded as the required standard of quality and are presumed to be equal. The Contractor may select one of these items or, if the Contractor desires to use any kind type, brand, or manufacturer or material other than those named in the Specifications, it shall indicate in writing, and prior to award of the Contract, what kind, type, brand or manufacturer is included in the base bid for the specified item. The Contractor shall follow the submission requirements for equivalents as provided in the Project Manual. Any proposed equivalent shall not be purchased or installed by the Contractor without the Architect's review process having been completed and the product accepted by written notification.

§ 3.4.13.2 Substitutions. After the Contract has been executed, the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect will consider a formal request for the substitution of products in place of those specified only under conditions set forth in the Specifications.

§ 3.4.13.3 By making said requests in conformance with procedures established herein and elsewhere in the Project Manual, the Contractor: (1) represents that it has personally investigated the proposed substitute product and has

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

determined that it is equal to or superior in all respects to that specified; (2) represents that the warranty for the substitution will be the same, or greater than, that applicable to the specified product; (3) certifies that the cost data is complete and includes all related costs under the Contract, including professional services necessary and/or required for the Architect or its consultants to implement said substitution and waives any and all claims for additional costs related to the substitution which subsequently become apparent; (4) represents that it will coordinate the installation of the accepted substitute, making all such changes to the Drawings effected by the change, including but not limited to the electrical, plumbing, site work and heating and ventilating Specifications as may be required for the Work to be complete in all respects; and (5) represents that it will reimburse the Owner for all additional costs billed by the Architect or its consultants for the review of the substitution request(s), any redesign of the Work of this Contractor or associated contractors, additional site visits related to the substitution request and for the work to prepare Change Orders or Construction Change Directives.

§ 3.4.13.4 Substitutions and alternates may be rejected without explanation and will be considered only under one or more of the following conditions:

1. required for compliance with interpretation of code requirements or insurance regulations then existing;
2. unavailability of specified products, through no fault of the Contractor;
3. subsequent information discloses inability of specified products to perform properly or to fit in designated space;
4. manufacturer/fabricator refuses to certify or guarantee performance of specified products as required;
5. when in the judgment of the Owner, a substitution would be substantially in the Owner's best interests, in terms of costs, time or other considerations; and
6. where the Contractor establishes that the substituted product is equal or better than the specified product in all respects.

DRAFT

§ 3.5 Warranty

§ 3.5.1 The Contractor warrants to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect that materials and equipment furnished under the Contract will be of good quality and new unless the Contract Documents require or permit otherwise. The Contractor further warrants good title to all materials, supplies, and equipment installed or incorporated in the Work. The Contractor further warrants that the Work will conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents and will be free from defects, except for those inherent in the quality of the Work the Contract Documents require or permit. Work, materials, or equipment not conforming to these requirements may be considered defective. The Contractor's warranty excludes remedy for damage or defect caused by abuse, alterations to the Work not executed by the Contractor, improper or insufficient maintenance, improper operation, or normal wear and tear and normal usage. All warranties and guarantees specifically called for by the Contract Documents shall expressly run to the benefit of the Owner. If required by the Architect, the Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence (including reports of required tests) as to the kind and quality of materials and equipment. All materials and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned, and conditioned in accordance with instructions of the applicable supplier, except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall perform the Work in strict accordance with the Contract Documents and best industry practices. The Contractor, at its expense, shall upon demand by the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect remove and replace materials not meeting specifications or materials failing to perform as represented or warranted by the manufacturer, regardless of whether incorporated into the Work. The Contractor shall promptly replace or correct any Work or materials that the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect rejects as failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents. The foregoing warranty obligations shall survive completion or termination of the Contract, are not limited by the provisions of Article 12, and are in addition to and not in limitation of any other warranty, right or remedy set forth in the Contract Documents or otherwise prescribed by law.

§ 3.5.2 The Contractor warrants the Work and its performance to the Owner unconditionally. The Contractor shall perform all warranty obligations and responsibilities for the Work under the Contract Documents. The Contractor, at its own expense, shall remedy defects due to improper and/or defective workmanship or materials appearing within **two (2) years** of the Contractor completing the Work or such longer period as may be set forth in the Contract Documents ("Correction Period"), as further described in Article 12 of this Agreement. Upon completion of the Work, the Contractor shall assign and provide to the Owner all written warranties and guarantees from Subcontractors, suppliers, and material or equipment manufacturers. The Contractor shall fully cooperate with the Owner in the event the Owner pursues remedies under any warranties or guarantees assigned to the Owner. The Contractor acknowledges that its obligations to the Owner under this Section 3.5.2 and under Section 12.2 are joint and several with its Subcontractors, suppliers, vendors and manufacturers of all materials and equipment supplied on account of the Work. The Contractor is responsible for all harm caused by its failure to maintain equipment and materials installed through the Contractor's

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

completion of its Work. The requirements of this Section 3.5 will continue notwithstanding termination of the Contractor for any reason. The foregoing warranty obligations are not limited by the provisions of Article 12, do not limit the Owner's assertion of a breach of warranty obligations following the three-year Correction Period, and are in addition to and not in limitation of any other warranty set forth in the Contract Documents or required by law.

§ 3.5.3 No warranties or guarantees by the Contractor will deprive the Owner of any cause of action, right, or remedy otherwise available for breach of any of the provisions of the Contract Documents. The Correction Period does not limit the time in which the Owner may pursue any such action, right, or remedy.

§ 3.5.3.1 The Contractor shall deliver to the Owner upon completion of all work under its Contract, its written guarantee made out to the Owner in a form acceptable to the Owner, guaranteeing (and he does so guarantee) all of the Work under the Contract to be free from faulty materials, and free from improper workmanship, and guarantees against injury from proper and usual wear and aging. This guarantee shall be made to cover (and does cover) a period of two (2) years from the date of Substantial Completion all work under the Contract, or for a longer period where so stipulated in the Contract Documents.

DRAFT

§ 3.5.4 All required maintenance shall be the Contractor's responsibility until the Owner has accepted the Project as complete, all required maintenance and user's manuals have been turned over to the Owner, and the Owner's designated personnel have been instructed in the maintenance and operation of all applicable materials. This maintenance shall include a complete turnover procedure at the time of completion, including complete cleaning, testing and adjustment. The Contractor shall keep records of all such maintenance performed as required by this Section, including work performed and times and dates on which it was performed. These records shall be turned over to the Owner at closeout.

§ 3.5.5 Neither final payment nor provision in the Contract Documents nor partial or entire occupancy of premises by Owner shall constitute an acceptance of Work not done in accordance with the Contract Documents or relieve the Contractor of liability in respect to any express warranties or responsibilities for faulty or defective materials or workmanship.

§ 3.6 Taxes

Except as otherwise specified, the Contractor shall pay sales, consumer, use and similar taxes for the Work or portions thereof provided by the Contractor that are legally enacted when bids are received or negotiations concluded, whether or not yet effective or merely scheduled to go into effect.

§ 3.6.1 The Owner is exempt from payment of federal, state, and local sales and compensation use taxes on all supplies and materials incorporated into and becoming an integral component part of the structures, buildings, or real property pursuant to this Contract. Such taxes are therefore not to be included in the Contractor's bid or the Contract Sum. The Owner shall deliver to the Contractor the appropriate exemption certificate required to be supplied by the Owner, and the Contractor and its Subcontractors and materialmen shall be solely responsible for obtaining and delivering any and all exemption or other certificates and for furnishing a Contractor Exempt Purchase Certificate or other appropriate certificates to all persons, firms, or corporations from whom they purchase supplies, materials, and equipment for the performance of the Work.

§ 3.6.1.1 The Contractor's attention is called to fact that materials not actually incorporated into Work will not be exempt from payment of sales or compensating use taxes, and the Contractor and its Subcontractor shall be responsible for and shall pay any and all applicable taxes. This will apply to such things as:

- **.1** construction machinery and equipment including rentals or repair parts;
- **.2** The Contractor's office supplies;
- **.3** The Contractor's supplies, tools and miscellaneous equipment including forms, materials, and scaffolding (whether purchased or rented);
- **.4** temporary heat;
- **.5** telephone or electric services; and
- **.6** any other items purchased or rented by the Contractor for the Contractor's use in performing its Work and not incorporated into realty.

§ 3.6.2 The Contractor accepts full and exclusive liability for payment of any and all contributions, assessments or taxes for unemployment insurance or old age insurance, or annuities now or hereafter imposed by the government of the United States, or by the government of any city, county or state of United States, which are measured by salaries

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

or other remuneration paid to persons employed by the Contractor or any Subcontractor for Work performed under this Contract.

§ 3.7 Permits, Fees, Notices, and Compliance with Laws

§ 3.7.1 The Contractor shall, as soon as practicable, furnish the Owner, Architect, and Construction Manager with copies or certificates of all permits, fees, licenses, and inspections necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Work, including, without limitation, all applicable building permits other than those required of the Owner under Sections 2.3.1. All inspection fees and other costs of such permits and licenses required to be obtained by the Contractor as may be imposed by any municipal or other entity shall be paid by the Contractor and shall not serve as the basis for any increase in the Contract Sum.

§ 3.7.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by, applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities applicable to performance of the Work. If the Contractor fails to give such notices, it shall be liable for and shall indemnify and hold harmless (a) the Owner, its consultants, employees, officers and agents and (b) the Architect, Construction Manager and their consultants, employees, officers and agents against any resulting fines, penalties, judgments, or damages, including reasonable attorney's fees, imposed on or incurred by the parties indemnified hereunder.

DRAFT

§ 3.7.2.1 In accordance with New York State Labor Law Article 8, Section 220, subd. 3-a(a), the Contractor shall submit to the Owner within 30 days after issuance of Contractor's first payroll, and every 30 days thereafter, a transcript of the original payroll record, subscribed and affirmed as true under the penalties of perjury.

§ 3.7.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with all applicable New York State Department of Labor requirements, including the provision that every worker employed in performance of a public work contract shall be certified as having completed an OSHA 10-hour safety training course. The Contractor and its Subcontractors shall be solely responsible for compliance with this requirement with respect to their employees. The Contractor's or Subcontractor's failure to comply with this requirement shall not transfer or in any way impose the responsibility for worker safety upon the Owner or the Architect.

§ 3.7.3 If the Contractor performs Work contrary to applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of public authorities, the Contractor shall assume appropriate responsibility for such Work and shall bear all costs attributable to the correction thereof or related thereto, including reimbursement to the Owner for any additional services required of the Construction Manager or Architect, or both, as well as all fines and penalties, if any.

§ 3.7.4 Concealed or Unknown Conditions. If the Contractor encounters conditions at the site that are (1) subsurface or otherwise concealed physical conditions that differ materially from those indicated in the Contract Documents or (2) unknown physical conditions of an unusual nature that differ materially from those ordinarily found to exist and generally recognized as inherent in construction activities of the character provided for in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall give prompt written notice to the Owner, Construction Manager, and the Architect of such conditions before they are disturbed or affected work is performed and in no event later than three (3) business days after first observance of the conditions. The Architect or Construction Manager will promptly investigate such conditions and, if the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, determines that they differ materially and cause an increase or decrease in the Contractor's cost of, or time required for, performance of any part of the Work, will recommend an equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. If the Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, determines that the conditions at the site are not materially different from those indicated in the Contract Documents and that no change in the terms of the Contract is justified, the Architect shall promptly notify the Owner, Construction Manager, and Contractor in writing, stating the reasons. If the Contractor disputes the Architect's determination or recommendation, it may proceed as provided in Article 15. No adjustment in the Contract Time or Contract Sum will be permitted, however, in connection with a concealed or unknown condition that does not differ materially from those conditions disclosed or that reasonably should have been disclosed by the Contractor's (1) prior inspections, tests, and reviews, or (2) inspections, tests, and reviews the Contractor had the opportunity to make or should have performed in connection with the Project.

§ 3.7.5 If, in the course of the Work, the Contractor encounters human remains or recognizes the existence of burial markers, archaeological sites or wetlands not indicated in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall immediately suspend any operations that would affect them and shall notify the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect. Upon receipt of such notice, the Owner shall promptly take any action necessary to obtain governmental authorization required to resume the operations. The Contractor shall continue to suspend such operations until

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

otherwise instructed by the Owner but shall continue with all other operations that do not affect those remains or features. Requests for adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time arising from the existence of such remains or features may be made as provided in Article 15.

§ 3.8 Allowances

§ 3.8.1 The Contractor shall include in the Contract Sum all allowances stated in the Contract Documents. Items covered by allowances shall be supplied for such amounts and by such persons or entities as the Owner may direct, but the Contractor shall not be required to employ persons or entities to whom the Contractor has reasonable objection.

§ 3.8.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents:

- **.1** allowances shall cover the cost to the Contractor of materials and equipment delivered at the site and all required taxes, less applicable trade discounts;
- **.2** Contractor's costs for unloading and handling at the site, labor, installation costs, overhead, profit, ,including the costs for bonds and other expenses contemplated for stated allowance amounts shall be included in the Contract Sum but not in the allowances; and
- **.3** whenever costs are more than or less than allowances, the Contract Sum shall be adjusted accordingly by Change Order. The amount of the Change Order shall reflect (1) the difference between actual costs and the allowances under Section 3.8.2.1 and (2) changes in Contractor's costs under Section 3.8.2.2. The Contractor is not entitled to overhead and profit on unexpended allowance amounts or any portions thereof.

DRAFT

§ 3.8.3 Materials and equipment under an allowance shall be selected by the Owner with reasonable promptness.

§ 3.9 Superintendent

§ 3.9.1 Prior to starting the Work, the Contractor shall designate the Project Manager, Superintendent and other key individuals who shall be assigned to the Project through and including Final Completion. Such designations shall be in writing and provided to the Construction Manager, Architect and Owner and shall include the qualifications of such individuals. The Superintendent shall be in attendance at the Project site throughout the work, remain on the Project site not less than eight hours per day, five days per week, until termination of the Contract, unless the job is suspended, work is stopped by the Owner, or no work is scheduled. The Superintendent shall be approved by the Owner in its sole discretion. Said representatives shall be qualified in the type of work to be undertaken and shall not be changed during the course of construction without the prior written consent of the Owner. Should a representative leave the Contractor's employ, the Contractor shall promptly designate a new representative. The Owner shall have the right, at any time and in its sole discretion, to direct a change in the Contractor's representatives if their performance is unsatisfactory. In the event of such a demand, the Contractor shall within seven (7) days after notification thereof, replace said individual(s) with an individual(s) satisfactory to the Owner, in the Owner's sole discretion. If said replacement is disapproved, the Contractor may, at the Owner's option, be terminated for cause. The Superintendent shall represent the Contractor, and communications given to the Superintendent shall be as binding as if given to the Contractor. The Owner shall have no obligation to direct or monitor the Contractor's employees. All references herein to the Superintendent shall be taken to mean the Contractor's superintending staff. Each Subcontractor shall designate the Project Manager, Superintendent and other key individuals who shall be assigned to the Project. Important communications shall be confirmed in writing. Other communications shall be similarly confirmed on written request in each case. The Contractor's Superintendent shall attend all Project meetings, regardless of whether held prior to or following Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 3.9.2 The Contractor shall provide, or otherwise see that, the Project Manager, or Superintendents or responsible workers of the Contractor and its major Subcontractors are equipped with cellular phones and radios. The Contractor shall provide the Owner, the Construction Manager, and the Architect with the number for each phone and worker.

§ 3.9.3 The Contractor's supervisory personnel, including Superintendents and their assistants, shall be versed in the English language. In the event the Contractor's supervisory personnel, Superintendents and their assistants are not versed in the English language, the Contractor shall employ the services of a full-time on-site interpreter to facilitate communications with such supervisory personnel.

§3.9.4 The Contractor shall not reduce or terminate supervision of the Work, nor change the superintendent without the prior written approval of the Owner.

§3.9.5 If, for any reason, the Contractor takes an action resulting in any of the changes noted in Subsection 3.9.4, the

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

Owner may take remedial action to ensure continued progress of the Work, including the hiring of suitable supervisory personnel, and charge the Contractor all costs associated with these remedial actions including the costs of legal and additional construction management and architectural services.
§3.9.6 The Contractor shall furnish the Construction Manager, in writing the names, addresses and telephone number of the members of his organization who can be contacted in the event of an off-hours emergency at the building.

§3.9.6 The Contractor shall attend progress meetings with the Construction Manager and such other persons the owner may require. The progress meetings shall include all key personnel on the job, including the contractor and subcontractors, or other persons in charge of various phases of the work.

§3.9.7 Prior to the commencement of Work, the Contractor shall provide the Construction Manager and the Architect with:
.1 A written list of subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, suppliers and vendors with names, addresses, telephone numbers, and descriptions of the work they shall perform or furnish;
.2 The name, address and telephone number of the bonding company, banking and insurance company for the Contractor including the name, address and telephone number of each bonding company's primary contact representative for the Project;
.3 Detailed Subcontractor schedules indicating the approximate quantity of shop drawings, sequence, timing and man loading; and
.4 A cash flow projection for the life of the Project, including a schedule and graph showing the amount of Work projected to be completed each month or billing period and a dollar value for the anticipated billings each month or billing period. This shall be completed after an agreed upon schedule of values has been approved by the Construction Manage

DRAFT

§ 3.10 Contractor's Construction and Submittal Schedules
§ 3.10.1 The Contractor, promptly, but in no event later than 14 days, after being awarded the Contract, shall prepare and submit for the Owner's and Architect's information and the Construction Manager's approval a Contractor's construction schedule for the Work in electronic format with predecessor logic. The construction schedule shall contain detail appropriate for the Project, including (1) the date of commencement of the Work, interim schedule milestone dates, and the date of Substantial Completion; (2) an apportionment of the Work by construction activity; and (3) the time required for completion of each portion of the Work. The Contractor's construction schedule shall provide for the orderly progression of the Work to completion, and shall not exceed time limits current under the Contract Documents. The Contractor's construction schedule shall be revised at appropriate intervals as required by the conditions of the Work and Project.

§ 3.10.1.1 Time is of the essence for this Project. The Work shall be performed continuously and without interruption, so that all Work can be completed in the time set forth in the Contract Documents.

§ 3.10.1.2 The sequence of the Work shall be scheduled with the Owner so as to minimize interference with the Owner's use of existing structures, and the Owner's approval shall be obtained prior to starting of the Work.

§ 3.10.1.3 The Contractor shall conform to the most recent Project Schedule, and all Work shall be completed on or before the dates established in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall monitor the progress of the Work for conformance with the requirements of the Project Schedule and shall promptly advise the Owner and Construction Manager of any delays or potential delays.

§ 3.10.2.1 The Construction Manager shall prepare, publish, and, from time-to-time, revise a master integrated Project Schedule based upon the construction schedules submitted by the various Prime Contractors. Failure by the Contractor to furnish any required schedule or schedule revision in a timely manner shall entitle the Construction Manager to prepare a schedule for the Contractor's Work, to which the Contractor shall be bound.

§ 3.10.2.2 The Contractor shall cooperate with the Construction Manager in scheduling and performing the Contractor's Work to avoid conflict, delay in or interference with the Work of other Contractors or the construction or operations of the Owner's own forces. The Owner shall have the right, without penalty, to direct the Contractor to delay, postpone or reschedule any portion of the Work that may interfere with or disrupt the operations of the Owner.

§ 3.10.3 The Contractor shall conform to the most recent Project Schedule.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

13942892.1

§ 3.10.4 In the event the Owner determines that the performance of the Work has not progressed to the level of completion required of the Contract Documents or that the Contractor has failed to maintain its construction schedule or the Project Schedule, the Owner shall have the right to order the Contractor to take corrective measures necessary to expedite the progress of construction including without limitations, additional shifts, overtime, additional manpower or equipment as well as other similar measures (hereinafter referred to collectively as "extraordinary measures"). Such extraordinary measures shall continue until the progress of Work complies with milestone and critical path dates set forth in the Contract Documents and the Project Schedule. The Contractor shall not be entitled to an adjustment in Contract Sum or Contract Time in connection with extraordinary measures required by the Owner.

§ 3.10.5 The Contractor shall prepare a submittal schedule, promptly after being awarded the Contract and thereafter update it as necessary to maintain a current submittal schedule, and shall submit the schedule(s) for the Construction Manager's and Architect's approval. The Architect and Construction Manager's approval shall not unreasonably be delayed or withheld. The submittal schedule shall (1) be coordinated with the Contractor's construction schedule, and (2) allow the Construction Manager and Architect reasonable time to review submittals. If the Contractor fails to submit a submittal schedule, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any increase in Contract Sum or extension of Contract Time based on the time required for review of submittals.

DRAFT

§ 3.10.6 The Contractor shall participate with other Contractors, the Construction Manager and Owner in reviewing and coordinating all schedules for incorporation into the Project Schedule that is prepared by the Construction Manager. The Contractor shall revise the construction schedule and submittal schedule as deemed necessary by the Construction Manager to conform to the Project Schedule and the Contract Documents.

§ 3.10.7 The Contractor shall perform the Work in general accordance with the most recent construction schedules submitted to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect and incorporated into the approved Project Schedule. The Contractor shall monitor the progress of the Work for conformance with the requirements of its construction schedule and Project Schedule and shall promptly advise the Owner of any delays or potential delays affecting the critical path.

§ 3.10.8 If the Contractor fails to maintain the approved construction schedule or Project Schedule and meet all critical path dates for the Work, the Owner may request a recovery plan from the Contractor and reserves the right to withhold payment until such time as the Contractor submits a recovery plan. The recovery plan must show how the Work may plausibly be brought on schedule, including, as necessary, acceleration of the Work by means of overtime, additional crews, additional shifts, additional equipment or re-sequencing of the Work to achieve completion of the remaining critical path dates in the construction schedule or Project Schedule. The Contractor shall submit as part of its recovery plan: (i) a "resource loaded" schedule showing the Contractor's plan to deploy manpower per trade, per work area, per day, together with essential materials and equipment, and other resources necessary to timely accomplish the Work; and (ii) a two-week "look ahead" schedule identifying tasks to be accomplished within the coming two week period, the work areas and categories of work, and necessary manpower resources, together with other data necessary to demonstrate to the Owner the viability of the Contractor's recovery plan ("2 Week Plans"). The Contractor shall continue to submit 2 Week Plans until either the Contractor demonstrates that the Project Schedule has recovered from the unexcused delay, or the Owner notifies the Contractor in writing that further 2 Week Plans are no longer required. The cost of preparing and performing the recovery plan shall be borne solely by the Contractor. No approval or consent by the Owner of any plan for resequencing or acceleration of the Work submitted by Contractor shall constitute a waiver by Owner of any damages or losses which the Owner may suffer by reason of such resequencing or the failure of Contractor to meet the Substantial Completion Date or the final completion date.

§ 3.10.9 The Contractor specifically represents and warrants to the Owner that that the Contract Sum and the Contract Time contemplate compliance with all current, and reasonable foreseeable future, federal, state and local "Stay at Home," "Social Distancing" and related orders, regulations and guidance related to limiting the spread of COVID-19 disease (the "COVID Requirements"). Accordingly, the Contractor hereby waives any claim for an increase in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time on account of the COVID Requirements. The Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner of any COVID Requirements that would impact the Project.

§ 3.10.10 Due to the ongoing COVID-19 pandemic and the resulting uncertainty with regard to, among other things, (a) what restrictions, if any, will be applicable to construction activities due to federal, state or local orders, laws, regulations or rules related to the COVID-19 pandemic (including, without limitation, social distancing, PPE, cleaning and disinfection requirements) and (b) the duration of any restrictions imposed on construction activities,

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

13942893.1

the Owner may modify the schedule set forth in the Contract Documents and the Project Schedule. Similarly, restrictions, if any, that will be or are applicable to construction activities due to federal, state or local orders, laws, regulations or rules related to the COVID-19 pandemic (including, without limitation, social distancing, PPE, cleaning and disinfection requirements) may cause the Owner to have the Work or the Project commence later than the date specified in the Contract Documents. The Contractor acknowledges and agrees that there should be no additional compensation paid for schedule modifications caused directly or indirectly by the COVID-19 pandemic. The Contractor further acknowledges and agrees that its sole remedy for any schedule modifications or delays caused directly or indirectly by the COVID-19 pandemic shall be an extension of the Contract Time, if warranted. The Contractor further acknowledges and agrees that it shall have on file and provide a copy to the Owner of its written COVID-19 business reopening plan, and it shall comply in all respects with such plan for the duration of the Project. The Contractor, not the Owner, shall be responsible for compliance with its COVID-19 business reopening plan and all safety requirements associated with COVID-19 protections for workers and the general public.

§ 3.11 Documents and Samples at the Site

DRAFT

§ 3.11.1 The Contractor shall maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of the Drawings, Specifications, Addenda, Change Orders and other Modifications, in good order and marked currently to indicate field changes and selections made during construction, and one copy of approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals. These documents shall be available to the Architect and delivered to the Construction Manager for submittal to the Owner upon completion of the Work as a record of the Work as constructed.

§ 3.11.2 The Contractor shall maintain at the site, and shall make available to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, one record copy of the Drawings (the "Record Drawings") in good order. The Record Drawings shall be prepared and updated during the prosecution of the Contractor's Work. The prints for Record Drawing use will be a set of black line prints provided by the Architect to the Contractor at the start of construction. The Contractor shall maintain said set in good condition and shall use colored pencils to mark up said set with "record information" in a legible manner to show: (i) deviations from the Drawings made during construction; (ii) details in the Work not previously shown; (iii) changes to existing conditions or existing conditions found to differ from those shown on any existing drawings; (iv) the actual installed position of equipment, piping, conduits, light switches, electric fixtures, circuiting, ducts, dampers, access panels, control valves, drains, openings, and stub-outs, etc.; (v) architectural and structural changes in the design; and (vi) such other information as either the Owner or Architect may reasonably request. At the completion of the work, the Contractor shall transfer all information on record drawings to reproducible drawings with new information clouded and noted. Such drawings shall be stamped with the Contractor's name and "AS-BUILT" in the lower righthand corner. The colored record drawing and the as-built reproducible drawing shall be forwarded to the Construction Manager for delivery to the Owner. Final payment and any retainage shall not be due and owing to Contractor until the Record and As-Built drawings receive the approval from the Architect and the Owner (and all other closeout requirements are met).

§ 3.11.3 The Contractor shall maintain all approved permit drawings in a manner so as to make them accessible to government inspectors and other authorized agencies having jurisdiction over the Project. All approved drawings shall be wrapped, marked and delivered to the Owner within 60 days of final completion of the Contractor's Work.

§ 3.12 Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples

§ 3.12.1 Shop Drawings are drawings, diagrams, schedules, and other data specially prepared for the Work by the Contractor or a Subcontractor, Sub-subcontractor, manufacturer, supplier, or distributor to illustrate some portion of the Work. Each submittal shall bear written confirmation that the Contractor has satisfied its obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to the Contractor's review and approval of the submittal. The Contractor shall comply with the provisions and procedures for Shop Drawings, Product Data, and Samples set forth in Specifications Section 01 33 00, "Submittal Procedures."

§ 3.12.2 Product Data are illustrations, standard schedules, performance charts, instructions, brochures, diagrams, operating and maintenance procedures, and other information furnished by the Contractor to illustrate materials or equipment for some portion of the Work.

§ 3.12.3 Samples are physical examples that illustrate materials, equipment, or workmanship, and establish standards by which the Work will be judged.

§ 3.12.4 Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals are not Contract Documents. Their purpose is to (1) demonstrate how the Contractor proposes to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, and (2) show a system or product's ability to meet applicable criteria for those

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

portions of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittals. Review by the Architect and Construction Manager is subject to the limitations of Sections 4.2.10 through 4.2.12. Informational submittals upon which the Construction Manager and Architect are not expected to take responsive action may be so identified in the Contract Documents. Submittals that are not required by the Contract Documents may be returned by the Construction Manager or Architect without action.

§ 3.12.4.1 Shop drawings and product submittals for all site improvement, architectural, structural, mechanical, electrical and signal work shall be submitted to the Architect for its review. Refer to Contract (General, Supplementary and other conditions) Section on "SUBMITTALS" for more complete information.

§ 3.12.4.2 The Contractor represents and warrants that all shop drawings shall be prepared by a person or entity possessing expertise and experience in the trade for which the shop drawing has been prepared and, if required by the Contract Documents or law, by a licensed professional engineer.

DRAFT

§ 3.12.5 The Contractor shall review for compliance with the Contract Documents, approve, and submit to the Architect, with copies to the Construction Manager, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals required by the Contract Documents, in accordance with the Project submittal schedule approved by the Construction Manager and Architect or, in the absence of an approved Project submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness and in such sequence as to cause no delay in the Work or in the activities of other Contractors, Separate Contractors, or the Owner's own forces. The Contractor shall cooperate with the Construction Manager in the coordination of the Contractor's Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals with related documents submitted by other Contractors.

§ 3.12.5.1 No extension of time will be granted to the Contractor because of failure to have shop drawings, product data, and samples submitted in ample time to allow for review by the Architect or its consultants.

§ 3.12.6 By submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and similar submittals, the Contractor represents to the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect, that the Contractor has (1) reviewed and approved them, (2) determined and verified materials, field measurements and field construction criteria related thereto, or will do so, and (3) checked and coordinated the information contained within such submittals with the requirements of the Work and of the Contract Documents.

§ 3.12.7 The Contractor shall perform no portion of the Work for which the Contract Documents require submittal and review of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, or similar submittals, until the respective submittal has been reviewed and approved by the Architect. Resubmission of rejected documents shall be performed within 10 calendar days, or sooner if required by the progress of construction. No claim for delay or cost shall be accepted as a result of rejected submittal documents. If the Architect is required to review the Contractor's submittal more than twice, the Contractor shall bear the cost and expense associated with such additional review as set forth in the Project Manual.

§ 3.12.8 The Work shall be in accordance with approved submittals except that the Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for deviations from requirements of the Contract Documents by the Architect's approval of Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals unless the Contractor has specifically informed the Construction Manager and Architect in writing of such deviation at the time of submittal and (1) the Architect has given written approval to the specific deviation as a minor change in the Work, or (2) a Change Order or Construction Change Directive has been issued authorizing the deviation. The Contractor shall not be relieved of responsibility for errors or omissions in Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals by the Architect's approval thereof.

§ 3.12.9 The Contractor shall direct specific attention, in writing or on resubmitted Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples or similar submittals, to revisions other than those requested by the Construction Manager and Architect on previous submittals. In the absence of such written notice, the Architect's approval of a resubmission shall not apply to such revisions. Resubmission of rejected documents shall be performed within ten (10) calendar days. No claim for delay or cost shall be accepted as a result of rejected documents.

§ 3.12.10 The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services that constitute the practice of architecture or engineering unless such services are specifically required by the Contract Documents for a portion of the Work or unless the Contractor needs to provide such services in order to carry out the Contractor's responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences and procedures. The Contractor shall not be required to provide professional services in violation of applicable law.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

§ 3.12.10.1 If professional design services or certifications by a design professional related to systems, materials, or equipment are specifically required of the Contractor by the Contract Documents, the Owner and the Architect will specify all performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. The Contractor shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the performance and design criteria provided in the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall cause such services or certifications to be provided by an appropriately licensed design professional, whose signature and seal shall appear on all drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, Shop Drawings, and other submittals prepared by such professional. Shop Drawings, and other submittals related to the Work, designed or certified by such professional, if prepared by others, shall bear such professional's written approval when submitted to the Architect. The Owner and the Architect shall be entitled to rely upon the adequacy and accuracy of the services, certifications, and approvals performed or provided by such design professionals, provided the Owner and Architect have specified to the Contractor the performance and design criteria that such services must satisfy. Pursuant to this Section 3.12.10, the Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action on submittals only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents.

DRAFT

§ 3.12.10.2 If the Contract Documents require the Contractor's design professional to certify that the Work has been performed in accordance with the design criteria, the Contractor shall furnish such certifications to the Construction Manager and Architect at the time and in the form specified by the Architect.

§ 3.12.11 The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals will be limited to examination of an initial submittal and one resubmittal. The Owner is entitled to obtain reimbursement from the Contractor for amounts paid to the Architect for evaluation of additional resubmittals.

§ 3.13 Use of Site

§ 3.13.1 The Owner shall not be liable to the Contractor, subcontractors of any tier, suppliers, their employees or anyone else with respect to the condition of the Project site. The Owner shall have the right to refuse admittance to the site to any agent or employee of the Contractor, its subcontractors of any tier, or its suppliers whose presence the Owner deems hostile to the Owner's interests. The Contractor shall confine operations at the site to areas permitted by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities and the Contract Documents and shall not unreasonably encumber the site with materials or equipment. The use of the Owner's assets and property are extremely limited. The Contractor shall fully comprehend the intent of the Contract Documents pertaining to site and building limitations including, without limitation, Division 1 Specifications sections, the phased construction plan, and the site safety and logistics plan(s).

§ 3.13.2 The Contractor shall coordinate the Contractor's operations with, and secure the approval of, the Construction Manager before using any portion of the site.

§ 3.13.3 The Contractor shall perform and shall ensure that all Subcontractors and suppliers perform all Work in a manner that permits reasonable access to the Project site and to all adjacent premises. The Contractor shall not, and shall not permit any Subcontractor or supplier to, conduct the Work in a manner that disturbs or that could be reasonably anticipated to disturb operations and persons located in or on portions of the site not affected by the Work. The occupied portion of any of the Owner's buildings shall always comply with the minimum requirements necessary to maintain a certificate of occupancy.

§ 3.13.4 Construction Rules and Regulations. The following rules and regulations shall be observed and enforced by all Contractors in connection with all phases of the Work:

- **.1** In accordance with New York State law, smoking is prohibited anywhere on school property. Violators will be subject to arrest and/or fine of $1,000 per occurrence. No alcoholic beverages or controlled substances are permitted on school property, and persons under the influence of alcoholic beverages or controlled substances may not enter in or remain on school property.
- **.2** In accordance with the United States Gun-Free School Zones Act of 1994, no firearms are permitted within 1,000 feet of any school building, with certain limited exceptions as set forth therein. In addition to such limitations, no firearms shall be brought on school property without the Owner's express prior consent.
- **.3** Appropriate protective gear (hard hats, safety shoes, goggles, etc.) are to be worn as required by OSHA standards, the New York State Department of Labor, and prudent practice. Shirts are to be worn at all times. No short pants are permitted.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

13942892.1

.4 Any person who uses inappropriate language, or who is disruptive to the school environment, will be banned from the site.

.5 The Contractor's personnel shall not converse with school employees, students and or local residents.

.6 All persons on the Project site will comply with all reasonable instructions regarding conduct and safety which are given by the Architect, the Construction Manager or the Owner's school administrators.

.7 All construction materials shall be stored in a safe and secure manner. No deliveries will be allowed during school bus drop off or pick up hours as determined by the Owner. All deliveries shall be scheduled and coordinated with the Construction Manager and the Owner's security department. Unexpected or uncoordinated deliveries may be turned away by the Owner or the Construction Manager at the discretion or necessity of the Owner. The Owner's enforcement of this provision shall not be construed by the Contractor or Subcontractor as the basis for a claim of delay in time or monetary damages alleged to have been incurred as a result of refusal of delivery.

.8 Use of the existing building facilities during construction is prohibited, specifically including toilet rooms, telephones and water fountains.

DRAFT

.9 The Contractor's schedule shall allow for blackout dates during which no noisy Work will be allowed, as determined by the Construction Manager. The Contractor may consult the Owner's school calendar for all test and examination dates, but these dates are subject to change.

.10 To gain access to the Work, entrances and parking areas will be designated by the Owner for the Contractor's use. Any vehicles or trucks in non-designated areas may be towed at the Contractor's expense. Gates shall always be locked unless a worker is in attendance to prevent unauthorized entry.

.11 Should it become necessary to obtain access to the existing building during construction hours for measurements or other non-disruptive work, the Contractor shall be escorted by the Construction Manager.

.12 All persons must wear photo identification badges at all times while working at the site. Identification badges must be provided by the Contractor for its personnel, including subcontractors, consultants, visitors and others.

.13 No asbestos containing products are to be used anywhere on this Project.

.14 No lead containing products are to be used anywhere on this Project.

.15 Asbestos manifests showing the locations of all known asbestos bearing materials are available in each building, and should be consulted prior to the commencement of any work, including but not limited to demolition.

.16 Demolition is to occur only when the building is unoccupied. Dust partitions and negative air are to be installed prior to commencing demolition. The Contractor must obtain Construction Manager approval on dust partitions and negative air prior to commencing demolition work. Debris shall be removed by using an enclosed chute or similar sealed system.

.17 (a) Prior to the commencement of Work, the Contractor must submit construction plans, which show the location of dust particles, exhaust & fresh air fans and describe in detail the operation procedures during demolition and construction which may generate dust.

(b) All entrances to classrooms shall be sealed with at least 6 mil. polyethylene sheeting to prevent dust created by demolition and construction work from entering the classrooms. Entrances and egress to the work zone shall be covered with a triple flap 6 mil. polyethylene doorway to allow access to the area without the release of dust. The Contractor is, additionally, responsible for all debris and dust infiltrating adjacent and undisturbed areas of the building.

(c) Shut down and lock out all electrical and HVAC in the work area. Cut, cap, and seal all duct work where it enters the work area from another space. All duct work and conduit within the space shall be removed during demolition work.

(d) The Contractor shall install dust protection barriers and poly sheeting. There shall be no or minimum damage to adjacent surfaces. The Contractor is responsible to repair any damage to existing surfaces.

.18 Painting or other chemical applications shall be done in the Owner's existing building only when it is unoccupied. Storage of chemicals and painting shall be outside the Owner's existing or new structures, and shall follow manufacturer's storage guidelines.

.19 Oxygen or other gas containers shall be properly stored and secured per OSHA requirements, to the satisfaction of the Construction Manager. Failure to do so will result in a $250 back-charge, per occurrence.

.20 The Contractor is responsible for cleaning its own materials and debris. Failure to maintain a clean work site daily will result in others performing the work at the Owner's request, and the Contractor

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

13942892.1

will be backcharged for the cleaning cost plus construction administration fees. This may be done without the typical 3-day notice to the Contractor.

.21 The Contractor must send a qualified representative, knowledgeable in the Project and authorized to make decisions on behalf of the Contractor, to every Project meeting.

.22 The Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner's school principal and custodial staff; however, if any additional work is requested the Contractor shall not proceed unless written approval is received from the Owner. The Contractor will not be compensated for any additional work performed without the Owner's prior written approval.

.23 Deliveries sent to the Project site will not be signed for or unloaded by the Owner. They will be directed to the construction site and if no employee is on site, the delivery will be rejected, at the Contractor's expense.

.24 The General Construction Contractor shall be responsible for managing dust and dirt. On the exterior, site shall be watered down frequently to prevent dust clouds from rising. Streets shall be maintained clean per the Construction Manager's request.

.25 All hot tar roofing shall be installed after school hours or on weekends/holidays only. Kettles shall not be lit until all students have left the Owner's building.

DRAFT

.26 The Contractor shall submit a weekly work schedule indicating workdays, work hours and manpower allocation.

.27 No storage of materials will be permitted within the Owner's buildings at any time during construction. The Contractor must provide exterior storage containers when required. The Contractor shall be responsible for securing appropriate space for its material with the Construction Manager prior to delivery. Final location of storage containers shall be determined by the Owner and/or Construction Manager. If insufficient space is available on the site, the Contractor shall provide local off-site storage, storage containers, etc. at its own cost and expense. Should any of the material stored on-site obstruct the progress of any portion of the Work or the Project, this material shall be removed by the Contractor without reimbursement of cost, from place to place or from the premises, as the Construction Manager may direct.

.28 The General Construction Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining all appropriate site safety signage.

.29 The Contractor shall be responsible for protecting the Owner's property. All existing shrubs, trees, lawn fixtures, sculptures and miscellaneous equipment shall be protected at all times. Any removals or relocation of said objects, if allowed shall be as directed by the Owner in writing.

.30 The General Construction Contractor shall provide and service portable lavatories for the duration of construction as provided in the Contract Documents. Lavatories shall be serviced by the General Construction Contractor on a regular basis to maintain sanitary conditions.

.31 The General Construction Contractor shall protect all existing roofs during construction and shall be responsible for any damage to roofs during construction. The General Construction Contractor shall make all repairs to any damaged areas, as required by the manufacturer of the roof system.

.32 The General Construction Contractor shall be responsible for providing weather-proof protection over all rough openings, including windows.

.33 The Contractor shall be responsible for conducting pre-construction walk-throughs and videotaping existing conditions. The Contractor shall schedule a representative of both the Owner and the Construction Manager to be present at this taping. In the absence of this record, the Contractor shall be responsible for paying the costs associated with any and all repairs in an area where the Contractor is working or has worked, as may be deemed necessary by the Owner or the Construction Manager.

.34 Manufacturers Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDS) shall be available at the site for all products used in the Project.

.35 No weapons are permitted on the Owner's property by law.

.36 Neither the Contractor nor any person on its behalf shall, in any manner, engage in discrimination, intimidation or harassment of any person on the Project site.

.37 Proper attire is required for personal safety and clothing must not sexually explicit or contain messages of a vulgar nature, disrespectful of ethnic or religious groups or any group covered under the Dignity for All Students Act, or which promote the use of tobacco, alcohol or drugs.

.38 Only materials and equipment that are to be used directly in the Work shall be brought to and stored on the Project site by the Contractor. After equipment is no longer required for the Work, it shall be promptly removed from the Project site. Protection of construction materials and equipment stored at the Project site from weather, theft, damage, and all other adversity is solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

.39 The Contractor will ensure that the Work, at all times, is performed in a manner that affords reasonable access, both vehicular and pedestrian, to the site of the Work and all adjacent areas. The Work will be performed in such a manner that public areas adjacent to the site of the Work will be free from all debris, building materials and equipment likely to cause hazardous conditions. Without limitation of any other provision of the Contract Documents, the Contractor will use its best efforts to minimize any interference with the occupancy or beneficial use of (1) any areas and buildings adjacent to the site of the Work; or (2) the Owner's building in the event of partial occupancy, as more specifically described in Section 9.9.

.40 The Contractor is required to protect its own Work and work areas, preconstruction, during construction and post construction.

.41 During exterior renovation work, overhead protection shall be provided for any sidewalks or areas immediately beneath the work site or such areas shall be fenced off and provided with warning signs to prevent entry.

.42 The Contractor shall exert utmost care and diligence when working in or near any existing buildings or site work. The absence of protection around such items shall not excuse the Contractor from its liability to provide protection. Any damage to existing buildings, sitework or facilities due to the actions or inactions of the Contractor shall be repaired by and charged to the Contractor.

.43 The Contractor shall be responsible for the removal and replacement of existing ceiling tiles and grid in areas of the existing building where its Work is required and new ceilings are not scheduled for installation. In the event that the existing ceilings are damaged and cannot be replaced to the satisfaction of the Owner, the responsible contractor shall be liable for the costs of replacing in kind, the existing ceilings with new tile and grid.

.44 The General Construction Contractor shall provide necessary and required security measures to adequately safeguard the construction site from vandalism and intrusion of unauthorized persons. The General Construction Contractor shall submit its means and methods of security to the Construction Manager for review and comment. The Project site must be secured 24 hours a day, 7 days a week including holidays. The General Construction Contractor's failure to secure the site as required by this paragraph will result in the Owner engaging the services of such necessary personnel so as to provide such security. No notice will be given the General Construction Contractor of the Owner's intention to engage such security services and all costs and expenses associated with the Owner's security of the site in this regard will be back charged to the General Construction Contractor. While the Owner may have security guards patrolling the project areas, the function of such security guards is not for the purpose of specifically guarding the Contractor's property or operations of work.

.45 The Contractor and any entity for which the Contractor is responsible shall not erect any sign on the Project site without the written consent of the Owner, which may be withheld in the sole discretion of the Owner.

.46 Without limitation of any other provision of the Contract Documents, the Contractor will comply with all reasonable rules and regulations promulgated by the Owner or Construction Manager in connection with the use and occupancy of the Project site and the buildings, as amended from time to time by the Owner or the Construction Manager.

§ 3.13.5 Only materials and equipment that are to be used directly in the Work shall be brought to and stored on the Project site by the Contractor. After equipment is no longer required for the Work, it shall be promptly removed from the Project site. Protection of construction materials and equipment stored at the Project site from weather, theft, damage, and all other adversity is solely the responsibility of the Contractor.

§ 3.13.6 The Contractor shall ensure that the Work, at all times, is performed in a manner that affords reasonable access, both vehicular and pedestrian, to the site of the Work and all adjacent areas. The Work will be performed in such a manner that public areas adjacent to the site of the Work will be free from all debris, building materials and equipment likely to cause hazardous conditions. Without limitation of any other provision of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall use its best efforts to minimize any interference with the occupancy or beneficial use of (1) any areas and buildings adjacent to the site of the Work; or (2) the building in the event of partial occupancy, as more specifically described in Paragraph 9.9.

§ 3.13.7 The Contractor shall not permit any workers to use any existing facilities at the Project site, including without limitation, lavatories and toilets. To gain access to the Work, entrances and parking areas will be designated by the Owner for the Contractor's use. Without limitation of any other provision of the Contract Documents, the Contractor will comply with all reasonable rules and regulations promulgated by the Owner in connection with the use and occupancy of the Project site and the Owner's building(s), as amended from time to time by the Owner.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

DRAFT

§ 3.13.8 Construction areas that are under the control of the Contractor and therefore not occupied by the Owner's staff or students shall be separated from occupied areas. Provisions shall be made to prevent the passage of dust and contaminants into occupied parts of the Owner's building(s). Periodic inspection and repairs of the containment barriers must be made to prevent exposure to dust or contaminants. Gypsum board must be used in exit ways or other areas that require fire rated separation. Heavy duty plastic sheeting may be used only for a vapor, fine dust or air infiltration barrier, and shall not be used to separate occupied spaces from construction areas.

§ 3.13.9 Prior to starting Work, the Contractor shall submit a written report to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect identifying existing damage to roads, walks, lawns, buildings and other property to be affected by this Contract. Failure to submit the report shall render the Contractor responsible for existing damage. The Contractor may request and schedule an inspection with the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect prior to submittal of the report. The Contractor shall obtain the consent of adjoining property owners regarding temporary easements of any other manner of physical encroachment.

DRAFT

§ 3.14 Cutting and Patching

§ 3.14.1 The Contractor shall be responsible for cutting, fitting, or patching required to complete the Work or to make its parts fit together properly. All areas requiring cutting, fitting, or patching shall be restored to the condition existing prior to the cutting, fitting, or patching, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents.

§ 3.14.2 The Contractor shall not damage or endanger a portion of the Work or fully or partially completed construction of the Owner, Separate Contractors, or of other Contractors by cutting, patching, or otherwise altering such construction, or by excavation. The Contractor shall not cut or otherwise alter construction by the Owner, Separate Contractors, or by other Contractors except with written consent of the Construction Manager, Owner, and such other Contractors or Separate Contractors. Consent shall not be unreasonably withheld. The Contractor shall not unreasonably withhold, from the Separate Contractors, other Contractors, or the Owner, its consent to cutting or otherwise altering the Work.

§ 3.14.3 The word "new" used herein shall mean Work which has been or is to be installed under the terms of the Contract for this Project. The word "existing" used herein shall mean existing conditions previous to the award of a Contract for this Project. In order to eliminate cutting and patching as much as possible, the Contractor shall, during the progress of its Work, provide and set proper sleeves, inserts, and other fixtures as required for its new Work and shall give proper and detailed instructions to others where the Work may be affected by their work, with adequate notice prior to the erection of new Work. Cutting and patching work as required to install new Work or remove existing work shall be done carefully and neatly with as little damage as possible. The Contractor shall refer to the Specifications for proper cutting and patching requirements. Any costs caused by defective or ill-timed Work of the Contractor shall be borne by the Contractor. Cutting and patching of any Work shall be made in such a manner as to not breach any provisions of any guaranty or warranty on existing work left in place or any guaranty or warranty required for the Contractor's new Work. Patching of work shall match existing adjacent surfaces and patchwork shall be disguised completely to hide any trace of patching. All new Work on existing roofs must be provided by a company specializing in performing the Work and approved by the existing roofing material manufacturer. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor performing the cutting and patching to maintain any existing roofing warranty.

§ 3.14.4 Only trades persons skilled and experienced in cutting and patching shall perform such work.

§ 3.15 Cleaning Up

§ 3.15.1 The Contractor shall keep the premises and surrounding area free from accumulation of waste materials and rubbish caused by operations under the Contract. On a daily basis, the Contractor shall clean the areas in which it has performed work and shall remove all waste, materials, rubbish, its tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials. At completion of the Work, the Contractor shall remove waste materials, rubbish, the Contractor's tools, construction equipment, machinery and surplus materials from and about the Project. The Contractor shall completely clean the site of the Work, removing and disposing of all construction-related debris and rubbish, and cleaning all Work-related stains, spots, marks, dirt, mortar smears, plaster smears, paint smears, caulking smears, and other foreign materials from exposed surfaces inside and outside the Owner's buildings and within the Project limit lines.

§ 3.15.2 If the Contractor fails to clean up as provided in the Contract Documents, the Owner, or Construction Manager with the Owner's approval, may do so and the Owner shall be entitled to reimbursement from the

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

13942892.1

Contractor. At its option, the Owner may deduct the cost of clean-up pursuant to this Section 3.15.2 from any payments otherwise due to the Contractor pursuant to this Contract.

§ 3.16 Access to Work

The Contractor shall provide the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect with access to the Work in preparation and progress wherever located. Federal, state, and local agencies with jurisdiction over the Project shall at all times have access to the Work wherever it is in preparation or progress. The Contractor shall provide for such access so that such agencies may perform their functions. The Contactor shall also allow access for all required tests and inspections.

§ 3.17 Royalties, Patents and Copyrights

The Contractor shall pay all royalties and license fees. The Contractor shall defend suits or claims for infringement of copyrights and patent rights and shall hold the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect harmless from loss on account thereof, but shall not be responsible for defense or loss when a particular design, process, or product of a particular manufacturer or manufacturers is required by the Contract Documents, or where the copyright violations are contained in Drawings, Specifications, or other documents prepared by the Owner, Architect, or Construction Manager. However, if an infringement of a copyright or patent is discovered by, or made known to, the Contractor, the Contractor shall be responsible for the loss unless the information is promptly furnished to the Architect through the Construction Manager.

DRAFT

§ 3.18 Indemnification

§ 3.18.1 To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall, and cause its Subcontractors to, defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, and their consultants, officers, directors, board members, agents and employees of any of them (collectively, "Indemnitees," individually, "Indemnitee") from and against all losses, damages, liabilities, actions, causes of action, claims, demands, fines, penalties, judgments, costs (including but not limited to attorneys' fees and expenses incurred in connection therewith and in the enforcement of this indemnification), charges, expenses and demands of whatever kind in connection with or arising from or out of (a) any negligent, willful or wrongful act or omission resulting in bodily injury (including death), personal injury or property damage (including loss of use) by the Contractor, its Subcontractors, Suppliers, their respective officers, employees, servants, agents, suppliers, invitees, successors and assigns (collectively, "Contractor Parties," and individually, "Contractor Party"), (b) performance of or failure to perform the Work or any breach of this Contract or infringement of any patent right by any Contractor Party, or (c) any statutorily imposed liability for injury to employees or failure to comply with any laws or regulations affecting the Work, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder. Nothing contained herein shall be construed to obligate the Contractor to indemnify, defend, and hold an Indemnitee harmless for claims caused solely by the Indemnitee's negligent acts or omissions.

The Contractor agrees to include the following indemnity provision in each and every contract it enters into with a Subcontractor, and to require that Subcontractor to include such provision in each contract it enters into with any lower tier Sub-subcontractor: "To the fullest extent permitted by law, sub-contractor shall defend, indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Owner, Owner's Consultants, Construction Manager's and Architect's consultants, and each of their respective representatives, board members, employees, directors, officers, and agents, from and against any and all claims, suits, actions, damages, losses, fines, penalties, costs, charges and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees and the costs of any proceeding, arising out of or resulting from any performance of or failure to perform the Work, acts or omissions of the Subcontractor, its lower-tier Sub-subcontractors, and others for whom the Subcontractor is responsible, provided that such claim, damage, loss or expense is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or economic losses or damages, damage to or destruction of property, and for environmental damage, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property and nuisance, but only to the extent caused by the acts or omissions or a breach of contract of the a Subcontractor, a Sub-Subcontractor to Subcontractor, and any person or entity directly or indirectly employed by them or any person or entity for whose acts they may be liable, regardless of whether or not such claim, damage, loss or expense is caused in part by a party indemnified hereunder."

§ 3.18.2 In claims against any person or entity indemnified under this Section 3.18 by an employee of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, anyone directly or indirectly employed by them, or anyone for whose acts they may be liable, the indemnification obligation under Section 3.18.1 shall not be limited by a limitation on amount or type of damages, compensation, or benefits payable by or for the Contractor or a Subcontractor under workers' compensation acts, disability benefit acts, or other employee benefit acts.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

§ 3.18.3 The Contractor's defense and indemnity obligations under this Section 3.18 shall specifically include all claims and judgments that may be made against the Indemnitees under the Labor Law of the State of New York, and similar laws of other state or governmental bodies having jurisdiction; and further, against claims and judgments arising from violation of public ordinances and requirements of governing execution of the Work.

§ 3.18.4 Claims by Governmental Authorities. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Indemnitees from and against claims, damages, losses, and expenses arising out of any claims made against the Indemnitees under the laws of federal, state, or other governmental bodies having jurisdiction over the Work, including but not limited to claims arising from violation of public ordinances and other requirements of governing authorities, due to the Contractor's method of execution of the Work or implementation of any of the Contractor's other obligations under the Contract Documents.

§ 3.18.5 Liens and Security Interests. To the fullest extent permitted by law, the Contractor shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Indemnitees from and against any actions, law suits, or other proceedings brought against Indemnitees as a result of liens or security interests of any type arising from the Work and filed against the Work, the site of any of the Work, the Project site and any improvements thereon, payments due the Contractor, or any portion of the property of any of the Indemnitees.

DRAFT

§ 3.18.6 Intellectual Property. The Contractor shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Indemnitees from and against any claim or demand for patent fees, royalties, or otherwise on account of any invention, machine, article, process, copyright, or arrangement that may be used by the Contractor in performing the Work, other than as to any of the foregoing expressly called for in the Contract Documents to be so used. In the event of any injunction or legal action regarding such claim or demand that results in stopping the Work in whole or part, the Owner shall have the right to direct the Contractor to change the manner of performance of the Work to avoid such stoppage, all cost and expense occasioned thereby to be borne solely by the Contractor.

§ 3.18.7 The Contractor shall further indemnify and hold harmless the Indemnitees from and against any costs and expenses (including reasonable attorneys' fees) incurred by any of the Indemnitees in enforcing any of the Contractor's defense, indemnity, and hold harmless obligations under this Section 3.18 or as may otherwise be provided elsewhere in the Contract.

§ 3.18.8 Subject to Section 3.18.9, all obligations of the Contractor under this Section 3.18 to defend the Indemnitees are obligations to provide full defenses at the sole cost and expense of the Contractor, regardless of any alleged culpability on the part of any Indemnitee or any ultimate determination of relative shares of liability of any Indemnitee or limitation of the Contractor's indemnity obligations in light of such determination.

§ 3.18.9 To the extent any defense, indemnity, or hold harmless obligations under this Section 3.18 are made void or otherwise impaired by any law controlling their construction (including but not limited to laws limiting such obligations to the extent of the portion of damages caused by an indemnitor), such obligations shall be deemed to conform to the greatest rights to defense and indemnity permitted by such law (including but not limited to New York State General Obligations Law Section 5-322.1).

§ 3.18.10 All provisions of this Section 3.18 shall survive termination of the Agreement or final completion. No obligations under this Section 3.18 shall be construed to negate, abridge, or reduce other rights or obligations to defense and indemnity, including but not limited to common law indemnity, which would otherwise exist as to a party or person described in this Section 3.18.

§ 3.19 Existing Features and Underground Data

§ 3.19.1 The location of existing features shown on plans is intended for general information only. The Contractor, alone, is responsible for accurate determination of the location of all structures, and shall not be entitled to any increase in the Contract Sum or Contract Time due to difficulties or distances encountered in the Work, which should have been foreseeable thereby.

§ 3.19.2 The locations, depths and data as to underground conditions have been obtained from records, surface indications and data furnished by others. Information furnished is solely for the convenience of the Contractor without any warranty, expressed or implied as to its accuracy or completeness. The Contractor shall make no claim against the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect with respect to the accuracy or completeness of such information if it is erroneous, or if the conditions found at the time of construction are different from those as indicated.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

§ 3.20 Construction Stresses

§ 3.20.1 The Contractor shall be solely responsible for the conditions which develop during construction and in the event any structure is dislocated, over strained, or damaged so as to affect its usefulness, the Contractor shall be solely responsible. The Contractor shall, at its own expense, take whatever steps necessary to strengthen, relocate, or rebuild the structure to meet all applicable requirements.

§ 3.20.2 The Contractor is responsible for restoration or repair of utilities, private property, buildings, pavement, walkways, roads, or other property damaged by its activities under this Agreement.

§ 3.21 Training and Instructions

§ 3.21.1 Upon Substantial Completion of the Work, the Contractor shall orient and instruct personnel of the Owner designated by it in the operation and maintenance of all equipment furnished by the Contractor and shall turn over all pertinent literature and operational manuals relating to the equipment. The format for organizing, binding, and delivering such manuals shall be as described in the Specifications.

DRAFT

ARTICLE 4 ARCHITECT AND CONSTRUCTION MANAGER

§ 4.1 General

§ 4.1.1 The Architect is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.2 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.1.1 Architect's Consultants: All firms listed on the title sheet of the Specifications, except for the Owner and Construction Manager, are Consultants employed by the Architect, and are agents of the Architect and will make observation of their respective branches of the Work. All changes in the Work must be processed through the Architect. Consultants shall not order extra Work or make changes in the Work.

§ 4.1.2 The Construction Manager is the person or entity retained by the Owner pursuant to Section 2.3.3 and identified as such in the Agreement.

§ 4.1.3 The Architect is the interpreter of the technical requirements of the Drawings and Specifications with regard to questions the Contractor may have concerning its obligations under either. The Architect shall render such interpretations with such promptness as necessary to maintain progress of the Work.

§ 4.2 Administration of the Contract

§ 4.2.1 The Construction Manager and Architect will provide administration of the Contract as described in the Contract Documents and will be the Owner's representatives during construction until the date the Architect issues the final Certificate for Payment and during the correction period described in Article 12. The Construction Manager and Architect have the authority to act on behalf of the Owner only to the extent provided in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.2 The Architect will visit the site at intervals appropriate to the stage of construction, or as otherwise agreed with the Owner, to become generally familiar with the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and to determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in a manner indicating that the Work, when fully completed, will be in accordance with the Contract Documents. However, the Architect will not be required to make exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work. On the basis of the site visits, the Architect will keep the Owner and the Construction Manager reasonably informed about the progress and quality of the portion of the Work completed, and promptly report to the Owner and Construction Manager known deviations from the Contract Documents and defects and deficiencies observed in the Work.

§ 4.2.3 The Construction Manager shall provide one or more representatives who shall be in attendance at the Project site whenever the Work is being performed. The Construction Manager will determine in general if the Work observed is being performed in accordance with the Contract Documents, will keep the Owner and Architect reasonably informed of the progress of the Work, and will promptly report to the Owner and Architect known deviations from the Contract Documents and the most recent Project schedule, and defects and deficiencies observed in the Work.

§ 4.2.4 The Construction Manager will schedule and coordinate the activities of the Contractor and other Multiple Prime Contractors in accordance with the latest approved Project Schedule. The Contractor shall participate with other Contractors and the Construction Manager, the Architect and Owner in reviewing their construction schedules when directed to do so. The Contractor shall make any revisions to the construction schedule deemed necessary by

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

13942893.1

the Owner or Construction Manager. The approved construction schedules shall be integrated into the Project Schedule and constitute the schedules to be used by the Contractor, other Contractors, the Architect, the Construction Manager and the Owner until subsequently revised.

§ 4.2.4.1 The Contractor shall assume full responsibility for the execution of its Work in the allotted duration times set forth in the Project Schedule.

§ 4.2.5 The Construction Manager, except to the extent required by Section 4.2.4, and Architect will not have control over, or charge of, construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, or for the safety precautions and programs in connection with the Work, since these are solely the Contractor's rights and responsibilities under the Contract Documents, except as provided in Section 3.3.1, and neither will be responsible for the Contractor's failure to perform the Work in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. Neither the Construction Manager nor the Architect will have control over or charge of or be responsible for acts or omissions of the Contractor, Subcontractors, or their agents or employees, or of any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work.

DRAFT

§ 4.2.6 Communications Facilitating Contract Administration. Except as otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or when direct communications have been specially authorized, the Owner and Contractor shall endeavor to communicate with each other through the Construction Manager, and shall contemporaneously provide the same communications to the Architect about matters arising out of or relating to the Contract Documents. Communications by and with the Architect's consultants shall be through the Architect. Communications by and with Subcontractors and material suppliers shall be through the Contractor. Communications by and with other Multiple Prime Contractors shall be through the Construction Manager and shall be contemporaneously provided to the Architect if those communications are about matters arising out of or related to the Contract Documents. Communications by and with the Owner's own forces shall be through the Owner.

§ 4.2.7 The Construction Manager and Architect will review and certify all Applications for Payment by the Contractor, in accordance with the provisions of Article 9. The Construction Manager will assemble each of the Contractor's Applications for Payment with similar applications from other Prime Contractors into a Project Application and Certificate for Payment, all of which will be submitted to the Architect with the Construction Manager's recommendations as to certifications in whole or part by the Architect.

§ 4.2.8 The Architect and Construction Manager have authority to reject Work that does not conform to the Contract Documents and will notify each other about the rejection. The Construction Manager shall determine in general whether the Work of the Contractor is being performed in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and notify the Owner, Contractor and Architect of defects and deficiencies in the Work. Whenever the Construction Manager considers it necessary or advisable, the Construction Manager will have authority to require additional inspection or testing of the Work in accordance with Sections 13.5.2 and 13.5.3, upon written authorization of the Owner, whether or not such Work is fabricated, installed or completed. The foregoing authority of the Construction Manager will be subject to the provisions of Sections 4.2.18 through 4.2.20 inclusive, with respect to interpretations and decisions of the Architect. However, neither the Architect's nor the Construction Manager's authority to act under this Section 4.2.8 nor a decision made by either of them in good faith either to exercise or not to exercise such authority shall give rise to a duty or responsibility of the Architect or the Construction Manager to the Contractor, Subcontractors, material and equipment suppliers, their agents or employees, or other persons performing any of the Work.

§ 4.2.9 The Construction Manager will receive and promptly transmit to the Architect all submittals from the Contractor such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples. The Construction Manager's actions will be taken in accordance with the Project submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved Project submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time to permit adequate review by the Architect.

§ 4.2.10 The Architect will review and approve or take other appropriate action upon the Contractor's submittals such as Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, but only for the limited purpose of checking for conformance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents. The Architect's action will be taken in accordance with the submittal schedule approved by the Architect or, in the absence of an approved submittal schedule, with reasonable promptness while allowing sufficient time in the Architect's professional judgment to permit adequate review. Upon the Architect's completed review, the Architect shall transmit its submittal review to the Construction Manager.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

§ 4.2.11 Review of the Contractor's submittals by the Architect is not conducted for the purpose of determining the accuracy and completeness of other details such as dimensions and quantities, or for substantiating instructions for installation or performance of equipment or systems, all of which remain the responsibility of the Contractor as required by the Contract Documents. The Architect's review of the Contractor's submittals shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligations under Sections 3.3, 3.5 and 3.12. The Architect's review shall not constitute approval of safety precautions or, unless otherwise specifically stated by the Architect, of any construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures. The Architect's approval of a specific item shall not indicate approval of an assembly of which the item is a component.

§ 4.2.11.1 The Architect's review of Contractor's submittals shall be limited to an initial submittal and one (1) resubmittal. If the Architect is required to review additional submittals because the initial submittal and resubmittal failed to conform to the information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, the amount of compensation paid to the Architect by the Owner for additional services shall be deducted from the payments to the Contractor.

DRAFT

§ 4.2.11.2 The review will not be considered complete until an "ACTION" stamp or other written notice to that effect has been received by the Contractor.

§ 4.2.12 The Construction Manager will prepare Change Orders and Construction Change Directives.

§ 4.2.13 The Construction Manager and the Architect will take appropriate action on Change Orders or Construction Change Directives in accordance with Article 7 and the Architect will have authority to order minor changes in the Work as provided in Section 7.4. The Architect, in consultation with the Construction Manager, will investigate and make determinations and recommendations regarding concealed and unknown conditions as provided in Section 3.7.4.

§ 4.2.14 Utilizing the documents provided by the Contractor, the Construction Manager will maintain at the site for the Owner one copy of all Contract Documents, approved Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples and similar required submittals, in good order and marked currently to record all changes and selections made during construction. These will be available to the Architect and the Contractor, and will be delivered to the Owner upon completion of the Project.

§ 4.2.15 The Construction Manager will assist the Architect in conducting inspections to determine the dates of Substantial Completion and the date of final completion; issue Certificates of Substantial Completion in conjunction with the Architect pursuant to Section 9.8; and receive and forward to the Owner written warranties and related documents required by the Contract and assembled by the Contractor pursuant to Section 9.10. The Construction Manager will forward to the Architect a final Application and Certificate for Payment or final Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment upon the Contractor's compliance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.16 If the Owner and Architect agree, the Architect will provide one or more project representatives to assist in carrying out the Architect's responsibilities at the site. The duties, responsibilities and limitations of authority of such project representatives shall be as set forth in an exhibit to be incorporated in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.17 The Architect will interpret and decide matters concerning performance under, and requirements of the Contract Documents on written request of the Construction Manager, Owner or Contractor through the Construction Manager. The Architect's response to such requests will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness.

§ 4.2.18 Interpretations and decisions of the Architect will be consistent with the intent of and reasonably inferable from the Contract Documents and will be in writing or in the form of drawings.

§ 4.2.18.1 If Work is described or indicated in a manner which makes it impossible to carry out the requirements of the Contract Documents, or should discrepancies appear among the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall request interpretation before proceeding with the Work. If the Contractor fails to make such a request, no excuse will be entertained for failure to carry out the Work of the Contract Documents. Should a conflict occur in or between Contract Documents, the Contractor is deemed to have included in the Contract Sum the more expensive manner of doing the Work.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

13942893.1

§ 4.2.19 The Architect's decisions, after consultation with the Owner, on matters relating to aesthetic effect will be final if consistent with the intent expressed in the Contract Documents.

§ 4.2.20 The Construction Manager will receive and review requests for information from the Contractor, and forward each request for information to the Architect, with the Construction Manager's recommendation. The Architect will review and respond in writing to the Construction Manager to requests for information about the Contract Documents. The Construction Manager's recommendation and the Architect's response to each request will be made in writing within any time limits agreed upon or otherwise with reasonable promptness. If appropriate, the Architect will prepare and issue supplemental Drawings and Specifications in response to the requests for information.

ARTICLE 5 SUBCONTRACTORS

§ 5.1 Definitions

DRAFT

§ 5.1.1 A Subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct contract with the Contractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Subcontractor. The term "Subcontractor" does not include other Contractors or Separate Contractors or the subcontractors of other Contractors or Separate Contractors.

§ 5.1.2 A Sub-subcontractor is a person or entity who has a direct or indirect contract with a Subcontractor to perform a portion of the Work at the site. The term "Sub-subcontractor" is referred to throughout the Contract Documents as if singular in number and means a Sub-subcontractor or an authorized representative of the Sub-subcontractor.

§ 5.2 Award of Subcontracts and Other Contracts for Portions of the Work

§ 5.2.1 Unless otherwise stated in the Contract Documents or the bidding requirements, the Contractor, within ten (10) days after award of the Contract, shall furnish in writing to the Construction Manager for review by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect the names of persons or entities (including those who are to furnish materials or equipment fabricated to a special design) proposed for each principal portion of the Work. The Construction Manager may reply within 14 days to the Contractor in writing stating (1) whether the Owner, the Construction Manager or the Architect has reasonable objection to any such proposed person or entity or, (2) that the Construction Manager, Architect or Owner requires additional time for review. Failure of the Construction Manager, Owner, or Architect to reply within the 14-day period shall constitute notice of no reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.1.1 In no case shall payments be made on the Contract until a complete list of Subcontractors has been submitted by the Contractor to the Construction Manager for review by the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect. Such list shall not be considered complete if the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has any reasonable objection to any name listed thereon. Such list shall be submitted and resubmitted if necessary until it is considered complete.

§ 5.2.1.2 Subcontractors will not be acceptable unless, when requested by the Owner, Architect or Construction Manager, evidence is furnished by the Contractor that the proposed Subcontractor has satisfactorily completed similar subcontracts as contemplated under this Contract, and has the necessary experience, personnel, equipment, plant and financial ability to complete the proposed subcontract in accordance with the intent of the Contract Documents and the Project Schedule. As verification of financial ability, the Owner reserves the right to request and receive up to five (5) years of financial statements, bank references, bond/insurance company references and all other information required to assess financial ability.

§ 5.2.2 The Contractor shall not contract with a proposed person or entity to whom the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has made reasonable and timely objection. The Contractor shall not be required to contract with anyone to whom the Contractor has made reasonable objection.

§ 5.2.3 If the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect has reasonable objection to a person or entity proposed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall propose another to whom the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect have no objection.

§ 5.2.4 The Contractor shall not substitute a Subcontractor, person, or entity for one previously selected if the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect makes reasonable objection to such substitution.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

§ 5.2.5 The Maintenance of the Project Schedule is critical. The Contractor shall award subcontracts to entities capable of performing in a manner that will maintain the Project Schedule and require its subcontractors to complete their work in accordance with the Project Schedule.

§ 5.2.6 Upon written request from or on behalf of the Owner, the Contractor shall provide to the Owner executed, unredacted copies of all subcontracts, purchase orders or other agreements relating to the Work.

§ 5.3 Subcontractual Relations

§ 5.3.1 By appropriate written agreement, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor, to the extent of the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor, to be bound to the Contractor by terms of the Contract Documents, and to assume toward the Contractor all the obligations and responsibilities, including responsibility for safety of the Subcontractor's Work, which the Contractor, by these Documents, assumes toward the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect. Each subcontract agreement shall preserve and protect the rights of the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect under the Contract Documents with respect to the Work to be performed by the Subcontractor so that subcontracting thereof will not prejudice such rights, and shall allow to the Subcontractor, unless specifically provided otherwise in the subcontract agreement, the benefit of all rights, remedies and redress against the Contractor that the Contractor, by the Contract Documents, has against the Owner. Where appropriate, the Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to enter into similar agreements with Sub-subcontractors. The Contractor shall make available to each proposed Subcontractor, prior to the execution of the subcontract agreement, copies of the Contract Documents to which the Subcontractor will be bound, and, upon written request of the Subcontractor, identify to the Subcontractor terms and conditions of the proposed subcontract agreement that may be at variance with the Contract Documents. Subcontractors will similarly make copies of applicable portions of such documents available to their respective proposed Sub-subcontractors. Each subcontract shall contain provision for execution of lien waivers in form and substance acceptable to the Owner as a condition of payment by the Contractor. The Contractor shall require each Subcontractor to (1) inspect the Project site, including all relevant surfaces and job conditions, before beginning the Work and (2) accept or cite necessary corrections in the Project site, including surfaces or job conditions, before beginning the Work.

DRAFT

§ 5.3.2 The Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner and Architect of any material defaults by any Subcontractor or whether it has terminated its agreement with any of its Subcontractors for any reason.

§ 5.4 Contingent Assignment of Subcontracts

§ 5.4.1 Each subcontract agreement for a portion of the Work is assigned by the Contractor to the Owner, provided that

- **.1** assignment is effective only after termination of the Contract by the Owner pursuant to Article 14 and only for those subcontract agreements that the Owner accepts by notifying the Subcontractor and Contractor; and
- **.2** assignment is subject to the prior rights of the surety, if any, obligated under bond relating to the Contract.

When the Owner accepts the assignment of a subcontract agreement, the Owner assumes the Contractor's rights and obligations under the subcontract.

§ 5.4.2 Upon such assignment, if the Work has been suspended for more than 60 days, through no fault of the Subcontractor, the Subcontractor's compensation shall be equitably adjusted for increases in cost resulting from the suspension.

§ 5.4.3 Upon assignment to the Owner under this Section 5.4, the Owner may further assign the subcontract to a successor Contractor or other entity.

ARTICLE 6 CONSTRUCTION BY OWNER OR BY SEPARATE CONTRACTORS

§ 6.1 Owner's Right to Perform Construction with Own Forces and to Award Other Contracts

§ 6.1.1 The Owner reserves the right to perform construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces, which include persons or entities under separate contracts not administered by the Construction Manager, and to award other contracts in connection with other portions of the Project or other construction or operations on the site under Conditions of the Contract identical or substantially similar to these including those portions related to insurance and waiver of subrogation.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

§ 6.1.2 When the Owner performs construction or operations with the Owner's own forces or Separate Contractors, the Owner shall provide for coordination of such forces and Separate Contractors with the Work of the Contractor, who shall cooperate with them.

§ 6.1.3 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, when the Owner performs construction or operations related to the Project with the Owner's own forces or with Separate Contractors, the Owner or its Separate Contractors shall have the same obligations and rights that the Contractor has under the Conditions of the Contract, including, without excluding others, those stated in Article 3, this Article 6, and Articles 10, 11, and 12.

§ 6.1.4 The Contractor accepts assignment of, and liability for, all purchase orders and other agreements for procurement of materials and equipment that are identified as part of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall be responsible for such pre-purchased items, if any, as if the Contractor were the original purchaser. The Contract Sum includes, without limitation, all costs and expenses in connection with delivery, storage, insurance, installation and testing of items covered in any assigned purchase orders or agreements. All warranty and correction of the Work obligations under the Contract Documents shall also apply to any pre-purchased items, unless the Contract Documents specifically provide otherwise.

DRAFT

§ 6.2 Mutual Responsibility

§ 6.2.1 The Contractor recognizes and acknowledges that the Project is governed by and subject to the provisions of New York State General Municipal Law §101, et seq., governing the award of contracts on public improvement projects. As such, the Contractor recognizes and acknowledges that other Contractors or Separate Contractors will be performing work on the project in conjunction with it. As such, the Contractor shall afford the Owner's own forces and other Contractors or Separate Contractors reasonable opportunity for introduction and storage of their materials and equipment and performance of their activities, and shall connect and coordinate the Contractor's construction and operations with theirs as required by the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.1.1 The Contractor shall not commit or permit any act which will interfere with the performance of the work of any other Contractor or Separate Contractor performing work on the Project. If the Contractor sustains any damage through any act or omission of Separate or other Contractors having a contract with the Owner for the performance of work upon the site or of work which may be necessary to be performed for the proper execution of the work to be performed hereunder, or through any act or omission of a subcontractor of such Separate or other Contractor, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner and the Construction Manager of such damage

§ 6.2.1.2 The Contractor agrees to defend and indemnify Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, Consultants and Sub-consultants, from all claims made against any of them arising out of the Contractor's acts or omissions or the acts or omissions of any Subcontractor of the Contractor which have caused damage to the Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, Separate Contractor or other Contractor on the Project. The Owner's right to indemnification hereunder shall in no way be diminished, waived or discharged, or by the exercise of any other remedy provided for by the contract or by law. Further, the Owner shall withhold from the Contractor's Contract Sum an amount sufficient to cover such damage and all expenses and costs associated with the damage sustained.

§ 6.2.2 If part of the Contractor's Work depends for proper execution or results upon construction or operations by the Owner's own forces, Separate Contractors or other Contractors, the Contractor shall, prior to proceeding with that portion of the Work, promptly notify the Construction Manager and Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractor or other Contractors that would render it unsuitable for proper execution and results of the Contractor's Work. Failure of the Contractor to notify the Construction Manager and the Architect of apparent discrepancies or defects prior to proceeding with the Work shall constitute an acknowledgment that the Owner's or Separate Contractor's or other Contractors' completed or partially completed construction is fit and proper to receive the Contractor's Work. The Contractor shall not be responsible for discrepancies or defects in the construction or operations by the Owner or Separate Contractors or other Contractors that are not apparent.

§ 6.2.2.1 The Contractor shall promptly correct discrepancies or defects in its Work identified by Separate Contractors as affecting proper execution and results of the work of the Separate Contractors.

§ 6.2.3 The Contractor shall reimburse the Owner for costs the Owner incurs, including costs that are payable to a Separate Contractors or to other Contractors, because of the Contractor's delays, improperly timed activities or defective construction.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

§ 6.2.4 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage that the Contractor wrongfully causes to completed or partially completed construction, or to property of the Owner, Separate Contractors, or other Contractors as provided in Section 10.2.5 or elsewhere in the Contract Documents.

§ 6.2.5 The Owner, Separate Contractors, and other Contractors shall have the same responsibilities for cutting and patching as are described for the Contractor in Section 3.14.

§ 6.2.6 Should the Contractor or its Subcontractors cause damage to the work or property of any Separate Contractor or other Multiple Prime Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon due notice, promptly attempt to settle by agreement or otherwise resolve the dispute with the Separate Contractor or other Multiple Prime Contractor. If such separate trade contractor or other Multiple Prime Contractor sues or makes any other claim against the Owner, Construction Manager, or Architect on account of any damage alleged to have been caused by the Contractor or its Subcontractors, the Contractor shall defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect against such claim or proceedings at the Contractor's own expense. The Owner's right to indemnification hereunder shall in no way be diminished, waived or discharged, or by the exercise of any other remedy provided for by the Contract Documents or by law. Further, the Owner shall be entitled to withhold from the Contractor's Contract Sum an amount sufficient to cover such damage and all expenses and costs associated with the damage sustained.

DRAFT

§ 6.2.7 When the Work of the Contractor or its Subcontractors overlap or dovetail with that of other Contractors, materials shall be delivered and operations conducted to carry on the Work continuously, in an efficient, workmanlike manner.

§ 6.2.8 In case of interference between the operations of the Contractor and other Contractors, the Construction Manager will be the sole judge of the rights of each contractor and shall have the authority to decide in what manner the Work may proceed, and in all cases its decision shall be final. Any decision as to the method and times of conducting the Work or the use of space as required in this paragraph shall not be basis of any claim for delay or damages by the Contractor.

§ 6.2.9 The Contractor, including its Subcontractors, shall keep itself informed of the progress of other Contractors and shall notify the Architect or the Construction Manager immediately in writing of lack of progress on the part of other Contractors where such delay will interfere with its own operations. Failure of the Contractor to keep informed of the work progressing on the Project and failure to give notice of lack of progress by others shall be construed as acceptance by the Contractor of the status of the work as being satisfactory for proper coordination with the Contractor's Work.

§ 6.2.10 Delays or oversights on the part of the Contractor or its Subcontractors in getting any or all of the Work done in the proper way, thereby causing cutting, removing and replacing Work already in place, shall not be the basis for a claim for extra compensation or additional time.

§ 6.2.11 The Contractor shall promptly correct discrepancies or defects in its Work which have been identified by Separate Contractor(s) or other Contractor(s) as affecting proper execution and results of the work of such other Contractor(s).

§ 6.3 Owner's Right to Clean Up

If a dispute arises among the Contractor, Separate Contractors, other Contractors, and the Owner as to the responsibility under their respective contracts for maintaining the premises and surrounding area free from waste materials and rubbish, the Owner may clean up and the Construction Manager, with notice to the Architect, will allocate the cost among those responsible.

ARTICLE 7 CHANGES IN THE WORK

§ 7.1 General

§ 7.1.1 Changes in the Work may be accomplished after execution of the Contract, and without invalidating the Contract, only by Change Order, Construction Change Directive or field order for a minor change in the Work, subject to the limitations stated in this Article 7 and elsewhere in the Contract Documents. The Owner may in its sole discretion reduce the scope of the Contractor's Contract with or without any specific reasons therefor.

§ 7.1.2 A Change Order shall be based upon agreement among the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect and Contractor; a Construction Change Directive requires agreement by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

and may or may not be agreed to by the Contractor; a field order for a minor change in the Work may be issued by the Architect alone.

§ 7.1.2.1 Field orders are an interpretation of the Drawings or Specifications which order minor changes in the Contractor's work which will not result in an increase or decrease in the Contract Sum. From time to time, the Architect may issue field orders to the Contractor. The work included in such field order shall be performed by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner and shall not form the basis for a claim for an extension of the Contract Time. Hence, the Contractor shall perform the work included in field orders so as to cause no delay to its Work and/or the work of other Contractors or Separate Contractors engaged by the Owner in connection with the Project. All field orders shall be given to the Contractor and the Construction Manager by the Architect in writing.

§ 7.1.3 Changes in the Work shall be performed under applicable provisions of the Contract Documents, and the Contractor shall proceed promptly, unless otherwise provided in the Change Order, Construction Change Directive or field order for a minor change in the Work. Additional work performed without authorization of a Change Order will not entitle the Contractor to an increase in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. No course of conduct or prior dealings between the parties, nor express or implied acceptance of alterations or additions to the Work, and no claim that the Owner has been unjustly enriched by any alteration or addition to the Work, whether or not there is, in fact, any unjust enrichment of the Owner, shall be the basis for any claim to an increase in any amounts due under the Contract Documents or a change in any time period provided for in the Contract Documents. **No amount shall be payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of work without a written and fully executed Change Order.**

DRAFT

§ 7.1.4 Costs for changes in the Work shall not be allowed in excess of usual rentals charged in the area where the Project is located for similar equipment of like size and condition, including costs of necessary supplies and repairs for operating equipment on site in connection with other work unless its use incurs actual and additional costs to Contractor. If equipment not on Site is required for change in work only, cost of transporting equipment to and from Site will be allowed.

§ 7.1.5 When the Owner or Architect (in association with the Construction Manager) request that the Contractor perform work which is not included in the Contract Drawings or Specifications and which will result in additional cost to the Owner, the Architect shall request that the Contractor submit its proposal for performing such additional work. The Contractor shall submit its proposal to the Construction Manager and Architect for review. The Contractor's proposal shall include a complete itemization of the costs associated with performing its work including labor and materials. All proposals for any work that a Contractor, its Subcontractor(s) or Sub-subcontractor(s) perform in connection with additional work shall be properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data, including but not limited to material descriptions, material quantities, material unit prices, labor trade listings, labor hour quantities, labor trade rates, equipment descriptions and equipment rates with a percentage allowance for overhead and profit as set forth in Section 7.3.11.

§ 7.1.6 Overtime, when specifically authorized by the Owner in writing, and not as a corrective measure by the Contractor to expedite the progress of construction as ordered by the Owner based on its determination that the performance of the Work has not progressed to the level of completion required by the approved Schedule, shall be paid for by the Owner on the basis of premium payment only, plus the cost of insurance and taxes based on the premium payment period. Overhead and profit will not be paid by the Owner for overtime.

§ 7.1.7 Costs to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Section 7.3.4. The allowable overhead and profit mark-up shall include, but not be limited to, the following:

- **.1** home office expense;
- **.2** field office expense;
- **.3** supervision;
- **.4** project management & estimation; and
- **.5** small tools & equipment.

§ 7.1.8 Unit prices shall be submitted in the Bid Form for various items as set forth therein, and are subject to approval and acceptance by the Owner. The Owner reserves the right to reject any unit price which is unreasonable or unbalanced, as compared with prevailing costs, or as compared with the unit prices submitted by other bidders for the Project. Approved unit prices quoted shall include all profit, overhead, bonds, insurance, labor, materials, equipment, tools, applicable taxes necessary to complete the work item and shall apply to all work added or work deducted.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

§ 7.2 Change Orders

§ 7.2.1 A Change Order is a written instrument prepared by the Construction Manager and signed by the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, and Contractor, stating their agreement upon all of the following:

.1 The change in the Work;

.2 The amount of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum; and

.3 The extent of the adjustment, if any, in the Contract Time.

§ 7.2.1.4 Changes in the Work involving additional Work or deletion of Work effecting an addition to or subtraction from the Contract Sum shall not be made until the Contractor submits to the Architect and Construction Manager the cost of the added or deleted Work with a complete and detailed listing of all Subcontractors involved, all materials, labor, overhead and profit and an appropriate Change Order has been issued. If requested, the Contractor shall submit detailed quotations for Subcontractors and material suppliers. Changes in the Work when not involving additions or deletions from the Contract Sum shall not be made until the Architect has issued an appropriate Change Order. All Change Orders must have the approval of the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect in writing.

DRAFT

§ 7.2.2 Methods used in determining adjustments to the Contract Sum may include those listed in Section 7.3.3.

§ 7.2.3 Agreement on any Change Order shall constitute a final settlement of all Claims and other matters related to the change in Work that is the subject of the Change Order, including, but not limited to, all direct and indirect costs associated with such change (including, without limitation, all costs of associated delay, interference, acceleration, inefficiency, overhead, as well as costs of material, labor and supervision), and any and all adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time. Payment of a Change Order shall constitute accord and satisfaction of all Claims of the Contractor in connection with the change or changes to the Contract addressed by the Change Order and it is understood and agreed that a signed Change Order shall be the complete and fully integrated agreement for all related costs and there are no oral or written understandings, reservations, representations or agreements, directly or indirectly, connected with the Change Order and not affirmatively stated on the signed Change Order. In the event a Change Order increases the Contract Sum, the Contractor shall include the Work covered by such Change Orders in Applications for Payments as if such Work were originally part of the Contract Documents.

§ 7.2.4 Upon the Contractor's completion of the Change Order work, and prior to payment being made to the Contractor for such work, the Contractor shall provide the Owner with the following information:

.1 Certified payrolls itemizing the labor actually utilized in connection with the Change Order work; and

.2 Copies of invoices from its Subcontractors supplying work in connection with the Change Order work.

§ 7.2.5 Additional work performed without authorization of a Change Order will not entitle the Contractor to an increase in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time, except at provided in Section 7.3, and except in the case of an emergency as provided in Section 10.4.

§ 7.3 Construction Change Directives

§ 7.3.1 A Construction Change Directive is a written order prepared by the Construction Manager and signed by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, directing a change in the Work prior to agreement on adjustment, if any, in the Contract Sum or Contract Time, or both. The Owner may by Construction Change Directive, without invalidating the Contract, order changes in the Work within the general scope of the Contract consisting of additions, deletions, or other revisions, the Contract Sum and Contract Time being adjusted accordingly.

§ 7.3.2 A Construction Change Directive shall be used in the absence of total agreement on the terms of a Change Order. In the event the Contractor and the Owner cannot agree on the sum by which the Contract Sum or the amount of time by which the Contract Time is to be increased or reduced based upon changes to the scope of the Work as described in Article 7, the Architect or Construction Manager shall issue a Construction Change Directive reflecting the addition to or reduction of the scope of the Contractor's Contract.

§ 7.3.2.1 If the Owner and the Contractor cannot agree that the requested Work properly forms the basis for a Change Order or on the sum by which the Contract is to be increased or reduced based upon changes to the scope of Work, the Architect or Construction Manager shall issue a Construction Change Directive signed by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect reflecting the addition to, or removal of, the scope of Work and the Contractor shall (a) in the case of additional work to be performed by the Contractor, perform such additional work in an expeditious manner so as not to delay the Work of the Contractor or other Contractors working at the site an keep

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

records of its performance of such additional work, and (b) in the case of work to be removed from the scope of the Contractor's Work, refrain from taking any steps in connection with the work associated with the deduction of the Contractor's Work. The Construction Change Directive shall include: (a) a description of the work being added or removed from the Contractor's scope of Work; (b) the amount the Owner has determined to be the cost associated with the additional work (as those costs are identified and limited in Section 7.3.4) or removal of the scope of the Contractor's Contract until the Owner and the Contractor agree upon the increase or decrease in the Contractor's Contract Sum, or until a claim filed by the Contractor has been determined; and (c) the extent to which the Contract Time will be adjusted as a result of the change in the scope of Work. Any claims must be filed in accordance with the requirements set forth in Article 15 of these General Conditions. Failure to timely file any claim in accordance with requirements set forth therein shall constitute a waiver of such claim.

§ 7.3.3 If the Construction Change Directive provides for a method for an adjustment to the Contract Sum, the adjustment shall be based on one of the following methods:

.1 Mutual acceptance of a lump sum properly itemized and supported by sufficient substantiating data to permit evaluation;

.2 Unit prices stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon (unit prices shall be deemed to include all costs and expenses for the Contractor's changed Work, including costs of general conditions, insurance/bonds and overhead and profit attributable to the change);

.3 Cost to be determined in a manner agreed upon by the parties and a mutually acceptable fixed or percentage fee subject to the limitations of Section 7.3.11; or

.4 As provided in Section 7.3.4 subject to the limitations of Section 7.3.11.

DRAFT

§ 7.3.4 If the Contractor does not respond promptly or disagrees with the method for adjustment in the Contract Sum, the Construction Manager shall determine the adjustment on the basis of reasonable expenditures and savings of those performing the Work attributable to the change, including, in case of an increase in the Contract Sum, an amount for overhead and profit as set forth in Section 7.3.11. In such case, and also under Section 7.3.11, the Contractor shall keep and present, in such form as the Construction Manager may prescribe, an itemized accounting together with appropriate supporting data. Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, costs for the purposes of this Section 7.3.4 shall be limited to the following:

.1 Actual costs of labor, including social security, old age and unemployment insurance, fringe benefits required by agreement or custom, and workers compensation insurance;

.2 Actual costs of materials, supplies, and equipment, including cost of transportation, whether incorporated or consumed;

.3 Actual rental costs of machinery and equipment, exclusive of hand tools, rented from third parties; and

.4 Actual costs of premiums for all bonds and insurance, permit fees, and sales, use or similar taxes related to the additional work.

§ 7.3.5 If the Contractor disagrees with the adjustment in the Contract Time, the Contractor may make a Claim in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 7.3.6 Upon receipt of a Construction Change Directive, the Contractor shall promptly proceed with the change in the Work involved and advise the Construction Manager of the Contractor's agreement or disagreement with (1) the method, if any, provided in the Construction Change Directive for determining the proposed adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or (2) the amount of the increase or decrease in the Contract Sum and Contract Time as provided in Section 7.3.2.1. Any claims must be filed in accordance with the requirements set forth in Article 15 of these General Conditions. Failure to timely file any claim in accordance with requirements set forth therein shall constitute a waiver of such claim.

§ 7.3.7 A Construction Change Directive signed by the Contractor indicates the Contractor's agreement therewith, including adjustment in Contract Sum and Contract Time or the method for determining them. Such agreement shall be effective immediately and shall be recorded as a Change Order.

§ 7.3.8 When the Owner or Architect request that portions of the Contractor's Work originally included in the Drawings or Specifications be deleted and which will result in a reduction of the Contract Sum, the Architect shall request that the Contractor submit its proposal for deleting the scope of such Work from the Contract. The Contractor's proposal shall include a complete itemization of the costs associated with deducting such Work including labor, materials, overhead and profit. The Contractor shall not be entitled to retain its overhead or profit for such work nor shall any of its Subcontractors which were to perform the work being deducted from the

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

Contractor's scope of Work. Additionally, the Contractor shall reflect the reduced cost of premiums on bonds which are to be supplied herein as a result of such change. When both additions and credits covering related Work or substitutions are involved in a change, the allowance for overhead and profit shall be figured on the basis of net increase, if any, with respect to that change.

§ 7.3.9 Pending final determination of the total cost of a Construction Change Directive to the Owner, the Contractor may request payment for Work completed under the Construction Change Directive in Applications for Payment. The Construction Manager and Architect will make an interim determination for purposes of monthly certification for payment for those costs and certify for payment the amount that the Construction Manager and Architect determine to be reasonably justified. The interim determination of cost shall adjust the Contract Sum on the same basis as a Change Order, subject to the right of either party to disagree and assert a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 7.3.10 When the Owner and Contractor agree with a determination made by the Construction Manager and Architect concerning the adjustments in the Contract Sum and Contract Time, or otherwise reach agreement upon the adjustments, such agreement shall be effective immediately and the Construction Manager shall prepare a Change Order. Change Orders may be issued for all or any part of a Construction Change Directive.

DRAFT

§ 7.3.11 The limit for the combined overhead and profit included in the total cost to the Owner shall be based on the following schedule:

- **.1** For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's own forces, fifteen percent (15%) of the direct cost for labor and materials.
- **.2** For the Contractor, for Work performed by the Contractor's Subcontractor, maximum of five percent (5%) of the amount due the Subcontractor for the Contractor's overhead and profit. For the Subcontractor, for Work performed by the Subcontractor's own forces, ten percent (10%) of the direct cost for labor and materials. The total combined overhead and profit for a change order shall be limited to 15% of the direct cost regardless if the Work is performed by the Contractor or the Subcontractor.
- **.3** The markup on any part of the Work a Subcontractor subcontracts will be limited to one overhead and profit figure, in addition to the Contractor's overhead and profit markup. The Subcontractor and Sub-subcontractor may divide the overhead and profit amount as they agree upon.
- **.4** Cost to which overhead and profit is to be applied shall be determined in accordance with Section 7.3.7.
- **.5** In order to facilitate checking of quotations for extras and credits, all proposals, except those so minor that their propriety can be seen by inspection, shall be accompanied by a complete itemization of costs including labor, materials, and subcontracts. Labor and material shall be itemized in the manner prescribed above. Where major cost items are subcontracts, they shall be itemized also.
- **.6** Overhead and profit mark-up shall include, but not be limited to, the following:
  - **.1** home office expense;
  - **.2** field office expense;
  - **.3** supervision;
  - **.4** project management & estimation;
  - **.5** small tools & equipment;
  - **.6** research & layout;
  - **.7** inspections & permits;
  - **.8** material handing;
  - **.9** record drawings: and
  - **.10** safety and cleanup

§ 7.4 Minor Changes in the Work

The Architect may order minor changes in the Work that are consistent with the intent of the Contract Documents and do not involve an adjustment in the Contract Sum or an extension of the Contract Time. The Architect's order for minor changes shall be in writing. If the Contractor believes that the proposed minor change in the Work will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor shall notify the Construction Manager and shall not proceed to implement the change in the Work. If the Contractor performs the Work set forth in the Architect's order for a minor change without prior notice to the Construction Manager that such change will affect the Contract Sum or Contract Time, the Contractor waives any adjustment to the Contract Sum or extension of the Contract Time.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

ARTICLE 8 TIME

§ 8.1 Definitions

§ 8.1.1 Unless otherwise provided, Contract Time is the period of time, including authorized adjustments, allotted in the Contract Documents for Substantial Completion of the Work.

§ 8.1.2 The date of commencement of the Work is the date established in the Agreement. The date shall not be postponed or extended by the failure to act of the Contractor or persons or entities for whom the Contractor is responsible to act.

§ 8.1.3 The date of Substantial Completion is the date certified by the Architect in accordance with Section 9.8. The date of final completion is the date certified by the Architect and Owner in accordance with Section 9.10. Unless otherwise agreed in writing by the Owner, the Contractor agrees that Final Completion shall occur not more than 30 calendar days after the date of Substantial Completion.

§ 8.1.4 The term "day" as used in the Contract Documents shall mean calendar day unless otherwise specifically defined.

DRAFT

§ 8.1.5 Work remaining to be completed after Substantial Completion, shall be limited to items which can ordinarily be completed within a thirty (30) day period (one month) before final payment is made.

§ 8.2 Progress and Completion

§ 8.2.1 Time limits stated in the Contract Documents are of the essence of the Contract. By executing the Agreement, the Contractor confirms that the Contract Time is a reasonable period for performing the Work.

§ 8.2.2 The Contractor shall not knowingly, except by agreement or instruction of the Owner in writing, commence the Work prior to the effective date of insurance required to be furnished by the Contractor and Owner and the Owner's approval of such insurance. The date of commencement of the Work shall not be changed by the effective date of such insurance. The Work can not start until the required insurance and bonds are provided and the Contract has been executed.

§ 8.2.3 The Contractor shall proceed expeditiously with adequate forces and shall achieve Substantial Completion and final completion within the Contract Time. The Contractor agrees that the Work shall be prosecuted regularly, diligently and uninterruptedly at such rate of progress as will ensure full completion thereof within the Contract Time specified and, further, to provide such protections as may be necessary. It is expressly understood and agreed by the Contractor that the time for the substantial and final completion of the Work is a reasonable time for its completion, taking into consideration, among other things, the average climatic range and usual weather conditions prevailing in the Project's locality.

§ 8.2.4 In no case shall the Contractor delay the progress of the Work, or any part thereof, on account of changes in the Work or disputes caused by proposed or ordered changes in the Work (including the equitable value of the changes), or any disputes or disagreements as to the Work or extra work.

§ 8.2.5 If the Contractor does not achieve the completion date and milestone date for each work item in the Contract, a milestone or critical path date reflected on the Project Schedule, or the date of Substantial Completion for the Work or any part thereof, the Contractor shall be responsible for all direct and consequential damages to Owner arising from any delay of the Contractor, its Sub-Contractors, Sub-subcontractors, and suppliers, in performing or completing the Work in accordance with the time requirements of the Contract, by way of example but not as a limitation: (i) additional architectural and construction management fees related to extended services; (ii) additional project management costs; (iii) financing costs (including delayed or lost State Building Aid); (vi) temporary storage and dislocation costs; and (v) costs related to the disruption or relocation of the Owner's personnel, academic and other departments, including equipment and machinery, affected by the Owner's inability to timely occupy the Project facilities. The Owner shall have the right to deduct the amount of the foregoing damages from any payment then due or thereafter becoming due from the Owner to the Contractor. If the Contract Sum is exhausted, the Contractor shall pay such amounts to the Owner on demand.

§ 8.2.6 In the event the Contractor fails to complete all Work under this Contract by said scheduled dates, the Contractor will not be permitted to perform any work during normal school hours without the express written authorization of the Owner. Such Work shall only be performed after school hours, Saturdays, Sundays, holidays or periods when school is unoccupied at no additional cost of any kind to the Owner. In addition to damages incurred

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

by the Owner in connection with the Contractor's delay, the Contractor shall be liable for all costs incurred by the Owner to provide staff, Architect and Construction Manager personnel as required to make facility accessible by Contractor and perform inspections during such off hours.

§ 8.2.7 The Contractor understands that in order to meet the requirements of the Project schedule, including intermittent milestone and critical path dates set forth in the Contract Documents, it may be required to work its personnel and equipment overtime on regular work days and on Saturdays and holidays, the cost of which is included in the Contract Sum. If the Owner specifically approves in writing reimbursement for overtime, the Contractor shall be paid by the Owner on the basis of the premium payment.

§ 8.2.8 The Owner shall have the right at any time to modify the Project Schedule; to suspend, delay or accelerate, in whole or in part, the commencement or execution of the Work or any potion thereof or to vary the sequence thereof; and to prescribe the time, order and priority of the various portions of the Work, and all other matters relating to the scheduling of the Work. The Contractor shall not be entitled to additional compensation for any such decisions made by the Owner.

DRAFT

§ 8.3 Delays and Extensions of Time

§ 8.3.1 If the Contractor is delayed in the commencement or progress of the Work as a result of: Acts of God (such as tornado, flood, hurricane, pandemics [see exception below], epidemics, etc. making performance temporarily impossible); the negligent acts or omissions of the Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, other Contractors, or their agents or employees; strikes, lockouts or other labor disturbances (not arising from the labor practices of Contractor or its Subcontractors, Suppliers, or Sub-subcontractors to comply with their obligations arising under the Contract); unusually adverse weather conditions; freight embargoes (provided that delays by the Contractor, its Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors or Suppliers do not constitute an excusable cause of delay); changes in the work to be performed by the Contractor (not caused or resulting from the failure of the Contractor or its Subcontractors, Suppliers or Sub-subcontractors); or changes to laws or regulations after the effective date of the Contract, provided the Contractor has used all reasonable efforts to mitigate the foregoing causes; then the Contractor shall be entitled to a day for day extension of the Contract Time for the established delay to the critical path of the Work subject to the provisions of this Article 8 and Article 15. All other delays of the Project, including but not limited to, Architect review and/or approval of shop drawings or other submittals, requests for information, clarifications, samples, and change orders; Owner schedule; Architect certification of payment; payment by Owner of Contractor's Application for Payment; coordination among the Multiple Prime Contractors; unavailability of materials and/or equipment; surveying/testing; closeout, etc. are deemed to be foreseeable and contemplated and, therefore, shall not form the basis for a claim for an extension of time or additional compensation by the Contractor. Conditions caused by the COVID-19 pandemic or epidemic, or any variants of the disease, shall not form the basis of an excuse under this section. No additional time or compensation shall be provided to the Contractor for COVID-19 or any variant.

§ 8.3.1.1 The Contractor further acknowledges and agrees that adjustments in the Contract Time will be permitted for a delay only to the extent such delay (1) is not caused or could not have been anticipated by the Contractor, (2) could not be limited or avoided by the Contractor's timely notice to the Owner of the delay or reasonable likelihood that a delay will occur, and (3) is of a duration of more than one (1) day.

§ 8.3.1.2 The Contractor's inability to secure sufficient personnel for the performance of the Work shall not constitute a basis for an extension of time. The Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of time if the Architect or Construction Manager stops the Work due to the existence of or reasonable suspicion of a deficiency in the Work.

§ 8.3.1.3 An extension of the Contract Time, if requested by the Contractor, shall only be considered after the Contractor has made reasonable effort to recover the lost time. An extension, or extensions, of time may be granted subject to the provisions of this Article 8, but only after written application therefore by the Contractor. An extension of time shall be only for the number of days of delay which the Architect may determine to be due solely to the causes set forth in the application for extension of time. The Contractor shall not be entitled to receive a separate extension of time for each one of several causes of delay operating concurrently; but if at all, only the actual period of delay as determined by the Construction Manager or Architect.

§ 8.3.1.4 All requests for additional time shall be made in writing, delivered to the Construction Manager within five (5) days from the time when the circumstance with potential for delay becomes reasonably known to the Contractor, supported by documentation which demonstrates to the Architect and Construction Manager's satisfaction that the critical path of the Work has been significantly altered by the delays to the activities in question, and that the Project

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

schedule cannot be maintained by re-ordering other activities within the Project at no cost. This request shall also contain, at a minimum, the following information: (1) date of start of delay; (2) specific cause of delay; (3) effect of delay on construction progress; and (4) date of termination of delay. Upon receipt of the Contractor's request for an extension of time, the Owner will ascertain the facts and extent of the delay, and may, in its sole discretion, extend the time for completion of the Contractor's Work when in its judgment such an extension is justified. The Owner's determination will be final and binding in any litigation commenced by the Contractor against the Owner which arises out of the Owner's denial of an extension of time to the Contractor. Any approval of an extension of the Contractor's time to complete its Work shall be memorialized by written change order, signed by the Owner, Contractor, Architect and Construction Manager. When the Owner determines that the Contractor will be granted an extension of time, such extension shall be computed in accordance with the following: for each day of delay in the completion of its Work, the Contractor shall be allowed one day of additional time to complete its Contract. The Contractor shall not be entitled to receive a separate extension of time for each one of several causes of delay operating concurrently; rather, only the actual period of delay as determined by the Owner or its Architect may be allowed.

DRAFT

§ 8.3.1.5 Failure of the Contractor to give written notice as required by Section 8.3.1.4 or to strictly comply with the requirements of Article 8 shall be deemed conclusively to be a waiver and release of such claim, and such notice shall be a condition precedent to the Contractor's right to make a claim for any claim arising out of, under or in connection with the Contractor or the performance of the Work.

§ 8.3.2 Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in the Contract Documents, an extension in the Contract Time, to the extent permitted and justified under Section 8.3.1, shall be the sole remedy of the Contractor for, and the Contractor waives its right to any claim for damages to the extent arising from, any (1) delay in the commencement, prosecution, or completion of the Work; (2) hindrance or obstruction in the performance of the Work; (3) loss of productivity or acceleration; or (4) other claims for disruption, interference, inefficiencies, impedance, hindrance, acceleration, resequencing, schedule impacts, lack of timeliness by the Owner or its consultants, and lack of coordination, errors or omissions in the design of the Project, cumulative impact of multiple change orders, delay and other impacts (collective referred to herein as "Delay(s)"). In no event shall the Contractor be entitled to any compensation or recovery of any damages in connection with any Delay, including, but not limited to, delay costs, loss of productivity or efficiency, lost profits, extended jobsite general conditions and home office overhead, consequential damages, lost opportunity costs, impact damages, or other similar remuneration. The Owner's exercise of any of its rights or remedies under the Contract Documents (including, but not limited to, ordering changes in the Work, or directing suspension, rescheduling or correction of the Work), regardless of the extent or frequency of the Owner's exercise of such rights or remedies, shall not be construed as interference, hindrance or obstruction with the Contractor's performance of the Work and shall not entitle the Contractor to any additional compensation. The Contractor shall include a no-damages-for-delay clause in all subcontracts for the performance of the Work.

§ 8.3.3 Delays that affect the scheduled completion of the Work and are attributable to interference between Multiple Prime Contractors, Separate Contractors, Subcontractors, suppliers, utility companies or municipalities, shall be compensated solely by the granting of an extension of time to the Contractor by the Owner to complete the Work without charges to the Owner. The parties acknowledge that the Contract Time takes into account the time necessary for review of shop drawings, design errors or omissions, coordination amongst Contractors, change orders, delays incurred by seasonal limitations and other administrative processing by all parties involved and are not compensatory. The Contractor agrees that it has included in its Bid prices the additional cost of doing work under this Contract caused by interference of other Prime Contractors, Separate Contractors, Subcontractors, etc. and the other non-compensatory Delays described above.

§ 8.3.4 When the Contract Time has been extended, as provided under Section 8.3, such extension of time shall not be considered as justifying extra compensation to the Contractor for administrative costs, home office, estimating, extended general conditions or other similar impact costs. The Contractor acknowledges that in agreeing to the Contract Sum it assessed the potential impact of the limitations in Section 8.3.2 on its ability to recover additional compensation in connection with a Work delay, interference, impact or hindrance and agrees that those limitations shall apply regardless of the accuracy of the Contractor's assessment or actual costs incurred by the Contractor.

§ 8.3.5 If the Contractor submits a progress report indicating, or otherwise expresses an intention to achieve, completion of the Work prior to any completion date required by the Contract Documents or expiration of the Contract Time, no liability of the Owner to the Contractor for any failure of the Contractor to so complete the Work shall be created or implied.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

§ 8.3.6 The intent of the Contract is for Work to follow a logical sequence. The Contractor, however, may be required by the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect to temporarily omit or leave out any section of Work or perform Work out of sequence. Out of sequence work and come back time to these areas shall be performed at no additional cost to the Owner.

§ 8.3.7 Claims relating to Contract Time shall be made in accordance with applicable provisions of Article 15.

§ 8.4 LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

§ 8.4.1 Contractor realizes that time is of the essence on this Contract and the Construction Schedule shall be submitted per Sections included herein. In the event the Contractor fails to submit a Construction Schedule by said date, the sum per calendar day of ($300) THREE HUNDRED DOLLARS will be subtracted from the Contract Sum due the Contractor in the form of a change order.

DRAFT

§ 8.4.2 Contractor realizes that time is of the essence on this Contract and the completion date for any work or the date of Substantial Completion shall be no later than the date indicated in these Contract Documents. The Contractor understands that the substantial disruption of the School District's educational process will occur if the project is not completed by the dates outlined in Division 1 of the specifications. In the event that the Contractor fails to complete any work or substantially complete the work under the Contract by said schedule, the sum per calendar day of ($1,000) FIVE HUNDRED DOLLARS will be deducted from the Contract Sum due the Contractor in the form of a change order, except in cases where a delay is due to unforeseeable causes beyond the control and without the fault or negligence of the Contractor, including acts of God, or of the Public enemy, acts of the government, in either sovereign or contractual capacity, fires, floods, epidemics, (except COVID-19 or its variants) quarantine restrictions (except from COVID-19 or its variants), freight embargos, or delays of Subcontractors or suppliers due to such causes. Delays in acquisition of materials other than by reason of freight embargoes will not constitute a delay excusable under this provisions unless approved by the Owner in writing.

Within five (5) calendar days from the occurrence of any such delay, the Contractor shall notify the Owner in writing the cause of delay. The Owner will ascertain the facts and extent of the delay, and extend the time for completing the Work when in his judgment the findings of fact justify such an extension. Owner's findings of fact will be final and binding on any litigation.

The said sum per calendar day shall constitute the Liquidated Damages incurred by the Owner for each day of the delay beyond the agreed upon dates. Such Liquidated Damages shall be in addition to any other damages (other than by reason of delay) Owner may incur as a result of Contractor's breach of Contract.

In the event the Contractor fails to complete all work under this Contract by said scheduled dates, the Contractor will not be permitted to perform any work during the normal school hours. Such work shall only be performed after school hours, Saturdays, Sundays, holidays or periods when school is unoccupied at no additional cost of any kind to the Owner. In addition to Liquidated Damages, the Contractor shall be liable for all additional costs incurred by the Owner to provide staff, Architect, and Owner's Representative personnel as required to make facility accessible by Contractor and perform inspections during such off hours. In the event that the completion dates are not met, inspections will be performed once each week unless, the Owner or the Architect determine, at their sole discretion, that additional inspections are needed.

All costs incurred by the Owner, Owner's Representative, Architect, Architect's consultants, for the cost of additional inspections, at the rate of ($800) EIGHT HUNDRED DOLLARS per inspection or more due to time requirements, will be subtracted from payment due the Contractor. If the amount due the Contractor for payment is insufficient, any deficiency shall be paid by the Contractor to the Owner. Additionally, a cost of $750 per day for extended Construction Management time will be charged to the Contractor causing the delay.

ARTICLE 9 PAYMENTS AND COMPLETION

§ 9.1 Contract Sum

§ 9.1.1 The Contract Sum is stated in the Agreement and, including authorized adjustments, is the total amount payable by the Owner to the Contractor for performance of the Work under the Contract Documents. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained in the Contract Documents, the Owner may withhold or offset any payment to the Contractor if and for so long as the Contractor fails to perform any of its obligations under any

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

of the Contract Documents; provided, however, that any such holdbacks shall be limited to an amount sufficient in the reasonable opinion of the Owner to cure any default or failure of performance by the Contractor.

§ 9.1.2 If unit prices are stated in the Contract Documents or subsequently agreed upon, and if quantities originally contemplated are materially changed so that application of such unit prices to the actual quantities causes substantial inequity to the Owner or Contractor, the applicable unit prices shall be equitably adjusted.

§ 9.2 Schedule of Values

§ 9.2.1 Within 30 days of Contract Award, the Contractor shall submit to the Construction Manager a schedule of values allocated to various portions of the Work for each building, prepared in the currently authorized form of AIA Document G703 – Continuation Sheet and supported by such data to substantiate its accuracy as the Construction Manager and Architect may require. This schedule, unless objected to by the Construction Manager or Architect, shall be used as a basis for reviewing the Contractor's Applications for Payment. The schedule of values shall state the names of all Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors and material suppliers and the amounts to become due to each breakdown by specification section. The schedule of values shall contain, along with individual work items, separate line items for (1) mobilization, bonds, insurance, etc., (2) value of administrative close out submittals, (3) Allowance(s) if required elsewhere in the Project Manual, (4) separate subtotals by building, and (5) buildings further separated between "Additions/New Construction" and "Renovations/Reconstruction" as applicable. At the direction of the Architect, it shall include quantities, if applicable. The total for all items shall aggregate the Contract Sum.

DRAFT

§ 9.2.2 Any schedule of values that fails to include sufficient detail, is unbalanced or exhibits "front loading" of the value of the Contractor's Work will be rejected. Furthermore, if the schedule of values has been approved by the Construction Manager and the Architect and is subsequently used, but later is found by the Construction Manager or Architect to be improper for any reason, sufficient funds shall be withheld from the Contractor's future applications for payment to ensure an adequate reserve (exclusive of normal retainage) to complete the Contractor's Work.

§ 9.2.3 The schedule of values shall be drafted so as to reflect multiple construction sites, multiple locations within each site, additions versus renovations of work, and the like so as to satisfy any New York State Education Department requirements for the Project.

§ 9.3 Applications for Payment

§ 9.3.1 In accordance with Article 5 of the Agreement and the Payment Procedures in the Specifications, the Contractor shall submit to the Architect an itemized Application for Payment prepared in accordance with the schedule of values, notarized and reflecting retainage as provided elsewhere in the Contract Documents. Applications for Payment will be in the currently authorized form of AIA Document G732 - 2019, "Application and Certificate for Payment," accompanied by AIA Document G703-1992, "Continuation Sheet," and must include (add and/or deduct) adjustments to the Contract Sum resulting from Work performed under approved Change Orders (specified under Article 7) and shall be shown separately on the application for previous and current periods. Each Application and Certificate of Payment shall be accompanied by two (2) copies of the Pay Application Lien Waiver and Release in the form set forth in the Payment Procedures in the Specifications. Each Application for Payment shall be prepared in such form and supported by such data to substantiate the Contractor's right to payments as the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect may require such as copies of requisitions from Subcontractor and material suppliers. Each Application for Payment forwarded to the Owner by the Construction Manager or Architect shall be subject to audit and approval by the Owner in accordance with the Owner's normal audit.

§ 9.3.1.1 The Construction Manager and Architect shall review the application for payment submitted by the Contractor and shall advise the Contractor of any adjustments to be made thereto. The Construction Manager and/or the Architect may make such adjustments under the circumstances set forth in Section 9.5.1. If any such adjustments are made by the Architect or Construction Manager, the Contractor shall submit an original itemized revised application with all documentation required by Section 9.3.1.

§ 9.3.1.2 As provided in Section 7.3.9, such applications may include requests for payment on account of changes in the Work that have been properly authorized by Construction Change Directives, or by interim determinations of the Construction Manager and Architect, but not yet included in Change Orders.

§ 9.3.1.3 Applications for Payment shall not include requests for payment for portions of the Work for which the Contractor does not intend to pay a Subcontractor or material supplier unless such Work has been performed by others whom the Contractor intends to pay.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

§ 9.3.1.4 Until Substantial Completion, the Owner shall pay ninety-five percent (95%) of the amount due the Contractor on account of progress payments, less an amount necessary to satisfy any claims, liens, or judgments against Contractor, which have not been suitably discharged. In accordance with Section 9.8.5, the Owner shall pay the entire amount retained from previous progress payments less two (2) times the amount required to complete items identified in a list prepared in accordance with Section 9.8.2 and the amount required to satisfy any outstanding claims, liens, or judgments against the Contractor.

§ 9.3.1.5 The Contractor and its Subcontractors are required to submit certified payroll information to the Owner in accordance with New York State Law.

§ 9.3.2 Unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents, payments shall be made on account of materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored at the Project site for subsequent incorporation in the Work. If approved in advance in writing by the Owner, payment may similarly be made for materials and equipment suitably stored off the site at a location agreed upon in writing. Payment for materials and equipment stored on or off the site shall be conditioned upon compliance by the Contractor with procedures satisfactory to the Owner to establish the Owner's title to such materials and equipment or otherwise protect the Owner's interest. The costs of applicable insurance, storage, and transportation to the site for such materials and equipment stored off the site shall not increase the Contract Sum.

DRAFT

§ 9.3.2.1 Payment may be made for materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored on-site for future incorporation in the Work, subject to the following conditions:

.1 Request for payment shall be considered for material or equipment, which is in short or critical supply, which has been specially fabricated for the Project or, at the discretion of the Construction Manager and Architect, for other materials or equipment.

.2 A request for payment of material stored on-site must be made by the Contractor ten (10) days prior to actual, monthly cut-off date for Payment Applications.

.3 Procedures required by the Owner shall include, but not necessarily limited to, submission by the Contractor to the Construction Manager and Architect of bills of sale and bills of lading for such materials and equipment, provisions of opportunity for the Construction Manager's and Architect's visual verification that such materials and equipment are in fact in storage; and, if stored off-site, submission by the Contractor of verification that such materials and equipment are stored in a bonded warehouse.

.4 All such materials and equipment, including materials and equipment stored on-site but not yet incorporated into the Work, upon which partial payments have been made shall become the property of the Owner, but the care and protection of such materials and equipment shall remain the responsibility of the Contractor until incorporation into the Work and accepted by the Owner at substantial completion, including maintaining insurance coverage on a replacement cost basis without voluntary deductible.

§ 9.3.2.2 Payment may be made for materials and equipment delivered and suitably stored off-site for future incorporation in the Work, subject to the following conditions:

.1 The Contractor shall submit: a written validation by the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect that such materials are stored safely off site, in the quantities and condition stated by the Contractor; a copy of an invoice for the material and equipment; a bill of sale or equivalent indication of the quantity and value of the material or equipment; a written statement indicating the location and method of storage; and property insurance certificate or rider covering the specific material or equipment, which shall name the Owner as an additional insured party.

.2 The Contractor shall submit a verification that such materials and equipment are stored in a bonded warehouse.

.3 A request for payment of material stored off-site must be made by the Contractor 10 days prior to actual, monthly cut-off date for Payment Applications.

.4 All such materials and equipment upon which partial payments have been made shall become the property of the Owner, but the care and protection of such materials and equipment shall remain the responsibility of the contractor until incorporation into the Work and accepted by the Owner at substantial completion, including maintaining insurance coverage on a replacement cost basis without voluntary deductible.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

§ 9.3.3 The Contractor warrants that title to all Work covered by an Application for Payment will pass to the Owner no later than the time of payment. The Contractor further warrants that upon submittal of an Application for Payment all Work for which Certificates for Payment have been previously issued and payments received from the Owner shall, to the best of the Contractor's knowledge, information and belief, be free and clear of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances in favor of the Contractor, Subcontractors, material suppliers, or other persons or entities making a claim by reason of having provided labor, materials and equipment relating to the Work.

§ 9.3.4 The Contractor further expressly undertakes to defend the Indemnitees (as defined previously in Section 3.18), at the Contractor's sole expense, against any actions, lawsuits or proceedings brought against Indemnitees as a result of liens filed against the Owner, the Work, the site of any of the Work, the Project site and any improvements thereon, payments due the Contractor or any portion of the property of any of the Indemnities (referred to collectively as liens in this Section 9.3.4). The Contractor hereby agrees to defend, indemnify, and hold Indemnitees harmless against any such liens or claims of lien and agrees to pay any judgment or lien resulting from any such actions, lawsuits, or proceedings.

DRAFT

§ 9.3.5 The Owner shall release any payments withheld due to a lien or a claim of lien if the Contractor obtains security acceptable to the Owner or a lien bond which is: (1) issued by a surety acceptable to the Owner, (2) in form and substance satisfactory to the Owner, and (3) in an amount not less than One Hundred Fifty percent (150%) of such lien claim. By posting a lien bond or other acceptable security, however, the Contractor shall not be relieved of any responsibilities or obligations under this Section 9.3, including, without limitation, the duty to defend and indemnify the Indemnities in an action on the lien, lien discharge bond or underlying debt. The cost of any premiums incurred in connection with such bonds and security shall be the responsibility of the Contractor and shall not be part of, or cause any adjustment to, the Contract Sum.

§ 9.4 Certificates for Payment

§ 9.4.1 The Construction Manager will, within seven (7) days after the Construction Manager's receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, review the Application, certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due the Contractor, and forward the Contractor's Application and Certificate for Payment to the Architect. Within seven (7) days after the Architect receives the Contractor's Application for Payment from the Construction Manager, the Architect will either issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Construction Manager, for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, or notify the Construction Manager and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.5.1. The Construction Manager will promptly forward to the Contractor the Architect's notice of withholding certification.

§ 9.4.2 Where there is more than one Contractor performing portions of the Project, the Construction Manager will, within seven (7) days after the Construction Manager receives all of the Contractors' Applications for Payment: (1) review the Applications and certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due each of the Contractors; (2) prepare a Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment by combining information from each Contractor's application with information from similar applications for progress payments from the other Contractors; (3) prepare a Project Application and Certificate for Payment; (4) certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due all Contractors; and (5) forward the Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment and Project Application and Certificate for Payment to the Architect.

§ 9.4.2.1 Within seven (7) days after the Architect receives the Project Application and Project Certificate for Payment and the Summary of Contractors' Applications for Payment from the Construction Manager, the Architect will either (1) issue to the Owner a Project Certificate for Payment, with a copy to the Construction Manager; or (2) issue to the Owner a Project Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, and notify the Construction Manager and Owner of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in part as provided in Section 9.5.1; or (3) withhold certification of the entire Project Application for Payment, and notify the Construction Manager and Owner of the Architect's reason for withholding certification in whole as provided in Section 9.5.1. The Construction Manager will promptly forward the Architect's notice of withholding certification to the Contractors.

§ 9.4.3 The Construction Manager's certification of an Application for Payment shall be based upon the Construction Manager's evaluation of the Work and the information provided as part of the Application for Payment. The Construction Manager's certification will constitute a representation that, to the best of the Construction Manager's knowledge, information and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated and the quality of the Work is in

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

accordance with the Contract Documents. The certification will also constitute a recommendation to the Architect and Owner that the Contractor be paid the amount certified.

§ 9.4.4 The Architect's issuance of a Certificate for Payment shall be based upon the Architect's evaluation of the Work, the recommendation of the Construction Manager, and information provided as part of the Application for Payment. The Architect's certification will constitute a representation that, to the best of the Architect's knowledge, information and belief, the Work has progressed to the point indicated, that the quality of the Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, and that the Contractor is entitled to payment in the amount certified.

§ 9.4.5 The representations made pursuant to Sections 9.4.3 and 9.4.4 are subject to an evaluation of the Work for conformance with the Contract Documents upon Substantial Completion, to results of subsequent tests and inspections, to correction of minor deviations from the Contract Documents prior to completion and to specific qualifications expressed by the Construction Manager or Architect.

DRAFT

§ 9.4.6 The issuance of a separate Certificate for Payment or a Project Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Construction Manager or Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the Work, (2) reviewed the Contractor's construction means, methods, techniques, sequences or procedures, (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and material suppliers and other data requested by the Owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to payment or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5 Decisions to Withhold Certification

§ 9.5.1 The Construction Manager or Architect may withhold a Certificate for Payment in whole or in part, to the extent reasonably necessary to protect the Owner, if in the Construction Manager's or Architect's opinion the representations to the Owner required by Section 9.4.4 and 9.4.5 cannot be made. If the Construction Manager or Architect is unable to certify payment in the amount of the Application, the Construction Manager will notify the Contractor and Owner as provided in Section 9.4.1. If the Contractor, Construction Manager and Architect cannot agree on a revised amount, the Architect will promptly issue a Certificate for Payment for the amount for which the Architect is able to make such representations to the Owner. The Construction Manager or Architect may also withhold a Certificate for Payment or, because of subsequently discovered evidence or subsequent observations, may nullify the whole or a part of a Certificate for Payment previously issued, to such extent as may be necessary in the Construction Manager's or Architect's opinion to protect the Owner from loss for which the Contractor is responsible, including loss resulting from the acts and omissions described in Section 3.3.2 because of

- **.1** defective Work not remedied;
- **.2** third party claims filed or reasonable evidence indicating probable filing of such claims unless security acceptable to the Owner is provided by the Contractor;
- **.3** failure of the Contractor to make payments properly to Subcontractors or suppliers for labor, materials or equipment;
- **.4** reasonable evidence that the Work cannot be completed for the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum;
- **.5** damage to the Owner, another Prime Contractor or a Separate Contractor;
- **.6** reasonable evidence that the Work will not be completed within the Contract Time, and that the unpaid balance would not be adequate to cover actual or liquidated damages for the anticipated delay;
- **.7** failure to carry out the Work in accordance with the Contract Documents;
- **.8** receipt by the Owner of a notice of withholding from the New York State Department of Labor or other administrative agencies having jurisdiction over the Project;
- **.9** failure to comply with applicable federal, state or local statutes, regulations, and/or laws, including, without limitation, laws and regulations applicable to the provision of certified payrolls;
- **.10** failure of the Contractor to provide executed performance and payment bonds and a current certificate of insurance and endorsements;
- **.11** reasonable evidence that the Work has not progressed as indicated on the Application for Payment;
- **.12** damages caused to the Owner, Construction Manager, the Architect or another Contractor as a result the Contractor's performance of its Work;
- **.13** the Architect's and/or the Construction Manager's discovery or observation of work which has been previously paid for by the Owner which is defective and/or incomplete;
- **.14** The amount requested exceeds the percent completion of Work on the site; or
- **.15** breach of this Agreement.

Notwithstanding the extent to which the Construction Manager and/or Architect certify an Application for Payment, the Owner shall have the right to withhold payment, in whole or in part, should the Owner determine that any of the

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

grounds for withholding certification set forth in this Section 9.5.1 do in fact exist. If the Owner withholds payment, in whole or in part, the Owner shall promptly provide to the Contractor, Architect and Construction Manager a written explanation of the reason(s) for which payment is withheld and shall promptly pay, in accordance with the Contract Documents, all amounts which are not in dispute.

§ 9.5.2 If the Contractor disputes any determination by the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect with regard to any Certificate for Payment or in the event of a bona fide dispute between the Contractor and Owner, the Contractor nevertheless shall expeditiously continue to prosecute the Work and may submit a Claim in accordance with Article 15.

§ 9.5.3 When the above reasons for withholding certification or the Owner's withholding of payment are removed, certification will be made for amounts previously withheld.

§ 9.5.4 If the Architect or Construction Manager withholds certification for payment under Section 9.5.1, or if the Owner otherwise deems it necessary to protect its interests or the interests of the Project, the Owner may, at its sole option, issue joint checks to the Contractor and to any Subcontractor or material or equipment suppliers to whom the Contractor failed to make payment for Work properly performed or material or equipment suitably delivered. If the Owner makes payments by joint check, the Owner shall notify the Architect and the Construction Manager and both will reflect such payment on the next Certificate for Payment.

DRAFT

§ 9.5.5 Notwithstanding anything above to the contrary, the Owner has the right to withhold payment to the Contractor to protect itself against damages incurred or which may be incurred as a result of the Contractor's breach or negligence, including, but not limited to, the items set forth in Section 9.5.1. With respect to any liens, claims, or other circumstances for which the Owner is entitled to withhold payments pursuant to decisions by the Architect pursuant to Section 9.5.1, the Owner shall be entitled to withhold a sum equal to twice the stated amounts of such liens or claims, or, where there is no stated amount, twice the amount determined by the Architect to be necessary to protect the interests of the Owner. The Owner will release payments withheld due to liens provided that the Contractor obtains a discharge of record of such lien, by bonding or otherwise. By posting a lien discharge bond, however, the Contractor shall not be relieved of any responsibilities or obligations under the Agreement, including, without limitation, the duty to defend, indemnify, and hold harmless the Indemnitees (as defined previously in Section 3.18). The cost of any premiums or other expenses incurred in connection with such bonds or other means of discharge of record shall be the sole responsibility of the Contractor and shall not be part of, or cause any adjustment to, the Contract Sum.

§ 9.5.6 If the Owner is entitled to reimbursement or payment from the Contractor under or pursuant to the Contract, including but not limited to these General Conditions, such payment shall be made promptly upon demand by the Owner. Notwithstanding anything contained herein to the contrary, if the Contractor fails to promptly make any payment due the Owner, or the Owner incurs any costs and expenses to cure any default of the Contractor or to correct defective work, the Owner shall have an absolute right to offset such amount against the Contract Sum and may, in the Owner's sole discretion, elect either to: (1) deduct an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled from any payment then or thereafter due the Contractor from the Owner, or (2) issue a written notice to the Contractor reducing the Contract Sum by an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled.

§ 9.6 Progress Payments

§ 9.6.1 After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents unless such requisition is not in accordance with the terms of the Contract Documents, and shall so notify the Construction Manager and Architect.

§ 9.6.2 Payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors and suppliers shall be held in trust by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contracts with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. The Contractor shall strictly comply with any common law, statutory, or decisional law trust fund requirements in the State of New York (including, without limitation, the requirements of New York Lien Law Article 3-A), and hereby agrees that the Owner has the same rights as any beneficiary of such trusts to examine the books and records of the Contractor to determine such compliance, from time to time at the Owner's sole discretion. The Contractor shall promptly pay each Subcontractor, upon receipt of payment from the Owner, out of the amount paid to the Contractor on account of such Subcontractor's portion of the Work, the amount to which said Subcontractor is entitled, reflecting percentages actually retained from payments to the Contractor on account of such Subcontractor's portion of the

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

Work. The Contractor shall, by appropriate agreement with each Subcontractor, require each Subcontractor to make payments to Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 9.6.2.1 Within seven (7) days of receipt of a payment from the Owner, the Contractor shall pay each of its Subcontractors and suppliers for work performed and materials furnished by them as reflected in the payment from the Owner, less an amount necessary to satisfy any outstanding claims, liens, or judgments and less a retained amount of not more than 5%, except that the Contractor may retain not more than 10% provided that prior to entering into a Subcontract with the Contractor, the Subcontractor is unable or unwilling to provide a performance bond and labor and material payment bond both in the full amount of the subcontract at the request of the Contractor. The Contractor shall not retain portions of the proceeds owed any Subcontractor or supplier from the Owner's payment to the Contractor for the "contract balance." Similar provisions apply to the Subcontractor and/or supplier paying each of its Subcontractors and suppliers. Nothing in this Section shall create in the Owner any obligation to pay, or to ensure that the Contractor pays, any Subcontractor or supplier, or any relationship in contract or otherwise, implied or expressed, between any Subcontractor or supplier and the Owner. The Contractor agrees that it shall comply with the payment requirements of Section 106-b(2) of the New York General Municipal Law, as amended, and that to the extent there is any conflict between that statutory section and the provisions of this Section 9.6.2.1, the provisions of the statute shall prevail.

DRAFT

§ 9.6.3 The Construction Manager will, on request, furnish to a Subcontractor, if practicable, information regarding percentages of completion or amounts applied for by the Contractor and action taken thereon by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect on account of portions of the Work done by such Subcontractor.

§ 9.6.4 The Owner has the right to request written evidence from the Contractor that the Contractor has properly paid Subcontractors and material and equipment suppliers amounts paid by the Owner to the Contractor for subcontracted Work. If the Contractor fails to furnish such evidence within seven (7) days, the Owner shall have the right to contact Subcontractors to ascertain whether they have been properly paid. Neither the Owner nor Construction Manager nor Architect shall have an obligation to pay or to see to the payment of money to a Subcontractor except as may otherwise be required by law.

§ 9.6.5 The Contractor's payments to its suppliers shall be treated in a manner similar to that provided in Sections 9.6.2, 9.6.3 and 9.6.4.

§ 9.6.6 A Certificate for Payment, a progress payment, or partial or entire use or occupancy of the Project by the Owner shall not constitute acceptance of Work not in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.6.7 Payments received by the Contractor for Work properly performed by Subcontractors and suppliers shall be held by the Contractor for those Subcontractors or suppliers who performed Work or furnished materials, or both, under contract with the Contractor for which payment was made by the Owner. Nothing contained herein shall require money to be placed in a separate account and not commingled with money of the Contractor, shall create any fiduciary liability or tort liability on the part of the Contractor for breach of trust or shall entitle any person or entity to an award of punitive damages against the Contractor for breach of the requirements of this provision.

§ 9.7 Failure of Payment

§ 9.7.1 If, through no fault of the Contractor, the Construction Manager and Architect do not issue a Certificate for Payment within 20 days of the Construction Manager's receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment or if, through no fault of the Contractor, the Owner does not pay the Contractor the amount certified by the Construction Manager and Architect, subject to the Owner's right to withhold payment under the terms of the Contract Documents, within 30 days of the date established for such payment in the Contract Documents, then the Contractor may, upon seven (7) additional days' written notice and opportunity to cure to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect, stop the Work until payment of the amount owing has been received. To the extent it is determined that payment to the Contractor was improperly held through no fault of the Contractor and the Contractor elected to stop its Work consistent with the procedure set forth in this Section, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased by the amount of the Contractor's reasonable costs of shut-down, delay and start-up as provided for in the Contract Documents. However, if the Contractor stops its Work and it is determined that the Owner had the right to withhold payment under the terms of the Contract Documents, then the Contractor shall be responsible to the Owner for all costs and damages (including attorneys' fees) arising from such stoppage of Work and the Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. This Section shall not apply: (a) to the extent that the Contractor owes to the Owner any amount

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

pursuant to the provisions of this Contract, or (b) to the extent the Owner is required to expend amounts to purchase additional insurance on behalf of the Contractor to meet the insurance requirements of this Agreement.

§ 9.7.2 If the Owner is entitled to payment from the Contractor under or pursuant to the Contract Documents, such payment shall be made promptly upon demand by the Owner. Notwithstanding anything contained in the Contract Documents to the contrary, if the Contractor fails to promptly make any payment due the Owner, or the Owner incurs any costs or expenses to cure any default of the Contractor or to correct defective work, the Owner shall have an absolute right to offset such amount against the Contract Sum and may, in the Owner's sole discretion, elect either to (1) deduct an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled from any payment then or thereafter due the Contractor from the Owner, or (2) issue a written notice to the Contractor reducing the Contract Sum by an amount equal to that which the Owner is entitled.

§ 9.8 Substantial Completion

§ 9.8.1 The date of Substantial Completion of the Project or a designated portion thereof is the date when construction is sufficiently complete in accordance with the Contract Documents so the Owner can occupy or utilize the entire Project (or such portion thereof as Owner earlier elects to occupy or utilize) for the use for which it is intended. Minor items of completion or correction ("Punch List Work") may be performed after Substantial Completion, provided that such items can and shall be performed at such times and in such manner that such Work does not unreasonably interfere with the Owner's occupancy and use of the Project. Substantial Completion shall not be deemed to exist until (a) the Owner receives a Certificate of Occupancy for the Project (or such portion as elected by Owner) if such Certificate of Occupancy is required, and any other permits, approvals, licenses and any other documents from governmental authorities having jurisdiction therefore necessary for the beneficial occupancy of the Project and (b) the Contractor, Construction Manager, Architect and Owner have agreed upon a schedule for final completion and to provide the Owner with all as-built drawings, operating manuals, warranties and other required closeout documents. Warranties called for by the Agreement or by the Drawings and Specifications shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Project or designated portion thereof, or any later date that the parties agree. This date shall be established by a Certificate of Substantial Completion signed by the Owner, Contractor, Architect and Construction Manager.

DRAFT

§ 9.8.2 When the Contractor considers that the Work, or a portion thereof which the Owner agrees to accept separately, is substantially complete, the Contractor shall notify the Construction Manager, and the Contractor and Construction Manager shall jointly prepare and submit to the Architect a comprehensive list which shall identify all non-conforming, defective and incomplete Work and establish the date of commencement of warranties in connection with any such Work. Failure to include an item on such list does not alter the responsibility of the Contractor to complete all Work in accordance with the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.3 Upon receipt of the list, the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, will make an inspection to determine whether the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete. If the Architect's inspection discloses any item, whether or not included on the list, which is not sufficiently complete in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents so that the Owner can occupy or utilize the Work or designated portion thereof for its intended use, the Contractor shall, before issuance of the Certificate of Substantial Completion, complete or correct such item upon notification by the Construction Manager or Architect. In such case, the Contractor shall then submit a request for another inspection by the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, to determine Substantial Completion. If the Architect and the Construction Manager are required to perform additional substantial completion inspections because the Work fails to be substantially complete, the amount of compensation paid to the Architect and the Construction Manager by the Owner for additional services shall be deducted from the final payment to the Contractor.

§ 9.8.4 When the Architect, assisted by the Construction Manager, determines that the Work or designated portion thereof is substantially complete, the Construction Manager will prepare, and the Construction Manager and Architect shall execute a Certificate of Substantial Completion that shall establish the date of Substantial Completion, shall establish responsibilities of the Owner and Contractor for security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and shall fix the time within which the Contractor shall finish all Punch List Work, which timeframe shall not exceed 30 days. Warranties required by the Contract Documents shall commence on the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or designated portion thereof unless otherwise provided in the Certificate of Substantial Completion.

§ 9.8.5 The Certificate of Substantial Completion shall be submitted to the Owner and Contractor for their written acceptance of responsibilities assigned to them in such Certificate. Upon such acceptance and consent of surety, if

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

any, the Owner shall make payment of retainage applying to such Work or designated portion thereof. Such payment shall be adjusted for Work that is incomplete or not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.8.5.1 In conformance with New York General Municipal Law Section 106-b(1)(a), upon proper execution of Certificate of Substantial Completion of Work, the Contractor shall submit a requisition for payment of the remaining amount of the Contract Sum. Upon certification of payment by the Architect, the Owner will approve and promptly pay the remaining amount of the Contract Sum less two times value of any remaining items to be completed or corrected and less an amount necessary to satisfy any claims, liens or judgments against Contractor which have not been suitably discharged. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment except that the Owner's making of such payment shall not constitute the Owner's waiver of any objection to all or any portion of the Work performed by the Contractor or any claims the Owner may then have against the Contractor.

§ 9.8.5.2 Neither the requisition for payment stipulated in Section 9.8.5.1 nor any portion of retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Construction Manager:

DRAFT

.1 an affidavit that all payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might in any way be responsible, have been paid or otherwise satisfied, the form of which will be the currently authorized AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims";

.2 consent of all sureties, if any, to such payment, the form of which will be the currently authorized AIA Document G707A, "Consent of Surety to Reduction in or Partial Release of Retainage," but which will not be required if the amount withheld under Section 9.8.3.1 exceeds the amount of retainage; and

.3 if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of all such obligations, such as receipts, releases, and waivers of liens arising out of contract to such extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner.

§ 9.8.5.3 As the Punch List Work is satisfactorily completed or corrected, the Contractor may submit a requisition for payment of these items. The Contractor shall submit with each such requisition for payment affidavits, consents of surety, and other data as described in Section 9.8.5.2 covering work for which payment is requested. Upon certification of such requisitions by the Architect and Construction Manager, the Owner will approve and promptly pay the requisition less an amount two times that which is necessary to satisfy any claims, liens or judgments against the Contractor which have not been suitably discharged.

§ 9.8.5.4 Where the Project includes heating, air conditioning, electrical, communication, data or other systems which are not put into operation at the time of occupancy, a sum shall be withheld until these systems have operated to the general satisfaction of the Architect. The Contractor shall provide complete start up and commissioning of the systems with a detailed check list as recommended by the equipment or system manufacturer. The retained amount shall approximate five percent (5%) of the cost of the systems as determined by the cost breakdown submitted. The guaranty/warranty period for such systems will not commence until after such Architect approval.

§ 9.8.5.5 The Contractor shall complete the Punch List Work for the Project no later than 30 days after Substantial Completion of the Project. The Contractor shall be fully liable to the Owner for all damages suffered by the Owner as a result of delay in achieving final completion of the Work, including without limitation, additional architectural and construction management fees related to extended services.

§ 9.8.6 If the Architect or the Construction Manager is required to inspect the Work more than two (2) times prior to certifying the Work as being substantially complete on account of the discovery of one or more items that are not sufficiently complete, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for the amount of any costs, additional fees or compensation due from or paid by the Owner to the Architect and/or the Construction Manager for the additional inspections.

§ 9.9 Partial Occupancy or Use

§ 9.9.1 The Owner may occupy or use any completed or partially completed portion of the Work at any stage when such portion is designated by separate agreement with the Contractor, provided such occupancy or use is consented to by the insurer as required under Section 11.3.1.5 and authorized by public authorities having jurisdiction over the Project. Such partial occupancy or use may commence whether or not the portion is substantially complete, provided the Owner and Contractor have accepted in writing the responsibilities assigned to each of them for payments, retainage if any, security, maintenance, heat, utilities, damage to the Work and insurance, and have agreed in writing

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

concerning the period for correction of the Work and commencement of warranties required by the Contract Documents. When the Contractor considers a portion substantially complete, the Contractor and Construction Manager shall jointly prepare and submit a list to the Architect as provided under Section 9.8.2. Consent of the Contractor to partial occupancy or use shall not be unreasonably withheld. The stage of the progress of the Work shall be determined by written agreement between the Owner and Contractor or, if no agreement is reached, by decision of the Architect after consultation with the Construction Manager.

§ 9.9.2 Immediately prior to such partial occupancy or use, the Owner, Construction Manager, Contractor, and Architect shall jointly inspect the area to be occupied or portion of the Work to be used in order to determine and record the condition of the Work.

§ 9.9.3 Unless otherwise agreed upon, partial occupancy or use of a portion or portions of the Work shall not constitute acceptance of Work not complying with the requirements of the Contract Documents.

§ 9.9.4 The Contractor shall cooperate with the Owner in order to make portions of the Project available as soon as possible.

DRAFT

§ 9.9.4.1 The Project site and buildings, whether work of the Contractor is partially or fully completed or not, are property of the Owner who shall have certain rights and privileges in connection with use of same.

§ 9.9.4.2 Should there be, in the opinion of the Architect or Construction Manager, unwarranted delay on part of any Contractor in completion of incomplete or defective work or other Contract requirements, and the Architect so certifies, the Owner may have full or partial use and occupancy of any or all portions of buildings as required for moving in or installing furniture, fixtures, supplies, or equipment and for general cleaning and maintenance work. In such event, the Contractor whose unfinished work is done subsequent to installation of furniture, fixtures, equipment, etc., shall be responsible for the prevention of any damage to such installation. Such use or occupancy by the Owner shall in no instance constitute acceptance of any of the Work.

§ 9.10 Final Completion and Final Payment

§ 9.10.1 Upon completion of the Work, the Contractor shall forward to the Construction Manager a written notice that the Work is ready for final inspection and acceptance and shall also forward to the Construction Manager a final Contractor's Application for Payment. Upon receipt, the Construction Manager will evaluate the completion of Work of the Contractor and then forward the notice and Application, with the Construction Manager's recommendations, to the Architect who will promptly make such inspection. When the Architect, finds the Work acceptable under the Contract Documents and the Contract fully performed, the Construction Manager and Architect will promptly issue a final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment stating that to the best of their knowledge, information and belief, and on the basis of their on-site visits and inspections, the Work has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents and that the entire balance found to be due the Contractor and noted in the final Certificate is due and payable. The Construction Manager's and Architect's final Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment will constitute a further representation that conditions listed in Section 9.10.2 as precedent to the Contractor's being entitled to final payment have been fulfilled.

§ 9.10.1.1 If the Work is not accepted by the Owner after final inspection and additional time is required to complete items identified during the final inspection, the date starting the one-year correction period described in Article 12.2 shall be set by the Architect at his discretion, but not later than the date of the final Certificate for Payment.

§9.10.1.2 If the Architect and the Construction Manager are required to provide additional services, extend the duration of services to the Owner, and/or perform additional final inspections because the Work fails to comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, or the Contractor did not complete the Work in accordance with the construction schedule or Project schedule, the amount of compensation paid to the Architect and the Construction Manager by the Owner for additional services shall be deducted from the final payment due to the Contractor.

§ 9.10.2 Neither final payment nor any remaining retained percentage shall become due until the Contractor submits to the Architect through the Construction Manager (1) all closeout documents required by the Contract Documents, including, without limitation, as-built drawings, attic stock, maintenance manual, operating instructions and other documents required to be delivered under the Contract in connection with the Work in the form required by the Owner, (2) an affidavit that payrolls, bills for materials and equipment, and other indebtedness connected with the Work for which the Owner or the Owner's property might be responsible or encumbered (less amounts withheld by Owner) have been paid or otherwise satisfied, (3) a certificate evidencing that insurance required by the Contract

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

Documents to remain in force after final payment is currently in effect and will not be canceled or allowed to expire until at least 30 days' prior written notice has been given to the Owner, (4) a written statement that the Contractor knows of no substantial reason that the insurance will not be renewable to cover the period required by the Contract Documents, (5) consent of surety, if any, to final payment, (6), if required by the Owner, other data establishing payment or satisfaction of obligations, such as receipts, releases and waivers of liens, claims, security interests or encumbrances arising out of the Contract, to the extent and in such form as may be designated by the Owner, and (7) all warranties and guarantees required by the Contract Documents. If a Subcontractor refuses to furnish a release or waiver required by the Owner, the Contractor may furnish a bond satisfactory to the Owner to indemnify the Owner against such lien. If such lien remains unsatisfied after payments are made, the Contractor shall refund to the Owner all money that the Owner may be compelled to pay in discharging such lien, including all costs and reasonable attorneys' fees.

§ 9.10.2.1 In addition to the submittals required in Section 9.10.2 above, the Contractor shall submit separate final release or waivers of lien for each Subcontractor, material supplier, or others with lien rights against the Project, and shall submit a list of such parties.

DRAFT

§ 9.10.3 If, after Substantial Completion of the Work, final completion thereof is materially delayed through no fault of the Contractor or by issuance of Change Orders affecting final completion, and the Construction Manager and Architect so confirm, the Owner shall, upon application by the Contractor and certification by the Construction Manager and Architect, and without terminating the Contract, make payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed, corrected, and accepted. If the remaining balance for Work not fully completed or corrected is less than retainage stipulated in the Contract Documents, and if bonds have been furnished, the written consent of the surety to payment of the balance due for that portion of the Work fully completed and accepted shall be submitted by the Contractor to the Architect through the Construction Manager prior to certification of such payment. Such payment shall be made under terms and conditions governing final payment, except that it shall not constitute a waiver of Claims.

§ 9.10.4 The making of final payment by the Owner shall not constitute a waiver of claims, causes of action, damages or complaints by the Owner.

§ 9.10.5 Acceptance of final payment by the Contractor, a Subcontractor or material supplier shall constitute a waiver of claims by that payee except those previously made in writing in accordance with Article 15 and identified by that payee in writing as unsettled at the time of the final Application for Payment.

§ 9.10.6 At any time a lien is filed against the Project funds, the Owner may demand that the Contractor discharge said lien, through bonding or otherwise, and the Contractor must obtain the discharge of said lien within seven (7) days of such demand at the Contractor's sole cost and expense, and at no cost to the Owner. If any lien or other encumbrance required to be removed at the Contractor's sole cost and expense pursuant to this Section is not discharged of record as aforesaid, the Owner shall have the right to take such action as the Owner shall deem appropriate (which shall include the right to cause such lien or other encumbrance to be canceled and discharged of record), and in such event, all costs and expenses incurred by the Owner in connection therewith (including, without limitation, premiums for any bond furnished in connection therewith, and reasonable attorneys' fees, court costs and disbursements), shall be paid by the Contractor to the Owner on demand or, at the option of the Owner, deducted from any payment then due or thereafter becoming due from the Owner to the Contractor in accordance with the provisions of these General Conditions.

§ 9.10.7 Existing warranties shall not deprive the Owner of any cause of action, right, or remedy otherwise available for breach of any of the provisions of the Contract Documents. The periods referred to above shall not be construed as limitations on the time in which the Owner may pursue any such action, right or remedy.

§ 9.10.8 The Contractor shall achieve final completion of all Work, including, without limitation, correction of punch-list items, preparation and delivery of all manuals, presentation of training and completion of final paper submissions not later than 30 days following the date of Substantial Completion. In the event the Contractor shall fail to achieve final completion of the Work within such a period of time, the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, shall be liable for and shall reimburse the Owner for any and all fees paid to the Architect and Construction Manager and other expenses made necessary by the Contractor's failure. Additional fees and expenses shall be charged by the Owner against any Final Payment due or which may become due to the Contractor, and the Contractor shall promptly pay or refund the Owner the excess, if any, upon the Owner's written request.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

ARTICLE 10 PROTECTION OF PERSONS AND PROPERTY

§ 10.1 Safety Precautions and Programs

The Contractor shall be responsible for initiating, implementing, directing, controlling, maintaining, and supervising all safety precautions and programs in connection with the performance of the Contract. The Contractor shall submit the Contractor's safety program to the Construction Manager for review and coordination with the safety programs of other Contractors. The Construction Manager's responsibilities for review and coordination of safety programs shall not extend to direct control over or charge of the acts or omissions of the Contractors, Subcontractors, agents or employees of the Contractors or Subcontractors, or any other persons performing portions of the Work and not directly employed by the Construction Manager. The Contractor's safety precautions and programs shall include specific steps designed to minimize the risk of contracting or spread of COVID-19, including provision of all appropriate personal protective equipment, social distancing, avoiding stacking of trades, and other reasonable precautions.

§ 10.2 Safety of Persons and Property

DRAFT

§ 10.2.1 The Contractor shall take necessary precautions for safety of, and shall provide reasonable protection to prevent damage, injury, infection or exposure to COVID-19, or loss to

.1 employees on the Work and other persons who may be affected thereby;

.2 the Work and materials and equipment to be incorporated therein, whether in storage on or off the site, under care, custody, or control of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor;

.3 the Owner's real and personal property and other property at the site or adjacent thereto, such as trees, shrubs, lawns, walks, pavements, roadways, structures and utilities not designated for removal, relocation or replacement in the course of construction;

.4 construction or operations by the Owner, Separate Contractors, or other Contractors; and

.5 the existing buildings and premises in the vicinity of or affected by the Contractor's operations.

.6 the contractor agrees, in order that the work will be completed with the greatest degree of safety, to conform to the requirements of the NYS SED rescue regulations (excerpt of the constructors responsibilities section 155.5) and the Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970 (OSHA) as amended and the Construction Safety Act of 1969 as amended, including all standard and regulations that have been since or shall be promulgated by the governmental authorities which administer such acts, and shall indemnify and hold harmless the owner, Construction Manager, the Architect, and all.

§ 10.2.1.6 Safe access to and egress from any building under construction as part of this Contract, or any existing building in which Work is being done under this Contract, shall be maintained and remain unencumbered by the Contractor in accordance with all applicable codes, rules and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction on the Work. The Contractor and its Subcontractors shall cooperate in maintaining this condition. Roadways, paths, walks, exits, service drives and other areas shall remain unobstructed and shall be maintained in a safe and satisfactory condition, for all persons using the building and premises. Materials shall not be stored promiscuously about the site or in the building, but shall be carefully stored in areas which will not interfere with pedestrian traffic or with access to and egress from adjacent properties and use of the building. The Contractor shall provide and maintain such temporary Work as may be required for the protection of its finished Work where liable to injury. The Contractor will be responsible for all of its Work, materials and equipment that may be damaged or stolen during the duration of the Contract and until the Work is accepted by the Owner. The Contractor shall make good any such damage or loss without expense to the Owner. The Contractor shall not permit unnecessary hazards to be created nor permit them to continue if they are discovered. The Contractor's storage and staging areas shall be only in locations assigned or approved by the Owner and Architect and may be required to be relocated by the Contractor as building occupancy or use changes during the course of the Work. This relocation will be done by the Contractor at no additional cost to the Owner.

§ 10.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with, and give notices required by, applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, and lawful orders of public authorities, bearing on safety of persons or property or their protection from damage, injury, or loss.

§ 10.2.2.1 The Contractor acknowledges that the Labor Law of the State of New York, and regulations adopted thereunder, place upon both the Owner and the Contractor certain duties and that liability for failure to comply therewith is imposed on both the Owner and the Contractor regardless of their respective fault. The Contractor hereby agrees that, as between the Owner and the Contractor, the Contractor is solely responsible for compliance with all such laws and regulations imposed for the protection of persons performing the Contract. The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Owner of and from any and all liability for violation of such laws and regulations and shall defend any claims or actions which may be brought against the Owner as the result thereof. In

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

the event that the Contractor shall fail or refuse to defend any such action, the Contractor shall be liable to the Owner for all costs of the Owner in defending such claim or action and all costs of the Owner, including attorney's fee, in recovering such defense costs from the Contractor.

§ 10.2.2.2 All laborers, workers, and mechanics employed in the performance of the Work of this Project shall be certified as having successfully completed a course in construction safety and health approved by the United States Department of Labor's Occupational Safety and Health Administration that is at least 10 hours in duration. The Contractor and its Subcontractors shall conduct their operation in accordance with the Safety Guides for Construction as issued by State Education Department, and the Contractor's safety program.

§ 10.2.2.3 All safety equipment including hard hats, weather protective gear and PPE required for the Contractor to perform its Work are to be supplied by the Contractor or its Subcontractors. Within the designated construction areas, the Contractor's employees, superintendents, or other agents, and its Subcontractors, employees, superintendents, or other agents are required to wear hard hats and other required or essential safety equipment. Each person seen without a hard hat, or otherwise failing to comply with this requirement, will be ordered to leave the Project. No prior warnings will be given by the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect. The Contractor and its Subcontractors shall be solely responsible for making up and paying for any loss of production or required progress resulting from the removal of personnel from the Project as set forth herein including any costs incurred by the Owner in connection with the work of other contractors.

DRAFT

§ 10.2.3 The Contractor shall implement, erect, and maintain, as required by existing conditions and performance of the Contract, reasonable safeguards for safety and protection, including posting danger signs and other warnings against hazards; promulgating safety regulations; and notifying the owners and users of adjacent sites and utilities of the safeguards.

§ 10.2.4 When use or storage of explosives or other hazardous materials or equipment or unusual methods are necessary for execution of the Work, the Contractor shall exercise utmost care and carry on such activities under supervision of properly qualified personnel.

§ 10.2.5 The Contractor shall promptly remedy damage and loss to property referred to in Sections 10.2.1.2, 10.2.1.3 and 10.2.1.4 caused in whole or in part by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts they may be liable and for which the Contractor is responsible under Sections 10.2.1.2, 10.2.1.3 and 10.2.1.4, except damage or loss attributable to acts or omissions of the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them, or by anyone for whose acts any of them may be liable, and not attributable to the fault or negligence of the Contractor. The foregoing obligations of the Contractor are in addition to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18, and shall not be limited by such damage or loss being insured under property insurance required by the Contract Documents.

§ 10.2.6 The Contractor shall schedule weekly safety meetings and each of its Subcontractors must be properly represented at such meetings. The Contractor shall designate a responsible member of the Contractor's organization at the site whose duty shall be the prevention of accidents. This person shall be the Contractor's superintendent unless otherwise designated by the Contractor in writing to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect.

§ 10.2.7 The Contractor shall not load or permit any part of the construction or site to be loaded so as to cause damage or create an unsafe condition. The Contractor shall not load any part of the Work with materials, equipment, shores, bracing, or other items which in any way could cause damage to the Work or to other Work or could endanger persons in or about the Work.

§ 10.2.8 If, during the construction, public or private property is damaged or destroyed as a consequence of its Work, the Contractor shall, at its own expense, restore such property to a condition equal to that existing before such damage or injury was done, by repairing, rebuilding or replacing it, or otherwise making good such damage or destruction in an acceptable manner.

§ 10.2.9 The Contractor shall be responsible for all breakage of glass, which has been furnished and installed as part of Contract and existing glass that is broken due to operations under the Contract for Work. No matter by whom or what cause glass was broken, the Contractor shall replace all broken glass before completion and acceptance of the Contractor's Work. The Contractor may claim damages, if applicable.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

§ 10.2.10 In addition to all requirements set forth herein, the Contractor and its Subcontractors shall fully comply with the provisions of the federal Occupational Safety and Health Act of 1970, as amended, and with any rules and regulations pursuant to the Act. This requirement shall apply continuously and not be limited to normal working hours.

§ 10.2.11 The Contractor shall also be responsible, at the Contractor's sole cost and expense, for all measures necessary to protect any property adjacent to the Project and improvements therein. Any damage to such property or improvements shall be promptly repaired by the Contractor at its sole expense.

§ 10.2.12 The Contractor shall immediately contact the Construction Manager and, within 24 hours, report, in writing, to the Owner, Architect and Construction Manager, all accidents arising out of or in connection with the Work which cause death, personal injury, or property damage, giving full details and statements of any witnesses. In addition, if death, serious personal injuries, or serious property damages are caused, the accident shall be reported immediately by telephone or messenger to the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect.

DRAFT

§ 10.2.13 The Contractor shall be solely responsible for any conditions that develop during construction and in the event any structure is dislocated, over strained, or damaged so as to affect is usefulness, the Contractor shall be solely responsible. The Contractor shall take whatever steps necessary to strengthen, relocate or rebuild the structure to meet requirements at the sole expense of the Contractor.

§ 10.2.14 The Contractor is responsible for restoration or repair of utilities, private property, buildings, pavement, walkways, roads, etc. damaged by its activities under this Agreement to the satisfaction of the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect.

§ 10.2.15 From the commencement to the final completion of the Work, the Contractor shall keep the Work and the Owner's building(s) free from accumulation of water no matter the source or cause of water infiltration.

§ 10.2.16 During construction, the Contractor shall be responsible for maintaining a watertight structure. This responsibility shall include additions/alterations of existing buildings. The Contractor shall be responsible for temporary roofing, tarps and other protection at roofs, cavity walls, etc. Should the Contractor fail to provide adequate protection causing flooding, damage or other disturbance to the existing building(s), the Contractor shall be responsible for all costs associated with clean up, remediation and repairs. Inasmuch as flooding and water damage have safety implications to the general public, clean up, remediation and repairs may be made by the Owner without prior notice to the Contractor. Administration costs incurred by the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect will also be back charged to the Contractor. The Contractor, by entering into this Contract, agrees to be liable for these costs.

§ 10.2.17 Injury or Damage to Person or Property

If either party suffers injury or damage to person or property because of an act or omission of the other party, or of others for whose acts such party is legally responsible, notice of the injury or damage, whether or not insured, shall be given to the other party within a reasonable time not exceeding 21 days after discovery. The notice shall provide sufficient detail to enable the other party to investigate the matter.

§ 10.3 Hazardous Materials

§ 10.3.1 The Contractor is responsible for compliance with any requirements included in the Contract Documents and all applicable laws, rules and regulations regarding hazardous materials. If the Contractor encounters a hazardous material or substance not addressed in the Contract Documents and if reasonable precautions will be inadequate to prevent foreseeable bodily injury or death to persons resulting from a material or substance, including but not limited to, asbestos or polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB), encountered on the site by the Contractor, the Contractor shall, upon recognizing the condition, immediately stop Work in the affected area and report the condition to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect in writing. The Owner shall arrange for the material to be tested and if the test reveals that the material is a hazardous material or substance which has not been rendered harmless, the Owner shall pay for the test; otherwise, the Contractor shall bear the cost of the test and the Contract Sum shall be reduced by the amount of that cost. The Contractor shall comply with the reasonable instructions of the Owner after the test is conducted. This Section shall not apply in the case of asbestos which is to be removed and disposed of as part of the Work of the Contract.

§ 10.3.2 Upon receipt of the Contractor's written notice, the Owner shall obtain the services of a licensed laboratory to verify a presence or absence of the material or substance reported by the Contractor and, in the event such

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

material or substance is found to be present, to cause it to be rendered harmless. When the material or substance has been rendered harmless, Work in the affected area shall resume upon written agreement of the Owner and Contractor. By Change Order, the Contract Time shall be extended appropriately and the Contract Sum shall be increased in the amount of the Contractor's reasonable additional costs of shut-down, delay and start-up.

§ 10.3.3 To the fullest extent permitted by law, but only to the extent of available insurance proceeds, the Owner shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, Subcontractors, Construction Manager, Architect, their consultants, and employees of any of them from and against claims, damages, losses and expenses, including but not limited to attorneys' fees, arising out of or resulting from performance of the Work in the affected area if in fact the material or substance presents the risk of bodily injury or death as described in Section 10.3.1 and has not been rendered harmless, provided that the person seeking indemnification: (1) did not bring such material onto the Project site; (2) timely provided notice of the condition and stopped Work in the affected area as required by Section 10.3.1; and (3) has a claim, damage, loss or expense that is attributable to bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, or to injury to or destruction of tangible property (other than the Work itself). The Owner shall have no indemnity obligation to the extent that such damage, loss or expense is due to the fault or negligence of the party seeking indemnity or the fault or negligence of a third party for whom the Owner is not responsible.

DRAFT

§ 10.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible under this Section 10.3 for materials or substances the Contractor brings to the site unless such materials or substances are required by the Contract Documents. The Owner shall be responsible for materials or substances required by the Contract Documents, except to the extent of the Contractor's fault or negligence in the use and handling of such materials or substances.

§ 10.3.5 The Contractor shall indemnify the Owner for the cost and expense the Owner incurs (1) for remediation of a material or substance the Contractor brings to the site and negligently handles, or (2) where the Contractor fails to perform its obligations under Section 10.3.1, except to the extent that the cost and expense are due to the Owner's fault or negligence.

§ 10.3.6 If, without negligence or fault on the part of the Contractor, the Contractor is held liable by a government agency for the cost of remediation of a hazardous material or substance (that was not brought to the site by the Contractor or those for whom the Contractor is responsible) solely by reason of performing Work as required by the Contract Documents, the Owner shall reimburse the Contractor for all cost and expense thereby incurred.

§ 10.3.7 The Contractor shall notify the Owner of any storage, use, or discovery of hazardous material on the Project site which the Contractor knows or reasonably should know could cause bodily injury or death and of any injury or death attributable to any such hazardous material.

§ 10.3.8 The Contractor shall take all reasonable precautions and measures to prevent any contamination by or spread or disturbance of hazardous or potentially hazardous substances or materials stored, used, or discovered on the Project site.

§ 10.3.9 For the avoidance of any doubt, COVID-19 shall not be considered a Hazardous Material for purposes of this Article 10.3.

§ 10.4 Emergencies

§ 10.4.1 The Contractor shall provide at the site, such equipment and medical facilities as are necessary to supply first-aid service to anyone at the Work.

§ 10.4.2 The Contractor must promptly report in writing to the Construction Manager all emergencies whatsoever arising out of, or in connection with the performance of the Work, whether on, or adjacent to the site, which caused death, personal injury or property damages, giving full details and statements of witnesses. In addition, if death, injury, or damages are caused, the emergency shall be reported immediately to the Construction Manager, Owner, and Architect.

§ 10.4.3 In an emergency affecting safety of persons or property, the Contractor shall act, at the Contractor's discretion, to prevent threatened damage, injury or loss. Additional compensation or extension of time claimed by the Contractor on account of an emergency shall be determined as provided in Article 15 and Article 7.

§ 10.4.4 All fire and emergency access, including roads, rights-of-way, corridors, doors, and stairs, and all existing fire and smoke detection systems shall be maintained at all times in accordance with fire safety laws. If the Work

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

requires the temporary obstruction of any fire and emergency access or existing fire and smoke detection systems, the Construction Manager shall be notified at least 72 hours in advance.

ARTICLE 11 INSURANCE AND BONDS

§ 11.1 Contractor's Insurance and Bonds

§ 11.1.1 The Contractor agrees to secure and maintain, at Contractor's own expense, all insurance coverage required in this Article 11 from one or more insurance companies licensed and admitted to write such insurance in New York State. Insurers must carry an A.M. Best Financial Strength rating of A- or higher. The Contractor's insurance must include the following, without limitation, and must be written with limits no less than specified in Section 11.1.2:

.1 claims under workers' compensation, disability benefit, and other similar employee benefit acts applicable to the Work to be performed, including, without limitation, claims by the employees of private entities performing Work at the site that are exempt from workers' compensation insurance coverage requirements on account of number of employees or occupation, which entities must maintain voluntary compensation coverage at the same limits specified for mandatory coverage for the duration of the Project;

.2 claims for damages because of bodily injury, occupational sickness or disease, or death of the Contractor's employees;

.3 claims for damages because of bodily injury, sickness, disease, or death of any person other than the Contractor's employees;

.4 claims for damages insured by usual personal injury liability coverage sustained (1) by a person as a result of an offense directly or indirectly related to employment of such person by the Contractor, or (2) by another person;

.5 claims for damages, other than to the Work itself, because of injury to or destruction of tangible property, including resulting loss of use resulting;

.6 claims for damages because of bodily injury, death of a person, or property damage arising out of ownership, maintenance, or use of a motor vehicle; and

.7 claims involving contractual liability applicable to the Contractor's obligations under Section 3.18.

.8 A fully completed New York Construction Certificate of Liability Insurance Addendum (Acord 855 2014/15) must be included with the certificates of insurance. For any "yes" answers on Items G through L on this Form – additional details must be provided in writing. No exclusions, restrictions and/or modifications to coverages will be accepted.

.9 **Where the Contract or Subcontract involves asbestos, the insurance required by section 11.1 shall specifically include the words asbestos abatement work and shall specify any limitations on completed operation time. If there is a limitation it will be at the owner's discretion to accept or reject that limitation.**

.10 Insurance must remain in effect at least until final payment and all items thereafter when the contractor may be correcting, removing or replacing defective work in accordance with this document, and

.11 Liability insurance shall include all major divisions of coverage and be on a comprehensive basis including:

.1 Premises operations without exclusion of x,c, and u coverage;
.2 Independent Contractors Protective;
.3 Products and completed operation;
.4 Personal Injury Liability;
.5 Owned, non-owned and owned motor vehicles
.7 Broad form property damage including completed operations

§ 11.1.2 Coverages, whether written on an occurrence or claims-made basis, must be maintained without interruption from the date of commencement of the Work until the date of final payment and termination of any coverage required to be maintained after final payment. Claims-made coverage will only be allowed when the Contractor demonstrates that occurrence-based coverage is not available for a specific type of required coverage. The insurance required by Section 11.1.1 must be written for not less than the following limits, or greater limits as may be required by law, and include the following terms:

.1 **Commercial General Liability.** Occurrence-based Commercial General Liability coverage to include bodily injury, personal injury, and property damage applicable to ongoing operations, products & completed operations, and contractual liability, all with a per-project aggregate endorsement. No XCU exclusion is allowed for explosion, collapse, and underground operations. Products and Completed Operations coverage must be maintained in force for a minimum of two (2) years following Final Completion of the Project. Minimum limits are:

$2,000,000 General Aggregate
$2,000,000 Products and Completed Operations Aggregate

DRAFT

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

$1,000,000 Personal and Advertising Injury
$1,000,000 Each Occurrence
$1,000,000 Personal and Advertising Injury
$ 100,000 Fire Damage (any one fire)
$ 10,000 Medical Expense (any one person)

.2 **Automobile Liability.** Bodily Injury and Property Damage coverage for the Contractor as the owner or lessee of automobiles, trucks, trailers, self-propelled Contractor's equipment, and all other owned and non-owned vehicles registered for use on the public highway and/or used in operations relating to the Contractor's Work, with a minimum Combined Single Limit of $1,000,000. If any such vehicles are to be used to transport hazardous materials, the Contractor shall also provide pollution liability broadened coverage evidenced by ISO Form CA 99 48.

.3 **Excess Liability and/or Umbrella Liability.** Minimum limits are:

$5,000,000 each Occurrence and $5,000,000 for general construction and no work at elevation (1 story – 10 feet) or Project values less than or equal to $1,000,000.

$10,000,000 each Occurrence and $10,000,000 Aggregate for high risk construction, work at elevation (>1 story or 10 feet) or Project values greater than $1,000,000.

Umbrella/Excess coverage shall be on a follow-form basis.

DRAFT

.4 **Workers' Compensation**

.1 **Workers' Compensation Requirements.** To comply with the New York State Workers' Compensation Law, the Contractor must (1) be legally exempt from obtaining workers' compensation insurance coverage, or (2) obtain such coverage from insurance carriers, or (3) be self-insured or participate in an authorized group self-insurance plan. Minimum limitations are:

Bodily Injury by Accident: $500,000 Each Accident
Bodily Injury by Disease: $500,000 Each Employee
Bodily Injury by Disease: $500,000 Policy Limit

.2 **Workers' Compensation Coverage Evidence.** To demonstrate compliance with the New York State Workers' Compensation Law, the Contractor must provide **one** of the following forms to the Owner:

.1 **Either** CE-200, "Affidavit For New York Entities And Any Out Of State Entities With No Employees, That New York State Workers' Compensation And/Or Disability Benefits Insurance Coverage Is Not Required"; **or** CE-200, "Affidavit That An Out-Of-State Or Foreign Employer Working In New York State Does Not Require Specific New York State Workers' Compensation And/Or Disability Benefits Insurance Coverage" (either affidavit must be stamped as received by the New York State Workers' Compensation Board); **or**

.2 **Either** C-105-2, "Certificate of NYS Workers' Compensation Insurance Coverage" (for employers insured for workers' compensation through a private insurance carrier – the Contractor's insurance carrier must send this form to the Owner),**or** U-26.3, "New York State Insurance Fund Certificate of Workers' Compensation Coverage" (for employers insured for workers' compensation through the State Insurance Fund); **or**

.3 **Either** SI-12, "Certificate of Workers' Compensation Self-Insurance," **or** GSI-105-2, "Certificate of Participation in Workers' Compensation Group Self-Insurance (for employers participating in group self-insurance for workers' compensation – the Contractor's Group Self-Insurance Administrator must send this form to the Owner).

.5 **Employer's Liability/Disability**

.1 **Disability Benefits Requirements.** To comply with the New York State Disability Benefits Law, the Contractor must (1) be legally exempt from obtaining disability benefits insurance coverage, (2) obtain such coverage from insurance carriers, or (3) be self-insured.

.2 **Disability Benefits Coverage Evidence.** To demonstrate compliance with the New York State Disability Benefits Law, the Contractor must provide **one** of the following forms to the Owner:

.1 **Either** CE-200, "Affidavit For New York Entities And Any Out Of State Entities With No Employees, That New York State Workers' Compensation And/Or Disability Benefits Insurance Coverage Is Not Required" **or** CE-200, "Affidavit That An Out-Of-State Or Foreign Employer Working In New York State Does Not Require Specific New York State Workers' Compensation And/Or Disability Benefits Insurance Coverage" (either affidavit must be stamped as received by the New York State Workers' Compensation Board); **or**

.2 **Either** DB-120.1, "Certificate of Disability Benefits," **or** DB-820/829, "Certificate/Cancellation of Insurance" (the Contractor's insurance carrier must send either form to the Owner); **or**

.3 DB-155 (3/04), "Certificate of Disability Benefits Self-Insurance."

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

.6 **Hazardous Materials.** If the Contractor's Work involves handling or disturbance of asbestos or other hazardous materials, the Contractor shall provide bodily injury and property damage liability insurance applicable to such operations, covering both ongoing operations and products & completed operations. Products and Completed Operations coverage must be maintained in force for a minimum of two (2) years following Final Completion of the Project. Coverage must be for limits not less than:

.1 If covered by the Contractor's umbrella/excess liability policy:

$2,000,000 General Aggregate
$2,000,000 Each Occurrence or Incident:

.2 If not covered by the Contractor's umbrella/excess liability policy:

$6,000,000 General Aggregate
$6,000,000 Each Occurrence or Incident:

.7 **Owner's Protective Liability Policy.** The XCU exclusion must be deleted, and the Named Insureds will be "**Byram Hills Central School District.**" Minimum limits are:

$2,000,000 Each Occurrence
$4,000,000 Aggregate

DRAFT

§ 11.1.3 Certificates of insurance acceptable to the Owner, together with copies of all insurance policies procured by the Contractor pursuant to this Article 11, including, without limitation, terms, conditions, declarations, riders, and endorsements, must be submitted to the Construction Manager for transmittal to the Owner, with copies to the Architect, prior to commencement of the Work. If any of the foregoing insurance coverages are required to remain in force after final payment, an additional certificate evidencing continuation of such coverage must be submitted with the final Application for Payment as required by Section 9.10.2.2. Information concerning reduction of coverage must be furnished by the Contractor with reasonable promptness. In addition to the Certificates of Insurance and accompanying documents, the Contractor shall provide to the Certificate Holders, on a timely basis, copies of any subsequently issued endorsements that amend any coverages or limits. In addition:

.1 "Certificate Holders" are the **Byram Hills Central School District, 10 Tripp Ln, Armonk, NY 10504**

.2 Coverages reflected in certificates of insurance and underlying policies must comply with all requirements of this Article 11.

.3 All insurance documents must be executed with *authorized* signatures.

.4 All required liability policies must be endorsed to provide that any Notice of Cancellation or Notice of Non-Renewal given to the First Named Insured must also be given to the Additional Insureds identified in Section 11.1.4. **Copies of such endorsements must be furnished to the Certificate Holders.**

.5 Failure of the Owner to object to the Contractor's failure to furnish a certificate or other evidence of required insurance coverages, or to object to any defect in such certificate or other evidence, or to demand receipt of such certificate or other evidence, is not a waiver of the Contractor's obligation to furnish the required insurance coverages. Furthermore, nothing contained in this Article 11 imposes on the Owner a duty or obligation to review any certificates or other evidence of insurance coverages or to issue any formal approval or acceptance of such evidence, the duty and obligation of the Contractor being to provide insurance meeting the requirements of this Article 11 regardless of any review or lack of review by the Owner of the Contractor's evidence of insurance.

.6 The Contractor's liability to and indemnification of the Owner is not relieved or diminished by the Contractor securing insurance coverage in accordance with this Article 11. Any acknowledgement of receipt of, or lack of objection by the Owner to, the Contractor's evidence of required insurance coverage is not acceptance in any way of any deficiencies in the Contractor's insurance coverage.

§ 11.1.4 Additional Insureds

§ 11.1.4.1 Policies of insurance required under Sections 11.1.2.1 (Commercial General Liability), 11.1.2.2 (Automobile Liability), 11.1.2.3 (Excess Liability and/or Umbrella Liability), and 11.1.2.6 (Hazardous Materials – if applicable) must also apply to the following as Additional Insureds on a primary and non-contributory basis, with the following designation, unaltered:

Byram Hills Central School District and their respective employees, interim administrators, authorized volunteers, committee members, student teachers, auxiliary instructors, members of the Board of Education, and consultants (the "District Indemnitees"); KSQ Architects, PC and its consultants ("Designers"), and Jacobs ("Construction Manager"), during both ongoing and complete operations. The additional insured coverage provided shall not preclude coverage in favor of the any District Indemnitees, Designers, or Construction Manager, based on its lack of privity with Contractor or other third party additional insured. Further, such coverage shall not exclude or deny coverage to District Indemnitees, Designers, or the Construction Manager on the basis that the named insured Contractor's Work or

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law. This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

operations are not performed directly for the District Indemnitees, Designers, or Construction Manager or other third party additional insured.

§ 11.1.4.2 Coverage Evidence. Additional Insured coverage must be effected through the use of **either** ISO Form CG 20 10 11 85 **or** Forms CG 20 10 04 13 **and** CG 20 37 04 13 **together**. Form CG 20 10 04 13 alone is not acceptable. Certificates of Insurance must clearly state how coverage is effected in the Excess/Umbrella Liability layer. Certificates of Insurance must show the form numbers used to effect all of the Additional Insured coverages. A copy of the actual policy language or endorsement that effects this coverage in each policy must be provided to the Owner and Construction Manager with the Certificate of Insurance. In the event Contractor is unable to procure such coverage specifically naming the "District Indemnitees," "Designers," "Construction Manager," or any other third party as an additional insured as required above, Contractor shall notify the Owner and Construction Manager prior to commencing Work and shall not proceed with any Work until authorized by the Owner to do so.

§ 11.1.4.3 No Reliance on "Following Form." The Contractor acknowledges that "Following Form" wording generally does not meet the primary and non-contributory coverage requirement for Additional Insureds, and that the coverage primacy aspect of Additional Insured coverage is typically addressed in the "Other Insurance" provisions of a policy's "Conditions" section, and often requires an amending endorsement to effect coverage on a primary and non-contributory basis. The Contractor therefore must provide such endorsements to the Owner, or other documentation acceptable to the Owner evidencing that the primary and non-contributory coverage requirements are met as to all policies for which they are required under Section 11.4.1.1.

DRAFT

§ 11.1.5 Normal Expiration/Renewal. When any required insurance is to expire due to a normal expiration or renewal date, the Contractor shall supply the Owner, at least ten (10) days prior to either such date, in addition to Certificates of Insurance, with either (1) copies of all renewed insurance policies, including, without limitation, terms, conditions, declarations, riders, and endorsements evidencing continuation of all coverages in the same manner, limits of protection, and scopes of coverage as was provided by the previous policy, or (2) if acceptable to the Owner, all declaration pages, mandatory riders, and/or endorsements that clearly evidence the continuation of all coverages in the same manner, limits of protection, and scope of coverage as provided by the previous policy.

§ 11.1.6 Subcontractors. The Contractor shall cause each Subcontractor to (1) procure insurance during the life of its Subcontract or Sub-subcontract the same insurances as are required of the Contractor as per this Article 11, and (2) cause the issuers of those insurance policies to name the Additional Insureds as Additional Insureds under each Subcontractor's comprehensive general, automobile, excess/umbrella, and hazardous materials liability policies. The Additional Insured endorsement included in each such Subcontractor's policies must state that coverage is afforded to all Additional Insureds with respect to any and all claims arising out of operations performed by or on behalf of the Contractor. If the Additional Insureds have other insurance otherwise applicable to a loss, such other insurance will only apply, if at all, on an excess or contingent basis. The amount of each Subcontractor's insurers' liability under each such insurance policy will not be reduced by the existence of such other insurance.

§ 11.1.7 Owner Insurer Loss Payments. In the event the Owner's insurer(s) make(s) any payment toward any loss covered under any policy of insurance the Contractor is required to procure under this Article 11, the Owner's insurer(s) are subrogated to all of the Contractor's rights of recovery against any person or organization including, but not limited to, the Contractor's insurer(s), and the Contractor shall execute and deliver all instruments, papers, and whatever else is necessary to secure those rights. The Contractor shall do nothing after the payment of any damages to prejudice those rights.

§ 11.2 Owner's Liability Insurance

The Owner shall purchase and maintain the Owner's usual liability insurance. The Owner may also, at its sole option, purchase and maintain other insurance for protection against claims that may arise from operations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor is not responsible for purchasing and maintaining such optional Owner's liability insurance unless specifically required in the Contract Documents. Neither the Owner's usual liability insurance nor any other insurance obtained by the Owner reduces or otherwise affects the Contractor's insurance requirements under Section 11.1.

§ 11.3 Property Insurance

§ 11.3.1 Unless otherwise provided, the Owner shall purchase and maintain, in a company or companies lawfully authorized to do business in the State of New York, property insurance on a replacement cost basis. Such property insurance will be maintained, unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents or otherwise agreed in writing by all persons and entities who are beneficiaries of such insurance, until final payment is made as provided in

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

Section 9.10 or until no person or entity other than the Owner has an insurable interest in the property required by this Section 11.3 to be covered, whichever is later. This insurance will include interests of the Owner, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Sub-subcontractors in the Project.

§ 11.3.1.1 Property insurance will be on a builder's risk, "all-risk," or equivalent policy form and include, without limitation, insurance against the perils of fire (with extended coverage) and physical loss or damage including, without duplication of coverage, theft, vandalism, malicious mischief, collapse, earthquake, flood, windstorm, falsework, testing and startup, temporary buildings, and debris removal including demolition occasioned by enforcement of any applicable legal requirements, and will cover reasonable compensation for the Architect's, Contractor's, and Construction Manager's services and expenses required as a result of such insured loss. Coverage for other perils is not required unless otherwise provided in the Contract Documents. The form of policy for this coverage shall be Completed Value.

§ 11.3.1.1.1 Contractor is responsible for all tools, equipment, materials, Work, etc., until Substantial Completion and possession by Owner. The Contractor shall provide insurance for theft as he may require for himself, his subcontractors, and his employees' protection. The insurance coverage referred to in this subparagraph shall be in accordance with a standard Builder's Risk Policy used in the State of New York.

DRAFT

§ 11.3.1.2 The Contractor shall provide insurance coverage for portions of the Work stored off the site, in transit and stored on the site but not incorporated into the Work as full replacement cost basis without voluntary deductible. The Contractor shall provide Certificate copies to the Construction Manager showing the coverage for their materials in transit or stored off site.

§ 11.3.1.3 If the property insurance requires deductibles, the Owner shall pay costs not covered because of such deductibles.

§ 11.3.1.4 The property insurance will cover portions of the Work stored off the site, and also portions of the Work in transit. The insurance required by this Section 11.3 will not, however, cover machinery, tools, equipment, vehicles, shanties, tool houses, trailers, or other temporary or permanent structures owned or rented by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or a Sub-subcontractor, or their employees, utilized in performance of the Work but not incorporated into the permanent improvements. The Contractor is solely responsible for all such items of its own and any under its control. The Contractor shall, at the Contractor's own expense, provide insurance coverage for all of the items described in this Section 11.3.1.4, which is subject to the provisions of Section 11.3.7.

§ 11.3.1.5 Partial occupancy or use in accordance with Section 9.9 may not commence until the insurance company or companies providing property insurance consent to such partial occupancy or use by endorsement or otherwise. The Owner and the Contractor shall take reasonable steps to obtain consent of the insurance company or companies and shall, without mutual written consent, take no action with respect to partial occupancy or use that would cause cancellation, lapse, or reduction of insurance.

§ 11.3.1.6 The Owner shall not be responsible to or for the Contractor or Subcontractor against any loss by fire, lightning, extended coverage, all risk, theft or vandalism and malicious mischief, or any tools, equipment, vehicles, shanties, tool houses, trailers or other temporary or permanent structures wherever located and owned by the Contractor, Subcontractors, their employees or agents.

§ 11.3.1.7 The form of policy for the coverage required by 11.3.1 shall be Completed Value.

§ 11.3.2 Boiler and Machinery Insurance. The Owner, if applicable to the Work and at its sole option, may purchase and maintain boiler and machinery insurance or shall do so if required by law, which shall specifically cover such insured objects during installation and until final acceptance by the Owner. This insurance will include interests of the Owner, Construction Manager, Contractor, Subcontractors and Sub-subcontractors in the Work.

§ 11.3.3 Intentionally omitted.

§ 11.3.4 If the Contractor requests in writing that insurance for risks other than those described in this Section 11.3 or other special causes of loss be included in the property insurance policy, the Owner shall, if possible, include such insurance, and the cost for it will be charged to the Contractor by appropriate Change Order.

§ 11.3.5 Intentionally omitted.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

§ 11.3.6 Upon the Contractor's request, the Owner will provide copies of each policy that includes insurance coverages required by this Section 11.3. Each policy shall contain all generally applicable conditions, definitions, exclusions and endorsements related to this Project.

§ 11.3.7 Waivers of Subrogation. The Owner and Contractor waive all rights against (1) each other and any of their respective subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents and employees, and (2) the Construction Manager, Construction Manager's consultants, Architect, Architect's consultants, separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their respective subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, for damages caused by fire or other causes of loss to the extent of proceeds under property insurance obtained pursuant to this Section 11.3 or other property insurance applicable to the Work, except such rights as the Owner and Contractor may have to the proceeds of such insurance held by the Owner. The Owner or Contractor, as appropriate, shall require of the Construction Manager, Construction Manager's consultants, Architect, Architect's consultants, Owner's separate contractors described in Article 6, if any, and any of their respective subcontractors, sub-subcontractors, agents, and employees, by appropriate written agreements, similar waivers each in favor of other parties enumerated in this Section 11.3.7. The policies must provide such waivers of subrogation by endorsement or otherwise. A waiver of subrogation is effective as to a person or entity even though that person or entity would otherwise have a duty of indemnification, contractual or otherwise, did not pay the insurance premium directly or indirectly, and whether or not the person or entity has an insurable interest in the property damaged.

DRAFT

§ 11.3.8 A loss insured under the Owner's property insurance will be adjusted by the Owner and made payable to the Owner for the insureds, as their interests may appear, subject to requirements of any applicable mortgagee clause and of Section 11.3.10. The Contractor shall pay Subcontractors their just shares of insurance proceeds received by the Contractor, and by appropriate written agreements shall require Subcontractors to make payments to their Sub-subcontractors in similar manner.

§ 11.3.9 If required in writing by a party in interest, the Owner shall, upon occurrence of an insured loss, give a bond for proper performance of the Owner's duties. The cost of the bond will be charged against proceeds received. The Owner shall deposit in a separate account proceeds so received, which the Owner shall distribute in accordance with such agreement as the parties in interest may reach, or as determined in accordance with the method of binding dispute resolution selected in the Agreement. If after such loss no other special agreement is made, and unless the Owner terminates the Contract for convenience, replacement of damaged property will be performed by the Contractor after notification of a Change in the Work in accordance with Article 7.

§ 11.3.10 The Owner will adjust and settle a loss with insurers unless one of the parties in interest objects in writing within five days after occurrence of loss to the Owner's exercise of this power; if such objection is made, the dispute will be resolved in the manner selected as the method of binding dispute resolution in the Agreement. Nothing in this Agreement calls for the name of any party other than the Owner as loss payee on the Owner's insurance and no draft or other instrument in payment of any loss will name any other party as a joint payee.

§ 11.3.11 The Contractor's Insurance Company shall acknowledge in writing to the Construction Manager that they have read and will comply with all requirements under Indemnification Section 3.18 of the General Conditions.

§ 11.4 Performance Bond and Payment Bond

§ 11.4.1 The Contractor shall furnish bonds covering faithful performance of the Contract and payment of obligations arising under it. Bonds must be obtained from a surety company or companies satisfactory to the Owner, licensed to do business in the State of New York, and listed in the latest issue of U.S. Treasury Circular 570. The amount of each bond will be equal to one hundred (100) percent of the Contract Sum. Each bond must be maintained throughout the duration of the Project, and subsequently to the extent the Contractor has ongoing performance and payment obligations following completion of the Project.

§ 11.4.1.1 No Performance or Payment Bond shall require, as a condition precedent to termination of a Contract or Contractor, that any notice be sent to or meeting be arranged or held with a Contractor (Principal) and/or surety, prior to such termination. Any such requirement(s) shall be void and unenforceable and the Owner shall have the right to reject any such bond(s) and/or ignore such condition. The exclusive method of termination of a Contract or Contractor is contained in the Contract Documents and a Contractor and surety expressly agreed to be bound thereby.

§ 11.4.1.2 Rider including the following provisions shall be attached to each Performance Bond: "Surety agrees that

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

it consents to and waives notice of any addition, alteration, omission, change or other modification of the Contract Documents. Such addition, alteration, change extension of time or other modification of the Contract Documents or a forbearance on the part of either the Owner or the Contractor to the other, shall not relieve the surety of its obligations hereunder and notice to the surety of such matters is hereby waived"

§ 11.4.2 Bonds must be prepared on the forms of AIA Documents A312-2010 - Performance Bond and A312-2010 - Payment Bond, without modifications other than (1) a mandatory statement in Section 16 of the Performance Bond that it is given as a statutory or other legally required bond and that Section 13 of the Performance Bond applies in full, without exception, (2) a mandatory statement in Section 16 of the Performance Bond that it includes performance by the Contractor of any correction and warranty obligations in the Contract Documents, including such performance after the dates of Substantial and Final Completion, and (3) a mandatory statement in Section 18 of the Payment Bond that it is given as a statutory or other legally required bond and that Section 14 of the Payment Bond applies in full, without exception. The cost of the bonds is included in and will not increase the Contract Sum.

.1 The Contractor shall deliver the required bonds to the Owner not later than 7 days following the date the Agreement is entered into and before commencing any of the Work.

.2 The Contractor shall require any attorney-in-fact who executes the required bonds on behalf of the surety to affix to the bonds a certified and current copy of their power of attorney authorizing him or her to sign the bond.

.3 The bonds must specifically name the **Byram Hills Central School District** as Obligee.

DRAFT

§ 11.4.3 Upon the request of any person or entity appearing to be a potential beneficiary of bonds covering payment of obligations arising under the Contract, the Contractor shall promptly furnish a copy of the bonds or shall authorize a copy to be furnished.

ARTICLE 12 UNCOVERING AND CORRECTION OF WORK

§ 12.1 Uncovering of Work

§ 12.1.1 If a portion of the Work is covered contrary to the Construction Manager's or Architect's request or to requirements specifically expressed in the Contract Documents, it must, if requested in writing by either, be uncovered for their examination and be replaced at the Contractor's expense without change in the Contract Time.

§ 12.1.2 If a portion of the Work has been covered which the Construction Manager or Architect has not specifically requested to observe prior to its being covered, the Construction Manager or Architect may request to see such Work and it shall be uncovered by the Contractor. If such Work is in accordance with the Contract Documents, costs of uncovering and replacement shall, by appropriate Change Order, be at the Owner's expense. If such Work is not in accordance with the Contract Documents, such costs and the cost of correction shall be at the Contractor's expense unless the condition was caused by the Owner or one of the other Contractors in which event the Owner shall be responsible for payment of such costs.

§ 12.2 Correction of Work

§ 12.2.1 Before or After Substantial Completion

The Owner, through its Architect or Construction Manager, shall have the authority to reject Work performed by the Contractor that does not conform to the requirements of the Drawings, Specifications, or both. The Contractor shall promptly correct Work rejected by the Construction Manager or Architect or failing to conform to the requirements of the Contract Documents, whether discovered before or after Substantial Completion and whether or not fabricated, installed or completed. Costs of correcting such rejected Work, including additional testing and inspections, the cost of uncovering and replacement, and compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

§ 12.2.2 After Substantial Completion

§ 12.2.2.1 If, within two years after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work or a designated portion of the Work, or the date of acceptance of a portion of the Work that is subject to correction or completion after the date of Substantial Completion of the Work, whichever is later, or after the date for commencement of warranties established under Section 9.9.1, or by terms of any applicable special warranty required by the Contract Documents, any of the Work is found to be not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall correct it promptly after receipt of notice from the Owner to do so, unless the Owner has previously given the Contractor a written acceptance of such condition. The obligation set forth hereunder shall survive acceptance by the Owner of the Work or termination of the Contract. The Owner shall give such notice promptly after discovery of the condition.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

13942893.1

§ 12.2.2.2 The two-year period for correction of the Work shall be extended with respect to portions of Work first performed after Substantial Completion by the period of time between Substantial Completion and the actual completion of that portion of the Work.

§ 12.2.2.3 Upon completion of any Work under or pursuant to this Section 12.2, the two-year period for correction of Work in connection with the Work requiring correction shall be renewed and recommence.

§ 12.2.2.4 The obligations shall cover any repair and replacement to any part of the Work or other property caused by the defective Work.

§ 12.2.3 The Contractor shall remove from the site portions of the Work that are not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents and are neither corrected by the Contractor nor accepted by the Owner.

DRAFT

§ 12.2.3.1 If the Contractor fails to commence to correct, repair and make good any defects in its Work within a reasonable time, not to exceed ten (10) days from the date the Contractor received written notice from the Owner per Section 12.2.2.1, the Owner may correct it in accordance with Section 2.5 and the Contractor shall, upon demand, pay to the Owner all amounts which it expends for such corrective work.

§ 12.2.4 The Contractor shall bear the cost of correcting destroyed or damaged construction of the Owner, Multiple Prime Contractors or Separate Contractors, whether completed or partially completed, caused by the Contractor's correction or removal of Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall also replace or repair to satisfaction of Owner any and all damage done to the building or its contents in consequence of work performed in fulfilling any applicable warranty. This clause is general in nature and will not operate to waive stipulations of other clauses that specify warranty periods in excess of two (2) years.

§ 12.2.5 Nothing contained in this Section 12.2 shall be construed to establish a period of limitation with respect to other obligations the Contractor has under the Contract Documents. Establishment of the two-year period for correction of Work as described in Section 12.2.2 relates only to the specific obligation of the Contractor to correct the Work, and has no relationship to the time within which the obligation to comply with the Contract Documents may be sought to be enforced, nor to the time within which proceedings may be commenced to establish the Contractor's liability with respect to the Contractor's obligations other than specifically to correct the Work.

§ 12.3 Acceptance of Nonconforming Work

If the Owner prefers to accept Work that is not in accordance with the requirements of the Contract Documents, the Owner may do so instead of requiring its removal and correction, in which case the Contract Sum will be reduced as determined by the Owner, with the advice of the Construction Manager and Architect. Such adjustment shall be effected whether or not final payment has been made. For this Section to apply, the Owner must accept non-conforming Work in writing specifying the non-conforming Work being accepted. Notwithstanding any acceptance by the Owner, if the Owner discovers non-conforming Work that the Owner has not expressly accepted in writing, the Owner may demand that the Contractor correct such Work as per the provisions of Article 12 hereof.

ARTICLE 13 MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

§ 13.1 Governing Law

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the State of New York, and the parties expressly agree that any claim, dispute, or other controversy of any nature arising out of the Contract or performance of the Work shall be commenced and maintained in New York State Supreme Court, Rockland County.

§ 13.1.2 The Contractor shall at all times observe and comply with all federal, state and local laws and all laws, ordinances and regulations of the Owner, in any manner affecting the Work and all such orders decreed as exist at present and those which may be enacted later, by bodies or tribunals having jurisdiction or authority over the Work, and the Contractor shall defend, indemnify and save harmless the Owner and its Board of Education, officers, agents, or servants against any claim or liability arising from, or based on, a violation of any such law, ordinances, regulation, order or decree, whether by himself or by his employee or agents. Historical lack of enforcement of any law, local or otherwise, shall not constitute a waiver of Contractor's responsibility for compliance with such law in a manner consistent with the Agreement unless and until the Contractor has received written consent for the waiver of such compliance from the Owner and the agency responsible for the enforcement of such law.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

§ 13.2 Successors and Assigns

§ 13.2.1 The Owner and Contractor respectively bind themselves, their partners, successors, assigns, and legal representatives to covenants, agreements, and obligations contained in the Contract Documents. Except as provided in Section 13.2.2, neither party to the Contract shall assign the Contract as a whole without written consent of the other. If either party attempts to make an assignment without such consent, that party shall nevertheless remain legally responsible for all obligations under the Contract.

§ 13.2.2 The Owner may, without consent of the Contractor, assign the Contract to a lender providing construction financing for the Project, if the lender assumes the Owner's rights and obligations under the Contract Documents. The Contractor shall execute all consents reasonably required to facilitate the assignment.

§ 13.3 Rights and Remedies

§ 13.3.1 Duties and obligations imposed by the Contract Documents and rights and remedies available thereunder shall be in addition to and not a limitation of duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise imposed or available by law.

DRAFT

§ 13.3.2 Neither the acceptance of all or any part of the work covered by the Contract; nor any payment therefore; nor any order or application for payment issued under the Contract or otherwise issued by the Owner, Architect, Construction Manager, or any board member, officer, agent or employee of the Owner; nor any permission or direction to continue with the performance of the Contract before or after its specified completion date; nor any performance by the Owner of any of the Contractor's duties or obligations; nor any aid lent to the Contractor by the Owner in its performance of such duties or obligations; nor any delay or omission by the Owner to exercise any right or remedy accruing to it under the terms of the Contract or existing at law or in equity or by statute or otherwise; nor any other thing done or omitted to be done by the Owner, its commissioners, officers, agents or employees; shall be deemed to be a release to the Contractor or its sureties from any obligations, liabilities or undertakings in connection with the Contract or the performance bond or a waiver of any provision of the Contract or of any rights or remedies to which the Owner may be entitled because of any breach thereof, excepting only a written instrument expressly providing for such release or waiver. No cancellation, rescission or annulment hereof, in whole or as to any part of the Contract, because of any breach hereof, shall be deemed a waiver of any money damages to which the Owner may be entitled because of such breach. No waiver by the Owner of any breach of the Contract shall be deemed to be a waiver of any other or any subsequent breach.

§ 13.3.3 The rights stated in these General Conditions and the Contract Documents are cumulative and not in limitation of any rights of the Owner at law or in equity.

§ 13.3.4 The Owner shall not be responsible for damages or for loss of anticipated profits on Work not performed on account of any termination of the Contractor by the Owner or by virtue of the Owner's exercise of its right to take over the Contractor's Work.

§ 13.3.5 The Owner shall not be liable to the Contractor for punitive damages on account of its termination of the Contractor or any other alleged breach of the Agreement and the Contractor hereby expressly waives its right to claim such damages against the Owner.

§ 13.3.6 The Contractor hereby expressly waives any rights it may have in law or in equity to lost bonding capacity as a result of any of the actions of the Owner, the Architect or the Construction Manager taken in connection with the Contractor's Work on the Project.

§ 13.3.7 The Contractor agrees that it waives the defense of privity of contract as between itself and each other Prime Contractor. In the event that an act or omission by a Prime Contractor or its Subcontractors of any tier causes impact, damage or loss in any form to the Contractor, then the Prime Contractor responsible in whole or in part for such impact, damage or loss agrees it is directly responsible and liable to the Contractor. The Contractor acknowledges and agrees that this waiver of the defense or privity of contract permits and requires it to commence an action or suit directly against the responsible Prime Contractor. The Owner, Architect and the Construction Manager shall not be parties to such suit. The Contractor waives and relinquishes any right and claim as against the Owner, to the extent such claim is caused, or contributed to, by a Prime Contractor or its Subcontractors of any tier.

§ 13.4 Tests and Inspections

§ 13.4.1 Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Work shall be made as required by the Contract Documents and by applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations or lawful orders of public

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

authorities. Tests, inspections and approvals of portions of the Contractor's Work required by the Drawings or Specifications shall be made at an appropriate time. Unless otherwise provided, the Contractor shall arrange for such tests, inspections and approvals with an independent testing laboratory or entity acceptable to the Owner, or with the appropriate public authority, and shall bear all related costs of tests, inspections and approvals. The Contractor shall give the Construction Manager and Architect timely notice of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Construction Manager and Architect may be present for such procedures. The Owner shall bear costs of (1) tests, inspections or approvals that do not become requirements until after bids are received or negotiations concluded, and (2) tests, inspections or approvals where building codes or applicable laws or regulations prohibit the Owner from delegating their cost to the Contractor.

§ 13.4.2 If the Construction Manager, Architect, Owner or public authorities having jurisdiction determine that portions of the Work require additional testing, inspection or approval not included under Section 13.4.1, the Construction Manager or Architect shall, upon written authorization from the Owner, instruct the Contractor to arrange for such additional testing, inspection or approval by an entity acceptable to the Owner, and the Contractor shall give timely notice to the Construction Manager and Architect of when and where tests and inspections are to be made so that the Construction Manager and Architect may be present for such procedures. Such costs, except as provided in Section 13.4.3, shall be at the Owner's expense.

DRAFT

§ 13.4.3 If such procedures for testing, inspection or approval under Sections 13.4.1 and 13.4.2 reveal failure of the portions of the Work to comply with requirements established by the Contract Documents, all costs made necessary by such failure including those of repeated procedures and compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses shall be at the Contractor's expense, including the cost of retesting for verification of compliance if necessary until the Architect certifies that the Work in question does comply with the requirements of the Contract Documents, and none of such costs shall be included in computing the Contract Sum.

§ 13.4.4 Required certificates of testing, inspection or approval shall, unless otherwise required by the Contract Documents, be secured by the Contractor and promptly delivered to the Construction Manager for transmittal to the Architect.

§ 13.4.5 If the Construction Manager or Architect is to observe tests, inspections, or approvals required by the Contract Documents, the Construction Manager or Architect will do so promptly and, where practicable, at the normal place of testing.

§ 13.4.6 Tests or inspections conducted pursuant to the Contract Documents shall be made promptly to avoid unreasonable delay in the Work.

§ 13.4.7 Any material to be furnished shall be subject to inspections and tests in the shop and field by the Architect. Shop inspection shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility to furnish satisfactory materials and the right is reserved to reject any material at any time before final acceptance of the Work, when in the opinion of the Architect the materials and-/or workmanship do not conform to the Specification requirements.

§ 13.5 Interest

Payments due and unpaid under the Contract Documents shall bear interest from the date payment is due at the legal rate as required in General Municipal Law Section 106-b.

§ 13.6 Time Limits on Claims

§ 13.6.1 No action or proceeding shall lie or be maintained by the Contractor, nor anyone claiming under or through the Contractor, against the Owner upon any claim arising out of or based on the Agreement or the Contract Documents or by reason of any act or omission or requirements relating to the giving of notices and information, unless such action or proceeding shall be commenced within one (1) year after submission to the Owner of the final Application for Payment. As to a claim based upon money required to be retained for any period after the date of the final Application for Payment, such action must be commenced within six (6) months after such money becomes due and payable under the terms of the Contract. Notwithstanding, if the Contract is terminated by the Owner, such action by the Contractor must be commenced within six (6) months after the date of such termination. The Contractor's acceptance of final payment shall constitute a release of all claims against the Owner. This provision shall not relieve the Contractor of the obligation to comply with the provisions of the law relating to notices of claim.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

§ 13.6.2 Acts or failures to act occurring during the construction of the Project or following the issuance of the final certificate for payment, which give rise to a cause of action shall be deemed to have accrued in any and all events not later than the date of any act or failure to act by the Contractor pursuant to any warranty provided under Section 3.5, the date of any correction of the Work or failure to correct the Work by the Contractor under Section 12.2, or the date of actual commission of any other act or failure to perform any duty or obligation by the Contractor, whichever occurs last.

§ 13.7 No Oral Waiver or Constructive Changes

The provisions of the Contract Documents shall not be changed, amended, waived, or otherwise modified in any respect except by a writing signed by the Owner. No person is authorized on behalf of the Owner to orally change, amend, waive, or otherwise modify the terms of the Contract Documents or any of the Contractor's duties or obligations under or arising out of the Contract Documents. Any change, waiver, approval, or consent granted to the Contractor shall be limited to the specific matters stated in the writing signed by the Owner, and shall not relieve the Contractor of any other of the duties and obligations under the Contract Documents. No "constructive" changes shall be allowed.

DRAFT

§ 13.8 Notices Regarding Liens

The Contractor shall provide to the Owner copies of all notices of any type regarding liens received from Subcontractors, Sub-subcontractors, or suppliers to the Contractor.

§ 13.9 Wages Rates

The Contractor shall, and cause its Subcontractors to, comply with prevailing wage rate determinations as issued by the State of New York Department of Labor for the location and duration of this Project. Current wage rates for this Project are included in the Project Manual.

§ 13.10 General Provisions

Any specific requirement in this Contract that the responsibilities or obligations of the Contractor also apply to a Subcontractor is added for emphasis and is also hereby deemed to include a Subcontractor of any tier. The omission of a reference to a Subcontractor in connection with any of the Contractor's responsibilities or obligations shall not be construed to diminish, abrogate or limit any responsibilities or obligations of a Subcontractor of any tier under the Contract Documents or the applicable subcontract.

§ 13.11 Written Notice

All notices to be given hereunder shall be in writing and may be given, served, or made by (1) depositing the same in the United States mail addressed to the authorized representative (as specified below) of the party to be notified, postpaid and registered or certified, read receipt requested or (2) depositing the same for overnight delivery (prepaid by and billed to the party giving notice) with a nationally recognized overnight delivery service addressed to the authorized representative of the party being notified or (3) delivering the same in person to the authorized representative of the party being notified or (4) emails to the attention of the authorized representative of the party to be notified with the requirement of a email confirmation notices deposited in the United States mail shall be effective, unless otherwise state in the Contract Documents, from and after the fourth day next following the date deposited in a United States mail receptacle or when actually received, whichever is earlier. Notices transmitted by overnight delivery shall be effective immediately. Email notices shall be effective as of the time received, as shown on a printed email confirmation.

ARTICLE 14 TERMINATION OR SUSPENSION OF THE CONTRACT

§ 14.1 Termination by the Contractor

§ 14.1.1 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if the Work is stopped for a period of 90 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, for any of the following reasons:

.1 Issuance of an order of a court or other public authority having jurisdiction that requires all Work to be stopped; or

.2 An act of government, such as a declaration of national emergency, that requires all Work to be stopped; or

.3 Because the Construction Manager has not certified or the Architect has not issued a Certificate for Payment and has not notified the Contractor of the reason for withholding certification as provided in Section 9.4 and 9.5, or because the Owner has not made payment after 14 days written notice of such failure to make payment provided that such failure is not due to a disputed amount, and except to the

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

extent the Owner is excused from timely making all or part of any payment on a Certificate for Payment as per any other provisions of the Contract Documents.

Notwithstanding the preceding or anything else in the Contract Documents, the Contractor shall not cease or delay the progress of the Work for any reason other than one set forth in Section 9.7.1, it being agreed that monetary damages shall be an adequate remedy for the Contractor for any breach of this Agreement or the Contract Documents by the Owner.

§ 14.1.2 The Contractor may terminate the Contract if, through no act or fault of the Contractor, a Subcontractor, a Sub-subcontractor, their agents or employees, or any other persons or entities performing portions of the Work, repeated suspensions, delays, or interruptions of the entire Work by the Owner as described in Section 14.3, constitute in the aggregate more than 100 percent of the total number of days scheduled for completion.

§ 14.1.3 If one of the reasons described in Section 14.1.1 or 14.1.2 exists, the Contractor may, upon 30 days' written notice and opportunity to cure to the Owner, terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner payment for such Work properly performed for which it has not otherwise been compensated, but in no event shall the Owner by liable to the Contractor for any prospective loss, including, but not limited to, termination expenses, loss of anticipated profits, impact damages, unabsorbed overhead, or the like. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any such payments to the Contractor shall be less any setoffs to which the Owner may be entitled as per any other provision of the Contract Documents.

DRAFT

§ 14.1.4 If the Work is stopped for a period of 90 consecutive days through no act or fault of the Contractor or a Subcontractor or their agents or employees or any other persons performing portions of the Work under contract with the Contractor because the Owner has repeatedly failed to fulfill the Owner's obligations under the Contract Documents with respect to matters important to the progress of the Work, the Contractor may, upon 30 additional days' written notice to the Owner, Construction Manager and Architect (during which the Owner shall have the right and opportunity to cure), terminate the Contract and recover from the Owner as provided in Section 14.1.3.

§ 14.2 Termination by the Owner for Cause

§ 14.2.1 The Owner may terminate the Contract if the Contractor

- **.1** refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers or proper materials or equipment to complete the Work in a diligent, efficient, timely, workmanlike, skillful, and careful manner;
- **.2** fails to make payment to Subcontractors or Suppliers for materials or labor in accordance with the respective agreements between the Contractor and its Subcontractors or Suppliers;
- **.3** disregards applicable laws, statutes, ordinances, codes, rules and regulations, or lawful orders of a public authority, or its health and safety plan;
- **.4** otherwise is guilty of substantial breach of or default under a provision of the Contract Documents;
- **.5** cannot complete the Work within the Contract Time or within the time to which such completion may have been extended; provided, however, that the impossibility of timely completion is, in the Owner's opinion, attributable to conditions within the Contractor's control;
- **.6** breaches any warranty made by the Contractor under or pursuant to the Contract Documents;
- **.7** is or has been unnecessarily or unreasonably or willfully delaying the performance and completion of the Work, or the award of necessary subcontracts, or the placing of necessary material and equipment orders;
- **.8** fails to furnish the Owner with assurances satisfactory to the Owner evidencing the Contractor's ability to complete the Work in compliance with all requirements of the Contract Documents;
- **.9** refuses to proceed with the Work or extra work when and as directed by the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect;
- **.10** fails after commencement of the Work to proceed continuously with the construction and completion of the Work for more than 10 days, except as permitted under the Contract Documents;
- **.11** fails or neglects to complete the Work within the Contract Time or in accordance with the Construction Schedule;
- **.12** refuses or fails to correct deficient Work performed by it;
- **.13** the Contractor's progress of the Work is such that the Owner reasonably believes that the Contractor shall not be able to achieve Substantial Completion by the Substantial Completion Date and the Contractor has not delivered and implemented a recovery plan required under the Contract or has not recovered the schedule sufficient to meet the respective Contract Time requirements as required by written notice to the Contractor by the Owner; or

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

.14 disregards the instructions of the Construction Manager, Architect or Owner (when such instructions are based on the requirements of the Contract Documents).

§ 14.2.2 When any of the above reasons exist, the Owner may without prejudice to any other rights or remedies of the Owner and after giving the Contractor and the Contractor's surety, if any, seven (7) days' written notice, terminate employment of the Contractor at the expiration of such seven (7) day period, and may, subject to any prior rights of the surety:

.1 Exclude the Contractor from the site and take possession of all materials, equipment, tools, and construction equipment and machinery thereon owned by the Contractor;

.2 Accept assignment of subcontracts pursuant to Section 5.4; and

.3 Finish the Work by whatever reasonable method the Owner may deem expedient utilizing for such purpose such of the Contractor's plant, materials, equipment, tools and supplies remaining on the site, and also such subcontractors as it may deem advisable, or if may call upon the Contractor's surety at its own expense to do so. Upon written request of the Contractor, the Owner shall furnish to the Contractor a detailed accounting of the costs incurred by the Owner in finishing the Work. Such accounting shall be final, binding and conclusive upon the Contractor, its surety, and any person claiming under or through the Contractor, as to the amount thereof.

DRAFT

§ 14.2.3 When the Owner terminates the Contract for one of the reasons stated in Section 14.2.1, the Contractor shall not be entitled to receive further payment until the Work is finished.

§ 14.2.4 If the unpaid balance of the Contract Sum exceeds costs of finishing the Work, including compensation for the Construction Manager's and Architect's services and expenses made necessary thereby, and other damages incurred by the Owner and not expressly waived, such excess shall be paid to the Contractor. If such costs and damages exceed the unpaid balance, the Contractor shall pay the difference to the Owner. The amount to be paid to the Contractor or Owner, as the case may be, shall, upon application, be certified by the Initial Decision Maker after consultation with the Construction Manager, and this obligation for payment shall survive termination of the Contract.

§ 14.2.4.1 The costs of finishing the Work also include, without limitation, all reasonable attorneys' fees incurred in responding to the default and enforcing the Owner's rights under the Contract Documents (including costs and fees incurred in dispute resolution proceedings), additional title costs, insurance, additional interest because of any delay in completing the Work, loss of State Building Aid, and all other direct and consequential damages incurred by the Owner by reason of the termination of the Contractor as stated herein.

§14.2.4.2 It is recognized that: (1) if an order for relief is entered on behalf of Contractor pursuant to Title 11 of the United States Code, (2) if any other similar order is entered under any other debtor relief laws, (3) if Contractor makes a general assignment for the benefit of its creditors, (4) if a receiver is appointed for the benefit of its creditors, or (5) if a receiver is appointed on account of its insolvency, any such event could impair or frustrate Contractor's performance of the Contract. Accordingly, it is agreed that upon the occurrence of any such event, Owner shall be entitled to request of Contractor or its successor in interest adequate assurance of future performance in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Contract. Failure to comply with such request within ten (10) days of delivery of the request, or Owner's determination that the assurances are not adequate, shall entitle Owner to terminate the Contract and to the accompanying rights set forth in Subparagraphs 14.2.1 through 14.2.4 hereof. In all events pending receipt of adequate assurance of performance and actual performance in accordance therewith, Owner shall be entitled to proceed with the Work with its own forces or with other Contractors on a time and material or other appropriate basis, the cost of which will be back charged against the Contract Sum.

§ 14.2.5 If the Owner wrongfully terminates the Contract for cause, the rights, remedies and obligations of the parties will be the same as if the Owner had terminated the Contract for convenience under Section 14.4.

§ 14.2.6 In the event that the Contractor, or the Contractor's surety, challenges the Owner's termination of the Contract for cause, and the Owner prevails in litigation in connection with such challenge, whether initiated by the Owner or by the Contractor or the Contractor's surety, the Owner shall be entitled to its costs, including reasonable attorney's fees, incurred as a result of such litigation, as part of any judgment against the Contractor or the Contractor's surety. Such costs, including reasonable attorney's fees, shall be deemed a cost of finishing the Work.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

§ 14.3 Suspension by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.3.1 The Owner may, without cause, order the Contractor in writing to suspend, delay or interrupt the Work, in whole or in part for such period of time as the Owner may determine. The Owner shall incur no liability by reason of such suspension, delay, or interruption except that the Contractor may request an extension of its time to complete its Work in accordance with Article 8 hereof.

§ 14.3.2 The Contract Time shall be adjusted for increases in time caused by suspension, delay or interruption as described in Section 14.3.1. No adjustment shall be made to the extent:

.1 that performance is, was or would have been so suspended, delayed or interrupted by another cause for which the Contractor is responsible; or

.2 that an equitable adjustment is made or denied under another provision of this Contract.

§ 14.4 Termination by the Owner for Convenience

§ 14.4.1 The Owner may, at any time, terminate the whole or any portion of the Contract for the Owner's convenience and without cause upon not less than seven (7) days' written notice to the Contractor. Notwithstanding any other provision to the contrary in the Contract, the Owner reserves the right at any time and in its absolute discretion to terminate the services of the Contractor or the Work by giving written notice to the Contractor. This termination for convenience of the Owner provision allows and authorizes the Owner to terminate this Contract at any time and for any reason whatsoever. This right may be exercised by the Owner in its complete discretion. Termination by the Owner under this Section shall be by Notice of Termination delivered to the Contractor specifying the extent of termination and the effective date.

DRAFT

§ 14.4.2 Upon receipt of written notice from the Owner of such termination for the Owner's convenience, the Contractor shall immediately and in accordance with instructions from the Owner:

.1 cease operations as directed by the Owner in the notice;

.2 take actions necessary, or that the Owner may direct, for the protection and preservation of the Work;

.3 except for Work directed to be performed prior to the effective date of termination stated in the notice, terminate all existing subcontracts and purchase orders and enter into no further subcontracts and purchase orders; and

.4 proceed to complete the performance of the Work required under portions of the Contract not terminated, if any.

§ 14.4.3 Upon receipt of written notice of the Owner's exercise of such termination, the Contractor shall, as the Contractor's sole and exclusive remedy, be paid for the Work properly executed in accordance with the Contract Documents prior to the effective date of termination and for items properly fabricated off-site, delivered and stored in accordance with the Owner's instructions or the Contract Documents before such effective date. The Contractor's entitlement to payment for all such work shall be predicated on its performance of such work in accordance with the Contract Documents as certified by the Architect and Construction Manager. The Contractor shall be entitled to no other payment and waives any claim for damages including, but not limited to, lost profits, any prospective loss, underutilization of personnel or equipment, unabsorbed overhead, and any and all items of consequential loss or damage. The Owner shall be entitled to credit against any payment to be made to the Contractor pursuant to this Section 14.4 the following: (1) payments previously made to the Contractor for the terminated portion of the Work; (2) claims which the Owner has against the Contractor under the Contract Documents; and (3) the value of the materials, supplies, equipment, or other items that are to be disposed of by the Contractor, the cost of which is included in the Contract Sum. Notwithstanding the foregoing, in the event of a termination under Section 14.4.1 prior to the issuance of a Notice to Proceed, the Contractor shall not be entitled to any compensation whatsoever.

ARTICLE 15 CLAIMS AND DISPUTES

§ 15.1 Claims

§ 15.1.1 Definition. A Claim is a demand or assertion by the Contractor seeking, as a matter of right, payment of money, or other relief with respect to the terms of the Contract. The term "Claim" also includes other disputes and matters in question between the Owner and Contractor arising out of or relating to the Contract. Neither a Request for Information, nor a Construction Change Directive, nor a Change Order, nor a reservation of rights, nor minutes of a meeting, nor a daily report, nor any log entry, nor an Owner's request for or the Contractor's response to a Change Order proposal, nor notice of a potential or future claim shall constitute a Claim.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

§ 15.1.2 Time Limits on Claims

§ 15.1.2.1 Claims by the Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the Owner and the Initial Decision Maker. Claims by the Contractor must be initiated within 21 days after occurrence of the event giving rise to such Claim or within 21 days after the Contractor first recognizes the condition giving rise to the Claim, whichever is earlier.

§ 15.1.3 Notice of Claims

§ 15.1.3.1 Claims by the Contractor must be initiated by written notice to the Owner and to the Architect with a copy sent to the Construction Manager within the time limits set forth in Section 15.1.2.1 above. The purpose of the written notice is to give the Owner prompt opportunity: (a) to cancel or revise orders or directions, change plans, mitigate or remedy circumstances giving rise to the Claim or to take other action that may be desirable; (b) to monitor and verify the facts and circumstances as they occur; and (c) to verify any costs and expenses claimed by the Contractor contemporaneously as they are incurred. Written notice is required whether or not the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect is aware of the facts or circumstances that constitute the basis for the Contractor's Claim, and no action or conduct of the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect or any other person will be regarded as a waiver of such notice requirement except only a written statement to such effect signed by the Owner. Failure of the Contractor to give written notice as required by this Section shall be deemed conclusively to be a waiver and release of any Claim, and such written notice shall be a condition precedent to the Contractor's right to make any Claim arising out of, under or in connection with the Contract or its performance of the Work.

DRAFT

§ 15.1.3.2 Written notice shall contain a heading stating "Notice of Claim" to clearly identify it as such. Such notice shall set forth in detail the circumstances that form the basis for the Claim and shall include the following: (1) a clear statement of the claim, including background and chronology; (2) documentation in support of the claim; (3) documentation in support of claimed damages; and (4) certification by responsible officer of the Contractor. The responsibility to substantiate Claims shall rest with the Contractor. An additional Claim arising from the same occurrence or condition made after the Initial Claim has been implemented by Change Order shall not be considered.

§ 15.1.3.3 The Contractor agrees that it has and will make no claim for damages against the Owner by reason of any act or failure to act by any other Contractor, Separate Contractor or Subcontractors having contracts for performance of any portion of work of the Project or in connection with the Owner's, Architect's or Construction Manager's acts or omissions to act in connection with such other Contractors, Separate Contractors or Subcontractors.

§ 15.1.4 Continuing Contract Performance

§ 15.1.4.1 Pending final resolution of a Claim by the Contractor, except as otherwise agreed in writing or as provided in Section 9.7, the Contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the Contract and the Owner shall continue to make payments of undisputed amounts in accordance with the Contract Documents; provided, however, that the Contractor shall use its best efforts to furnish the Architect and Owner, as expeditiously as possible, with notice of any Claim including, without limitation, those in connection with concealed or unknown conditions, once such Claim is recognized, and shall cooperate with the Architect and the Owner in any effort to mitigate the alleged or potential damages, delay or other adverse consequences arising out of the condition which is the cause of such a Claim. The Construction Manager will prepare Change Orders and the Architect will issue a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment in accordance with the decisions of the Initial Decision Maker.

§ 15.1.5 Claims for Additional Cost. If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Sum, written notice as provided herein shall be given before proceeding to execute the Work. Prior notice is not required for Claims relating to an emergency endangering life or property arising under Section 10.3. The Contractor agrees that an express condition precedent to the Contractor's entitlement to any increase in the Contract Sum shall be full and complete compliance to the satisfaction of the Owner with the requirements of Article 15. The Contractor acknowledges the no damages for delay provisions set forth in Sections 8.3.2 and 15.1.6.1.4 hereof.

§ 15.1.5.1 The Contractor shall not be entitled to any adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Time if:

- **.1** The Contractor knew of the existence of such conditions at the time Contractor made a final commitment to Owner in respect of Contract Sum and Contract Times by the submission of a bid or becoming bound under a negotiated contract; or
- **.2** The existence of such condition could reasonably have been discovered or revealed as a result of any examination, investigation, exploration, test or study of the site and contiguous areas required by the Bidding Requirements or Contract Documents to be conducted by or for the Contractor prior to Contractor's making such final commitment;
- **.3** The Contractor failed to give the written notice within the time and as required by Section 15.1.2; or

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

.4 If the Owner and the Contractor are unable to agree on entitlement to or as to the amount or length of any such equitable adjustment in the Contract Sum or Contract Times, a claim may be made therefore as provided in Article 15. However, the Owner, Construction Manager, and Architect shall not be liable to the Contractor for any claims, costs, losses or damages sustained by the Contractor on or in connection with any other project or anticipated project.

§ 15.1.6 Claims for Additional Time

§ 15.1.6.1 If the Contractor wishes to make a Claim for an increase in the Contract Time, notice as provided in Sections 15.1.2 and 15.1.3 shall be given. The Contractor's Claim shall include an estimate of the probable effect of delay on progress of the Work. In the case of a continuing delay only one Claim is necessary.

§ 15.1.6.1.1 An application for extension of time must set forth in detail the circumstances that form the basis for the Claim, the date upon which each cause of delay began to affect the progress of the Work, the date upon which each cause of delay ceased to affect the progress of the Work and the number of days' increase in the Contract Time claimed as a consequence of each such cause of delay. The Contractor shall provide such supporting documentation as the Owner, Construction Manager or Architect may require including, where appropriate, a revised construction schedule indicating all the activities affected by the circumstances forming the basis of the Claim for an increase in the Contract Time.

DRAFT

§ 15.1.6.1.2 The Contractor shall not be entitled to a separate increase in the Contract Time for each one of the number of causes of delay which may have concurrent or interrelated effects on the progress of the Work, or for concurrent delays due to the fault of the Contractor.

§ 15.1.6.1.3 The Contractor agrees that an express condition precedent to the Contractor's entitlement to any extension of the Contract Time shall be full and complete compliance to the satisfaction of the Owner with the requirements of Articles 8 and 15.

§ 15.1.6.1.4 The Owner shall not be liable to the Contractor or any of its Subcontractor for claims, impact costs, extended general conditions or delay damages of any nature caused by or arising out of delay, disruption, interference, inefficiencies, impedance, hindrance, acceleration, resequencing, schedule impacts, lack of timeliness by the Owner or its Architect or Construction Manager, and lack of coordination or scheduling, cumulative impact of multiple change orders, errors or omissions in the design of the Project, delay and other performance impacts. The sole remedy against the Owner for such delays shall be the allowance of additional time for completion of the Work, the amount of which shall be subject to the Claims procedure set forth herein. Except to the extent, if any, expressly prohibited by law, the Contractor expressly agrees not to make and hereby waives any claim for damages for delay, including, but not limited to, those resulting from increased labor or material costs, extended general conditions, directions given or not given by the Owner, Construction Manager, or Architect, including scheduling and coordination of the Work; the Architect's preparation of drawings and specifications or the Construction Manager's or Architect's review of shop drawings and requests for instructions; errors or omissions in the design of the Project; or, on account of any delay, disruption, interference, impedance, inefficiency, lack of productivity, obstruction or hindrance for any cause whatsoever by the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect or any other Contractor or Separate Contractor on the Project whether or not foreseeable or anticipated. The Contractor agrees that its sole right and remedy therefore shall be an extension of time, if appropriate. It is emphasized that no monetary recovery may be obtained by the Contractor for delay against the Owner, Construction Manager, Architect, other Contractor or Separate Contractor based on any reason and that the Contractor's sole remedy, if appropriate, is additional time.

§ 15.1.6.2 If adverse weather conditions are the basis for a Claim for additional time, such Claim shall be documented by data substantiating that weather conditions were abnormal for the period of time, could not have been reasonably anticipated and had an adverse effect on the scheduled construction. In planning his construction schedule within the agreed Contract Time, it shall be assumed that the Contractor has anticipated the amount of adverse weather conditions normal to the site of the Work for the season or seasons of the year involved. Only those weather delays attributable to other than normal weather conditions will be considered by the Architect.

§ 15.1.7 Waiver of Claims for Consequential Damages. The Contractor waives any and all claims for consequential damages of any kind and nature arising out of or relating to this Contract. This waiver of consequential damages shall survive termination of the Contract.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

§ 15.2 Initial Decision

§ 15.2.1 Claims by the Contractor, excluding those where the condition giving rise to the Claim is first discovered after expiration of the period for correction of the Work set forth in Section 12.2.2 or arising under Sections 10.3, 10.4, and 11.5, shall be referred to the Initial Decision Maker for initial decision. The Architect will serve as the Initial Decision Maker, unless otherwise indicated in the Agreement. Except for those Claims by the Contractor excluded by this Section 15.2.1, an initial decision shall be required as a condition precedent to binding dispute resolution of any Claim. If an initial decision has not been rendered within 30 days after the Contractor's Claim has been referred to the Initial Decision Maker, the Contractor may proceed with binding dispute resolution without a decision having been rendered. Unless the Initial Decision Maker and all affected parties agree, the Initial Decision Maker will not decide disputes between the Contractor and persons or entities other than the Owner.

§ 15.2.2 The Initial Decision Maker will review Claims by the Contractor and within ten days of the receipt of a Claim take one or more of the following actions: (1) request additional supporting data from the claimant or a response with supporting data from the other party, (2) reject the Claim in whole or in part, (3) approve the Claim, (4) suggest a compromise, or (5) advise the parties that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim if the Initial Decision Maker lacks sufficient information to evaluate the merits of the Claim or if the Initial Decision Maker concludes that, in the Initial Decision Maker's sole discretion, it would be inappropriate for the Initial Decision Maker to resolve the Claim.

DRAFT

§ 15.2.3 In evaluating Claims by the Contractor, the Initial Decision Maker may, but shall not be obligated to, consult with or seek information from either party or from persons with special knowledge or expertise who may assist the Initial Decision Maker in rendering a decision. The Initial Decision Maker may request the Owner to authorize retention of such persons at the Owner's expense.

§ 15.2.4 If the Initial Decision Maker requests a party to provide a response to a Claim by the Contractor or to furnish additional supporting data, such party shall respond, within 10 days after receipt of such request, and shall either (1) provide a response on the requested supporting data, (2) advise the Initial Decision Maker when the response or supporting data will be furnished or (3) advise the Initial Decision Maker that no supporting data will be furnished. Upon receipt of the response or supporting data, if any, the Initial Decision Maker will either reject or approve the Claim by the Contractor in whole or in part.

§ 15.2.5 The Initial Decision Maker will render an initial decision approving or rejecting the Claim by the Contractor, or indicating that the Initial Decision Maker is unable to resolve the Claim. This initial decision shall (1) be in writing; (2) state the reasons therefor; and (3) notify the parties and the Architect and Construction Manager, if the Architect or Construction Manager is not serving as the Initial Decision Maker, of any change in the Contract Sum or Contract Time or both. The initial decision shall be final and binding on the parties but subject to binding dispute resolution.

§ 15.2.6 Intentionally omitted.

§ 15.2.6.1 Intentionally omitted.

§ 15.2.7 Intentionally omitted.

§ 15.2.8 If a Claim by the Contractor relates to or is the subject of a mechanic's lien, the party asserting such Claim may proceed in accordance with applicable law to comply with the lien notice or filing deadlines.

ARTICLE 16 SPECIAL CONDITIONS

§ 16.1 Equal Opportunity

§ 16.1.1 The Contractor shall maintain policies for equal employment opportunity for construction employment. During performance of the Agreement, the Contractor agrees as follows:

§ 16.1.2 The Contractor and its Subcontractors shall not discriminate against any employee or applicant for employment because of race, religion, color, sex (including trans-gender), sexual orientation, or national origin. The Contractor shall take affirmative action to ensure that all applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment without regard to their race, religion, color, sex, (including trans-gender), sexual orientation, or national origin. Such action shall include, but not be limited to, the following: employment, upgrading, demotion or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship and on-the-job training.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

§ 16.1.3 The Contractor will post and keep posted in conspicuous places, for employees and applicants for employment, notices obtained by the Contractor from the New York State Division of Human Rights as set forth in the General Regulations of that Division at 9 NYCRR 466.1(a), such conspicuous places to be as defined in 9 NYCRR 466.1(b), and such other postings as that Division may require with respect to New York State's laws, codes, rules, and regulations governing discrimination in employment.

§ 16.1.4 The Contractor will state in all solicitations or advertisements for employees placed by, or on behalf, of the Contractor, that all qualified applicants will be afforded equal employment opportunities without discrimination because of race, creed, color ,sex, (including trans-gender), sexual orientation, or national origin.

§ 16.1.5 The Contractor will comply with provisions of Sections 290-299 of the Executive Law and with the Civil Rights Law, will furnish all information and reports deemed necessary by the State Commissioner of Human Rights under these non-discrimination clauses and such sections of the Executive Law, and will permit access to the Contractor's books, records and accounts by the Owner, the State Commissioner of Human Rights, the Attorney General and the Industrial Commissioner for the purposes of investigation to ascertain compliance with these nondiscrimination clauses and such sections of the Executive Law and Civil Rights Law.

DRAFT

§ 16.1.6 The Contractor will send to each labor union, or representatives of workers, with which it has, or is bound by a collective bargaining or other Agreement or understanding notices obtained from the State Commissioner of Human Rights, advising such Labor Union or representative of the Contractor's Agreement under requirements of this Article. If the Contractor was directed to do so by Owner as part of the Bid, the Contractor shall request such labor union or representative to furnish him with a written statement that such labor union or representative will not discriminate because of race, creed, color, sex, (including trans-gender), sexual orientation, or national origin and that such labor union or representative either will affirmatively cooperate within the limits of its legal and contractual authority in the implementation of the policy and provisions of these non-discrimination clauses or that it consents and agrees that recruitment accordance with the purposes and provisions of these non-discrimination clauses. If such labor union or representative fails or refuses to comply with such a request that it furnish such a statement, the Contractor shall promptly notify the Owner and State Commissioner of Human Rights of such failure or refusal.

§ 16.1.7 The Agreement may be forthwith canceled, terminated or suspended in whole, or in part, by Owner upon the basis of a finding made by the State Division of Human Rights, that the Contractor has not complied with these non-discrimination clauses, and the Contractor may be declared ineligible for future Contracts made by, or in behalf of, the State, or Authority or Agency of the State, or Housing Authority or an Urban Renewal Agency, or Contracts requiring the approval of the Commissioner of Housing and Community Renewal, until it has satisfied the State Division of Human Rights, that it has established and is carrying out a program in conformity with the provisions of these non-discrimination clauses. Such findings shall be made by the State Division of Human Rights after conciliation efforts by the Division have failed to achieve compliance with these non-discrimination clauses and after a verified complaint has been filed with the Division, notice thereof has been given to the Contractor, and an opportunity has been afforded by the Contractor to be heard publicly in accordance with the Executive Law. Such sanctions may be imposed and remedies invoked immediately of, or in addition to sanction in remedies otherwise provided by law. If the Agreement is canceled or terminated under provisions of this Article, in addition to other rights of Owner provided in the Agreement upon its breach by the Contractor, the Contractor will hold Owner harmless against any additional expenses or costs incurred by Owner in completing the work or in purchasing the services, materials, equipment or supplies contemplated by Agreement and Owner may withhold payments from the Contractor in an amount sufficient for this purpose and recourse may be had against authority on the Performance Bond if necessary.

§ 16.1.8 The Contractor will include the provisions of this Article in every subcontract or purchase order in such a manner that such provisions will be binding upon each subcontractor or vendor as to operations to be performed within the State of New York. The Contractor will take such action in enforcing such provisions of such subcontractor or purchase order as the State Division of Human Rights or the Owner may direct, including sanctions or remedies for non-compliance. If the Contractor becomes involved in or is threatened with litigation with a subcontractor or a vendor, as a result of such direction by the State Division of Human Rights, the Contractor shall promptly so notify the Owner and the Attorney General, requesting the Attorney General to intervene and protect the interests of the State of New York.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

13942893.1

§ 16.2 Waiver of Immunity

§ 16.2.1 The Contractor hereby agrees to the provisions of Paragraph 139-a and l39-b of the New York State Finance Law and Section 103-a of the New York General Municipal Law, which require that upon the refusal of a person, when called before a grand jury, head of a State department, temporary State commission or other State agency, or the organized crime task force in the Department of Law, which is empowered to compel the attendance of witnesses and examine them under oath, to testify in an investigation concerning any transaction or contract had with the State, any political subdivision thereof, a public authority or with any public department, agency or official of the State or of any political subdivision thereof or of a public authority, to sign a waiver of immunity against subsequent criminal prosecution or to answer any relevant question concerning such transaction or contract.

§ 16.2.1.1 Such person, and any firm, partnership or corporation of which he is a member, partner, director or officer shall be disqualified from thereafter selling to or submitting bids to or receiving awards from or entering into any contracts with New York State or any public department, agency or official thereof for goods, work or services, for a period of five years after such refusal.

DRAFT

§ 16.2.1.2 Any and all contracts made with the State of New York, or any public department, agency or official thereof since the effective date of this law, by such person, and by an firm, partnership or corporation of which he is a member, partner, director or officer may be canceled or terminated by the State of New York without incurring any penalty or damages on account of such cancellation or termination, but any moneys owning by the State of New York for goods delivered or work done prior to the cancellation or termination shall be paid.

§ 16.3 Non-Collusive Clause as Required by NYS General Municipal Law Section 103-d

§ 16.3.1 Every bid or proposal hereafter made to a political subdivision of the state or any public department, agency or official thereof where competitive bidding is required by statute, rule, regulation or local law, for work or services performed or to be performed or goods sold or to be sold, shall contain the following statement subscribed by the bidder and affirmed by such bidder as true under the penalties of perjury: Non-collusive bidding certification.

§ 16.3.2 By submission of this bid, each bidder and each person signing on behalf of any bidder certifies, and in the case of a joint bid each party thereto certifies as to its own organization, under penalty of perjury, that to the best of knowledge and belief, the following:

§ 16.3.2.1 The prices in this bid have been arrived at independently without collusion, consultation, communication, or agreement, for the purpose of restricting competitions, as to any matter relating to such prices with any other bidder or with any competitor.

§ 16.3.2.2 Unless otherwise required by law, the prices which have been quoted in this bid have not been knowingly disclosed by the bidder and will not knowingly be disclosed by the bidder prior to opening, directly or indirectly, to any other bidder or to any competitor.

§ 16.3.2.3 No attempt has been made or will be made by the bidder to induce any other person, partnership or corporation to submit or not to submit a bid for the purpose of restricting competition.

§ 16.3.3 A bid shall not be considered for award nor shall any award be made where requirements of this Article have not been complied with; provided however, that in any case the bidder cannot make the foregoing certification, the bidder shall so state and shall furnish with the bid a signed statement which set forth in detail the reasons therefore. Where requirements of this Article have not been complied with, the bid shall not be considered for award nor shall any award by made unless the head of the purchasing agent of the political subdivision, public department, agency or official thereof to which the bid is made, or his designee, determines that such disclosure was not made for the purpose of restricting competition.

§ 16.3.4 The fact that a bidder (a) has published price lists, rates, or tariffs covering items being procured, (b) has informed prospective customers of proposed, or pending, publication of new or revised price list for such items, or (c) has sold the same items to other customers at the same prices being bids, does not constitute a disclosure within the meaning of this Article.

§ 16.3.5 Any bid hereafter made to any political subdivision of the state or any public department, agency official thereof by a corporate bidder for work or services performed or to be performed or good sold or to be sold, where competitive bidding is required by statute, rule, regulation, or local law, and where such bid contains the certification referred to in subdivision one of this section, shall be deemed to have been authorized shall be deemed to in-

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

clude the signing and submission of the bid and the inclusion therein of the certificate as to non-collusion as the act and deed of the corporation.

§ 16.4 Assignment of Public Contracts

As provided in Section 109 of the General Municipal Law, the Contractor is prohibited from assigning, transferring, conveying, subletting or otherwise disposing of the same, or of his right title, or interest therein, or his power to execute such contract or any other person or corporation without the previous consent in writing of the officer, board or agency awarding the contract. If any contractor, to whom any contract is let, granted and awarded, as required by law, by any officer, board or agency in a political subdivision, or of any district therein, shall without the previous written consent specified in subdivision one of this section, assign, transfer, convey, sublet or otherwise dispose of such contract, or his right, title or interest therein, or his power to execute such contract, to any other person or corporation, the officer, board or agency which let, made, granted, or awarded such contract shall revoke and annul such contract, and the political subdivision or district therein, as the case may be, and such officer, board or agency shall be relieved and discharged form any and all liability and obligations growing out of such contract to such contractor, and to the person or corporation to which such contract shall have been assigned, transferred, conveyed, sublet or otherwise disposed of, and such contractor, and his assignees, transferees or sublessees shall forfeit and lose all moneys, theretofore earned under such contract, except so much as may be required to pay his employees. The provisions of this section shall not hinder, prevent, or affect an assignment by any such contractor for the benefit of his creditors made pursuant to the laws of this state.

DRAFT

§ 16.5 Fingerprinting

Pursuant to the Safe Schools Against Violence in Education Act ("SAVE" legislation) and Part 87 of the Regulations of the Commissioner of Education, any individual who, as a result of their work on this capital project, will move (or migrate) in and out of student occupied areas for more than five (5) days a year, must be fingerprinted. The Contractor shall be responsible to ensure that it (and its employees) are in full compliance with the fingerprinting provisions New York's SAVE Legislation and Part 87 of the Regulations of the Commissioner of Education at the Contractor's sole cost and expense.

ARTICLE 17 NEW YORK STATE LABOR LAW REQUIREMENTS

§ 17.1 Working Hours

§ 17.1.1 The Contractor specifically agrees as required by the New York State Labor Law ("Labor Law"), Sections 220 and 220-d, as amended, that:

- **.1** No laborer, worker, or mechanic in the employ of the Contractor, Subcontractor or other person doing or contracting to do the whole or any part of the work included in the Contract Documents shall be permitted or required to work more than eight hours in any one calendar day or more than five (5) days in any one week, except to the extent permitted in the case of extraordinary emergencies described in the Labor Law.
- **.2** The wages to be paid to each laborer, worker, or mechanic in the employ of the Contractor, Subcontractor, or other person doing or contracting to do all or any part of the work included in the Contract Documents for a legal day's work shall be not less than the prevailing rate of wages as defined by the Labor Law.
- **.3** Each laborer, workman or mechanic employed by the Contractor, a Subcontractor, or other person doing or contracting to do all or any part of the work included in the Contract Documents shall be provided the supplements required by Article 8 of the Labor Law.
- **.4** The minimum hourly rate of wage to be paid shall be not less than that stated in the General Conditions, and shall be as designated by the industrial Commissioner.
- **.5** The Contractor's and any Subcontractor's or other person's filing of payrolls in a manner prescribed by subdivision 3-a of Section 220 of the Labor Law shall be a condition precedent to the to the Owner's payment of any sums due and owing to the Contractor, Subcontractor or other party for work done on or with respect to the Project.

§ 17.2 Wage Rates

§ 17.2.1 The Contractor specifically agrees, as required by the Labor Law, that the Contract may be forfeited and no sum paid for any work done thereunder on a second conviction for willfully paying less than:

- **.1** the prevailing wage rates as provided in Labor Law Section 220(3) as amended, or,
- **.2** the minimum wage rates as provided in Labor Law Section 220-d, as amended.

§ 17.2.2 The Contractor shall comply with Prevailing Wage Rates as issued by the State of New York Department of Labor for the location and duration of this Project. Current wage rates for this project are included in the Project

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

Manual as part of the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible to regularly review "Prevailing Wage Schedules/Updates" available on the "Prevailing Wage/Public Work" link on State of New York Department of Labor "Business in New York" web page (www.labor.state.ny.gov) to identify and implement any applicable changes to Prevailing Wage Rates during the Project.

§ 17.2.3 The Contractor shall comply with all the requirements of the Labor Law Section 220-a, as amended, regarding mandatory submission of certified payroll records, which shall be included with each application for payment.

§ 17.3 Anti-Discrimination

§ 17.3.1 The Contractor specifically agrees, as required by the provisions of Section 220-e of the Labor Law, as amended, that:

.1 In the hiring of employees for the performance of work under the Contract or any subcontract hereunder, no contractor, subcontractor, nor any person acting on behalf of such contractor or subcontractor, shall be reason of race, creed, color, sex (including transgender), sexual orientation, or national origin discriminate against any citizen of the State of New York who is qualified and available to perform the work to which the employment relates;

.2 No contractor, subcontractor, nor any person on its behalf, shall in any manner, discriminate or intimidate any employee hired for the performance of work under the contact on account of race, creed, color, sexual orientation, or national origin.

.3 There may be deducted from the amount payable to the Contractor by the Owner under the contract a penalty at fifty dollars for each person for each calendar day during which such person was discriminated against or intimidated in violation of the provisions of the contract; and

.4 The Contract may be canceled or terminated by the Owner, and all monies due or to become due thereunder may be forfeited for a second or any subsequent violation of the terms or conditions of this section of the Contract.

DRAFT

ARTICLE 18 GENERAL MUNICIPAL LAW REQUIREMENTS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK

§ 18.1 Payment of Contractors and Subcontractors

§ 18.1.1 The Contractor specifically agrees it is bound by Section 106-b of the New York General Municipal Law.

ARTICLE 19 SPECIFIC CONFORMANCE TO THE LAWS OF THE STATE OF NEW YORK

§ 19.1 Statutory Requirements

§ 19.1.1 The parties agree that each is bound to the provisions of the laws of the State of New York governing bidding and contracting for public improvement projects, including but not limited to applicable provisions of the General Obligations Law, Labor Law, and General Municipal Law. To the extent any provisions in the Contract Documents conflict with any provisions of New York Law, the statutory provisions shall prevail and the conflicting provisions in the Contract Documents shall be deemed to conform to the statutory provisions.

§ 19.1.2 To the extent the laws of the State of New York governing bidding and contracting for public improvement projects mandate inclusion of specific terms in contracts for such improvements, but which are not already included in these General Conditions, such terms shall be deemed and hereby are incorporated into these General Conditions.

AIA Document A232™ – 2019. Copyright © 1992, 2009, and 2019 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved. WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.** This draft was produced by AIA software at 09:44:12 ET on 02/11/2020 under Order No.5818406942 which expires on 10/13/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: Error! Unknown document property name. (1769174118)

13942893.1

Insurance Certification

Bid or Project No. #_____Name of Project:_____

Your insurance representative must complete the form below in order to be considered for the award of this bid or project, and it is important that you complete the Bidder's Acknowledgement section of this form. Please note that a certificate of insurance must accompany your bid submission in order for your bid to be considered.

Insurance Representative's Acknowledgement:

We have reviewed the insurance requirements set forth in the bid and are capable of providing such insurance to our insured in accordance with such requirements in the event the contract is awarded to our insured and provided our insured pays the appropriate premium.

Insurance Representative:

_____

Address:

_____

Are you an agent for the companies providing the coverage?

Yes_____No_____

Date:_____

Insurance Representative Signature:_____

Bidder's Acknowledgement:

I acknowledge that I have received the insurance requirements of this bid and have considered the costs, if any, of procuring the required insurance and will be able to supply the insurance required in accordance with the bid, if it is awarded. I understand that a certificate of insurance must be submitted with my bid: and if it is not, the Byram Hills Central School District may reject my bid and award to the next lowest bidder.

Firm name:_____

Address:

_____
Bidders Signature

Date:_____

DRAFT

AIA® Document G716™ – 2004

Request for Information ("RFI")

TO:
Areej Sabzwari:
asabzwari@ksq.design
KSQ Design

FROM:

PROJECT:
North Rockland Central School District
North Rockland High School Library Renovation
North Rockland High School Annex and Main Gyms Renovatic

ISSUE DATE:

RFI No.

REQUESTED REPLY DATE:

PROJECT NUMBERS: 2209001.00 /

COPIES TO:

RFI DESCRIPTION: *(Fully describe the question or type of information requested.)*

REFERENCES/ATTACHMENTS: *(List specific documents researched when seeking the information requested.)*
SPECIFICATIONS: **DRAWINGS:** **OTHER:**

SENDER'S RECOMMENDATION: *(If RFI concerns a site or construction condition, the sender may provide a recommended solution, including cost and/or schedule considerations.)*

RECEIVER'S REPLY: *(Provide answer to RFI, including cost and/or schedule considerations.)*

BY **DATE** **COPIES TO**

Note: This reply is not an authorization to proceed with work involving additional cost, time or both. If any reply requires a change to the Contract Documents, a Change Order, Construction Change Directive or a Minor Change in the work must be executed in accordance with the Contract Documents.

AIA Document G716™ – 2004. Copyright © 2004 by The American Institute of Architects. **All rights reserved.** **WARNING: This AIA® Document is protected by U.S. Copyright Law and International Treaties. Unauthorized reproduction or distribution of this AIA® Document, or any portion of it, may result in severe civil and criminal penalties, and will be prosecuted to the maximum extent possible under the law.**
This draft was produced by AIA software at 13:00:31 ET on 02/25/2020 under Order No. 3432374497 which expires on 07/12/2020, and is not for resale.
User Notes: (3B9ADA41)

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

SECTION 00 90 00 - NYSED REGULATIONS 155.5

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 NYSED 155.5 REGULATIONS - Uniform Safety Standards for School Construction and Maintenance Projects

A. These regulations are the responsibility of each contractor and his/her subcontractor(s)

PART 2 - Section 155.5 Uniform Safety Standards for School Construction and Maintenance Projects

PART 3 - (a) Monitoring of construction and maintenance activities.

PART 4 - The occupied portion of any school building shall always comply with the minimum requirements necessary to maintain a certificate of occupancy and shall be monitored during construction or maintenance activities for safety violations by school district personnel. It is the responsibility of the board of education or board of cooperative educational services to assure that these standards are continuously maintained when the building or any portion thereof is occupied.

PART 5 - (b) Investigation and disposition of complaints relating to health and safety received as a result of construction and maintenance activities.

PART 6 - Boards of education and boards of cooperative educational services shall follow procedures established under section 155.4(d)(7) of this Part.(c) Pre-construction testing and planning for construction projects.

PART 7 - (1) Boards of education and boards of cooperative educational services shall assure that proper planning is made for safety of building occupants during construction. For all construction projects for which bids are issued on or after September 30, 1999, such boards shall assure that safety is addressed in the bid specifications and contract documents before contract documents are advertised for bid. All school areas to be disturbed during renovation or demolition shall be tested for lead and asbestos. Appropriate procedures to protect the health of building occupants shall be included in the final construction documents for bidding.

PART 8 - (2) Boards of education and boards of cooperative educational services shall establish procedures for involvement of the health and safety committee to monitor safety during school construction projects. The health and safety committees in school districts other than in cities with one million inhabitants or more shall be expanded during construction projects to include the project architect, construction manager, and the contractors. Such committee shall meet periodically to review issues and address complaints related to health and safety resulting from the construction project. In the case of a city school district in a city of one million inhabitants or more, the board of

education shall submit procedures for protecting health and safety during construction to the commissioner for approval. Such procedures shall outline methods for compliance with this section.

PART 9 - (3) The district emergency management plan shall be updated to reflect any changes necessary to accommodate the construction process, including an updated emergency exit plan indicating temporary exits required due to construction. Provisions shall be made for the emergency evacuation and relocation or release of students and staff in the event of a construction incident.

PART 10 - (4) Fire drills shall be held to familiarize students and staff with temporary exits and revised emergency procedures whenever such temporary exits and revised emergency procedures are required.

PART 11 - (d) Pre-construction notification of construction projects.

PART 12 - The board of education or board of cooperative educational services shall establish procedures for notification of parents, staff and the community in advance of a construction project of $10,000 or more to be conducted in a school building while the building is occupied. Such procedures shall provide notice at least two months prior to the date on which construction is scheduled to begin, provided that in the case of emergency construction projects, such notice shall be provided as far in advance of the start of construction as is practicable. Such notice shall include information on the district's obligations under this section to provide a safe school environment during construction projects. Such notice requirement may be met by publication in district newsletters, direct mailings, or holding a public hearing on the project to inform parents, students, school personnel and community members.

PART 13 - (e) General safety and security standards for construction projects.

PART 14 - (1) All construction materials shall be stored in a safe and secure manner.

PART 15 - (2) Fences around construction supplies or debris shall be maintained.

PART 16 - (3) Gates shall always be locked unless a worker is in attendance to prevent unauthorized entry.

PART 17 - (4) During exterior renovation work, overhead protection shall be provided for any sidewalks or areas immediately beneath the work site or such areas shall be fenced off and provided with warning signs to prevent entry.

PART 18 - (5) Workers shall be required to wear photo identification badges at all times for identification and security purposes while working at occupied sites.

PART 19 - (f) Separation of construction areas from occupied spaces.

PART 20 - Construction areas which are under the control of a contractor and therefore not occupied by district staff or students shall be separated from occupied areas. Provisions shall be made to prevent the passage of dust and contaminants into occupied parts of the building. Periodic inspection and repairs of the containment barriers must be made to prevent exposure to dust or contaminants. Gypsum board must be used in exit ways or other areas that require fire rated separation. Heavy duty plastic sheeting may be used only for a vapor, fine dust or air infiltration barrier, and shall not be used to separate occupied spaces from construction areas.

PART 21 - (1) A specific stairwell and/or elevator should be assigned for construction worker use during work hours. In general, workers may not use corridors, stairs or elevators designated for students or school staff.

PART 22 - (2) Large amounts of debris must be removed by using enclosed chutes or a similar sealed system. There shall be no movement of debris through halls of occupied spaces of the building. No material shall be dropped or thrown outside the walls of the building.

PART 23 - (3) All occupied parts of the building affected by renovation activity shall be cleaned at the close of each workday. School buildings occupied during a construction project shall maintain required health, safety and educational capabilities at all times that classes are in session.

PART 24 - (g) Maintaining exiting and ventilation during school construction projects.

PART 25 - The following information shall be included in all plans and specifications for school building projects:

PART 26 - (1) A plan detailing how exiting required by the applicable building code will be maintained during construction. The plan shall indicate temporary construction required to isolate construction equipment, materials, people, dust, fumes, odors, and noise during the construction period. Temporary construction details shall meet code-required fire ratings for separation and corridor enclosure. At a minimum, required exits, temporary stairs, ramps, exit signs, and door hardware shall be provided at all times.

PART 27 - A plan detailing how adequate ventilation will be maintained during construction. The plan shall indicate ductwork which must be rerouted, disconnected, or capped in order to prevent contaminants from the construction area from entering the occupied areas of the building. The plan shall also indicate how required ventilation to occupied spaces affected by construction will be maintained during the project.

PART 28 - (h) Fire and hazard prevention.

PART 29 - Areas of buildings under construction that are to remain occupied shall maintain a certificate of occupancy. In addition, the following shall be strictly enforced:

PART 30 - (1) No smoking is allowed on public school property, including construction areas.

PART 31 - (2) During construction daily inspections of district occupied areas shall be conducted by school district personnel to assure that construction materials, equipment or debris not block fire exits or emergency egress windows.

PART 32 - (3) Proper operation of fire extinguishers, fire alarm, and smoke/fire detection systems shall be maintained throughout the project.

PART 33 - (i) Noise abatement during construction and maintenance activities.

PART 34 - Construction and maintenance operations shall not produce noise in excess of 60 dba in occupied spaces or shall be scheduled for times when the building or affected building spaces are not occupied or acoustical abatement measures shall be taken. Noise level measurements (dba) shall be taken with a type 2 sound level meter in the occupied space in a location closest to the source of the noise. Complaints regarding excessive noise shall be addressed through the health and safety committee. The district should anticipate those times when construction noise is unacceptable and incorporate "no work" periods into the bid specifications.

PART 35 - (j) Control of chemical fumes, gases, and other contaminants during construction and maintenance projects.

PART 36 - The bid specifications and construction contracts for each construction project shall indicate how and where welding, gasoline engine, roofing, paving, painting or other fumes will be exhausted. Care must be taken to assure fresh air intakes do not draw in such fumes.

PART 37 - (1) The bid specifications shall require schedules of work on construction and maintenance projects which include time for off-gassing of volatile organic compounds introduced during construction before occupancy is allowed. Specific attention is warranted for activities including glues, paint, furniture, carpeting, wall coverings, and drapery. Manufacturers shall be contacted to obtain information regarding appropriate temperatures and times needed to cure or ventilate the product during use and before safe occupancy of a space can be assured. Building materials or furnishings which off-gas chemical fumes, gases, or other contaminants shall be aired out in a well ventilated heated warehouse before it is brought to the project for installation or the manufacturer's recommended off-gassing periods must be scheduled between installation and use of the space. If the work will generate toxic gases that cannot be contained in an isolated area, the work must be done when school classes and programs are not in session. The building must be properly ventilated and the material must be given proper time to cure or off-gas before re-occupancy.

PART 38 - (2) Manufacturer's material safety data sheets (MSD) shall be maintained at the site for all products used in the project. MSDS must be provided to anyone who requests them. MSDS indicate chemicals used in the product, product toxicity, typical side effects of exposure to the product and safe procedures for use of the product.

PART 39 - (k) Asbestos abatement protocols.

PART 40 - All asbestos abatement projects shall comply with all applicable Federal and State laws including but not limited to the New York State Department of Labor industrial code rule 56 (12 NYCRR 56), and the Federal Asbestos Hazard Emergency Response Act (AHERA), 40 CFR part 763 (Code of Federal Regulations, 1998 Edition, Superintendent of Public Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC 20402; 1998; available at the Office of Facilities Planning, Education Building Annex, Room 1060, State Education Department, Albany, NY 12234). Large and small asbestos projects as defined by 12 NYCRR 56 shall not be performed while the building is occupied. Minor asbestos projects defined by 12 NYCRR 56 as an asbestos project involving the removal, disturbance, repair, encapsulation, enclosure or handling of 10 square feet or less of asbestos or asbestos material, or 25 linear feet or less of asbestos or asbestos material may be performed in unoccupied areas of an occupied building in accordance with the above referenced regulations.

PART 41 - (l) Lead paint.

PART 42 - Any construction or maintenance operations which will disturb lead based paint will require abatement of those areas pursuant to protocols detailed in the "Guidelines for the Evaluation and Control of Lead-Based Paint Hazards in Housing" (June 1995; U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development, Washington, D.C. 20410; available at the Office of Facilities Planning, Education Building Annex, Room 1060, State Education Department, Albany, NY 12234). All areas scheduled for construction as well as areas of flaking and peeling paint shall be tested for the presence of lead and abated or encapsulated in accordance with the above noted guidelines.

PART 43 - (m) Radon.

PART 44 - Districts shall take responsibility to be aware of the geological potential for high levels of radon and to test and mitigate as appropriate. This information is available from the New York State Department of Health Radon Measurement Database.

PART 45 - (n) Post construction inspection.

PART 46 - The school district or board of cooperative educational services shall provide the opportunity for a walk-through inspection by the health and safety committee members to confirm that the area is ready to be reopened for use.

END OF SECTION 00 90 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 00 90 01 - NYS EDUCATION DEPARTMENT RESCUE REGULATIONS (EXCERPT OF CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES)

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 NYS SED RESCUE REGULATIONS - Uniform Safety Standards for School Construction and Maintenance Projects

A. These regulations are the responsibility of each contractor and his/her subcontractor(s)

1. The occupied portion of any school building shall always comply with the minimum requirements necessary to maintain a certificate of occupancy."
2. All building areas to be disturbed during this construction project have been tested for lead and asbestos. All pertinent information has been included in this project specification and/or in the drawings
3. General safety and security standards for construction projects.

    a. All construction materials shall be stored in a safe and secure manner.
    b. Fences around construction supplies or debris shall be maintained.
    c. Gates shall always be locked unless a worker is in attendance to prevent unauthorized entry.
    d. During exterior renovation work, overhead protection shall be provided for any sidewalks or areas immediately beneath the work site or such areas shall be fenced off and provided with warning signs to prevent entry.
    e. Workers shall be required to wear photo-identification badges at all times for identification and security purposes while working at occupied sites."

4. Separation of construction areas from occupied spaces. Construction areas which are under the control of a contractor and therefore not occupied by district staff or students shall be separated from occupied areas. Provisions shall be made to prevent the passage of dust and contaminants into occupied parts of the building. Periodic inspection and repairs of the containment barriers must be made to prevent exposure to dust or contaminants. Gypsum board must be used in exit ways or other areas that require fire rated separation. Heavy duty plastic sheeting may be used only for a vapor, fine dust or air infiltration barrier, and shall not be used to separate occupied spaces from construction areas.

    a. A specific stairwell and/or elevator should be assigned for construction worker use during work hours. In general, workers may not use corridors, stairs or elevators designated for students or school staff.
    b. Large amounts of debris must be removed by using enclosed chutes or a similar sealed system. There shall be no movement of debris through halls of occupied spaces of the building. No material shall be dropped or thrown outside the walls of the building.
    c. All occupied parts of the building affected by renovation activity shall be cleaned at the close of each workday. School buildings occupied during a construction project shall maintain required health, safety and educational capabilities at all times that classes are in session."

5. Each prime contractor shall develop a plan detailing how exiting required by the applicable building code will be maintained throughout the duration of the construction project. Refer to Summary of Work for scheduling and phasing. Provide site logistics plan indicating temporary partitions separating areas of work from the rest of the school building. Temporary partitions affecting building egress and exiting shall be submitted to the architect for review and approval.

6. Each prime contractor shall develop a plan detailing how adequate ventilation will be maintained throughout the duration of the construction project.

7. Construction and maintenance operations shall not produce noise in excess of 60 dba in occupied spaces or shall be scheduled for times when the building or affected building spaces are not occupied or acoustical abatement measures shall be taken."

8. The contractor shall be responsible for the control of chemical fumes, gases, and other contaminates produced by welding, gasoline or diesel engines, roofing, paving, painting, etc. to ensure they do not enter occupied portions of the building or air intakes."

9. The contractor shall be responsible to ensure that activities and materials which result in "off-gassing" of volatile organic compounds such as glues, paints, furniture, carpeting, wall covering, drapery, etc. are scheduled, cured or ventilated in accordance with manufacturers recommendations before a space can be occupied."

10. Large and small asbestos abatement projects as defined by 12NYCRR56 shall not be performed while the building is occupied". Note, It is our interpretation that the term "building", as referenced in this section, means a wing or major section of a building that can be completely isolated from the rest of the building with sealed non combustible construction. The isolated portion of the building must contain exits that do not pass through the occupied portion and ventilation systems must be physically separated and sealed at the isolation barrier.

11. Exterior work such as roofing, flashing, siding, or soffit work may be performed on occupied buildings provided proper variances are in place as required and complete isolation of ventilation systems and at windows is provided. Care must be taken to schedule work so that classes are not disrupted by noise or visual distraction.

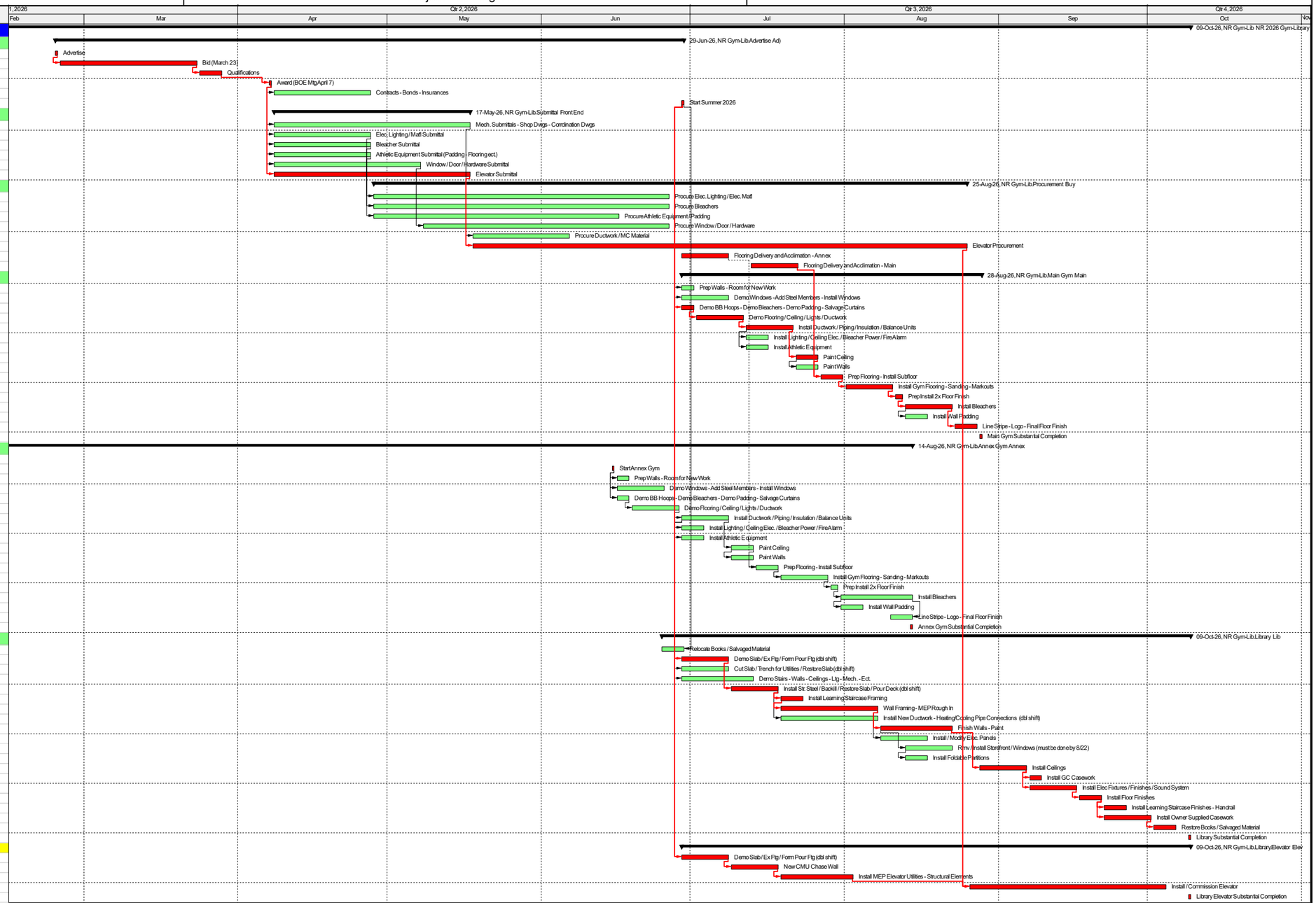
12. All areas scheduled for work have been examined for lead-containing materials. Results of these tests are available by contacting Croton Harmon Union Free School District, Paul Gibbons, Director of School Facilities, Operations & Maintenance, at 914.271-6109. No work of this contract anticipates disturbance to any surrounding materials that may have been identified as “lead-containing”.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 00 90 01

#	Activity ID	Activity Name	Original Duration	Start	Finish
1		**NR Gym-Lib NR 2026 Gym-Library**	264	19-Jan-26	09-Oct-26
2		**NR Gym-Lib.Advertise Ad)**	127	23-Feb-26	29-Jun-26
3	A1390	Advertise	1	23-Feb-26*	23-Feb-26
4	A1400	Bid (March 23)	28	24-Feb-26	23-Mar-26
5	A1410	Qualifications	5	24-Mar-26	28-Mar-26
6	A1420	Award (BOE Mtg April 7)	1	07-Apr-26*	07-Apr-26
7	A1430	Contracts - Bonds - Insurances	20	08-Apr-26	27-Apr-26
8	A1040	Start Summer 2026	1	29-Jun-26*	29-Jun-26
9		**NR Gym-Lib.Submittal Front End**	40	08-Apr-26	17-May-26
10	A1340	Mech. Submittals - Shop Dwgs - Corrdination Dwgs	40	08-Apr-26	17-May-26
11	A1350	Elec. Lighting / Matl Submittal	20	08-Apr-26	27-Apr-26
12	A1360	Bleacher Submittal	20	08-Apr-26	27-Apr-26
13	A1370	Athletic Equipment Submittal (Padding - Flooring ect.)	20	08-Apr-26	27-Apr-26
14	A1380	Window / Door / Hardware Submittal	30	08-Apr-26	07-May-26
15	A1630	Elevator Submittal	40	08-Apr-26	17-May-26
16		**NR Gym-Lib.Procurement Buy**	120	28-Apr-26	25-Aug-26
17	A1450	Procure Elec. Lighting / Elec. Matl	60	28-Apr-26	26-Jun-26
18	A1460	Procure Bleachers	60	28-Apr-26	26-Jun-26
19	A1470	Procure Athletic Equipment / Padding	50	28-Apr-26	16-Jun-26
20	A1480	Procure Window / Door / Hardware	50	08-May-26	26-Jun-26
21	A1440	Procure Ductwork / MC Material	20	18-May-26	06-Jun-26
22	A1640	Elevator Procurement	100	18-May-26	25-Aug-26
23	A1090	Flooring Delivery and Acclimation - Annex	10	29-Jun-26*	08-Jul-26
24	A1490	Flooring Delivery and Acclimation - Main	10	13-Jul-26*	22-Jul-26
25		**NR Gym-Lib.Main Gym Main**	61	29-Jun-26	28-Aug-26
26	A1000	Prep Walls - Room for New Work	3	29-Jun-26	01-Jul-26
27	A1010	Demo Windows - Add Steel Members - Install Windows	10	29-Jun-26	08-Jul-26
28	A1020	Demo BB Hoops - Demo Bleachers - Demo Padding - Salvage Curtains	3	29-Jun-26	01-Jul-26
29	A1030	Demo Flooring / Ceiling / Lights / Ductwork	10	02-Jul-26	11-Jul-26
30	A1050	Install Ductwork / Piping / Insulation / Balance Units	10	12-Jul-26	21-Jul-26
31	A1160	Install Lighting / Ceiling Elec. / Bleacher Power / Fire Alarm	5	12-Jul-26	16-Jul-26
32	A1170	Install Athletic Equipment	5	12-Jul-26	16-Jul-26
33	A1060	Paint Ceiling	5	22-Jul-26	26-Jul-26
34	A1070	Paint Walls	5	22-Jul-26	26-Jul-26
35	A1080	Prep Flooring - Install Subfloor	5	27-Jul-26	31-Jul-26
36	A1110	Install Gym Flooring - Sanding - Markouts	10	01-Aug-26	10-Aug-26
37	A1120	Prep Install 2x Floor Finish	2	11-Aug-26	12-Aug-26
38	A1130	Install Bleachers	10	13-Aug-26	22-Aug-26
39	A1150	Install Wall Padding	5	13-Aug-26	17-Aug-26
40	A1140	Line Stripe - Logo - Final Floor Finish	5	23-Aug-26	27-Aug-26
41	A1790	Main Gym Substantial Completion	1	28-Aug-26*	28-Aug-26
42		**NR Gym-Lib.Annex Gym Annex**	208	19-Jan-26	14-Aug-26
43	A1780	School Practice / Use	4	19-Jan-26	22-Jan-26
44	A1330	Start Annex Gym	1	15-Jun-26*	15-Jun-26
45	A1180	Prep Walls - Room for New Work	3	16-Jun-26	18-Jun-26
46	A1190	Demo Windows - Add Steel Members - Install Windows	10	16-Jun-26	25-Jun-26
47	A1200	Demo BB Hoops - Demo Bleachers - Demo Padding - Salvage Curtains	3	16-Jun-26	18-Jun-26
48	A1210	Demo Flooring / Ceiling / Lights / Ductwork	10	19-Jun-26	28-Jun-26
49	A1220	Install Ductwork / Piping / Insulation / Balance Units	10	29-Jun-26	08-Jul-26
50	A1230	Install Lighting / Ceiling Elec. / Bleacher Power / Fire Alarm	5	29-Jun-26	03-Jul-26
51	A1240	Install Athletic Equipment	5	29-Jun-26	03-Jul-26
52	A1250	Paint Ceiling	5	09-Jul-26	13-Jul-26
53	A1260	Paint Walls	5	09-Jul-26	13-Jul-26
54	A1270	Prep Flooring - Install Subfloor	5	14-Jul-26	18-Jul-26
55	A1280	Install Gym Flooring - Sanding - Markouts	10	19-Jul-26	28-Jul-26
56	A1290	Prep Install 2x Floor Finish	2	29-Jul-26	30-Jul-26
57	A1300	Install Bleachers	15	31-Jul-26	14-Aug-26
58	A1310	Install Wall Padding	5	31-Jul-26	04-Aug-26
59	A1320	Line Stripe - Logo - Final Floor Finish	5	10-Aug-26	14-Aug-26
60	A1770	Annex Gym Substantial Completion	1	14-Aug-26*	14-Aug-26
61		**NR Gym-Lib.Library Lib**	107	25-Jun-26	09-Oct-26
62	A1500	Relocate Books / Salvaged Material	5	25-Jun-26	29-Jun-26
63	A1510	Demo Slab / Ex Ftg / Form Pour Ftg (dbl shift)	10	29-Jun-26	08-Jul-26
64	A1530	Cut Slab / Trench for Utilities / Restore Slab (dbl shift)	10	29-Jun-26	08-Jul-26
65	A1570	Demo Stairs - Walls - Ceilings - Ltg - Mech. - Ect.	15	29-Jun-26	13-Jul-26
66	A1520	Install Str. Steel / Backill / Restore Slab / Pour Deck (dbl shift)	10	09-Jul-26	18-Jul-26
67	A1550	Install Learning Staircase Framing	5	19-Jul-26	23-Jul-26
68	A1580	Wall Framing - MEP Rough In	20	19-Jul-26	07-Aug-26
69	A1710	Install New Ductwork - Heating/Cooling Pipe Connections (dbl shift)	20	19-Jul-26	07-Aug-26
70	A1660	Finish Walls - Paint	15	08-Aug-26	22-Aug-26
71	A1730	Install / Modify Elec. Panels	10	08-Aug-26	17-Aug-26
72	A1600	Rmv / Install Storefront / Windows (must be done by 8/22)	10	13-Aug-26	22-Aug-26
73	A1670	Install Foldable Partitions	5	13-Aug-26	17-Aug-26
74	A1590	Install Ceilings	10	28-Aug-26	06-Sep-26
75	A1680	Install GC Casework	3	07-Sep-26	09-Sep-26
76	A1720	Install Elec Fixtures / Finishes / Sound System	10	07-Sep-26	16-Sep-26
77	A1740	Install Floor Finishes	5	17-Sep-26	21-Sep-26
78	A1610	Install Learning Staircase Finishes - Handrail	5	22-Sep-26	26-Sep-26
79	A1700	Install Owner Supplied Casework	10	22-Sep-26	01-Oct-26
80	A1690	Restore Books / Salvaged Material	5	02-Oct-26	06-Oct-26
81	A1750	Library Substantial Completion	1	09-Oct-26*	09-Oct-26
82		**NR Gym-Lib.Library.Elevator Elev**	103	29-Jun-26	09-Oct-26
83	A1540	Demo Slab / Ex Ftg / Form Pour Ftg (dbl shift)	10	29-Jun-26	08-Jul-26
84	A1560	New CMU Chase Wall	10	09-Jul-26	18-Jul-26
85	A1620	Install MEP Elevator Utilities - Structural Elements	15	19-Jul-26	02-Aug-26
86	A1650	Install / Commission Elevator	40	26-Aug-26	04-Oct-26
87	A1760	Library Elevator Substantial Completion	1	09-Oct-26*	09-Oct-26



Actual Level of Effort | Remaining Work | Milestone
Actual Work | Critical Remaining Work | summary

TASK filter: All Activities

© Oracle Corporation

SECTION 01 26 00

CONTRACT MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections apply to this Section.

B. Allowance Specification Section.

C. Payment Procedures Specification Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements for handling and processing Contract modifications.

1. The provisions of this section apply to the work of each Prime Contract.

1.3 MINOR CHANGES IN THE WORK

A. The Architect will issue supplemental instructions authorizing Minor Changes in the Work, not involving adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time, as an "Architect's Supplemental Instruction" or “Architect Clarification”.

1.4 POTENTIAL CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. No additional work to be performed without written approval of costs or written direction to proceed per Time and Material Procedures: The Prime Contractor shall not under any circumstances, perform any work outside the contract sum that incurs additional costs without notifying the Architect and Construction Manager and receiving corresponding written directive to proceed with the presumed additional work. Any additional costs for work that was performed without a written directive to proceed will not be processed. This includes costs included in the Base Bid for Unit Price Quantities.

B. Owner-Initiated Proposal Requests: The Architect will issue a detailed description of proposed changes in the Work that may require adjustment to the Contract Sum or the Contract Time. If necessary, the description will include supplemental or revised Drawings and Specifications.

1. Proposal Requests issued by Architect are for information only. Do not consider a proposal request as instructions either to stop work in progress or to execute the proposed change.

2. Within 7 calendar days after receipt of Proposal Request, submit a quotation estimating cost adjustments to the Contract Sum and the Contract Time necessary to execute the change.

C. Contractor-Initiated Proposals: If latent or unforeseen conditions require modifications to the Contract, Contractor may propose changes by submitting a Potential Change Order Proposal.

D. Potential Change Order Proposal Documentation Requirements (for Owner-Initiated Proposal Request responses or Contractor-Initiated Proposals:)

1. Include a statement outlining reasons for the change and the effect of the change on the Work. Provide a complete description of the proposed change along with potential equipment and material lead time. Indicate the effect of the proposed change on the Contract Sum and the Contract Time. Indicate equipment and material delivery lead time information.

2. Include the following supporting documentation with each Potential Change Order Proposal:

    a. Labor cost data: Provide labor, quantity.
        1). Provide labor hour quantity, hourly labor rates, and extended total labor cost per each labor rate classification.
        2). Group Labor hours by specific tasks for each portion of the referenced work to justify labor hour quantity.
        3). Provide calculations, supporting documentation, and prevailing wage back up to determine all cost components of the hourly labor rate for each labor classification.
        4). Additional Contractor Supervision may not be charged if supervision is already scheduled for Contract Work.
        5). Overtime, nightshift, or premium labor rates shall not be charged unless mandatory.
    b. Material cost data: Include a list of quantities of products required or eliminated and unit costs. Provide quotations from vendors for all material costs.
    c. Equipment cost data: Provide Equipment costs for both owned (in accordance with Blue Book rates) or rented (per the actual invoice) for hours associated with referenced work.
    d. Proposals from subcontractors shall be itemized with the same level of detail for Labor, Materials, and Equipment, with no overhead and profit included in initial cost data. Subtotal of net costs to be provided. See “Overhead and Profit (OH&P)” for subcontractor Overhead and Profit procedures.
    e. Include copies of any issued Proposal Requests, Clarifications, emails, related drawings, sketches, and photographs associated with the reference work with Potential Change Order.
    f. All costs for these components shall be calculated at net costs without Overhead and Profit included.
    g. Provide a subtotal of all net costs without any Overhead and Profit, or Bonding costs included.
    h. Provide a Grand Total of Costs for the Potential Change Order with Prime and Subcontractor Overhead and Profit and Bonding costs included. See General Conditions for additional bonding cost procedures.

3. Include an updated Contractor's Construction Schedule that indicates the effect of the change, including, but not limited to, changes in activity duration, start and finish times, and activity relationship. Use available total float before requesting an extension of the Contract Time.

4. All Contractor Submitted Potential Change Order Proposals shall be presumed to include work that is compliant with the Contract Documents, Details, Specifications, General Conditions, and as defined on Proposal Requests unless specifically noted otherwise. Deviations from requirements shall be clearly and specifically indicated as exclusions which must be specifically acknowledged during the review process.

5. Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section "Product Requirements" if the proposed change requires substitution of one product or system for product or system specified.

E. Overhead and Profit (OH&P): A Prime Contractor and their subcontractor(s) will be authorized to include overhead, and profit applied to Change Order work as follows:

1. Additional Work self-performed by a Prime Contractor will be allowed a maximum of 15% combined OH&P on sub-totaled net cost of additional work.

2. Additional Work performed by subcontractors or multiple-tier subcontractors under a Prime Contractor will be allowed a total maximum of:

   a. Subcontractor allowed 10% OH&P on net cost of additional work.
   b. Additional 5% OH&P allowed for the Prime Contractor on the net cost of subcontractor's cost (Subcontractor's net costs does not include Subcontractor's overhead and profit).
   c. Combined maximum of 15% total for Overhead and Profit.

3. See Allowance Specification for Prime Contractor and Subcontractor Overhead and Profit maximum allowed percentages for Potential Change Orders processed as Allowance Authorizations.

4. When the Contract Sum is being adjusted with a combination of additional and deduct costs, the additional overhead and profit is to be applied to the final net increase costs only.

5. Additional Bond Costs to only apply to final net increase costs only.

F. Time and Material Procedures: When a price has not been mutually agreed upon between the Contractor and the Owner/Construction Manager/Architect for the cost of additional work or cost of disputed contract work has not currently accepted and work must proceed to maintain schedule, the Construction Manager/Architect may direct work to proceed and be tracked on daily Time and Material Tickets witnessed by the Construction Manager, and Contractor provided Time and Material Tickets for Construction Manager Signature.

1. The Prime Contractor shall be responsible to provide 48 Hour notification of all Time and Material work and the Construction Manager must be present to witness the Time and Material work and provide signature of Contractor's Time and Material Tickets.

2. At the end of each day, the contractor shall provide a daily Time and Material Ticket indicating the date, description of work and quantities of labor, materials, and equipment used to perform the work, and present for daily signature by the Construction Manager. Utilize Carbon Copy physical tickets to provide copies to the Construction Manager for record.

3. The owner or their representatives reserves the right to establish the quantity of work in place by independent quantity survey, measures, or counts.

4. The Construction Manager may require the Contractor to provide a Maximum Not-to-Exceed Proposal cost prior to authorizing work to be performed via Time and Material Procedures. Upon completion and of additional work, the Potential Change Order Proposal shall be processed at costs per the actual quantities utilize but shall not be processed for a cost greater than the Maximum Not-To-Exceed Proposal Cost.

5. The Construction Manager's signature on any Time and Material Tickets will be used for verification of quantities only and does not verify or confirm that the Labor, Materials, or Equipment costs were required for work being performed. The Construction Manager's Signature on any Time and Material ticket shall not be construed as:

    a. Agreement that items and costs listed on the ticket represent additional Work or a change in the Scope of Work;
    b. Agreement that the Contractor shall be compensated for the items and costs listed on the ticket; or
    c. Agreement that the Construction Manager shall issue and approve a Change Order for the items and costs listed on the ticket.

1.5 CONTINGENCY ALLOWANCE

A. When a Contingency Allowance is included in the Contractor's base bid, the Construction Manager/Architect will determine if a Potential Change Order Proposal will be processed as either a Change Order or an Allowance Authorization utilizing the Contractors Contingency Allowance.

1.6 UNIT PRICE PROCEDURES

A. When a Unit Price Quantity is included in the Contractor's base bid, the Contractor shall submit a Unit Price Quantity Proposal indicated the anticipated quantity required to support the work of the Contractor. When the Unit Price Quantity Proposal is accepted and a written direction to proceed has been given, Time and Material Procedures shall be followed to determine the actual quantity utilized for the work performed. Once Time and Material Procedures have been completed, submit a revised Proposal that includes the actual quantities installed.

1.7 CHANGE ORDER PROCEDURES

A. On Owner's approval of a Contractors Potential Change Order Proposal, the Construction Manager/Architect will issue a Change Order for signatures of Architect, Construction Manager, Owner, and Contractor on the Change Order form.

1.8 CONSTRUCTION CHANGE DIRECTIVE

A. Construction Change Directive: Architect or Construction Manager may issue a Construction Change Directive via an email, letter, or document similar to AIA Document G714. The Construction Change Directive instructs the Contractor to proceed with a change in the Work, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.

1. Construction Change Directive contains a complete description of change in the Work. It also designates a method to be followed to determine change in the Contract Sum or the Contract Time.

B. Prime Contractor Documentation: The Contractor is to maintain detailed records on a per Time and Material Procedures for work required by Construction Change Directive or Direction to Proceed via Time and Material Procedures.

1. After completion of change, submit Time and Material Documentation with Potential Change Order, to substantiate cost and time adjustments to the Contract.

1.9 BACK CHARGES

A. The Owner reserves the right to back charge a Contractor, via a Deductive Change Order, for the cost of total and complete remedy due to the failure of Contractor to comply with any provision(s) of the Contract Documents.

1. Contractor Signature of Deductive Change Order for Back Charges is not required. Deductive Change Order for Back Charges are to be considered executed to be once signed by Owner, Architect, and Construction Manager.

2. Deductive Change Orders for Back Charges are to be listed on subsequent Applications for Payment once issued.

3. If a Back Charge Deductive Change Order remains in dispute by the Contractor, then the Contractor shall follow claim procedures in General Conditions of Contract.

1.10 CREDITS FOR ALTERNATES RECINDED POST AWARD

A. Alternates that were accepted during Contract Award may be rescinded after the Contract is awarded via deduct change order. If no work has been performed or materials provided, then the Total Cost of the Alternate shall be returned including any Overhead and Profit that was included with the associated Alternate being rescinded.

1. If a portion of the Alternate has been completed, then the Contractor will be entitled to payment of the costs associated with the portion that has been completed including an equitable portion of Overhead and Profit for the completed work.

END OF SECTION 012600

THIS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 29 00

PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section specifies administrative and procedural requirements necessary to prepare and process Applications for Payment.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

2. Division 01 Section “Allowances” for procedural requirements governing handling and processing of allowances.

3. Division 01 Section “Contract Modification Procedures” for administrative procedures for handling changes to the Contract.

4. Division 01 Section "Construction Progress Documentation” for administrative requirements governing preparation and submission of Contractor’s Construction Schedule and Submittal Schedule.

5. Schedule of Values Sample Form.

6. Subcontractor Billing Summary Sheet Sample Form.

7. Project Specified Partial and Final Lien Waiver Forms.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Schedule of Values: A statement furnished by Contractor allocating portions of the Contract Sum to various portions of the Work and used as the basis for reviewing Contractor's Applications for Payment.

1.3 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Schedule of Values Review Process:

1. Submit the Schedule of Values to the Construction Manager at earliest possible date but no later than fourteen (14) days before the date scheduled for submittal of draft initial Application for Payment.

2. If Schedule of Values is returned to the Contractor as “Revise and Resubmit” for failing to meet requirements stated within this section, then the review

period shall be extended by another 14 days from the date of every resubmission of the Schedule of Values.

3. Schedule of Values is to be resubmitted as many times as necessary until the Schedule of Values complies with all requirements of this section as identified in responses from the Construction Manager and Architect.

4. The Schedule of Values approval shall not be utilized to determine exact cost of work or materials when calculating the costs used for processing add or deduct change orders for Changes in Work. The Construction Manager and Architect reserve the right to reevaluate all costs referenced from Schedule of Values when associated with a change prior to the cost for Changes in Work being accepted.

B. Schedule of Values Updating: Update and resubmit the Schedule of Values before the next Applications for Payment when Change Orders or Construction Change Directives result in a change in the Contract Sum including any Back-Charge Deduct Change Orders issued by the Owner.

C. Schedule of Values Format and Content: Use the Project Manual Table of Contents as a guide to establish line items for the Schedule of Values.

1. Utilize “Schedule of Values” Blank form supplied with Project Manual. Submit Schedule of Values Submittal as **Microsoft Excel file** and **PDF Submittal** with a Submittal Coversheet.

2. Provide line-item breakdown of Contract Sum in enough detail to facilitate continued evaluation of Applications for Payments as directed by Construction Manager or Architect.

3. Each item in the Schedule of Values and Applications for Payment shall be complete. Include total cost and proportionate share of general overhead and profit for each item.

4. Provide at least one line item for each Specification Section. When applicable, divide costs into further detailed line items as directed by Construction Manager or Architect.

5. Scheduling Phases: Where the work is separated into multiple schedule phases requiring separately phased payments, provide breakdown of Schedule of Values showing values correlated with each phase as indicated on Contract Schedule. Include prefixes on all Scheduling Phase line-item descriptions.

6. All rows need to be fully populated with data from first row to last row. No blank rows are to exist between any populated rows.

7. Costs in “Amount” column needs to be formatted to “Number” Cell Type in Excel.

8. Character limit of Schedule of Value Descriptions is 64 Characters, abbreviate descriptions as needed.

9. Multiple Buildings: When Contract Work includes work located in multiple buildings, divide Schedule of Values line items in separate groups for each building. Include building prefixes on all building line-item descriptions.

10. Include Alternates as separate items. Group items associated with Alternates by Alternate and list after Base Bid Work. Include prefixes on all alternate line-item descriptions.

11. All Line Item "Descriptions" need to be unique and may not match another line-item description.
    a. Locations, Alternates, and Scheduling Phases are to be identified uniquely within each description of each item when Locations, Alternates, or Scheduling Phases are used.
    b. Line-Item Numbers are not required to be entered in "Description" as they will be applied automatically.

12. Separate Sections of Schedule of Values by Drawing Area and Floor Level.
    a. In the description, include a location tag/prefix in the text of each work item.
    b. Separate line items by Labor and Material.
    c. Include a "-" in between each description prefix or identifier.
    d. Examples:
        1). "HS-FL1-A-Piping Install-L" = High School Floor 1 Area A Piping Install Labor.
        2). "ES-LL-D-Hardware-M" = Elementary School Lower-Level Area D Hardware Material.
        3). "HS-Insurance" = High School Insurance.

13. No $0 Amount "Separation" Line items are to be listed except for the following items:
    a. Buildings: Provide Building Prefix Tag in descriptions of all line items under each building.
    b. Add "SED" - State Education Department Number in Building Descriptions when applicable.
    c. Alternates: Provide Alternate Prefix Tag in descriptions of all line items under each Alternate.
    d. See below for Allowance, Unit Prices, and Change Order items.
    e. No other rows may be permitted to have $0 in "amount" column.

14. Include the following line items at the end of the Schedule of Values:
    a. "Remaining Balance of Allowance (“Input Original Allowance Amount”) (Do not Bill)"
        1). Amount to be set to Actual Allowance Value. List multiple numbered allowance line items if applicable.
        2). To be listed at end of Schedule of Values, before “Change Orders Below”.
        3). Use only when there are Allowances used on Project.
        4). Substitute “Allowance” for “Unit Price” when there are Unit Prices are included on Project.
        5). Indicate Allowance or Unit Price Identification Number when applicable.
    b. "Change Orders Below"
        1). Amount to be set to $0.
        2). To be listed as last item on Schedule of Values.

D. List of Required General Condition Line Items to be included with Schedule of Values. Divide General Conditions line items between multiple buildings when required.
    1). Insurance – Actual Invoice Amount.
    2). Bonds – Actual Invoice Amount.
    3). Mobilization – Actual Value of Mobilization Amount but not to exceed 1.5% of Contract Sum.
    4). Temporary Facilities and Controls – Divide costs into sub line items as required for specific Temporary Facilities Responsibilities.
    5). Submittal Schedule - Minimum of 0.25% of Contract Sum.
    6). Submittals – Minimum of 1% of Contract Sum.
        (a). Not to be billed until Submittal Schedule has been approved and copy of the approved Submittal Schedule (which is to be marked up with Submittal Submission Progress) is included with the Draft Application for Payment.
    7). Schedule - Minimum of 1% of Contract Sum.
        (a). Initial Project Schedule (25% of Schedule)
        (b). Monthly Updated Schedules (50% of Schedule)
        (c). Two Week Look Ahead Schedules (25% of Schedule)
    8). Field Supervision – Minimum of 3% of Contract Sum.
    9). Meetings - Minimum of 1% of Contract Sum.

10). Safety and Field Reports - Minimum of 1% of Contract Sum
   (a). Weekly Safety Meeting Documentation required to be submitted with each Application for Payment.

11). Coordination Drawings, Modeling, and Layout – Minimum of 1% of Contract Sum.

12). HVAC Testing and Balancing: TAB (if TAB is included in Contract) Minimum of 1% of Contract Sum.
   (a). Pre-TAB activities (20% of TAB)
   (b). TAB Activities (40% of TAB)
   (c). Final Tab Reports. (40% of TAB)

13). Equipment Start Up and Commissioning – Minimum of 1% of Contract Sum.
   (a). Divide costs into subline items as required for different equipment.

14). Punchlist - Minimum of 2% of Contract Sum
   (a). Not to be billed until the Substantial Completion Inspection Report is issued and Punchlist Work is being completed.

15). Final Demobilization

16). Final Cleaning (separated by phase if applicable).

17). Project Closeout – Total Value not to be less than 2% of Contract Sum.
   (a). Closeout Document Table of Contents.
   (b). Operation and Maintenance Package.
   (c). Maintenance Material and Attic Stock Transmittals.
   (d). Demonstration and Training Documentation.
   (e). Warranty Package.
   (f). Project Record Document Package.
   (g). Physical Closeout Document Turn Over.

1.4 APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

A. Each Application for Payment shall be consistent with previous applications and payments as certified by the Construction Manager, Architect and paid for by Owner.

   1. The initial Application for Payment, the Application for Payment at time of Substantial Completion, and the final Application for Payment involve additional requirements.

B. Payment-Application Review Period:

   1. The due date for the submission of each Draft Application for Payment is the 20th day of each month (or as designated by the Owner). The period covered

by each Application for Payment is to the last day of the month of the current billing period.

2. Construction Manager will, within seven calendar days after the Construction Manager's receipt of the Contractor's Application for Payment, review the Application, certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due to the Contractor, and forward the Contractor's Draft Application for Payment to the Architect.

3. Within seven calendar days after the Architect receives the Contractor's Draft Application for Payment from the Construction Manager, the Architect will return to the Construction Manager the Draft Application for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due. The Draft Application for Payment shall then be returned by the Construction Manager to the Contractor for the Contractor's preparation of the Contractor Signed Application for Payment.

4. Construction Manager will, within seven calendar days after the Construction Manager's receipt of the completed Contractor's Signed Application for Payment, review the Application, certify the amount the Construction Manager determines is due the Contractor, and forward the Contractor Signed Application for Payment signed by the Construction Manager to the Architect.

5. Within seven calendar days after the Architect receives the Contractor's Signed Application for Payment from the Construction Manager, the Architect will issue to the Owner a Certificate for Payment for such amount as the Architect determines is properly due, or notify the Construction Manager and Owner in writing of the Architect's reasons for withholding certification in whole or in part as provided in Section 9.5.1. The Construction Manager will promptly forward to the Contractor the Architect's notice of withholding certification.

6. After the Architect has issued a Certificate for Payment or Project Certificate for Payment, the Owner shall make payment in the manner and within the time provided in the Contract Documents.

7. Owner Payment Period: Owner shall not be required to make payment for a minimum of 30 Calendar days from date of receipt of the Contractor, Construction Manager, and Architect signed Application for Payment. The 30-day Owner Payment period does not include the additional 7 days required for the Construction Manager to review the Contractor Signed Application for Payment, or the 7 days required for the Architect to review the Contractor Signed Application for Payment for a total of 44 Calendar Days from date of contractor submission of the accepted Contractor Signed Application for Payment.

8. Draft Applications for Payment provided by the Contractor or Contractor Signed Application for Payments returned to the Contractor as incomplete may extend this time period by the amount of time required for the Contractor to resubmit the corrected Application for Payment, as well as the additional time required for the Construction Manager and Architect to perform additional review of the corrected Application for Payment per the review periods indicated within the Contract Documents.

C. Payment-Application Forms: Use forms similar to AIA Document G702cma and AIA Document G703 Continuation Sheets as the form for Application for Payment.

D. Draft Application for Payment Requirements:

1. Include with each Draft Application for Payment:

a. Submittal Schedule for Submittal Progress Billing: When Submittal Line items are being billed, the Contractor shall include a copy of the approved Submittal Schedule updated by Contractor with Submittal Submission Progress.

1). Contractor's failure to include the updated Submittal Schedule will result in no billing allowed for any Submittal Line Items.

b. Projected Work Schedule: When work is projected to be scheduled between the date of Draft Application Submission to the end of the Billing Period, the Contractor shall include a detailed schedule of the activities that are scheduled to occur prior to the end of the billing period. Schedule shall include reference to Schedule of Value Line-item numbers.

1). Contractor's failure to include this Projected Work Schedule will result in line-item adjustments to be made in accordance with work in place as of the date of submission of the Draft Application for Payment with no future projected work to be included.

2). Contractor's failure to perform projected work by the end of the billing period may result in a rejection of the Signed Application for Payment resulting in the requirement for a revised Application for Payment to be resubmitted and reviewed prior to acceptance.

c. Stored Material Documentation: When Stored Material is being billed, the Contractor shall provide required Stored Material Documentation.

d. List of Subcontractors who performed work onsite or scheduled for the current billing period.

E. Contractor Signed Application for Payment Requirements: Complete every entry on form. Notarize and execute by a person authorized to sign legal documents

on behalf of Contractor. Construction Manager will return incomplete applications without action.

1. Entries shall match data on the Schedule of Values.

2. Include amounts for work completed following previous Application for Payment, regardless of if payment has been received from the previous Application for Payment.

3. Include amounts of fully executed Change Orders, fully executed Allowance Authorizations, and Construction Change Directives issued prior to the last day of the construction period covered by the application.

4. Include as a **singular combined .PDF attachment** with each Signed Application for Payment, the following documents in the order shown below:
   a. Updated Contractor Project Schedule with (Projected Work Schedule).
   b. Updated Submittal Schedule with Status of Submittals.
   c. Stored Materials Documentation for every period material is presently stored.
   d. Prime Contractor Lien Waiver on Specified Lien Waiver Form.
   e. Prime Contractor Certified Payroll Documentation with OSHA 10 Certification Documentation for all employees.
   f. Subcontractor Billing Summary Sheet.
   g. Subcontractor/Supplier Lien Waivers on Specified Lien Waiver Form.
   h. Subcontractor Certified Payroll Documentation with OSHA 10 Certification Documentation for all employees.
   i. Documentation of Completed Project Safety Procedures including Contractor Safety Meeting / Toolbox Talks Sign in Sheets.

F. Transmittal: Submit signed copies of each Application for Payment to the Construction Manager by an electronic method ensuring receipt within 24 hours. One copy shall be complete, including waivers of liens and similar attachments.

1. Transmit each copy with a transmittal form listing attachments and recording appropriate information related to the application, in a manner acceptable to the Architect.

G. Review of Application for Payment:

1. Applications for Payment may be rejected with no action taken if required documentation as identifying within this specification is not included with Application for Payment submission. Applications for Payment may also be rejected if requested line-item percentages are significantly incorrect with respect to the work that is completed at the date of submission.

2. Upon discovery and uncovering of either deficient work or incomplete work, line items paid in previous Applications for Payments may be reevaluated and adjusted to account for the cost to complete remaining work or correct deficient work. This adjustment may result in a negative value entered into the "Work Completed This Period" (Column E) for the associated Schedule of Values line item to reflect the actual cost withheld to complete or correct remaining work.

3. The Issuance of a Certificate for Payment will not be a representation that the Construction Manager or Architect has (1) made exhaustive or continuous on-site inspections to check the quality or quantity of the work, (2) reviewed the Contractor's construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, or procedures, (3) reviewed copies of requisitions received from Subcontractors and material suppliers and other data requested by the owner to substantiate the Contractor's right to Payment or (4) made examination to ascertain how or for what purpose the Contractor has used money previously paid on account of the Contract Sum.

H. Subcontractor Billing Summary Sheet: Provide with each Application for Payment a copy of the completed Subcontractor Billing Summary Sheet form as specified, listing each Subcontractor and Supplied that has supplied or performed work or is scheduled to perform work on the Project. The Contractor shall provide on the Subcontractor Billing Summary Sheet:

1. List of all Subcontractors and Suppliers including their Subcontract amounts and documentation that the aggregate sum of the remaining balances owed to Subcontractors and Suppliers does not exceed the remaining balance owed to the Prime Contractor for the current billing period.

2. Indicate whether the Subcontractor and Suppliers worked onsite in the previous billing period and current billing period.

3. Include each Subcontractor's and Supplier's Contract Amount, Sum of Payments previously received, current amount requested this period, and balance to finish of Subcontractor/Supplier Contract Sum.

4. Indicate whether Subcontractor Lien Waiver Documents and Certified Payroll Documentation is included with the attached Documents.

5. Lien Waiver Documents and Certified Payroll to be attached to the PDF Attachment included with the Signed Application for Payment.

6. Prime Contractor to sign and certify that all information of Subcontractor Billing Summary sheet is correct.

I. Lien Waivers: With each Application for Payment after the first, submit Lien Waivers from subcontractors, sub-subcontractors and suppliers for the construction period covered by the previous application.

1. Submit partial waivers on each item for the amount requested, prior to deduction for retainage, on each item.

2. When an application shows completion of an item and retainage is released for items that are complete, submit Final Unconditional Lien Waivers on specified form confirming that final payment has been made to the associated Subcontractor or Supplier.

3. The Owner reserves the right to designate which entities involved in the Work must submit waivers.

   a. Submit final Applications for Payment with or preceded by final waivers from every entity involved with performance of the Work covered by the application who is lawfully entitled to a lien.

4. Waiver Forms: Submit waivers of lien on forms, and executed in a manner, acceptable to the Owner. Utilize specified Lien Waiver forms provided by Construction Manager or Architect.

5. Waiver Form Content: Each Lien Waiver shall include the following information from each subcontractor, sub-subcontractor, or supplier:

   a. Original Contract Sum.

   b. Total amount Paid to Date.

   c. Balance to Finish.

   d. List of Disputed Claims.

   e. Dated Signature by subcontractor, sub-subcontractor, or supplier.

J. Certified Payroll: Provide copies of certified payrolls (including subcontractors) that are signed, documenting compliance with prevailing wage laws.

1. In accordance with Article 8, Section 220 of the New York State Labor Law, every contractor, and subcontractor must keep original payrolls or transcripts subscribed and affirmed as true under penalty of perjury. Payrolls must be maintained for at least three years from project's date of completion. At a minimum, payrolls must show the following information for each person employed on a public work project:
   1) Name.
   2) Classification(s) in which worker was employed.
   3) Hourly wage rate(s) paid.

4) Supplements paid or provided.
5) Daily and weekly number of hours worked in each classification.

2. Every contractor and subcontractor shall submit, within thirty (30) days after issuance of its first payroll and every thirty (30) days thereafter, a transcript of the original payroll, subscribed and affirmed as true under penalty of perjury.

K. Stored Material Documentation:

1. When stored material is being billed, the Contractor shall provide the following:

a. Copies of paid invoices for stored materials. Invoices shall indicate Schedule of Values line-item numbers crossed reference to the values of the invoices. Do not include Overhead and Profit on Stored Materials. Retainage shall still be withheld from Stored Material.

1). When a stored material invoice cost applies to multiple Schedule of Values line-items, show cost distributions calculations between each line item.

2). When multiple stored material invoices apply to an individual schedule of values line-item, show cost distribution calculations between each invoice.

b. Certificate of Insurance to be provided to cover the Total Amount of presently stored materials (Total of Column F: Material Presently Stored).

1). Certificate of Insurance shall indicate stored material invoices, invoices numbers and total costs covered by the insurance.

2). If additional stored material is billed when existing material is already presently stored, update Certificate of Insurance to include the total amount of presently stored material (Total of Column F: Materials Presently Stored).

c. Transfer of Title agreement to Owner for Stored Materials with Contractor Acknowledgement of Contractor to remain responsible for all Contractual requirements including protection of stored materials, complete installation, and providing all warranties.

d. Photographs of Stored Material. Label Stored Materials in photos to be clearly identified and cross reference to the Invoices.

2. Stored Material Billing Procedure:

a. Enter in column F (Materials Presently Stored) the value of the materials presently stored for which payment is sought. Recalculate the total of the column at the end of each pay period. This value covers both materials newly stored for which payment is sought and materials

previously stored which are not yet incorporated into the Project. Payment by the Owner for stored materials does not result in a deduction from this column.

b. Only as materials are incorporated into the Project is their value deducted from this column and incorporated into Column E (Work Completed this period).

3. Material Not Stored Onsite: When a significant value material line item is requested to be billed, vendor or supplier material invoices may be requested by Construction Manager/Architect to be supplied by the Contractor (regardless of if the material is considered Stored Material) to verify costs of material line items on Schedule of Values even after previous approval of Schedule of Values. Invoices may be requested to be supplied for materials stored onsite and required for materials stored offsite.

1.5 INITIAL APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT, APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT AT SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION, AND FINAL APPLICATION FOR PAYMENT

A. Initial Application for Payment: Administrative actions and submittals, that must precede or coincide with submittal for the initial Application for Payment include the following. The initial payment application will not be processed until all of these actions and submittals have been received by the Construction Manager.

1. Approved Schedule of Values.
2. Executed Contract.
3. Approved Insurance Document Package.
4. Approved Performance and Payment Bonds.
5. Contractor's W9 Document.
6. Approved Site-Specific Safety Plan.
7. Employee List with associated OSHA Cards.
8. Approved List of Subcontractors and Suppliers (Including any qualification Documents required).
9. Contractor's Construction Project Schedule.
10. Contractor's Submittal Schedule (Including list of Closeout Submittals).

B. Application for Payment at Substantial Completion: Following the execution of the Certificate of Substantial Completion: Administrative actions and submittals, that must precede or coincide with submittal for the Application for Payment at Substantial Completion include the following. The initial payment application will

not be processed until all of these actions, submittals, and documentation of these procedures being completed have been submitted by the Contractor:

1. Fully Executed Certificate of Substantial Completion Issued by the Architect or Owner and Signed by the Contractor.

2. Consent of Surety G707A when a reduction of retainage is requested.

3. Provide Documentation of completion of required procedures as indicated in "017700 – Closeout Procedures." For Substantial Completion.

4. Submit copy of Construction Manager and Architect's Substantial Completion Inspection List of Items to be completed or corrected. Supporting documents include Observation Report Action items, Construction Deficiency Report items, and any other issued Punchlist items.
    a. The Contractor is to provide cost estimates for a 3rd party Contractor to complete or correct remaining incomplete work for each individual item.
    b. Item identified as “generally incomplete” without specific locations identified are to be inspected by Contractor, and Contractor is to provide a detailed itemized list of locations that are considered incomplete. Without itemized list of incomplete locations, all locations will be considered incomplete until documentation is supplied that confirms otherwise.
    c. At the time of Substantial Completion, a value of 2 times the cost for a 3rd Party Contractor to finish remaining incomplete work items shall be withheld until the incomplete work has been completed and accepted.
    d. The Contractor proposed values for the incomplete work shall be adjusted at the discretion of the Construction Manager and Architect to determine the final amount withheld for the incomplete work.

C. Final Payment Application: Administrative actions and submittals that must be included with submittal of the final Application for Payment include the following:
    1. Evidence of completion of Project Closeout Requirements.
        a. Include Transmittals of Physical Closeout Documents turn over to the Owner with approved Submittal Coversheet for Physical Closeout Documents.
        b. Transmittal for Project Record Document Package Turnover with approved Submittal Coversheet for Project Record Document Package.
        c. Transmittal for Operation and Maintenance Data Package Turnover with approved Submittal Coversheet for Operation and Maintenance Data Package.
        d. Transmittal Warranty Package Turnover with approved Submittal Coversheet for Warranty Package.
    2. Evidence of completion of all Substantial Completion Inspection Report items, Construction Deficiency Report item corrections, Observation Report Action Items, and all other issued Punchlist Items.
        a. Include detailed descriptions of corrective actions taken by Contractor for each item including the date of completion of each item.
        b. Include written evidence of acceptance of corrective actions by Architect or Construction Manager.

3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements. Warranty Coverage shall be extended to cover Contractor Warranty period.

4. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."

5. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."

6. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."

7. Evidence that claims have been settled.

8. Contractor’s No Asbestos Certification Letter

1.6 CONSTRUCTION DEFICIENCY REPORTS

A. Upon discovery of deficient or improperly installed work, or damage due to construction, the Architect or Construction Manager may issue a Construction Deficiency Report. The Contractor shall calculate a complete cost to correct deficient work (including removal of deficient work to allow for correction) by 3rd Party Contractor and is to be submitted by the Contractor, which shall be reviewed and adjusted by the Construction Manager and Architect.

B. A value of 2 times the cost for a 3rd Party Contractor to replace deficient work shall be withheld from the Contractor as of the issued date the Construction Deficiency Report and held until the deficient work has been completed and accepted.

1.7 RIGHT TO CURE

A. If the Contractor refuses or fails to supply enough properly skilled workers; proper materials; maintain the Construction Schedule, as amended by the Construction Manager from time to time; make prompt payment for its workers, subcontractors, sub-subcontractors or suppliers; comply with laws, ordinances, rules, regulations or orders of any public authority having jurisdiction; or otherwise fails to comply with any provision of the Contract Documents, and fails to commence and maintain satisfactory correction of such default with diligence and promptness, within three (3) Business Days after receipt of written notice from the Construction Manager, then the Owner, without prejudice to any other rights or remedies, shall have the right to any or all of the following remedies:

1. Supply such number of workers and quantity of materials, equipment and other facilities as the Construction Manager deems necessary for the completion of the Contractors Work, or any part thereof, which the Contractor has failed to complete or perform after the aforesaid notice, and charge the cost thereof to the Contractor, who shall be liable for the payment of same including reasonable markup as allowed by this Agreement.

2. Contract with one or more additional Contractors or use its own forces to perform such part of the Contractor's Work as the Construction Manager shall determine will provide the most expeditious completion of the total Work and charge the costs thereof to the Contractor.

3. Withhold payment of any moneys due the Contractor, pending corrective action to the extent required by and to the satisfaction of the Construction Manager and the Owner.

4. Charge the Contractor for all costs incurred by the Owner due to its failure to comply, delay or breach, including but not limited to, markup as allowed by this agreement, Construction Manager's Fees, Architect's Fees, attorney's fees, and additional actual expenses incurred for supervision, equipment rental, contract solicitation, and the like.

5. In the event of any emergency affecting the health or safety of persons or property, the Construction Manager may proceed as above without notice.

1.8 BACK CHARGES

A. The Owner reserves the right to back charge a Contractor, via a Deductive Change Order, for the cost of total and complete remedy due to the failure of Contractor to comply with any provision(s) of the Contract Documents.

1. Contractor Signature of Deductive Change Order for Back Charges is not required. Deductive Change Order for Back Charges are to be considered executed to be once signed by Owner, Architect, and Construction Manager.

2. Deductive Change Orders for Back Charges are to be listed on subsequent Applications for Payment once issued.

3. If a Back Charge Deductive Change Order remains in dispute by the Contractor, then the Contractor shall follow claim procedures in General Conditions of Contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION 012900

SECTION 013115 – COORDINATION DRAWINGS BETWEEN MULTIPLE PRIME CONTRACTORS

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes preparation of coordination drawings for architectural, structural, mechanical, plumbing, fire protection, fire alarm, lighting, information technology, security, and electrical Work.

B. Related Sections include the following:

1. Division 01 Section "Project Management and Coordination" for administrative provisions for coordinating construction operations.
2. Division 01 Section “Closeout Procedures” for project record drawing requirements.

1.2 DEFINITION AND INTENT

A. The Contract Drawings are diagrammatic only and are not intended to show the alignment, exact physical locations, or configurations of such Work. Performance by the Contractor shall be required to the extent consistent with the Contract Documents and reasonably inferable from them as being necessary to produce the intended results. When possible, the Contractor shall take field measurements and verify field conditions and shall carefully compare such field measurements and conditions and other information known to the Contractor with the Contract Documents before commencing coordination drawings.

B. Coordination drawings are drawings prepared by Contractor that superimpose Work of multiple trades involved in the construction process. Coordination drawings indicate systems and components to be installed by the Contractor with the intention to maximize clear height and free area in Ceiling Cavities, Mechanical Rooms, Electrical Rooms, Boiler Rooms, and Plumbing/Water Rooms; to allow for proper and adequate equipment service clearances, minimize space required by shafts and chases and provide the most efficient functioning and use of materials possible while complying with the final performance and finished appearance required by the Contract Documents.

C. Coordination drawings are intended to show the relationship and integration of different construction elements that require coordination during fabrication or installation to fit in the space provided, to function as intended, and to present the intended final finished appearance.

D. The Contractor shall manage the process so that each trade/ sub-contractor provides all required information in a timely manner. Coordination Drawings may be completed on a phased basis so as not to delay the overall project schedule. The CPM Schedule specified elsewhere in Division 01 Section “Construction Progress Documentation” shall include the submission of Coordination Drawings. The same shall demonstrate how the Contractor intends to integrate the submission of Coordination Drawings to

suit the overall project schedule.

E. Contractor shall maintain equipment access and pathways as indicated on the Drawings. Floor space in MEP equipment rooms shall be maintained as indicated on the Architectural Drawings. Contractor shall clearly indicate access and floor space to be maintained in coordinated shop drawings submitted to the Owner and Architect as per the Specifications.

F. Definitions:
1. Building Information Model (BIM): A digital representation of physical and functional characteristics of a facility.
2. Coordination Model: Building Information Model(s) that demonstrates and communicates the facility data necessary to procure, fabricate, schedule, or construct the Project.
3. Coordination Report: A report developed to communicate and demonstrate that the facility elements have been properly coordinated and identify areas where issues may still exist.
4. Design Intent Model: Building Information Model(s) that demonstrates and communicates the creative objectives of the designer.
5. Fabrication/Shop Drawing: Drawing generated by the contractor from a Coordination Model based on the contract documents that communicates the information necessary to fabricate facility elements. Fabrication/Shop Drawings typically contain one system and are intended for use of trade personnel to fabricate, assemble, and install facility elements.
6. Facility Breakdown Structure: a system-oriented hierarchical decomposition of a facility into smaller components. Typically, the facility breakdown structure is based on disciplines, trades, described by Master Format.
7. Interference: Spatial conflict between facility elements.

1.3 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF ARCHITECT'S CAD FILES

A. Refer to Division 01 Section “Submittal Procedures” for availability of and use of Architect’s CAD Background Drawings.

1.4 COORDINATION RESPONSIBILITIES OF EACH PRIME CONTRACTOR

A. **Each Prime Contractor** is required to engage a **qualified drafting agency** capable of producing coordination drawings and models utilizing various industry standards and file formats including but not limited to: (Revit, AutoCAD, etc.). Each Prime Contractor is responsible for providing their own clash detection process for items of their work and any work shown on the Coordination Model from previous iterations by other Prime Contractors.

B. In **Renovation Construction** (where no new walls or floors are being constructed):
1. Each Contractor is required to provide field verification of all scheduled work to confirm installation fitment within existing conditions.
2. Each Contractor is required to submit coordination drawings depicting items listed in 013115: 3.2. Locations to be referenced using field marked reference points in the existing building in lieu of building column lines.
3. Each Contractor is to provide coordination drawings/models in existing spaces to confirm fitment/access and class detection between other Contractors prior to release of material installation.
4. Contractors providing equipment to be powered by existing power are to verify in

field the existing power supplied meets the requirements of the new equipment. The Electrician providing new power for equipment is to provide field verification of existing power conditions with respect to the new equipment and power scheduled on the Contract Drawings/Approved Equipment Submittals.

C. **For ALL Construction: Each Contractor is required to provide a field mark out of their work** to be followed by other Contractors who are to provide openings, penetrations, wiring connections, structural support, trench layout, and any other work needed by a following Contractor. Layout to be based off the approved Shop Drawings generated from the Multi Trade signed off Coordination Model. Any openings/steel support required to be installed shall be marked out on the underside of the Roof Deck by the contractor installing the items requiring the opening/support.

D. The **Mechanical Contractor** will take on the additional responsibility of overseeing the coordination modeling/drawing process and provide additional clash detection reports of all models by other Prime Contractors using the BIM Modeling Software for New Construction Building Work. The Mechanical Contractor is to communicate any issues that arise from other Contractors not fulfilling their obligations to the Construction Manager.

E. The **Construction Manager** will provide direction and communications between each Prime Contractor and schedule coordination meetings as required.

F. **Coordination Model(s):** Each Contractor is to prepare and submit Coordination Drawings/Model(s) as scheduled on the Project Milestone Schedule. Coordination Model(s) are to be based on the facility breakdown structure of the Contract Drawings and/or Design Intent Model. Contractors are to perform all work utilizing 3D modeling software in order to facilitate seamless coordination with BIM workflows. All design elements should be produced three-dimensionally in programs that can output file formats supported by Autodesk Navisworks. Coordination Model(s) are to be submitted using Autodesk Navisworks with all disciplines.
   1. Coordination Model(s) are to be submitted prior to fabrication, and installation of any element within the area represented within the Coordination Model(s).
   2. Fabrication/Shop Drawings and Construction Model(s) are to be integrated into the Coordination Model(s) or otherwise referenced in the Coordination Model(s).

G. Coordination Drawings. Each Prime Contractor is to export Coordination Drawings documents from the BIM authoring application in a (.pdf) for distribution and review by the Construction Manager/Architect/Engineer.

H. Coordination Meetings: Contractors are to attend coordination meetings bi-weekly or as required by the construction manager until the Coordination process is complete. Each Contractor is to provide details of the status of their respective portions of the coordination drawings and provide a list of any current conflicts or clash detection items at each meeting.

I. Coordination Drawing Sequence in **New Construction** (or as directed by the Construction Manager):
   1. The Architect **may, when available,** provide the Design Intent Model (.RVT) but does not alleviate the responsibility of each Contractor to provide their own self-generated model.
   2. The General Contractor shall provide the structural coordination model/coordination drawing depicting the Structural Elementals of the building (Steel, Concrete, Masonry, Floors, Roofs.
   3. The General Contractor shall add to the coordination model, separate layers for

the Architectural Contract work for partitions, walls, ceilings, soffits and other items as applicable. The General Contractor shall self-perform their own clash detection between the Structural and Architectural Items prior to sending the model to the next Contractor.

4. The coordination model shall then be sent to the Mechanical Contractor who will be designated the responsible Contractor to incorporate the models of the following trades and provide dedicated clash detection of all Models. The Mechanical Contractor will then detail the Mechanical items (Piping, Ductwork, and Equipment) and self-perform clash detection between Mechanical and General Contractor's Items. Mechanical Contractor to resolve clashes prior to passing the model to the Plumbing Contractor.
5. The Plumbing Contractor will then detail the Plumbing items onto the coordination model, self-perform their own clash detection, and then return to the Mechanical Contractor for final Clash detection.
6. The Electrical Contractor will then detail the Electrical items onto the coordination model, self-perform their own clash detection, and then return to the Mechanical Contractor for final Clash Detection.
7. Any other specialty Contractor will then detail their respective new work items onto the model and then return to the Mechanical Contractor for Clash Detection.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings are not a replacement for shop drawings specified in the technical specifications or the Record Drawings required in Division 01. Once the Coordination model is complete and all conflicts are resolved, each Contractor is responsible to submit Shop Drawings of their respective work for final approval. Circle and clearly note deviations from Contract Documents with reason for deviation stated. Contractor failure to identify deviations from the Contract Documents does not alleviate the Contractors responsibility to provide installations per the Contract Documents.

B. Coordination Clash Detection Report:

1. Prepare and submit a written Coordination Report generated from the Coordination Model(s) prior to fabrication, and installation of any facility element within the area represented within the Coordination Model(s). Develop Coordination Reports identifying outstanding issues after the development of the Coordination Model(s), including but not limited to:
    - Clashes:
        - Itemize number of clashes.
        - Clash Category
        - Describe clashes.
        - Describe the resolution of clashes and other conflicts.
    - Design changes.
    - Differing site conditions.
    - Hazardous, Maintenance Accessibility, or Safety related issues.

2. The report shall be organized by CSI Master Format 2016 specification section or by trade.
3. The issues identified within the Coordination Clash Detection Report are to be addressed by the **Contractor** in consultation with the Construction Manager and the Architect / Engineer prior to installation of facility elements. The Construction Manager may direct the Contractor to submit the issues in the Coordination Clash Detection Report as an RFI to the Architect/Engineer.
4. The Contractor is solely responsible for the cost of remedying any clashes that could have been discovered during the clash detection process.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Maintain marked up set of coordination drawings at Project site available for reference by Owner and Architect.

B. Failure to submit coordination drawings or indicate work to be installed on coordination drawings will result in no changes to contract sum for necessary corrections to uncoordinated work not shown in coordination drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION OF COORDINATION DRAWINGS IN NEW CONSTRUCTION.

A. The intent of the Coordination Model(s) is to communicate the necessary information to construct the facility including size, location, and arrangement of both existing to remain and new elements and to incorporate the as-built conditions.
B. Develop Coordination Model(s) based upon Contract Documents, Design Intent Model(s), and verified existing conditions.
C. Coordination Model(s) are to have a consistent origin that can be referenced to a real-world datum or benchmark.
D. Prepare coordination drawings for Project using BIM: Revit or similar coordination documentation overlay drawings indicating coordination of the project.
E. The Construction Manager will review and direct coordination responsibilities for the preparation of the coordination drawings.

1. The Construction Manager will direct each Prime Contractor for the addition of trade-specific information to coordination drawings by multiple contractors in a sequence that best provides for coordination of the information and resolution of conflicts between installed components.

3.2 INFORMATION REQUIRED IN COORDINATION DRAWINGS/MODEL(S) - The coordination Model(s) will include, but not be limited to, the following elements with all necessary intelligence included to produce plans, sections, elevations, riser diagrams, and schedules as applicable:

(Locations (center points and edges of coordination element) to be depicted with locations referencing Column Lines and heights referencing Above Finish Floor Heights).

A. Structural Work Information Required in Coordination Drawings by General Construction Contractor:
   1. All Structural Steel and Miscellaneous Steel.
   2. Concrete, Masonry, and Foundation Walls. (Depict Sleeves and Structural Support for all utilities, piping, and conduit passing through the concrete/masonry walls).
   3. Floor Assembly (Including Slab edge locations and locations of sleeves dimensioned from building lines and floor lines).
   4. Roof Assembly (Include Roof Drains depicted and coordinated with Tapered insulation).
   5. Structural Support for Roof Mounted Equipment by this Contract and Other Prime Contractors.
   6. Structural Support for Floor/Roof Opening and sleeve locations including required openings not indicated on Contract Documents.
B. Architectural Work Information Required in Coordination Drawings by General Construction Contractor:
   1. Exterior Wall Layout for Building enclosure.
   2. Interior Wall and Partition Layout. Incorporate Concrete and Masonry Walls.
   3. Depict Wood blocking and Access Doors.
   4. Doors, including door swing area.
   5. All Ceilings Systems including support for support system. Depict final ceiling

grid layout for Acoustical Ceiling.

C. Plumbing Work Information Required in Coordination Drawings by Plumbing Construction Contractor:
   1. Sizes, bottom elevations, locations of above ground piping with insulation thickness included. Include Piping Supports and Hangers.
   2. Sizes, bottom elevations, locations of underground piping. Indicate Point of Connection for Site Utility Piping Connections and sleeve locations through building foundation/exterior walls.
   3. Support of all roof-mounted plumbing piping and equipment.
   4. Depict all Plumbing Valves, Drains, Vents Specialty Items.
   5. Required space to install, service, access, and maintain all plumbing mechanical items and systems.
   6. Sizes and locations of Floor Drains, Floor Sinks, cleanouts, and any other items embedded in the Floor.
   7. Access Door locations required to support the work of this trade. Size, Layout, and type to be indicated.
   8. Wood Blocking Locations required to support the work of this trade (for Plumbing Fixtures and other wall mounted Plumbing items.
   9. Provide Sizes and Locations of concrete equipment pads for equipment supplied under this contract.

D. Mechanical Work Information Required in Coordination Drawing by Mechanical Construction Contractor
   1. Sizes and bottom elevations of ductwork, piping with insulation thickness, flanges, supports, and hangers included.
   2. Depict all Volume, Motorized, Fire Dampers, and Ductwork Access Doors.
   3. Sizes, bottom elevations, locations of above ground piping with insulation thickness included. Include Piping Supports and Hangers.
   4. Depict all HVAC Valves, Drains, Vents Specialty Items.
   5. Indicate Size and Layout of all floor/roof openings and sleeves for this contract. Indicate size of duct/pipe chase partition sizes.
   6. Indicate Size and Layout of all Interior/Exterior Wall Openings and Sleeves for this contract.
   7. Locations for support of all roof-mounted HVAC piping, ductwork, and equipment. (Depict all HVAC Equipment: Sizes, support, layout, access/service area, and Provide HVAC roof curb sizes and locations including Pipe Portals, Duct Curbs, Roof Rails, and other Roof Top Items.)
   8. Provide Sizes and Locations of concrete equipment pads for equipment supplied under this contract.
   9. Power and Wiring Connection Locations for Equipment.
   10. Access Door locations required to support the work of this trade. Size, Layout, and type to be indicated.
   11. Wood Blocking Locations required to support the work of this trade.

E. Electrical Work Information Required in Coordination Drawings by Electrical Construction Contractor (including telecommunications, data, security, lighting, and fire alarm systems scoped under the Electrical Contract):
   1. Runs of vertical and horizontal conduits 1-1/4-inch diameter and larger, and all cable trays, indicate bottom and sizes of horizontal conduit and cable trays.
   2. Sizes, bottom elevations, locations of underground conduits. Indicate Point of

Connection for Site Utility Conduit Connections and sleeve locations through building foundation/exterior walls.
3. Location of pull boxes and junction boxes, dimensioned from column center lines. All to be placed in accessible locations.
4. Light fixture locations and sizes.
5. Wall and Ceiling Mounted Device Layout.
6. Panelboard, switchboard, transformer Layout.
7. Depict all roof mounted conduits/supports and equipment under this trade. (Coordinate with other Contractors to share pipe portals and equipment electrical raceways.)
8. Required space to install, service, access, and maintain all electrical items and systems.
9. Power and Wiring Connection Locations for Equipment.
10. Provide Sizes and Locations of concrete equipment pads for equipment supplied under this contract.
11. Access Door locations required to support the work of this trade. Size, Layout, and type to be indicated.
12. Wood Blocking Locations required to support the work of this trade (Including Door Holders and other surface mounted equipment).

F. Fire Protection System Information Required in Coordination Drawings by Contractor responsible for providing Fire Protection:
1. Locations of standpipes, valves, mains piping, branch lines, pipe drops, building entry piping, Inspection Test Locations, Fire Protection Specialty Piping, and sprinkler heads.
2. Bottom elevation of main and branch lines, including Hangers and Supports.
3. Wood Blocking Locations required to support the work of this trade.
4. Access Door locations required to support the work of this trade. Size, Layout, and type to be indicated.

G. Building Automation Controls Work Information Required in Coordination Drawings by Contractor Responsible for providing Building Automation Controls.
1. Thermostats and wall/ceiling mounted controls devices.
2. Wall Mounted Panels and controllers.
3. Wood Blocking Locations required to support the work of this trade.
4. Access Door locations required to support the work of this trade. Size, Layout, and type to be indicated.

H. Casework and Furniture Work Information Required in Coordination Drawings by Contractor Responsible for providing Casework and Furniture.
1. All Casework shown on Contract Drawings.
2. Depict all connections for Electrical and Communications work.
3. Depict all Plumbing Connections and Cut outs for Plumbing items to be installed in casework.
4. Depict all other connections by other Contractors to be installed in casework.
5. Wood Blocking Locations required to support the work of this trade.

I. Telecommunication/Low Voltage Work Information Required in Coordination Drawings by Contractor Responsible for providing Telecommunication/Low Voltage Work.
1. Wall Mounted Devices.
2. Sleeve Locations for all Floor/Roof Openings.
3. Access Door locations required to support the work of this trade. Size, Layout,

and type to be indicated.

J. Security Work Information Required in Coordination Drawings by Contractor Responsible for providing Telecommunication/Low Voltage Work.
   1. Wall mounted panels and controllers.
   2. Wall mounted devices.
   3. Wood Blocking Locations required to support the work of this trade.

K. Equipment Work Information Required in Coordination Drawings by Contractor Responsible for providing Equipment Work.
   1. Wall and Ceiling mounted devices, panels, and controllers.
   2. Access Door locations required to support the work of this trade. Size, Layout, and type to be indicated.
   3. Wood Blocking Locations required to support the work of this trade.
   4. Power and Wiring Connection Locations for Equipment.

3.3 SITEWORK COORDINATION

A. The Contractor responsible for providing Sitework shall prepare Coordination Drawings depicting all sitework and utility work that is to be coordinated between other Contractors.

B. Items to be provided the following in the Coordination Drawings/Model:
   1. Utilities to be shown by the Sitework Contractor include but not limited to: Storm Piping, Footing Drains, Sanitary/Sewer Piping, Watermain piping, Fire Protection Piping, Concrete Structures, Electrical and Low Voltage Conduit, Conduit Duct Banks, Concrete Structures. Indicate Tops/Bottoms, and sizes of utilities.
   2. Depict Utility Point of Connection locations.
   3. Sitework Contractor to confirm heights/depths of utilities will be at correct elevations with respect to the finished grade and finished sitework.
   4. Provide drawings coordinating concrete sidewalks and stairs with connection to the building or other existing concrete pathway connections.

3.4 ELECTRICAL POWER AND WIRING COORDINATION

1. All Prime Contractor's providing equipment and devices to be wired and connected to by the Electrician shall provide the contractor designated of wiring the equipment/devices with wiring diagrams and power requirements.
2. The Electrician shall not release or install materials to power any equipment until the electrician has reviewed and confirmed the power requirements of the engineer approved equipment submittal submitted by the equipment installer and verified the power supplied from the panel/breaker will meet the requirements of the approved equipment.
3. The Equipment supplier will indicate on the coordination drawings the proposed locations of any wall or ceiling devices.
4. The Contractor furnishing Electrified Door Hardware, or Doors/Frames scheduled to receive electrified Door hardware or Door Controls/Security shall provide in new storefronts/door frames; internal raceway and drag wire from all electrified hardware devices to a concealed location above the ceiling in the building. The Door/Frame installer shall also notify the Construction Manager and Contractor responsible for providing hardware wiring when storefront/door frames installation is to be scheduled prior to wiring installation.

3.5 CONFLICTS IN COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. The issues identified within the Coordination Clash Detection Report are to be

addressed by the Contractor in consultation with the Construction Manager and the Architect / Engineer prior to installation of facility elements. The Construction Manager may direct the Contractor to submit the issues in the Coordination Clash Detection Report as an RFI to the Architect/Engineer.

1. Each Prime Contractors shall revise their respective portions of the Coordination Drawings to eliminate the collisions and interferences identified.
2. Each Prime Contractor shall determine that all work can be installed without interference.
3. Each Prime Contractor shall approve the revised Coordination Drawings in writing indicating approval of installation coordination and clearances.

3.6 CONTRACTOR COORDINATION PARTICIPATION REQUIREMENT

A. All Contractors are required to provide information and fulfill coordination obligations identified in this specification section.

B. Failure to submit coordination drawings or indicate work to be installed on coordination drawings will result in no changes to contract sum for necessary corrections to uncoordinated work not shown in coordination drawings. Additional costs by other Contractors to change other Contractors conflicting work if required will be the responsibility of the Contractor that failed to provide their obligated coordination responsibilities.

C. If a contractor fails to perform coordination services under this specification section when scheduled and within 7 days upon notice and request by the Construction Manager, in which results in a delay to another contractors scheduled release of work, then the Owner retains the right to hire an outside detailing services/surveying services to review the work of the Contract and provide coordination services to other Contractors and deduct costs from the Contractor who has failed to provide the contractual scheduling services. If the Construction Manager must perform these services on behalf of the Contractor after the Contractor has failed to provide the required coordination information/services after notification and allotted time, then the Contractor will be required to pay the Construction Manager $125.00 per hour via deduct change order to provide the coordination administrative services on behalf of the Contractor.

END OF SECTION 013115

SECTION 01 32 33 - PHOTOGRAPHIC DOCUMENTATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for the following:

1. Preconstruction photographs.
2. Periodic construction photographs.
3. Final completion construction photographs.
    a. Name of Contractor.
    b. Date photograph was taken.
    c. Description of vantage point, indicating location, direction (by compass point), and elevation or story of construction.
    d. Unique sequential identifier keyed to accompanying key plan.

1.3 USAGE RIGHTS

A. Obtain and transfer copyright usage rights from photographer to Owner for unlimited reproduction of photographic documentation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PHOTOGRAPHIC MEDIA

A. Digital Images: Provide images in JPG format, produced by a digital camera with minimum sensor size of 8 megapixels, and at an image resolution of not less than 3200 by 2400 pixels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONSTRUCTION PHOTOGRAPHS

A. General: Take photographs using the maximum range of depth of field, and that are in focus, to clearly show the Work. Photographs with blurry or out-of-focus areas will not be accepted.

1. Maintain key plan with each set of construction photographs that identifies each photographic location.

B. Digital Images: Submit digital images exactly as originally recorded in the digital camera, without alteration, manipulation, editing, or modifications using image-editing software.

1. Date and Time: Include date and time in file name for each image.
2. Field Office Images: Maintain one set of images accessible in the field office at Project site, available at all times for reference. Identify images in the same manner as those submitted to Architect and Construction Manager.

C. Preconstruction Photographs: Before commencement of excavation take photographs of Project site and surrounding properties, including existing items to remain during construction, from different vantage points, as directed by Architect and Construction Manager.

1. Flag construction limits before taking construction photographs.
2. Take 20 photographs to show existing conditions adjacent to property before starting the Work.
3. Take 20 photographs of existing buildings either on or adjoining property to accurately record physical conditions at start of construction.
4. Take additional photographs as required to record settlement or cracking of adjacent structures, pavements, and improvements.

D. Periodic Construction Photographs: Take 20 photographs weekly, with timing each month adjusted to coincide with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment. Select vantage points to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.

E. Architect and Construction Manager-Directed Construction Photographs: From time to time, Architect and Construction Manager will instruct photographer about number and frequency of photographs and general directions on vantage points. Select actual vantage points and take photographs to show the status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.

F. Time-Lapse Sequence Construction Photographs: Take 20 photographs as indicated, to show status of construction and progress since last photographs were taken.

1. Frequency: Take photographs weekly, with timing each month adjusted to coincide with the cutoff date associated with each Application for Payment.
2. Vantage Points: Following suggestions by Architect and Construction Manager and Contractor, photographer to select vantage points. During each of the following construction phases, take not less than two of the required shots from same vantage point each time to create a time-lapse sequence as follows:

a. Commencement of the Work, through completion of subgrade construction.
b. Above-grade structural framing.
c. Exterior building enclosure.
d. Interior Work, through date of Substantial Completion.

G. Final Completion Construction Photographs: Take 20 color photographs after date of Substantial Completion for submission as project record documents. Architect and Construction Manager will inform photographer of desired vantage points.

1. Do not include date stamp.

END OF SECTION 01 32 33

SECTION 01 42 00 – REFERENCES STANDARDS AND DEFINITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Basic contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.

B. "Indicated": The term "indicated" refers to graphic representations, notes, or schedules on the Drawings, or other paragraphs or Schedules in the Specifications, and similar requirements in the Contract Documents. Terms such as "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" are used to help the reader locate the reference. Location is not limited.

C. "Directed": Terms such as "directed," "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" mean directed by the Architect, requested by the Architect, and similar phrases.

D. "Approved": The term "approved," when used in conjunction with the Architect's action on the Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, is limited to the Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.

E. "Regulations": The term "regulations" includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.

F. "Furnish": The term "furnish" means supply and deliver to the Project Site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.

G. "Install": The term "install" describes operations at the Project Site including the actual unloading, unpacking, assembly, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.

H. "Provide": The term "provide" means to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.

I. "Installer": An installer is the Contractor or another entity engaged by the Contractor, either as an employee, subcontractor, or contractor of lower tier, to perform a particular construction activity, including installation, erection, application, or similar operations. Installers are required to be experienced in the operations they are engaged to perform.

1. The term "experienced," when used with the term "installer," means having a minimum of 5 previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project, being familiar with the special requirements indicated, and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Trades: Using terms such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter." It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespersons of the corresponding generic name.

3. Assigning Specialists: Certain Sections of the Specifications require that specific construction activities shall be performed by specialists who are recognized experts in those operations. The specialists must be engaged for those activities, and their assignments are requirements over which the Contractor has no option. However, the ultimate responsibility for fulfilling contract requirements remains with the Contractor.

    a. This requirement shall not be interpreted to conflict with enforcing building codes and similar regulations governing the Work. It is also not intended to interfere with local trade-union jurisdictional settlements and similar conventions.

J. "Project Site" is the space available to the Contractor for performing construction activities, either exclusively or in conjunction, with others performing other work as part of the Project. The extent of the Project Site is shown on the Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which the Project is to be built.

K. "Testing Agencies": A testing agency is an independent entity engaged to perform specific inspections or tests, either at the Project Site or elsewhere, and to report on and, if required, to interpret results of those inspections or tests.

1.3 SPECIFICATION FORMAT AND CONTENT EXPLANATION

A. Specification Format: These Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections based on CSI's 33-Division format and MasterFormat's numbering system.

B. Specification Content: This Specification uses certain conventions regarding the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations or circumstances. These conventions are explained as follows:

1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in Specifications and other Contract Documents is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be interpolated as the sense requires. Singular words will be interpreted as plural and plural words interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
2. Streamlined Language: The Specifications generally use the imperative mood and streamlined language. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by the Contractor. At certain locations in the Text, subjective language is used for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor or by others when so noted.

    a. The words "shall be" are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.

1.4 INDUSTRY STANDARDS

A. Applicability of Standards: Except where the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

B. Publication Dates: Comply with the standards in effect as of the date of the Contract Documents.

C. Conflicting Requirements: Where compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer to the Architect before proceeding for a decision on requirements that are different but apparently equal, and where it is uncertain which requirement is the most stringent.

1. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum acceptable. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of the requirements. Refer uncertainties to the Architect for a decision before proceeding.

D. Copies of Standards: Each entity engaged in construction on the Project is required to be familiar with industry standards applicable to its construction activity. Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents.

1. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, the Contractor shall obtain copies directly from the publication source.

E. Abbreviations and Names: Trade association names and titles of general standards are frequently abbreviated. Where such acronyms or abbreviations are used in the Specifications or other Contract Documents, they mean the recognized name of the trade association, standards-generating organization, authorities having jurisdiction, or other entity applicable to the context of the text provision. Refer to Gale Research Co.'s "Encyclopedia of Associations," available in most libraries.

F. Abbreviations and Names: Trade association names and titles of general standards are frequently abbreviated. The following acronyms or abbreviations, as referenced in the Contract Documents, are defined to mean the associated names. Names and addresses are subject to change and are believed, but are not assured, to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

AA	Aluminum Association 900 19th St., NW, Suite 300 Washington, DC 20006	(202) 862-5104
AABC	Associated Air Balance Council 1518 K St., NW Washington, DC 20005	(202) 737-0202
AAMA	American Architectural Manufacturers Assoc. 1540 E. Dundee Road, Suite 310 Palatine, IL 60067	(708) 202-1350
AAN	American Association of Nurserymen 1250 Eye St., NW, Suite 500 Washington, DC 20005	(202) 789-2900

AASHTO	American Association of State Highway and Transportation Officials 444 North Capitol St., Suite 24 Washington, DC 20001	(202) 624-5800
AATCC	American Association of Textile Chemists and Colorists P.O. Box 12215 Research Triangle Park, NC 27709-2215	(919) 549-8141
ABMA	American Bearing Manufacturers Assoc. 1101 Connecticut Ave., NW, Suite 700 Washington, DC 20036	(202) 429-5155
ACI	American Concrete Institute P.O. Box 19150 Detroit, MI 48219	(313) 532-2600
ACIL	American Council of Independent Laboratories 1629 K St., NW Washington, DC 20006	(202) 887-5872
ACPA	American Concrete Pipe Assoc. 8300 Boone Blvd., Suite 400 Vienna, VA 22182	(703) 821-1990
ADC	Air Diffusion Council One Illinois Center, Suite 200 111 East Wacker Dr. Chicago, IL 60601-4298	(312) 616-0800
AFBMA	Anti-Friction Bearing Manufacturers Assoc. (Now ABMA)	
AFPA	American Forest and Paper Assoc. (American Wood Council of the) 2nd Floor, 1250 Connecticut Ave., NW Washington, DC 20036	(202) 463-2455
AGA	American Gas Assoc. 1515 Wilson Blvd. Arlington, VA 22209	(703) 841-8400
AHA	American Hardboard Assoc. 1210 W. Northwest Highway Palatine, IL 60067	(708) 934-8800
AHAM	Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers 20 N. Wacker Dr., Suite 1500 Chicago, IL 60606	(312) 984-5800
AI	Asphalt Institute	

	Research Park Dr. P.O. Box 14052 Lexington, KY 40512-4052	(606) 288-4960
AIA	The American Institute of Architects 1735 New York Ave., NW Washington, DC 20006	(202) 626-7300
AIA	American Insurance Assoc. 1130 Connecticut Ave., NW, Suite 1000 Washington, DC 20036	(202) 828-7100
AIHA	American Industrial Hygiene Assoc. 2700 Prosperit Ave., Suite 250 Fairfax, VA 22031	(703) 849-8888
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction One East Wacker Dr., Suite 3100 Chicago, IL 60601-2001	(312) 670-2400
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute 1101 17th St., NW Washington, DC 20036-4700	(202) 452-7100
AITC	American Institute of Timber Construction 7012 S. Revere Parkway, #140 Englewood, CO 80112	(303) 792-9559
ALI	Associated Laboratories, Inc. c/o HOH Chemicals 500 S. Vermont St. Palatine, IL 60067	(708) 358-7400
ALSC	American Lumber Standards Committee P.O. Box 210 Germantown, MD 20875	(301) 972-1700
AMCA	Air Movement and Control Assoc. 30 W. University Dr. Arlington Heights, IL 60004-1893	(708) 394-0150
ANSI	American National Standards Institute 11 West 42nd St., 13th Floor New York, NY 10036	(212) 642-4900
AOAC	AOAC International 2200 Wilson Blvd., Suite 400 Arlington, VA 22201-3301	(703) 522-3032
AOSA	Association of Official Seed Analysts California State Seed Laboratory 1220 N St.	

	Sacramento, CA 95814	(916) 445-4521
APA	American Plywood Assoc. P.O. Box 11700 Tacoma, WA 98411	(206) 565-6600
API	American Petroleum Institute 1220 L St., NW Washington, DC 20005	(202) 682-8000
ARI	Air-Conditioning and Refrigeration Institute 4301 Fairfax Dr., Suite 425 Arlington, VA 22203	(703) 524-8800
ARMA	Asphalt Roofing Manufacturers Assoc. 6000 Executive Dr., Suite 201 Rockville, MD 20852-3803	(301) 231-9050
ASA	Acoustical Society of America 500 Sunnyside Blvd. Woodbury, NY 11797	(516) 576-2360
ASC	Adhesive and Sealant Council 1627 K St., NW, Suite 1000 Washington, DC 20006-1707	(202) 452-1500
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating and Air-Conditioning Engineers 1791 Tullie Circle, NE Atlanta, GA 30329	(404) 636-8400
ASME	American Society of Mechanical Engineers 345 East 47th St. New York, NY 10017	(212) 705-7722
ASPA	American Sod Producers Assoc. 1855-A Hicks Rd. Rolling Meadows, IL 60008	(708) 705-9898
ASPE	American Society of Plumbing Engineers 3617 Thousand Oaks Blvd., Suite 210 Westlake, CA 91362	(805) 495-7120
ASSE	American Society of Sanitary Engineering P.O. Box 40362 Bay Village, OH 44140	(216) 835-3040
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials 1916 Race St. Philadelphia, PA 19103-1187	(215) 299-5400
ATIS	Alliance for Telecommunications Industry Solutions	

	1200 G St., NW, Suite 500 Washington, DC 20005	(202) 628-6380
AWCMA	American Window Covering Manufacturers Assoc. (Now WCMA)	
AWI	Architectural Woodwork Institute P.O. Box 1550 13924 Braddock Rd., No. 100 Centerville, VA 22020	(703) 222-1100
AWPA	American Wood Preservers' Assoc. P.O. Box 286 Woodstock, MD 21163-0286	(410) 465-3169
AWPB	American Wood Preservers' Bureau (This organization is now defunct.)	
AWS	American Welding Society 550 LeJeune Rd., NW Miami, FL 33126	(305) 443-9353
AWWA	American Water Works Assoc. 6666 W. Quincy Ave. Denver, CO 80235	(303) 794-7711
BANC	Brick Association of North Carolina P.O. Box 13290 Greensboro, NC 27415-3290	(910) 273-5566
BHMA	Builders' Hardware Manufacturers Assoc. 355 Lexington Ave., 17th Floor New York, NY 10017	(212) 661-4261
BIA	Brick Institute of America 11490 Commerce Park Dr. Reston, VA 22091	(703) 620-0010
BIFMA	The Business and Institutional Furniture Manufacturer's Association 2680 Horizon Dr., SE, Suite A1 Grand Rapids, MI 49546-7500	(616) 285-3963
CAGI	Compressed Air and Gas Institute c/o Thomas Associates, Inc. 1300 Sumner Ave. Cleveland, OH 44115-2851	(216) 241-7333
CAUS	Color Association of the United States 409 W. 44th St. New York, NY 10036	(212) 582-6884

CBHF	State of California, Dept. of Consumer Affairs Bureau of Home Furnishings and Thermal Insulation 3485 Orange Grove Ave. North Highland, CA 95660-5595	(800) 952-5210
CBM	Certified Ballast Manufacturers Assoc. 1422 Euclid Ave., Suite 402 Cleveland, OH 44115-2851	(216) 241-0711
CCC	Carpet Cushion Council P.O. Box 546 Riverside, CT 06878	(203) 637-1312
CDA	Copper Development Association Inc. 260 Madison Ave., 16th Floor New York, NY 10016	(212) 251-7200
CFFA	Chemical Fabrics & Film Association, Inc. c/o Thomas Associates, Inc. 1300 Sumner Ave. Cleveland, OH 44115-2851	(216) 241-7333
CGA	Compressed Gas Assoc. 1725 Jefferson Davis Highway, Suite 1004 Arlington, VA 22202-4100	(703) 412-0900
CISCA	Ceiling and Interior Systems Construction Assoc. 579 W. North Ave., Suite 301 Elmhurst, IL 60126	(708) 833-1919
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute 5959 Shallowford Rd., Suite 419 Chattanooga, TN 37421	(615) 892-0137
CRI	Carpet and Rug Institute P.O. Box 2048 Dalton, GA 30722	(706) 278-3176
CRSI	Concrete Reinforcing Steel Institute 933 N. Plum Grove Rd. Schaumburg, IL 60173	(708) 517-1200
CTI	Ceramic Tile Institute of America 12061 West Jefferson Blvd. Culver City, CA 90230	(310) 574-7800
DHI	Door and Hardware Institute 14170 Newbrook Dr. Chantilly, VA 22021-2223	(703) 222-2010
DIPRA	Ductile Iron Pipe Research Assoc. 245 Riverchase Parkway East, Suite O	

	Birmingham, AL 35244	(205) 988-9870
DLPA	Decorative Laminate Products Assoc. 13924 Braddock Rd. Centreville, VA 22020	(800) 684-3572
ECSA	Exchange Carriers Standards Assoc. (Now ATIS)	
EIA	Electronic Industries Assoc. 2001 Pennsylvania Ave., NW Washington, DC 20006-1813	(202) 457-4900
EIMA	EIFS Industry Manufacturers Assoc. 2759 State Road 580, Suite 112 Clearwater, FL 34621	(813) 726-6477
EJMA	Expansion Joint Manufacturers Assoc. 25 N. Broadway Tarrytown, NY 10591	(914) 332-0040
ETL	ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. P.O. Box 2040 3933 Route 11, Industrial Park Cortland, NY 13045	(607) 753-6711
FCI	Fluid Controls Institute P.O. Box 9036 Morristown, NJ 07960	(201) 829-0990
FCIB	Floor Covering Installation Board 310 Holiday Ave. Dalton, GA 30720	(706) 226-5488
FGMA	Flat Glass Marketing Assoc. White Lakes Professional Bldg. 3310 S.W. Harrison St. Topeka, KS 66611-2279	(913) 266-7013
FM	Factory Mutual Systems 1151 Boston-Providence Turnpike P.O. Box 9102 Norwood, MA 02062	(617) 762-4300
FTI	Facing Tile Institute P.O. Box 8880 Canton, OH 44711	(216) 488-1211
GA	Gypsum Association 810 First St., NE, Suite 510 Washington, DC 20002	(202) 289-5440

HEI	Heat Exchange Institute c/o Thomas Associates, Inc. 1300 Sumner Ave. Cleveland, OH 44115-2851	(216) 241-7333
HI	Hydronics Institute P.O. Box 218 35 Russo Place Berkeley Heights, NJ 07922	(908) 464-8200
HI	Hydraulic Institute 9 Sylvan Way Parsippany, NJ 07054-3802	(201) 267-9700
HMA	Hardwood Manufacturers Assoc. 400 Penn Center Blvd. Pittsburgh, PA 15235	(412) 829-0770
HPVA	Hardwood Plywood and Veneer Assoc. 1825 Michael Farraday Dr. P.O. Box 2789 Reston, VA 22090	(703) 435-2900
IBD	Institute of Business Designers 341 Merchandise Mart Chicago, IL 60654	(312) 467-1950
ICEA	Insulated Cable Engineers Association, Inc. P.O. Box 440 South Yarmouth, MA 02664	(508) 394-4424
IEC	International Electrotechnical Commission (Available from ANSI) 1430 Broadway New York, NY 10018	(212) 354-3300
IEEE	Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers 345 E. 47th St. New York, NY 10017	(212) 705-7900
IESNA	Illuminating Engineering Society of North America 345 E. 47th St. New York, NY 10017	(212) 705-7913
IGCC	Insulating Glass Certification Council c/o ETL Testing Laboratories, Inc. P.O. Box 2040 Route 11, Industrial Park Cortland, NY 13045	(607) 753-6711

ILI	Indiana Limestone Institute of America Stone City Bank Building, Suite 400 Bedford, IN 47421	(812) 275-4426
IMSA	International Municipal Signal Assoc. 165 E. Union St. Newark, NY 14513	(315) 331-2182
IRI	Industrial Risk Insurers P.O. Box 5010 85 Woodland St. Hartford, CT 06102-5010	(203) 520-7300
ISA	Instrument Society of America P.O. Box 12277 67 Alexander Dr. Research Triangle Park, NC 27709	(919) 549-8411
KCMA	Kitchen Cabinet Manufacturers Assoc. 1899 Preston White Dr. Reston, VA 22091-4326	(703) 264-1690
LIA	Lead Industries Association, Inc. 295 Madison Ave. New York, NY 10017	(212) 578-4750
LPI	Lightning Protection Institute 3365 N. Arlington Heights Rd., Suite J Arlington Heights, IL 60004	(800) 488-6864
MBMA	Metal Building Manufacturer's Assoc. c/o Thomas Associates, Inc. 1300 Sumner Ave. Cleveland, OH 44115-2851	(216) 241-7333
MCAA	Mechanical Contractors Association of America 1385 Piccard Dr. Rockville, MD 20850-4329	(301) 869-5800
MFMA	Maple Flooring Manufacturers Assoc. 60 Revere Dr., Suite 500 Northbrook, IL 60062	(708) 480-9138
MIA	Marble Institute of America 33505 State St. Farmington, MI 48335	(810) 476-5558

ML/SFA	Metal Lath/Steel Framing Assoc. (A Division of the National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers) 600 S. Federal St., Suite 400 Chicago, IL 60605	(312) 922-6222
MSS	Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry 127 Park St., NE Vienna, VA 22180	(703) 281-6613
NAA	National Arborist Assoc. The Meeting Place Mall Route 101, P.O. Box 1094 Amherst, NH 03031-1094	(603) 673-3311
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers 600 S. Federal St., Suite 400 Chicago, IL 60605	(312) 922-6222
NAIMA	North American Insulation Manufacturers Assoc. 44 Canal Center Plaza, Suite 310 Alexandria, VA 22314	(703) 684-0084
NAPA	National Asphalt Pavement Assoc. NAPA Building 5100 Forbes Blvd. Lanham, MD 20706-4413	(301) 731-4748
NAPF	National Association of Plastic Fabricators (Now DLPA)	
NBGQA	National Building Granite Quarries Assoc. P.O. Box 482 Barre, VT 05641	(802) 476-3115
NBHA	National Builders Hardware Assoc. (Now DHI)	
NCMA	National Concrete Masonry Assoc. 2302 Horse Pen Rd. Herndon, VA 22071-3406	(703) 713-1900
NCPI	National Clay Pipe Institute P.O. Box 759 253-80 Center St. Lake Geneva, WI 53147	(414) 248-9094
NCRPM	National Council on Radiation Protection and Measurements	

	7910 Woodmont Ave., Suite 800 Bethesda, MD 20814	(301) 657-2652
NCSPA	National Corrugated Steel Pipe Association 1255 23rd St., NW, Suite 850 Washington, DC 20037	(202) 452-1700
NEC	National Electrical Code (from NFPA)	
NECA	National Electrical Contractors Assoc. 3 Bethesda Metro Center, Suite 1100 Bethesda, MD 20814	(301) 657-3110
NEII	National Elevator Industry, Inc. 185 Bridge Plaza, North Fort Lee, NJ 07024	(201) 944-3211
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers Assoc. 2101 L St., NW, Suite 300 Washington, DC 20037	(202) 457-8400
NETA	International Electrical Testing Assoc. P.O. Box 687 Morrison, CO 80465	(303) 697-8441
NFPA	National Fire Protection Assoc. One Batterymarch Park P.O. Box 9101 Quincy, MA 02269-9101	(617) 770-3000 (800) 344-3555
NFPA	National Forest Products Assoc. (Now AFPA)	
NHLA	National Hardwood Lumber Assoc. P.O. Box 34518 Memphis, TN 38184-0518	(901) 377-1818
NKCA	National Kitchen Cabinet Assoc. (Now KCMA)	
NLGA	National Lumber Grades Authority 4400 Dominion St., Suite 103 Burnaby, BC V5G 4G3	(604) 451-7323
NOFMA	National Oak Flooring Manufacturers Assoc. P.O. Box 3009 Memphis, TN 38173-0009	(901) 526-5016
NPA	National Particleboard Assoc. 18928 Premiere Ct. Gaithersburg, MD 20879	(301) 670-0604

NPCA	National Paint and Coatings Assoc. 1500 Rhode Island Ave., NW Washington, DC 20005	(202) 462-6272
NRCA	National Roofing Contractors Assoc. 10255 W. Higgins Rd., Suite 600 Rosemont, IL 60018-5607	(708) 299-9070
NSF	National Sanitation Foundation 3475 Plymouth Rd. P.O. Box 130140 Ann Arbor, MI 48113-0140	(313) 769-8010
NSSEA	National School Supply and Equipment Assoc. 8300 Colesville Rd., No. 250 Silver Spring, MD 20910	(301) 495-0240
NTMA	National Terrazzo and Mosaic Assoc. 3166 Des Plaines Ave., Suite 132 Des Plaines, IL 60018	(708) 635-7744
NWMA	National Woodwork Manufacturers Assoc. (Now NWWDA)	
NWWDA	National Wood Window and Door Assoc. 1400 E. Touhy Ave., #G54 Des Plaines, IL 60018	(708) 299-5200 (800) 223-2301
PATMI	Power Actuated Tool Manufacturers' Institute, Inc. 1000 Fairgrounds Rd., Suite 200 St. Charles, MO 63301	(314) 947-6610
PCA	Portland Cement Assoc. 5420 Old Orchard Rd. Skokie, IL 60077	(708) 966-6200
PCI	Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute 175 W. Jackson Blvd. Chicago, IL 60604	(312) 786-0300
PDI	Plumbing and Drainage Institute c/o Sol Baker 1106 W. 77th St., South Dr. Indianapolis, IN 46260	(317) 251-6970
PEI	Porcelain Enamel Institute 102 Woodmont Blvd., Suite 360 Nashville, TN 38205	(615) 385-0758
RFCI	Resilient Floor Covering Institute 966 Hungerford Dr., Suite 12-B	

	Rockville, MD 20805	(301) 340-8580
RIS	Redwood Inspection Service 405 Enfrente Dr., Suite 200 Novato, CA 94949	(415) 382-0662
RMA	Rubber Manufacturers Assoc. 1400 K St., NW Washington, DC 20005	(202) 682-4800
SDI	Steel Deck Institute P.O. Box 9506 Canton, OH 44711	(216) 493-7886
SDI	Steel Door Institute 30200 Detroit Rd. Cleveland, OH 44145	(216) 889-0010
SGCC	Safety Glazing Certification Council c/o ETL Testing Laboratories Route 11, Industrial Park Cortland, NY 13045	(607) 753-6711
SHLMA	Southern Hardwood Lumber Manufacturers Assoc. (Now HMA)	
SIGMA	Sealed Insulating Glass Manufacturers Assoc. 401 N. Michigan Ave. Chicago, IL 60611	(312) 644-6610
SJI	Steel Joist Institute 1205 48th Avenue North, Suite A Myrtle Beach, SC 29577	(803) 449-0487
SMA	Screen Manufacturers Assoc. 3950 Lake Shore Dr., Suite 502-A Chicago, IL 60613-3431	(312) 525-2644
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors National Assoc. 4201 Lafayette Center Dr. Chantilly, VA 22021	(703) 803-2980
SPIB	Southern Pine Inspection Bureau 4709 Scenic Highway Pensacola, FL 32504	(904) 434-2611
SPRI	Single Ply Roofing Institute 20 Walnut St.	

	Wellesley Hills, MA 02181	(617) 237-7879
SSPC	Steel Structures Painting Council 4516 Henry St. Pittsburgh, PA 15213	(412) 687-1113
SSPMA	Sump and Sewage Pump Manufacturers Assoc. P.O. Box 647 Northbrook, IL 60065-0647	(708) 559-9233
STI	Steel Tank Institute 570 Oakwood Rd. Lake Zurich, IL 60047	(708) 438-8265
SWI	Steel Window Institute c/o Thomas Associates, Inc. 1300 Sumner Ave. Cleveland, OH 44115-2851	(216) 241-7333
SWPA	Submersible Wastewater Pump Assoc. 600 S. Federal St., Suite 400 Chicago, IL 60605	(312) 922-6222
TCA	Tile Council of America P.O. Box 326 Princeton, NJ 08542-0326	(609) 921-7050
TIMA	Thermal Insulation Manufacturers Assoc. (This Organization is now defunct. See NAIMA)	
TPI	Truss Plate Institute 583 D'Onofrio Dr., Suite 200 Madison, WI 53719	(608) 833-5900
UL	Underwriters Laboratories 333 Pfingsten Rd. Northbrook, IL 60062	(708) 272-8800
UNI	Uni-Bel PVC Pipe Assoc. 2655 Villa Creek Dr., Suite 155 Dallas, TX 75234	(214) 243-3902
USP	U.S. Pharmacopoeial Convention 12601 Twinbrook Parkway Rockville, MD 20852	(301) 881-0666
WA	Wallcoverings Assoc. 401 N. Michigan Ave. Chicago, IL 60611-4267	(312) 644-6618
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau	

	P.O. Box 23145 Portland, OR 97281	(503) 639-0651
WCMA	Window Covering Manufacturers Assoc. 355 Lexington Ave., 17th Floor New York, NY 10017	(212) 661-4261
WIC	Woodwork Institute of California P.O. Box 11428 Fresno, CA 93773-1428	(209) 233-9035
WLPDIA	Western Lath, Plaster, Drywall Industries Assoc. (Formerly California Lath & Plaster Assoc.) 8635 Navajo Rd. San Diego, CA 92119	(619) 229-8307
WRI	Wire Reinforcement Institute 1101 Connecticut Ave. NW, Suite 700 Washington, DC 20036-4303	(202) 429-5125
WSC	Water Systems Council 600 S. Federal St., Suite 400 Chicago, IL 60605	(312) 922-6222
WSFI	Wood and Synthetic Flooring Institute 4415 W. Harrison St., Suite 242-C Hillside, IL 60162	(708) 449-2933
WWPA	Western Wood Products Assoc. Yeon Building 522 SW 5th Ave. Portland, OR 97204-2122	(503) 224-3930
WWPA	Woven Wire Products Assoc. 2515 N. Nordica Ave. Chicago, IL 60635	(312) 637-1359

G. Federal Government Agencies: Names and titles of federal government standard- or Specification-producing agencies are often abbreviated. The following acronyms or abbreviations referenced in the Contract Documents indicate names of standard- or Specification-producing agencies of the federal government. Names and addresses are subject to change and are believed, but are not assured, to be accurate and up-to-date as of the date of the Contract Documents.

CE	Corps of Engineers (U.S. Department of the Army) Chief of Engineers - Referral Washington, DC 20314	(202) 272-0660
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations (Available from the Government Printing Office) N. Capitol St. between G and H St., NW	

	Washington, DC 20402 (Material is usually first published in the "Federal Register")	(202) 783-3238
CPSC	Consumer Product Safety Commission 5401 Westbard Ave. Bethesda, MD 20207	(800) 638-2772
CS	Commercial Standard (U.S. Department of Commerce) Government Printing Office Washington, DC 20402	(202) 783-3238
DOC	Department of Commerce 14th St. and Constitution Ave., NW Washington, DC 20230	(202) 482-2000
DOT	Department of Transportation 400 Seventh St., SW Washington, DC 20590	(202) 366-4000
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency 401 M St., SW Washington, DC 20460	(202) 382-2090
FAA	Federal Aviation Administration (U.S. Department of Transportation) 800 Independence Ave., SW Washington, DC 20590	(202) 366-4000
FCC	Federal Communications Commission 1919 M St., NW Washington, DC 20554	(202) 632-7000
FDA	Food and Drug Administration 5600 Fishers Lane Rockville, MD 20857	(301) 443-1544
FHA	Federal Housing Administration (U.S. Department of Housing and Urban Development) 451 Seventh St., SW Washington, DC 20201	(202) 708-1422
FS	Federal Specification (from GSA) Specifications Unit (WFSIS) 7th and D St., SW Washington, DC 20407	(202) 708-9205
GSA	General Services Administration F St. and 18th St., NW	

	Washington, DC 20405	(202) 708-5082
MIL	Military Standardization Documents (U.S. Department of Defense) Naval Publications and Forms Center 5801 Tabor Ave. Philadelphia, PA 19120	
NIST	National Institute of Standards and Technology (U.S. Department of Commerce) Gaithersburg, MD 20899	(301) 975-2000
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration (U.S. Department of Labor) 200 Constitution Ave., NW Washington, DC 20210	(202) 219-6091
PS	Product Standard of NBS (U.S. Department of Commerce) Government Printing Office Washington, DC 20402	(202) 783-3238
REA	Rural Electrification Administration (U.S. Department of Agriculture) 14th St. and Independence Ave., SW Washington, DC 20250	(202) 447-2791
USDA	U.S. Department of Agriculture Independence Ave. between 12th St. and 14th St., SW Washington, DC 20250	(202) 720-2791
USPS	U.S. Postal Service 475 L'Enfant Plaza, SW Washington, DC 20260-0010	(202) 268-2000

1.5 GOVERNING REGULATIONS AND AUTHORITIES

A. Copies of Regulations: Obtain copies of the following regulations and retain at the Project Site to be available for reference by parties who have a reasonable need.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For the Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established in conjunction with compliance with standards and regulations bearing upon performance of the Work.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 01 42 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 45 00 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

1. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality-control services.

B. Quality-control services include inspections, tests, and related actions, including reports performed by Contractor, by independent agencies, and by governing authorities. They do not include contract enforcement activities performed by Architect.

C. Inspection and testing services are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with Contract Document requirements.

D. Requirements of this Section relate to customized fabrication and installation procedures, not production of standard products.

1. Specific quality-control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
2. Specified inspections, tests, and related actions do not limit Contractor's quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with Contract Documents. Requirements.
3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-control services required by Architect, Owner, or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.

E. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:

1. Division 1 Section "Cutting and Patching" specifies requirements for repair and restoration of construction disturbed by inspection and testing activities.
2. Division 1 Section "Submittals" specifies requirements for development of a schedule of required tests and inspections.

F. Referenced Standards: If compliance with two or more standards is specified and the standards establish different or conflicting requirements, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision.

G. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum. The actual installation may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. Indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision.

H. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, notices, receipts for fee payments, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

I. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspecting indicated; and where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.

J. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.

K. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.

1. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of irregularities or deficiencies in the Work observed during performance of its services.
2. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase requirements of the Contract Documents or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
3. Do not perform any duties of Contractor.

L. Associated Services: Cooperate with testing agencies and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Provide the following:

1. Access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspecting. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
5. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspecting equipment.

M. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and -control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspecting.

1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

1.3 RESPONSBILITIES

A. Contractor Responsibilities: Unless otherwise indicated as the responsibility of another identified entity, Contractor shall provide inspections, tests, and other quality-control services specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents and required by authorities having jurisdiction. Costs for these services are included in the Contract Sum.

1. Where individual Sections specifically indicate that certain inspections, tests, and other quality-control services are the Contractor’s responsibility, the Contractor shall employ and pay a qualified independent testing agency to perform quality-control services. Costs for these services are included in the Contract Sum.

2. Where individual Sections specifically indicate that certain inspections, tests, and other quality-control services are the Owner's responsibility, the Owner will employ and pay a qualified independent testing agency to perform those services.
3. Where individual Sections specifically indicate that certain inspections, tests, and other quality-control services are the Owner's responsibility, the Owner will engage the services of a qualified independent testing agency to perform those services. Payment for these services will be made from the Inspection and Testing Allowance, as authorized by Change Orders.

    a. Where the Owner has engaged a testing agency for testing and inspecting part of the Work, and the Contractor is also required to engage an entity for the same or related element, the Contractor shall not employ the entity engaged by the Owner, unless agreed to in writing by the Owner.

B. Retesting: The Contractor is responsible for retesting where results of inspections, tests, or other quality-control services prove unsatisfactory and indicate noncompliance with Contract Document requirements, regardless of whether the original test was Contractor's responsibility.

1. The cost of retesting construction, revised or replaced by the Contractor, is the Contractor's responsibility where required tests performed on original construction indicated noncompliance with Contract Document requirements.

C. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies performing required inspections, tests, and similar services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify the agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Auxiliary services required include, but are not limited to, the following.

1. Provide access to the Work.
2. Furnish incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate inspections and tests.
3. Take adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing or assist the agency in taking samples.
4. Provide facilities for storage and curing of test samples.
5. Deliver samples to testing laboratories.
6. Provide the agency with a preliminary design mix proposed for use for materials mixes that require control by the testing agency.
7. Provide security and protection of samples and test equipment at the Project Site.

D. Duties of the testing Agency: The independent agency engaged to perform inspections, sampling, and testing of materials and construction specified in individual Sections shall cooperate with the Architect, and the Contractor in performance of the agency's duties. The testing agency shall provide qualified personnel to perform required inspections and tests.

1. The agency shall notify the Architect, and the Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
2. The agency is not authorized to release, revoke, alter or enlarge requirements of the Contract Documents or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
3. The agency is not authorized to release, revoke, alter or enlarge requirements of the Contract Documents or approve or accept any portion of the Work.

E. Coordination: Coordinate the sequence of activities to accommodate required services with a minimum of delay.

1. Coordinate activities to avoid the necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate inspections and tests.
2. The Architect is responsible for scheduling times for inspections tests, taking samples, and similar activities.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Unless the Contractor is responsible for this service, the independent testing agency shall submit a certified written report, induplicate, of each inspection, test, or similar service through the Contractor.

1. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to the governing authority, when the authority so directs.
2. Report Data: Written reports of each inspection, test, or similar service include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Date of issue.
b. Project title and number.
c. Name, address, and telephone number of testing agency.
d. Dates and locations of samples and tests or inspections.
e. Names of individuals making the inspection or test.
f. Designation of the Work and test method.
g. Identification of product and Specification Section.
h. Complete inspection or test data.
i. Test results and an interpretations of test results.
j. Ambient conditions at the time of sample taking and testing.
k. Comments or professional opinion on whether inspected or tested Work complies with Contract document requirements.
l. Name and signature of laboratory inspector.
m. Recommendations on retesting.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications for Service Agencies: Engage inspection and testing service agencies, including independent testing laboratories, that are pre-qualified as complying with the American Council of Independent Laboratories “Recommended Requirements for Independent Laboratory Qualification” and that specialize in the types of inspections and test to be performed.

1. Each independent inspection and testing agency engaged on the Project shall be authorized by authorities having jurisdiction to operate in the state where the project is located.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

A. General: Upon completion of inspection, testing, sample taking and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes. Comply with Contract Document requirements for Division 1 Section “Cutting and Patching.”

B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities, and protect repaired construction.

C. Repair and protection is Contractor’s responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for inspection, testing, or similar services.

END OF SECTION 01 45 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 60 00 – PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements governing the Contractor's selection of products for use in the Project.
   1. Single Prime Contract: Provisions of this Section apply to the construction activities of each prime contractor.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
   1. Division 1 Section "Electronic Submittal Procedures" specifies requirements for submittal of the Contractor's Construction Schedule and the Submittal Schedule.
   2. Division 1 Section "Substitution Procedures" specifies administrative procedures for handling requests for substitutions made after award of the Contract.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions used in this Article are not intended to change the meaning of other terms used in the Contract Documents, such as "specialties," "systems," "structure," "finishes," "accessories," and similar terms. Such terms are self-explanatory and have well-recognized meanings in the construction industry.
   1. "Products" are items purchased for incorporation in the Work, whether purchased for the Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
      a. "Named Products" are items identified by the manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation, shown or listed in the manufacturer's published product literature, that is current as of the date of the Contract Documents.
   2. "Materials" are products substantially shaped, cut, worked, mixed, finished, refined or otherwise fabricated, processed, or installed to form a part of the Work.
   3. "Equipment" is a product with operational parts, whether motorized or manually operated, that requires service connections, such as wiring or piping.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Source Limitations: To the fullest extent possible, provide products of the same kind from a single source.
   1. When specified products are available only from sources that do not, or cannot, produce a quantity adequate to complete project requirements in a timely manner, consult with the Architect to determine the most important product qualities before proceeding. Qualities may include attributes, such as visual appearance, strength, durability, or compatibility. When a determination has been made, select products from sources producing products that possess these qualities, to the fullest extent possible.

B. Compatibility of Options: When the Contractor is given the option of selecting between 2 or more products for use on the Project, the product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.
   1. Each prime contractor is responsible for providing products and construction methods that are compatible with products and construction methods of other prime or separate contractors.
   2. If a dispute arises between prime contractors over concurrently selectable, but incompatible products, the Architect will determine which products shall be retained and which are incompatible and must be replaced.

C. Nameplates: Except for required labels and operating data, do not attach or imprint manufacturer's or producer's nameplates or trademarks on exposed surfaces of products that will be exposed to view in occupied spaces or on the exterior.
   1. Labels: Locate required product labels and stamps on concealed surfaces or, where required for observation after installation, on accessible surfaces that are not conspicuous.
   2. Equipment Nameplates: Provide a permanent nameplate on each item of service-connected or power-operated equipment. Locate on an easily accessible surface that is inconspicuous in occupied spaces. The nameplate shall contain the following information and other essential operating data:
      a. Name of product and manufacturer.
      b. Model and serial number.
      c. Capacity.
      d. Speed.
      e. Ratings.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle products according to the manufacturer's recommendations, using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft.
   1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at the site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
   2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to assure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
   3. Deliver products to the site in an undamaged condition in the manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
   4. Inspect products upon delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
   5. Store products at the site in a manner that will facilitate inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.

6. Store heavy materials away from the Project structure in a manner that will not endanger the supporting construction.
7. Store products subject to damage by the elements above ground, under cover in a weathertight enclosure, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation. Maintain temperature and humidity within range required by manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION

A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, new at the time of installation.
   1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, safety guards, and other devices and details needed for a complete installation and the intended use and effect.
   2. Standard Products: Where available, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.

B. Product Selection Procedures: The Contract Documents and governing regulations govern product selection. Procedures governing product selection include the following:
   1. Nonproprietary Specifications: When Specifications list products or manufacturers that are available and may be incorporated in the Work, but do not restrict the Contractor to use of these products only, the Contractor may propose any available product that complies with Contract requirements. Comply with Contract Document provisions concerning "substitutions" to obtain approval for use of an unnamed product.
   2. Descriptive Specification Requirements: Where Specifications describe a product or assembly, listing exact characteristics required, with or without use of a brand or trade name, provide a product or assembly that provides the characteristics and otherwise complies with Contract requirements.
   3. Performance Specification Requirements: Where Specifications require compliance with performance requirements, provide products that comply with these requirements and are recommended by the manufacturer for the application indicated.
   4. Manufacturer's recommendations may be contained in published product literature or by the manufacturer's certification of performance.
   5. Compliance with Standards, Codes, and Regulations: Where Specifications only require compliance with an imposed code, standard, or regulation, select a product that complies with the standards, codes, or regulations specified.
   6. Visual Matching: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, the Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches satisfactorily.
   7. Where no product available within the specified category matches satisfactorily and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions of the Contract Documents concerning "substitutions" for selection of a matching product in another product category.
   8. Visual Selection: Where specified product requirements include the phrase "... as selected from manufacturer's standard colors, patterns, textures ..." or a similar phrase, select a product and manufacturer that complies with other specified requirements. The Architect will select the color, pattern, and texture from the product line selected.
   9. Allowances: Refer to individual Specification Sections and "Allowance" provisions in Division 1 for allowances that control product selection and for procedures required for processing such selections.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF PRODUCTS

A. Comply with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations for installation of products in the applications indicated. Anchor each product securely in place, accurately located and aligned with other Work.
   1. Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 01 60 00

SECTION 017329 - CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for cutting and patching.

B. Definition: "Cutting and patching" includes cutting into existing construction to provide for the installation or performance of other work and subsequent fitting and patching required to restore surfaces to their original condition, and does not apply to new construction procedures, except when new construction is already completed and must be cut and patched due to incorrect sequencing of work and/or improper coordination.

C. Multiple Prime Contracts: Provisions of this Section apply to the construction activities of each prime Contractor.

D. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
1. Division 1 Section "Coordination" for procedures for coordinating cutting and patching with other construction activities.
2. Refer to other Sections for specific requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching individual parts of the Work.
a. Requirements of this Section apply to mechanical and electrical installations. Refer to Division 15 and 16 Sections for other requirements and limitations applicable to cutting and patching mechanical and electrical installations.

1.2 RESPONSIBILITIES

A. General: Each Prime Contractor is responsible to perform cutting and patching for their portion of the Work. Patching work shall restore surfaces to original condition including paint, ceramic, tile, masonry, EIFS, VCT flooring, terrazzo flooring, gypsum wallboard ceilings and walls, etc. The requirements of this section apply to all Prime Contractors, even though certain items of work may be applicable to a specific Prime Contractor.

1. Required patching of holes due to demolition of existing work is the responsibility of the contractor who performed demolition.

B. Cutting and patching of completed new construction required due to out of sequence construction and/or improper coordination is the responsibility of the prime Contractor responsible for the out of sequence construction or improper coordination. Cutting and patching of new construction for these purposes shall be accomplished by the Contractor for General Work and shall be paid for by the prime Contractor responsible. The Architect shall be the sole judge of the responsibility for such cutting and patching, and shall prepare change orders to delete monies from the Contract of the responsible prime Contractor and credit those monies to the Contractor for General Work.
1. Contractor for General Work shall cooperate with Architect and other Contractors to accomplish this cutting and patching with minimal disruption to construction and at reasonable costs.

1.3 SUBMITTALS:

A. Cutting and Patching Proposal: Submit a plan describing procedures well in advance of the time cutting and patching will be performed if the Owner requires approval of these procedures

before proceeding. Request approval to proceed. Include the following information, as applicable, in the proposal:

1. Describe the extent of cutting and patching required. Show how it will be performed and indicate why it cannot be avoided.

2. Describe anticipated results in terms of changes to existing construction. Include changes to structural elements and operating components as well as changes in the building's appearance and other significant visual elements.

3. List products to be used and firms or entities that will perform Work.

4. Indicate dates when cutting and patching will be performed.

5. Utilities: List utilities that cutting and patching procedures will disturb or affect. List utilities that will be relocated and those that will be temporarily out-of-service. Indicate how long service will be disrupted.

6. Where cutting and patching involves adding reinforcement to structural elements, submit details and engineering calculations showing integration of reinforcement with the original structure.

7. Approval by the Architect to proceed with cutting and patching does not waive the Architect's right to later require complete removal and replacement of unsatisfactory work.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE:

A. Requirements for Structural Work: Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that would change their load-carrying capacity or load-deflection ratio.

1. Obtain approval of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following structural elements:
   a. Foundation construction.
   b. Bearing and retaining walls.
   c. Structural concrete.
   d. Structural steel.
   e. Lintels.
   f. Timber and primary wood framing.
   g. Structural decking.
   h. Stair systems.
   i. Miscellaneous structural metals.
   j. Exterior curtain-wall construction.
   k. Equipment supports.
   l. Piping, ductwork, vessels, and equipment.
   m. Structural systems of special construction in Division 13 Sections.

B. Operational Limitations: Do not cut and patch operating elements or related components in a manner that would result in reducing their capacity to perform as intended. Do not cut and patch operating elements or related components in a manner that would result in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.

1. Obtain approval of the cutting and patching proposal before cutting and patching the following operating elements or safety related systems:
   a. Primary operational systems and equipment.
   b. Air or smoke barriers.
   c. Water, moisture, or vapor barriers.
   d. Membranes and flashings.
   e. Fire protection systems.
   f. Noise and vibration control elements and systems.
   g. Control systems.
   h. Communication systems.
   i. Conveying systems.
   j. Electrical wiring systems.
   k. Operating systems of special construction.

C. Visual Requirements: Do not cut and patch construction exposed on the exterior or in occupied spaces in a manner that would, in the Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that would result in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Remove and replace construction cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.

1. If possible retain the original Installer or fabricator to cut and patch the exposed Work listed below. If it is impossible to engage the original Installer or fabricator, engage another recognized experienced and specialized firm.
   a. Processed concrete finishes.
   b. Stonework and stone masonry.
   c. Ornamental metal.
   d. Matched-veneer woodwork.
   e. Preformed metal panels.
   f. Firestopping.
   g. Window wall system.
   h. Stucco and ornamental plaster.
   i. Acoustical ceilings.
   j. Terrazzo.
   k. Finished wood flooring.
   l. Fluid-applied flooring.
   m. Carpeting.
   n. Aggregate wall coating.
   o. Wall covering.
   p. Swimming pool finishes

1.5 WARRANTY:

A. Existing Warranties: Replace, patch, and repair material and surfaces cut or damaged by methods and with materials in such a manner as not to void any warranties required or existing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL:

A. Use materials identical to existing materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match existing adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible if identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used. Use materials whose installed performance will equal or surpass that of existing materials.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION:

A. Examine surfaces to be cut and patched and conditions under which cutting and patching is to be performed before cutting. If unsafe or unsatisfactory conditions are encountered, take corrective action before proceeding.

1. Before proceeding, meet at the Project Site with parties involved in cutting and patching, including mechanical and electrical trades. Review areas of potential interference and conflict. Coordinate procedures and resolve potential conflicts before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION:

A. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of work to be cut, including shoring, lumber, plywood, etc.

B. Protection: Protect existing construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of the Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.

C. Avoid interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas.

D. Avoid cutting existing pipe, conduit, or ductwork serving the building but scheduled to be removed or relocated until provisions have been made to bypass them.

3.3 PERFORMANCE:

A. General: Employ skilled workmen to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time and complete without delay.

1. Cut existing construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction activities and the subsequent fitting and patching required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

B. Cutting: Cut existing construction using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. Where possible, review proposed procedures with the original Installer; comply with the original Installer's recommendations.

1. In general, where cutting, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots as small as possible, neatly to size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.

2. To avoid marring existing finished surfaces, cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.

3. Cut through concrete and masonry using a cutting machine, such as a Carborundum saw or a diamond-core drill. (Do not overcut.)

4. Comply with requirements of applicable Division 2 Sections where cutting and patching requires excavating and backfilling.

5. Where services are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, by-pass utility services, such as pipe or conduit, before cutting. Cut-off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal the remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after by-passing and cutting.
6. Existing electric and plumbing lines are located beneath floor areas. Contractor will trace out these items and proceed with caution so that existing utilities are not damaged by cutting / demolition.

C. Patching: Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with specified tolerances.

1. Where feasible, inspect and test patched areas to demonstrate integrity of the installation.

2. Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.

3. Where removing walls or partitions extends one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform color and appearance. Remove existing floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
   a. Where patching occurs in a smooth painted surface, extend final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch after the area has received primer and second coat.

4. Patch, repair, or re-hang existing ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.

3.4 CLEANING:

A. Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Completely remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar items. Thoroughly clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.

END OF SECTION 017329

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 77 00

CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions, and other Division 1 Specifications.

B. Project Record Document Specification

C. Operation and Maintenance Data Specification

D. Demonstration and Training Specification

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Inspection Procedures.

2. Project Record Document Package.

3. Operation and Maintenance Data Package.

4. Warranty Package.

5. Demonstration and Training Documentation.

6. Final cleaning.

1.3 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. The Contractor is to identify any items that are not complete. **The Architect reserves the right to not certify the work as "Substantial Completion" if any of the following items have not been completed:**

1. Provide Copy of Operation and Maintenance Data Package with approved Submittal Coversheet for Operation and Maintenance Data Package.

2. Provide Copy of Warranty Package with approved Submittal Coversheet (pending Substantial Completion acceptance for Warranty Start Dates) for Warranty Package.

a. Warranty start dates shall be scheduled for the anticipated scheduled Date of Substantial Completion. If portion of the work for a referenced warranty is determined to not be substantially complete, provide updated warranty documents for portions of work that were not substantially complete at the time of initial substantial completion inspection, revised warranty Documents shall have a start date for when that portion of work is certified as substantially complete during reinspection by the Architect/Construction Manager and no sooner.

3. Complete Start Up and Testing of Systems and Equipment. Provide all Start-up Reports and Quality Control Test Reports.

4. Submit Documentation of Engineer Approved complete HVAC Testing and Balancing Reports.

5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems. Submit Demonstration and Training video recordings, Training Agenda, and Training Sign-in Sheets as Specified in Division 1 Section "Demonstration and Training".

6. Provide Change-over information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.

7. Submit Maintenance material submittals specified in individual Specification Sections, including tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Contractor to provide a transmittal detailing all delivered maintenance materials and obtain Owner Signature confirming delivery of such; a copy of transmittal with Owner's signature shall be provided with Operation and Maintenance Data Package. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable. All keys shall be tagged and labeled.

8. Complete all items on any Field Observation Reports and Construction Deficiency Reports and Submit a copy of the Reports to the Architect and Construction Manager identifying how each item was addressed in detail including the date of completion.

9. Submit Contractor provided Final Progress Photographs.

10. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.

11. Prepare damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.

12. Certificates of Release: Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, electrical inspection reports, Testing and Balancing Reports, and similar releases.

13. Final meter readings for utilities, a measured record of stored fuel, and similar data as of date of Substantial Completion or when Owner took possession of and assumed responsibility for corresponding elements of the Work.

14. Deliver temporary keys to Owner for Owner to replace cores.

15. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.

16. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.

17. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.

18. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.

19. Contractor to Submit Contractor's List of Incomplete Items.

B. Substantial Completion Inspection: No later than 14 days prior to the Contract-Scheduled Date of Substantial Completion or anticipated actual date of Substantial Completion (whichever date is later), submit a letter indicating written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Absent the Contractor letter confirming readiness of work, the Architect may elect to postpone the Substantial Completion Inspection. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Additional Substantial Completion Inspections: Request additional Substantial Completion inspections when the work that was not complete for the scheduled Substantial Completion inspection is now ready to inspect.

    a. Costs for such additional Substantial Completion Inspections will be deducted from sums otherwise due the Contractor by deduct Change Order.

2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.4 FINAL COMPLETION

A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:

1. Submit certified copy of Construction Manager and Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected. Supporting documents include Observation Report Action items, Construction

Deficiency Report items, and any other issued Punchlist items. The copy of the list shall state each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance, what corrective action was taken, and the date of completion. Items in dispute shall have an explanation attached.

2. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements. Warranty Coverage shall be extended to cover Contractor Warranty period.

3. AIA Document G706, "Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims."

4. AIA Document G706A, "Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens."

5. AIA Document G707, "Consent of Surety to Final Payment."

6. Evidence that claims have been settled.

7. Contractor’s No Asbestos Certification Letter

8. Evidence of completion of Project Closeout Requirements.

    a. Include Transmittals of Physical Closeout Documents turn over to the Owner with approved Submittal Coversheet for Physical Closeout Documents.
    b. Transmittal for Project Record Document Package Turnover with approved Submittal Coversheet for Project Record Document Package.
    c. Transmittal for Operation and Maintenance Data Package Turnover with approved Submittal Coversheet for Operation and Maintenance Data Package.
    d. Transmittal Warranty Package Turnover with approved Submittal Coversheet for Warranty Package.

9. Submit a Final Application for Payment according to Division 1 Section “Payment Procedures”.

B. Final Inspection: No later than 14 days prior to the Contract-Scheduled Date of Final Completion or anticipated actual date of Substantial Completion (whichever date is later), submit a letter indicating written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. The Architect will review the final Certificate for Payment after the inspection or will notify the Contractor of the outstanding items that must be completed or corrected before the certificate will be processed.

    1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected. The Owner and Architect and Construction Manager reserve the right to add items to the

Substantial Completion and Final Completion inspection lists as long as it is a part of the Contractor's work. Complete all Contract Requirements prior to the final completion inspection to avoid any further re-inspection costs.

a. Costs for such reinspections and any costs for extension of the Architect's and Construction Manager's services will be deducted from the sums otherwise due to the Contractor via a deduct change order.

1.5 CONTRACTOR'S LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS

A. Preparation: Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.

1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first and proceeding from lowest floor to highest floor.

2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems. Each item is to have a unique identification item number for reference. Identify incomplete items that are pending due to incomplete work by Others.

3. The Contractor is to provide cost estimates for a 3rd party Contractor to complete or correct remaining incomplete work for each individual item.

4. Include the following information at the top of each page:

a. Project Name
b. Date
c. Name of Architect and Construction Manager
d. Name of Contractor
e. "Page Number" of "Total Number of Pages"

2.2 WARRANTY SUBMITTAL PACKAGE

A. Warranty Submittal Package shall contain:

1. Submittal Coversheet of Warranty Package.

2. Warranty Summary Cover Sheet.

3. Subfolders for each "Specification Section Number – Specification Title" (only where Warranty Documents are required). Within each Subfolder, provide:

a. All Special Warranty Documents required per specifications.

b. All Standard Manufacturer Warranty Documents for all products installed.

B. Special Warranty Requirements:

1. Submit written Warranties to the Architect no later than 14 days prior to the date Scheduled for Substantial Completion.

2. Prepare a written document utilizing the appropriate form, ready for execution by the Contractor, or the Contractor and subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer with Project Specific Information.

3. Organize Warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the Table of contents of the Project Manual.

4. Provide additional copies of Warranties for inclusion with Operation and Maintenance Data Package.

5. Include Supplemental Documents such and invoices, receipts, or date of shipment/delivery documentation when required to confirm Warranty Start Dates and as required to support and process Warranty Claims made by the Owner and attach to reference Warranties.

6. Warranties for all equipment, materials, and systems on the Project are to start no sooner than the Date of Substantial Completion issued for the respective portion of completed work.

7. The Contractor shall adhere to all Request for Substantial Completion Inspection procedures per Closeout Procedures specification to ensure that the Date of Substantial Completion is scheduled for the Start Date of all Warranties. Contractor is to request for partial Substantial Completion Inspection when a portion of the work is complete prior to the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date for the entire project.

8. The Contractor shall order and release equipment and materials to be delivered when required to be installed and functional per the Contract Schedule to avoid manufacturer's Warranty start dates not being scheduled on the date of Substantial Completion due to extensive material storage. The Contractor shall purchase extended warranties as required to provide the complete durations required per specifications.

C. Warranty summary Cover sheet

1. The Contractor shall provide a Warranty Summary Cover Sheet that contains information compiled from the various individual warranties provided and compiled into a single summary. The Warranty Summary Cover Sheet shall contain the following information for each Warranty Line Item:

a. Specification Section and Title of each individual Warranty. (Provide separate Warranty Line Items for Warranty components that contain varying durations).
b. Subcontractor, Manufacturer, or Supplier Name and Contact Information.
c. Actual Warranty Start Date confirmed by provider of warranty.
d. Warranty End Date.
e. Warranty Total Duration.
f. Page Numbers for location of each Warranty within Warranty Submittal Package.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING (PROFESSIONAL CLEANING)

A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.

B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:

   a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.

   b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.

   c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even textured surface.

   d. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Remove surface dust and dirt from all vertical and horizontal painted surfaces. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.

   e. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.

   f. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces using sweeping compound that is compatible with new finishes.

   g. Vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces, removing debris and excess nap; clean according to manufacturer's recommendations if visible soil or stains remain.

   h. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.

   i. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Clean all frames inside and outside. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.

   j. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.

k. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.

l. Remove labels that are not permanent.

m. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

1). Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.

n. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.

o. Wipe surfaces of mechanical, plumbing, and electrical equipment, elevator equipment, and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.

p. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.

q. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.

r. Clean ducts, blowers, and coils if units were operated without filters during construction or that display contamination with particulate matter on inspection.

s. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency.

t. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.

C. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

3.2 REPAIR OF THE WORK

A. Complete repair and restoration operations before inspection for determination of Substantial Completion.

B. Repair or remove and replace defective construction. Repairing includes replacing defective parts, refinishing damaged surfaces, touching up with matching materials, and properly adjusting operating equipment. Where damaged or worn items cannot be repaired or restored, provide replacements. Remove and replace operating components that cannot be repaired. Restore damaged construction and permanent facilities used during construction to condition acceptable to Construction Manager.

1. Remove and replace chipped, scratched, and broken glass, reflective surfaces, and other damaged transparent materials.

2. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred or exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that that already show evidence of repair or restoration.

    a. Do not paint over "UL" and other required labels and identification, including mechanical and electrical nameplates. Remove paint applied to required labels and identification.

3. Replace parts subject to operating conditions during construction that may impede operation or reduce longevity.

4. Replace burned-out bulbs, bulbs noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.

END OF SECTION 017700

THIS IS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 01 77 01 - CHECKLIST FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT AND PROCESSING OF FINAL PAYMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 Final payment will not be processed until all items indicated are received in accordance with Section 01 77 00 - EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS.

1.2 Close-Out Submittals:

1. [ ] Wage & Supplements Verification Form from prime and subcontractors (copy attached).
2. [ ] Three (3) bound, hard cover, 3-ring binder brochures of Operation and Maintenance. Manuals for all equipment installed on the project:
3. [ ] Typed or printed instructions covering the care and operations of equipment and systems furnished and installed.
4. [ ] Manufacturers instruction books, diagrams, spare parts lists covering all equipment.
5. [ ] Instruction of Owner's Representative in care and maintenance of new equipment.
6. [ ] All approved shop drawings.
7. [ ] Certificates of compliance and inspection. (Where applicable - electric, elevator, etc.)
8. [ ] Spare parts and Maintenance Materials.
9. [ ] Evidence of compliance with requirements of governing authorities (Certificates of Inspection for Electrical).
10. [ ] Certificates of insurance for products and completed operations.
11. [ ] Notarized statement that only non-asbestos materials were installed on this project.
12. [ ] Fully executed certificate of substantial completion: AIA G734.
13. [ ] Contractor's written Two-year warranty and extended warranties (if any required).
14. [ ] Project Record Documents: Section 01 7700.
15. [ ] As-Built Drawings.

1.3 Evidence of Payments and Release of Liens:

1. [ ] Contractor's Affidavit of Payment of Debts and Claims: AIA G706.
2. [ ] Contractor's Affidavit of Release of Liens - AIA G706A with:
3. [ ] Separate written releases of waivers and liens for subcontractors, suppliers, and others with lien rights against the property of owner, together with a list of those parties – AIA G706A.
4. [ ] Contractor's written release or waiver of lien upon payment to the Contractor pursuant to New York State lien law.
5. [ ] Consent of Surety to Final Payment: AIA G707.

END OF SECTION 017701

Contractor Wage and Supplement Certification

I _____ am an officer

of_____ (Prime Contractor)

and I am duly authorized to make this affidavit for the Public Contract for the North Rockland Central School District.

That I fully comprehend the terms and provisions of section 220-1 of the Labor Law.

That I have been issued a copy of the schedule of Wages and Supplements, as specified in the project manual.

That I agree to pay the applicable Prevailing Wage and will pay or provide the supplements specified.

_____
Contractor

_____
Signature

_____
Print Name

_____
President

ACKNOWLEDGMENT:

STATE OF NEW YORK
COUNTY OF _____:SS.:

On this _____ day of _____, 20___before me personally came

_____ to me known and known to me to be the person described in and who executed the foregoing instrument and acknowledged that he executed the same.

_____
Notary Public

_____
County

North Rockland Central School District

Subcontractor Wage and Supplement Certification

That I am an officer of _____ and am duly authorized to make this affidavit on behalf of the Subcontract to _____ (Prime Contractor) on Public Contract for the North Rockland Central School District.

That I fully comprehend the terms and provisions of section 220-1 of the Labor Law.

That I have been issued a copy of the schedule of Wages and Supplements, as specified in the project manual.

That I agree to pay the applicable Prevailing Wage and will pay or provide the supplements specified.

_____ Subcontractor

_____ Signature

_____ Print Name

_____ President

ACKNOWLEDGMENT:

STATE OF NEW YORK
COUNTY OF _____:SS.:

On this _____ day of _____, 20___before me personally came _____ to me known and known to me to be the person described in and who executed the foregoing instrument and acknowledged that he executed the same.

_____ Notary Public

_____ County

THIS PAGE LEFT INTENTIONALLY BLANK

SECTION 01 78 10

PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for Project Record Documents.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Document Package Submittal Requirements: Comply with the following:

1. Submit Project Record Document Package as follows:

a. Submittal: Submit one set of the electronic Project Record Document Package.

1). Electronic Media: uploaded as a compressed file or .zip file (containing submittal coversheet, sub folders, and .PDF Submittal Documents) to Contract Administration platform provided by Owner.

b. See Specification 017700 – Closeout Procedures for additional requirements on turnover of Project Record Documents after approval.

c. Each Preconstruction Submittal, Closeout Submittal, and any other documents/items required for the Project Record Document Package **must be submitted and approved individually as grouped by submittal specification number and Submittal Type or as specifically indicated otherwise in this Specification Section.** Each item is to be submitted with an individual Submittal Cover Sheet prior to incorporation into the Project Record Document Package for review and reviewer mark ups/comments.

B. Project Record Document Package (submitted as compressed file or .zip) (assemble with subfolders within compressed file for the Project Record Document Package for the following documents:

1. Submittal Coversheet for Complete Project Record Document Package.

2. Project Record Documents Table of Contents (Initially submitted as one independent Submittal).

3. Record Contract Drawings (Initially submitted as one independent Submittal).

a. Include Submittal Coversheet with Record Contract Drawing Submittal.

b. Include Record Contract Drawing Mark Up Schedule with Record Contract Drawings Submittal.

4. Record Contract Specifications. (Initially submitted as one independent Submittal).

    a. Include Submittal Coversheet for Record Contract Specifications.
5. Record Submittal Package (Subfolder):

    a. Submittal Coversheet for Record Submittal Package.
    b. Operation and Maintenance Data Submittal Package (Subfolder) (See Operation and Maintenance Data Specification)
        1). Submittal Coversheet of Operation and Maintenance Data Package.
        2). Table of Contents of Operation and Maintenance Data Submittal Package.
        3). Warranty Summary Cover Sheet.
        4). Equipment Label Schedule (if applicable).
        5). Maintenance and Test Interval Schedule of all new equipment or Products.
        6). Replaceable Maintenance Item Schedule.
        7). Finishes and Color Selection Schedule.
        8). Valve Tag Schedule (if applicable).
        9). Electrical Panel Schedule(s).
        10). Prime Contractor 1 Year Warranty.
        11). Subfolders for each “Specification Section Number – Specification Title” (only where Operation and Maintenance Data is required for each respective Specification Section)
        12). Copies of all Operation and Maintenance Data, Warranties, and Record Submittals for this Specification Section.
    c. Warranty Submittal Package (Subfolder) (See Closeout Procedures Specification)
    d. Subfolder for **each** “Specification Section – Specification Title”
        1). Record Product Data Submittal
        2). Record Shop Drawing Submittal
        3). Record Sample Selection Submittal
        4). Operation and Maintenance Data.
        5). Test/Start Up Report Documentation. (Including 3rd Party Testing or Commissioning Reports)
        6). Warranties.
        7). Training Agendas.
        8). Training Documentation Sign in Sheets, Training Instruction Videos, and Training Session Video Recordings.
        9). Material Turn Over Transmittals for Attic Stock, Spare Parts, and other Material Turn Over.

10). Any other Miscellaneous Post Construction or other Miscellaneous Project Record Submittals as required by each specific Project Specification Sections.

6. Record Contract Modification Documents Package: (Subfolder)

   a. Submittal Coversheet for Record Contract Modification Documents Package
   b. Copies of all Addenda. (Subfolder with Documents)
   c. Copies of Executed Change Orders or Construction Change Directives. (Subfolder with Documents)
   d. Copies of Executed Allowances. (Subfolder with Documents)
   e. Copies of Proposal Requests. (Subfolder with Documents)
   f. Copies of Contract Document Clarifications (Subfolder with Documents)
   g. Copies of RFI's. (Subfolder with Documents)
   h. Copies of Project Schedules. (Subfolder with Documents)

7. Record BIM/CAD Coordination Models, CAD Files of Shop Drawings, and Survey Electronic Files. (Subfolder with Documents)

8. Record software configurations for custom programming applications. (Subfolder with Documents)

9. Contractor's Subcontractor and Supplier Directory Contact List. (Subfolder with Document)

10. Contractor's Certification of "No Asbestos Materials Installed". (Subfolder with Document)

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBMITTAL COVERSHEET FOR COMPLETE PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENT PACKAGE

A. Provide a Submittal Cover Sheet for review and approval of the final complete Project Record Document Package.

2.2 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS TABLE OF CONTENTS

A. A Table of Contents of Project Record Documents Package shall be provided by the Contractor that lists all items, files, submittals, documents, and folders individually.

B. Files, Folders, and Subfolders listed on the Table of Contents are to have their titles and numbering match the folder/subfolder names of the items within the final Record Document Package. Abbreviate or simplify Specification Title text as needed for file name length software restrictions.

C. Each PDF Document or Submittal to be titled as per key below: (1-2-3-4-5)

1. Binder Tabulation Number. (Applied after all required documents are confirmed to be included in Project Record Document Package.)

2. "Submittal Number"

   a. Composed of "Specification Section Number" "-" "Submittal Number"

3. "Specification Section Title" (Abbreviate as required)

4. "Submittal Type" or "Description Title" (Abbreviate as required)"

5. "Approval Status and Date"

   a. If the Specific Submittal has not been approved during submission of Final Closeout Package, indicate the item listed as "Not Reviewed" for items pending review.

   b. Inclusion of Documents not independently reviewed and approved into the closeout package shall be at the discretion of the Construction Manager and Architect, otherwise submit all items as independent Submittals.

D. Example Document File Names:

1. "#1 - 230000-06R0 - Roof Top Units – Warranty– APP-01.01.2020"

2. "#102 - 080000-05R2 – Door Hardware – O&M – AAN - 03.03.2020"

3. "#232 - 220000-03R5 – Sanitary Piping Record Drawings – APP – 03.03.2020"

E. Separate or Group sets of documents of Project Record Document Package to correspond with physical Binder Numbers.

1. Table of Contents to indicate Hard Copy Binder Numbers, and Binder Section Tabulation Numbers.

2. Binder Section Tabulation Numbers: Physical Binders shall have items separated by physical tabulated dividers for each individual Submittal or Document.

   a. Apply Binder Section Tabulation Numbers to Record Document Table of Contents after all items have been confirmed to have been included in Project Record Document Package.

   b. Tabulations within Operation and Maintenance Data Submittal Package, and Warranty Submittal Package are to have their own independent numbering sequence.

3. Binders to be divide into sections containing: 600 Sheets per binder maximum and 2-1/4" maximum thickness of sheets within 3" Binder.

4. Record Contract Drawing Large Format Physical Drawing Sets to be identified on Table of Contents.

F. Submittal Specific Table of Contents for Submittals that Contain Multiple Documents:

1. When multiple sets of documents are combined into 1 PDF file, provide a Submittal Specific Table of Contents listing all documents within submittal.

a. Include page numbers that correspond to page numbers marked on all pages of the submittal. Page numbers added to documents must not obscure any information on the original document.

b. The Contractor may opt to keep documents submitted separately to avoid the Submittal Specific Table of Contents requirement. Submittals of different Types or Specification Section Numbers are not to be combined.

2.3 RECORD CONTRACT DRAWINGS

A. Record Contract Drawings: Maintain set of Contractor provided Contract Drawings on site.

1. Preparation: Mark Record Contract Drawings to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally.

a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.

b. Accurately record information in an acceptable drawing technique utilizing Electronic PDF drawing mark-up software. Use colors to distinguish between different categories of work.

c. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.

2. Content: Types of items requiring marking include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dimensional Changes to Drawings

b. Revisions to details shown on Drawings.

c. Revisions to routing and sizes of piping, conduits, and duct work.

d. Revision to Electrical Circuitry. Include updated Panel Schedules for all modified Panels.

e. Control or Equipment Panel Locations and functions.

f. Locations of Concealed internal utilities.

g. Locations of Valves, Control Valves, Dampers, Automatic Dampers, cleanouts and other major or specialty components of ductwork or piping systems.

h. Locations and depths of Underground Utility Locations.

i. All Partition Wall Blocking Locations.

j. Revisions to Programmed Systems Sequence of Operations.

k. Revisions to Programmed Systems User Interface Pages.

l. Change Orders, Allowance Authorizations, and Unit Price Authorizations.

1). (Indicate corresponding Proposal Requests or Clarifications if applicable)

m. Proposal Requests

1). (Indicate if Proposal Requests Contractor Proposals are approved or if proposal not accepted or not performed).

n. Architect Contract Document Clarifications: Bulletins, Architectural Supplementals Instructions, Architectural Sketches, Change in Conditions, Information Bulletins, or Drawings/Sketches within Proposal Requests.

o. Include copies of Drawings and Sketches included in Architect Clarifications and incorporate into Record Contract Drawings

p. RFI's (Requests for Information) with RFI Numbers referenced on Mark Ups.

3. Include copies of Drawings and Sketches included in Architect Clarifications or Proposal Requests and incorporate into Record Contract Drawings Set.

4. Mark the Record Contract Drawings or reference Record Shop Drawings, whichever is most capable of showing actual physical conditions, completely and accurately. If Shop Drawings are referenced, include copies of Record Shop Drawings in Record Contract Drawing Set.

5. Mark important additional information that was either shown schematically or omitted from original Drawings.

B. Record Transparencies: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, the Contractor is to review marked-up Record Drawings with Architect.

1. Refer instances of uncertainty to Architect for resolution.

C. Format: Identify and date each Record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING " in a prominent location. Identify Contractor Name on each Record Drawing.

1. Record electronic Drawings: Organize Record Drawing information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings.

2. Identification: As follows:

a. Project name.
b. Date.
c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
d. Name of Architect.
e. Name of Contractor.

D. Record Contract Drawing Mark Up schedule:

1. Contract Drawing Mark Up Schedule: Provide Mark Up Schedule for Record Contract Drawings. Mark Up Schedule to indicate a list of mark ups applied to the Record Contract Drawings and Drawing Numbers of the Drawings that the mark ups are marked on.

a. Include the following Mark Ups on Contract Drawing Mark Up Schedule:
1). Change Orders.
2). Allowance Authorizations.
3). Unit Price Authorizations.
4). Proposal Requests.
5). Architect Contract Document Clarifications.
6). RFI's

2.4 RECORD CONTRACT SPECIFICATIONS

A. Provide Contract Specifications with Project Record Documents, including Addenda and Contract Modifications.

B. Preparation: Mark Specifications to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies from that indicated in Specifications, addenda, and contract modifications.

1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.

2. Mark copy with the proprietary name and model number of products, materials, and equipment furnished, including substitutions and product options selected.

3. Record the name of the manufacturer, supplier, Installer, and other information necessary to provide a record of selections made.

4. Note related Change Orders, Record Drawings, and Product Data where applicable.

2.5 RECORD SUBMITTALS: RECORD PRECONSTRUCTION SUBMITTALS AND RECORD CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS:

A. Record Submittal Types:

1. Record Preconstruction Submittal Types (To have been previously approved during preconstruction submittal process):

   a. Record Product Data Submittals.
   b. Record Shop Drawing Submittals.
   c. Record Sample Selection Submittals.
   d. Other Miscellaneous Preconstruction Submittals.

2. Record Closeout Submittal Types (Submit Independently as new Closeout Submittals):

   a. Operation and Maintenance Data.
   b. Test/Start Up Report Documentation. (Include Testing/Commissioning Reports from 3rd Party Inspection Agencies.)
   c. Warranties.
   d. Training Agendas.
   e. Training Documentation Sign in Sheets, Training Instruction Videos, and Training Session Video Recordings.
   f. Material Turn Over Transmittals for Attic Stock, Spare Parts, and other Material Turn Over.
   g. Any other Miscellaneous Post Construction or other Miscellaneous Project Record Submittals as required by each specific Project Specification Sections.
   h. All Documents required per 017820 - Operation and Maintenance Data.

B. Each Record Preconstruction Submittal is to have been previously submitted and approved independently prior to incorporation into the final Record Submittal Package.

1. Where installed conditions differ from what is described in original Preconstruction Submittal, update the Record Preconstruction Submittals to combine into one Submittal, and submit as a new Record Submittal for re-approval.

C. Each Record Closeout Submittal is to be submitted initially as independent Submittals with each submittal containing an independent Submittal Coversheet for each Record Closeout Submittal and approved independently prior to incorporation into the final Record Submittal Package. Include Closeout Submittals of all documents required per Operation and Maintenance Data Specifications, and Warranties required per Closeout Procedures Specification.

D. Within the Record Submittal Package: Provide Sub folders for each Specification Section and group all Record Submittals by Specification Section.

E. Sub Folders are to be labelled by Specification Section Number and Specification Title. Abbreviate or simplify Specification Title text as needed for file name length software restrictions.

F. When Record Submittals are associated with work that an Operation and Maintenance Data have been provided for (as identified or grouped by Spec Section Number), include a copy of the Record Submittals as an inserted document in the Operation and Maintenance Data.

G. Preparation: Resubmit Record Preconstruction Submittals to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in original preconstruction submittal.

1. When Preconstruction Submittals under the same Specification Section and Submittal Type (Product Data, Shop Drawings, Sample Selections, etc.) have been submitted in separate submittals for phasing, scheduling, or any other reason: provide a compiled record submittal combining the separate submittals of the same type and specification section number into a complete Record Submittal.

2. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.

3. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.

4. Note related Contract Document Changes, and other Record Submittals where applicable.

2.6 WARRANTY SUBMITTAL PACKAGE

A. Warranty Submittal Package shall contain:

1. Submittal Coversheet of Warranty Package.
2. Warranty Summary Cover Sheet.
3. Subfolders for each “Specification Section Number – Specification Title” (only where Warranty Documents are required). Within each Subfolder, provide:
    a. All Special Warranty Documents required per specifications.
    b. All Standard Manufacturer Warranty Documents for all products installed.

B. Special Warranty Requirements:

1. Submit written Warranties to the Architect no later than 14 days prior to the date Scheduled for Substantial Completion.
2. Prepare a written document utilizing the appropriate form, ready for execution by the Contractor, or the Contractor and subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer with Project Specific Information.
3. Organize Warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the Table of contents of the Project Manual.
4. Provide additional copies of Warranties for inclusion with Operation and Maintenance Data Package.
5. Include Supplemental Documents such and invoices, receipts, or date of shipment/delivery documentation when required to confirm Warranty Start Dates and as required to support and process Warranty Claims made by the Owner and attach to reference Warranties.
6. Warranties for all equipment, materials, and systems on the Project are to start no sooner than the Date of Substantial Completion issued for the respective portion of completed work.
7. The Contractor shall adhere to all Request for Substantial Completion Inspection procedures per Closeout Procedures specification to ensure that the Date of Substantial Completion is scheduled for the Start Date of all Warranties. Contractor is to request for partial Substantial Completion Inspection when a portion of the work is complete prior to the Scheduled Substantial Completion Date for the entire project.
8. The Contractor shall order and release equipment and materials to be delivered when required to be installed and functional per the Contract Schedule to avoid manufacturers Warranty start dates not being scheduled

on the date of Substantial Completion due to extensive material storage. The Contractor shall purchase extended warranties as required to provide the complete durations required per specifications.

C. Warranty summary Cover sheet

1. The Contractor shall provide a Warranty Summary Cover Sheet that contains information compiled from the various individual warranties provided and compiled into a single summary. The Warranty Summary Cover Sheet shall contain the following information for each Warranty Line Item:

a. Specification Section and Title of each individual Warranty. (Provide separate Warranty Line Items for Warranty components that contain varying durations).
b. Subcontractor, Manufacturer, or Supplier Name and Contact Information.
c. Actual Warranty Start Date confirmed by provider of warranty.
d. Warranty End Date.
e. Warranty Total Duration.
f. Page Numbers for location of each Warranty within Warranty Submittal Package.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE OF RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Recording: The Contractor is to provide a printed (minimum) size 24” x 36” set of Contract Drawings (with all changes via addenda marked) prior to start of construction for record drawing mark ups only by the Contractor’s personnel to record mark ups as soon as changes occur. Do not wait until the end of the Project.

B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store Record Documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use Project Record Documents for construction purposes. Maintain Record Documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to Project Record Documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

3.2 TURNOVER OF APPROVED FINAL PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENT PACKAGE

A. Upon Approval of the Submittal Coversheet for the Final Project Record Document Package the Contractor shall provide via qualified print shop or approved equal: (2) Electronic Flash Drive Copies, (2) Hard Copy Binder Sets of Operation and Maintenance Data Submittal Package, (2) Hard Copy Binder Sets

of the Dedicated Warranty Submittal Package, and (2) Printed Record Drawing Sets.

1. The Contractor is to assemble an Electronic Flash Drive Copy of the Final Project Record Document Package onto (1) Single Flash Drive. Provide at least (2) duplicate Flash Drives that contain the Final Record Document Package to be turned over to the Construction Manager. (Flash Drive to possess enough memory capacity to contain entire Final Record Document Package on (1) Flash Drive.)

2. The Contractor is to provide large format Printed Record Drawing Sets of Record Contract Drawings.

3. The Contractor is to provide a transmittal of the physical items being turned over to be received initially by the Construction Manager, and then turned over to the Owner. Include the Transmittal of the Project Record Document Package with the Final Application for Payment.

B. Hard Copy Binder Set of Project Record Document Package Requirements:

1. Binders to be sized as 3” Maximum Heavy Duty Binders with D Rings. (O ring Binders to not be used).

2. Binders to be divide into sections containing: 600 Sheets per binder maximum and 2-1/4” maximum thickness of sheets within 3” Binder.

3. Include a copy of the “Table of Contents of Record Document Package” in all Binders.

4. Provide Physical Numbered Binder Tabulations between each individual Submittal or Document within Binder which are visible with the binder closed. Reference Binder Tabulation Numbers on Table of Contents.

5. Provide Binder Labels on Face and Spine of Binder indicating:

    a. Binder Identification (Record Document Package)
    b. Binder Number (“Binder #” of “Total Number of Binders”)
    c. Contractor Name
    d. Contractor Phone Number
    e. Contractor Address
    f. Contract Name
    g. Project Name
    h. Project Number
    i. Owner Name
    j. Owner Phone Number

k. Owner Address

l. Architect Name

m. Construction Manager Name

C. Printed Record Drawing Set Requirements:

1. Provide Large Format 24” x 36” Printed Drawing Sets of Record Contract Drawings.

END OF SECTION 017810

SECTION 01 78 23 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals, including the following:

1. Operation and maintenance documentation directory.
2. Emergency manuals.
3. Operation manuals for systems, subsystems, and equipment.
4. Maintenance manuals for the care and maintenance of products, materials, and finishes and systems and equipment.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. System: An organized collection of parts, equipment, or subsystems united by regular interaction.

B. Subsystem: A portion of a system with characteristics similar to a system.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Initial Submittal: Submit 2 draft copies of each manual at least 15 days before requesting inspection for Substantial Completion. Include a complete operation and maintenance directory. Architect will return one copy of draft and mark whether general scope and content of manual are acceptable.

B. Final Submittal: Submit four of each manual in final form at least 15 days before final inspection. Architect will return copy with comments within 15 days after final inspection.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Where operation and maintenance documentation includes information on installations by more than one factory-authorized service representative, assemble and coordinate information furnished by representatives and prepare manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DOCUMENTATION DIRECTORY

A. Organization: Include a section in the directory for each of the following:

1. List of documents.
2. List of systems.
3. List of equipment.
4. Table of contents.

B. List of Systems and Subsystems: List systems alphabetically. Include references to operation and maintenance manuals that contain information about each system.

C. List of Equipment: List equipment for each system, organized alphabetically by system. For pieces of equipment not part of system, list alphabetically in separate list.

D. Tables of Contents: Include a table of contents for each emergency, operation, and maintenance manual.

E. Identification: In the documentation directory and in each operation and maintenance manual, identify each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment with same designation used in the Contract Documents. If no designation exists, assign a designation according to ASHRAE Guideline 4, "Preparation of Operating and Maintenance Documentation for Building Systems."

2.2 MANUALS, GENERAL

A. Organization: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:

1. Title page.
2. Table of contents.
3. Manual contents.

B. Title Page: Enclose title page in transparent plastic sleeve. Include the following information:

1. Subject matter included in manual.
2. Name and address of Project.
3. Name and address of Owner.
4. Date of submittal.
5. Name, address, and telephone number of Contractor.
6. Name and address of Architect.
7. Cross-reference to related systems in other operation and maintenance manuals.

C. Table of Contents: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.

1. If operation or maintenance documentation requires more than one volume to accommodate data, include comprehensive table of contents for all volumes in each volume of the set.

D. Manual Contents: Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents alphabetically by system, subsystem, and equipment. If possible, assemble instructions for subsystems, equipment, and components of one system into a single binder.

1. Binders: Heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2 by11 inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.
   a. If two or more binders are necessary to accommodate data of a system, organize data in each binder into groupings by subsystem and related components. Cross-reference other binders if necessary to provide essential information for proper operation or maintenance of equipment or system.
   b. Identify each binder on front and spine, with printed title "OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL," Project title or name, and subject matter of contents. Indicate volume number for multiple-volume sets.
2. Dividers: Heavy-paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each section. Mark each tab to indicate contents. Include typed list of products and major components of equipment included in the section on each divider, cross-referenced to Specification Section number and title of Project Manual.
3. Protective Plastic Sleeves: Transparent plastic sleeves designed to enclose diagnostic software diskettes for computerized electronic equipment.
4. Supplementary Text: Prepared on 8-1/2 by 11 inch white bond paper.
5. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
   a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
   b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

2.3 EMERGENCY MANUALS

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each of the following:

1. Type of emergency.
2. Emergency instructions.
3. Emergency procedures.

B. Type of Emergency: Where applicable for each type of emergency indicated below, include instructions and procedures for each system, subsystem, piece of equipment, and component:

1. Fire.
2. Flood.
3. Gas leak.
4. Water leak.
5. Power failure.
6. Water outage.
7. System, subsystem, or equipment failure.
8. Chemical release or spill.

C. Emergency Instructions: Describe and explain warnings, trouble indications, error messages, and similar codes and signals. Include responsibilities of Owner's operating personnel for notification of Installer, supplier, and manufacturer to maintain warranties.

D. Emergency Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Instructions on stopping.
2. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
3. Operating instructions for conditions outside normal operating limits.
4. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
5. Special operating instructions and procedures.

2.4 OPERATION MANUALS

A. Content: In addition to requirements in this Section, include operation data required in individual Specification Sections and the following information:

1. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
2. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
3. Operating standards.
4. Operating procedures.
5. Operating logs.
6. Wiring diagrams.
7. Control diagrams.
8. Piped system diagrams.
9. Precautions against improper use.
10. License requirements including inspection and renewal dates.

B. Descriptions: Include the following:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Equipment identification with serial number of each component.
4. Equipment function.
5. Operating characteristics.
6. Limiting conditions.

7. Performance curves.
8. Engineering data and tests.
9. Complete nomenclature and number of replacement parts.

C. Operating Procedures: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Startup procedures.
2. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
3. Routine and normal operating instructions.
4. Regulation and control procedures.
5. Instructions on stopping.
6. Normal shutdown instructions.
7. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
8. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
9. Special operating instructions and procedures.

D. Systems and Equipment Controls: Describe the sequence of operation, and diagram controls as installed.

E. Piped Systems: Diagram piping as installed, and identify color-coding where required for identification.

2.5 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each product included in manual, identified by product name, and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:

1. Product name and model number.
2. Manufacturer's name.
3. Color, pattern, and texture.
4. Material and chemical composition.
5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:

1. Inspection procedures.
2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.

5. Repair instructions.

E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.

F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

2.6 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT MAINTENANCE MANUAL

A. Content: For each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system, include source information, manufacturers' maintenance documentation, maintenance procedures, maintenance and service schedules, spare parts list and source information, maintenance service contracts, and warranty and bond information, as described below.

B. Source Information: List each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment included in manual, identified by product name, and arranged to match manual's table of contents. For each product, list name, address, and telephone number of Installer or supplier and maintenance service agent, and cross-reference Specification Section number and title in Project Manual.

C. Manufacturers' Maintenance Documentation: Manufacturers' maintenance documentation including the following information for each component part or piece of equipment:

1. Standard printed maintenance instructions and bulletins.
2. Drawings, diagrams, and instructions required for maintenance, including disassembly and component removal, replacement, and assembly.
3. Identification and nomenclature of parts and components.
4. List of items recommended to be stocked as spare parts.

D. Maintenance Procedures: Include the following information and items that detail essential maintenance procedures:

1. Test and inspection instructions.
2. Troubleshooting guide.
3. Precautions against improper maintenance.
4. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
5. Aligning, adjusting, and checking instructions.
6. Demonstration and training videotape, if available.

E. Maintenance and Service Schedules: Include service and lubrication requirements, list of required lubricants for equipment, and separate schedules for preventive and routine maintenance and service with standard time allotment.

1. Scheduled Maintenance and Service: Tabulate actions for daily, weekly, monthly, quarterly, semiannual, and annual frequencies.
2. Maintenance and Service Record: Include manufacturers' forms for recording maintenance.

F. Spare Parts List and Source Information: Include lists of replacement and repair parts, with parts identified and cross-referenced to manufacturers' maintenance documentation and local sources of maintenance materials and related services.

G. Maintenance Service Contracts: Include copies of maintenance agreements with name and telephone number of service agent.

H. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.

1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 MANUAL PREPARATION

A. Operation and Maintenance Documentation Directory: Prepare a separate manual that provides an organized reference to emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

B. Emergency Manual: Assemble a complete set of emergency information indicating procedures for use by emergency personnel and by Owner's operating personnel for types of emergencies indicated.

C. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

D. Operation and Maintenance Manuals: Assemble a complete set of operation and maintenance data indicating operation and maintenance of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.

1. Engage a factory-authorized service representative to assemble and prepare information for each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system.
2. Prepare a separate manual for each system and subsystem, in the form of an instructional manual for use by Owner's operating personnel.

E. Manufacturers' Data: Where manuals contain manufacturers' standard printed data, include only sheets pertinent to product or component installed. Mark each sheet to identify each product or component incorporated into the Work. If data include more than one item in a tabular format, identify each item using appropriate references from the

Contract Documents. Identify data applicable to the Work and delete references to information not applicable.

1. Prepare supplementary text if manufacturers' standard printed data are not available and where the information is necessary for proper operation and maintenance of equipment or systems.

F. Drawings: Prepare drawings supplementing manufacturers' printed data to illustrate the relationship of component parts of equipment and systems and to illustrate control sequence and flow diagrams. Coordinate these drawings with information contained in Record Drawings to ensure correct illustration of completed installation.

1. Do not use original Project Record Documents as part of operation and maintenance manuals.
2. Comply with requirements of newly prepared Record Drawings in Division 01 Section "Project Record Documents."

G. Comply with Division 01 Section "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

END OF SECTION 017823

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 017836 - WARRANTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for warranties required by the Contract Documents, including manufacturer's standard warranties on products and special warranties.
   1. Refer to the General Conditions for terms of the Contractor's period for correction of the Work.
B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
   1. Division 1 Section "Submittals" specifies procedures for submitting warranties.
   2. Division 1 Section "Execution and closeout requirements" specifies contract closeout procedures.
   3. Divisions 2 through 33 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.
   4. Certifications and other commitments and agreements for continuing services to Owner are specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
C. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.
D. Separate Prime Contracts: Each prime contractor is responsible for warranties related to its own contract.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Standard product warranties are preprinted written warranties published by individual manufacturers for particular products and are specifically endorsed by the manufacturer to the Owner.
B. Special warranties are written warranties required by or incorporated in the Contract Documents, either to extend time limits provided by standard warranties or to provide greater rights for the Owner.

1.3 WARRANTY REQUIREMENTS

A. Workmanship: Contractors must provide written 2-year workmanship warranty from substantial completion date. This warranty must be included in the closeout documents.
B. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting failed or damaged warranted construction, remove and replace construction that has been damaged as a result of such failure or must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted construction.
C. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.
D. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective Work regardless of whether the Owner has benefited from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.
E. Owner's Recourse: Expressed warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise available under the law.

Expressed warranty periods shall not be interpreted as limitations on the time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.

1. Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.

F. Where the Contract Documents require a special warranty, or similar commitment on the Work or part of the Work, the Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept the Work, until the Contractor presents evidence that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit written warranties to the Architect prior to the date certified for Substantial Completion. If the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial Completion for the Work, or a designated portion of the Work, submit written warranties upon request of the Architect.

1. When a designated portion of the Work is completed and occupied or used by the Owner, by separate agreement with the Contractor during the construction period, submit properly executed warranties to the Architect within 15 days of completion of that designated portion of the Work.

B. When the Contract Documents require the Contractor, or the Contractor and a subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer to execute a special warranty, prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution by the required parties. Submit a draft to the Owner, through the Architect, for approval prior to final execution.

1. Refer to Divisions 2 through 16 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.

C. Form of Submittal: At Final Completion compile 2 copies of each required warranty properly executed by the Contractor, or by the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, or manufacturer. Organize the warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.

D. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, commercial-quality, durable 3-ring, vinyl-covered loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch(115-by-280-mm) paper.

1. Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark the tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product, and the name, address, and telephone number of the Installer.
2. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project title or name, and name of the Contractor.
3. When warranted construction requires operation and maintenance manuals, provide additional copies of each required warranty, as necessary, for inclusion in each required manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not used)

END OF SECTION 017836

SECTION 01 79 00

DEMONSTRATION AND TRAINING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract including General Conditions and other Division 01 Specifications, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for instructing Owner's personnel, including the following:

1. Demonstration of operation of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

2. Instruction in operation and maintenance of systems, subsystems, and equipment.

3. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Instruction Program Traing Agenda: Submit one electronic copy of outline of instructional program for demonstration and training for each training module, including a schedule of proposed dates, times, length of instruction time, and instructors' names for each training module. Include learning objective and outline for each training module. Include copies of any Operation and Maintenace Data and Sample Warranties for use as supplemental training materials.

1. At completion of training, submit final training manuals with Operation and Maintenance Data Package for Owner's use.

B. Qualification Data: For Instructor.

C. Attendance Record: For each training module, provide an Attendance Record Sign In Sheet to list of participants. Include a section for written questions and Answers to be submitted with the Attendance Record. For each Attendance Record, indicate:

1. Name of Project
2. Name of Architect
3. Name of Construction Manager.
4. Name of Contractor

5. Name of Service Representative providing Training
6. Name of Insutrctor
7. Training Date
8. Start Time
9. End Time
10. Training Duration

D. Evaluations: For each participant and for each training module, submit results and documentation of performance-based test.

E. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Submit Electronic Video recordings with Operation and Maintenance Data Package.

1. Video Recordings shall be taken on a tripod with a dedicated operator monitoring the video recording equipment. Video shall be taken in landscape format in 1080x920 Video Qualtity in Landscape Orientation. Provide Screen recordings for Software Demonstration and Training.

2. Video Recording Files shall be submitted as “MP4” or “MOV” file formats. “HEVC” (default Apple iPhone and Android recording format) will not be allowed as this format is not readable by default on Windows 10.

3. Failure to provide Demosntration and Training Video Recordings as required per specifications may result in the requirement to peform additional Demonstration and Training sessions to obtain proper Video Recordings.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Instructor Qualifications: A factory-authorized service representative, complying with requirements in Division 1 Section "Quality Requirements," experienced in operation and maintenance procedures and training.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate instruction schedule with Owner's operations. Adjust schedule as required to minimize disrupting Owner's operations and to ensure availibility of Owner’s personnel.

B. Coordinate instructors, including providing notification of dates, times, length of instruction time, and course content.

C. Coordinate content of training modules with content of approved emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals. Do not submit instruction program until operation and maintenance data has been reviewed and approved by Architect.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 INSTRUCTION PROGRAM

A. Program Structure: Develop an instruction program that includes individual training modules for each system and equipment not part of a system, as required by individual Specification Sections, and as follows where applicable:

1. Maintenance and cleaning of new interior and exterior Architectural finishes.
2. Door Hardware Adjustment procedures.
3. Motorized doors, including, overhead coiling doors, overhead coiling grilles and automatic entrance doors.
4. Conveying systems, including elevators, wheelchair lifts and cranes.
5. Fire-protection systems, fire pumps and fire-extinguishing systems.
6. Gas equipment, including medical gas equipment and piping.
7. Plumbing Fixtures.
8. Piping Systems, including HVAC and Plumbing piping.
9. Heat generation, including, boilers, feedwater equipment, pumps, steam distribution piping and water distribution piping.
10. Refrigeration systems, including chillers, cooling towers, condensers, pumps and distribution piping.
11. HVAC systems, including air-handling equipment, air distribution systems and terminal equipment and devices.
12. HVAC Instrumentation and Controls, provide a minimum of 3 sessions.
13. Electrical service and distribution, including transformers, switchboards panelboards, uninterruptible power supplies and motor controls.
14. Fire Alarm System.
15. Lighting equipment and controls.
16. Communication systems, including intercommunication, surveillance, clocks, programming voice and data and CCTV equipment.
17. Site Utility Piping Systems, including Sanitary, Water, and Storm Drainage.
18. Landscaping Maintenance.

19. Any other equipment or items that require operation or maintenance not specifically listed that is part of these construction documents.

B. Training Modules: Develop a learning objective and teaching outline for each module. Include a description of specific skills and knowledge that participant is expected to master. For each module, include instruction for the following:

1. Basis of System Design, Operational Requirements, and Criteria: Include the following:

    a. System, subsystem, and equipment descriptions.
    b. Performance and design criteria if Contractor is delegated design responsibility.
    c. Operating standards.
    d. Regulatory requirements.
    e. Equipment function.
    f. Operating characteristics.
    g. Limiting conditions.
    h. Performance curves.

2. Documentation: Review the following items in detail:

    a. Emergency manuals.
    b. Operations manuals.
    c. Maintenance manuals.
    d. Project Record Documents.
    e. Identification systems.
    f. Warranties and bonds.
    g. Maintenance service agreements and similar continuing commitments.

3. Instructions on meaning of warnings, trouble indications, and error messages.

    a. Instructions on stopping.
    b. Shutdown instructions for each type of emergency.
    c. Operating instructions for conditions outside of normal operating limits.
    d. Sequences for electric or electronic systems.
    e. Special operating instructions and procedures.

4. Operations: Include the following, as applicable:

    a. Startup procedures.
    b. Equipment or system break-in procedures.
    c. Routine and normal operating instructions.

d. Regulation and control procedures.
e. Control sequences.
f. Safety procedures.
g. Instructions on stopping.
h. Normal shutdown instructions.
i. Operating procedures for emergencies.
j. Operating procedures for system, subsystem, or equipment failure.
k. Seasonal and weekend operating instructions.
l. Required sequences for electric or electronic systems.
m. Special operating instructions and procedures.

5. Adjustments: Include the following:

a. Alignments.
b. Checking adjustments.
c. Noise and vibration adjustments.
d. Economy and efficiency adjustments.

6. Troubleshooting: Include the following:

a. Diagnostic instructions.
b. Test and inspection procedures.

7. Maintenance: Include the following:

a. Inspection procedures.
b. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
c. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
d. Procedures for routine cleaning
e. Procedures for preventive maintenance.
f. Procedures for routine maintenance.
g. Instruction on use of special tools.

8. Repairs: Include the following:

a. Diagnosis instructions.
b. Repair instructions.
c. Disassembly; component removal, repair, and replacement; and reassembly instructions.
d. Instructions for identifying parts and components.

e. Review of spare parts needed for operation and maintenance.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Assemble educational materials and equipment necessary for instruction, including documentation and training module. Assemble training modules into a combined training manual.

B. Set up instructional equipment at instruction location.

3.2 INSTRUCTION

A. Facilitator: Engage a qualified facilitator to prepare instruction program and training modules, to coordinate instructors, and to coordinate between Contractor and Owner for number of participants, instruction times, and location.

B. Engage qualified instructors to instruct Owner's personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain systems, subsystems, and equipment not part of a system.

1. Owner will furnish Contractor with names and positions of participants.

C. Scheduling: Provide instruction at mutually agreed on times. For equipment that requires seasonal operation, provide similar instruction at start of each season.

1. Schedule training with Owner, through Construction Manager, with at least seven days' advance notice.

D. Evaluation: At conclusion of each training module, assess and document each participant's mastery of module by use of a demonstration performance-based test.

E. Clean Up: Collect used and leftover educational materials and turn over to Owner. Remove instructional equipment. Restore systems and equipment to condition existing before initial training use.

F. Demonstration and Training Video Recordings: Record each training module separately. Include classroom instructions and demonstrations, board diagrams, and other visual aids, but not student practice.

1. Video Recordings shall be taken on a tripod with a dedicated operator monitoring the video recording equipment. Video shall be taken in landscape format in 1080x920 Video Qualtity in Landscape Orientation. Provide Screen recordings for Software Demonstration and Training.

2. Video Recording Files shall be submitted as “MP4” or “MOV” file formats. “HEVC” (default Apple iPhone and Android recording format) will not be allowed as this format is not readable by default on Windows 10.

3. Failure to provide Demosntration and Training Video Recordings as required per specifications may result in the requirement to peform additional Demonstration and Training sessions to obtain proper Video Recordings.

END OF SECTION 01820

THIS IS PAGE IS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Submittal Schedule

PROJECT: NORTH ROCKLAND CENTRAL SCHOOL DISTRICT
NORTH ROCKLAND HIGH SCHOOL
GYMS AND LIBRARY RENOVATION

KSQ PROJ. # 2535401.00 & 2535402.00

SECTION	SUBMITTAL TYPE												DATE SUBMIT	DATE RETURN	ACTION	COMMENT
	Product Data	Shop Drawings	Samples	Certificates	Qualification Data	Test Reports	Pre-Install conference	Maintenance Data	Warranty	Inspection Report	O&M Data	Demo & Training				

SECTION 02 41 19 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
   2. Demolition and removal of selected site elements.
   3. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 011000 "Summary" for restrictions on use of the premises, Owner-occupancy requirements, and phasing requirements.
   2. Section 015639 "Temporary Tree and Plant Protection" for temporary protection of existing trees and plants that are affected by selective demolition.
   3. Section 017300 "Execution" for cutting and patching procedures.
   4. Section 013516 "Alteration Project Procedures" for general protection and work procedures for alteration projects.
   5. Section 311000 "Site Clearing" for site clearing and removal of above- and below-grade improvements not part of selective demolition.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

B. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage.

C. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.

D. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

E. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.3 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
   1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician.

B. Engineering Survey: Submit engineering survey of condition of building.

C. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

D. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: Indicate the following:
   1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's [building manager's] [and] [other tenants'] on-site operations are uninterrupted.
   2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.
   3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.
   4. Use of elevator and stairs.
   5. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

E. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces, that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage and demolition operations. Comply with Section 013233 "Photographic Documentation." Submit before Work begins.

F. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

G. Warranties: Documentation indicating that existing warranties are still in effect after completion of selective demolition.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
   1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.
   2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

E. Hazardous Materials: Present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished. A report on the presence of hazardous materials is on file for review and use. Examine report to become aware of locations where hazardous materials are present.
   1. Hazardous material remediation is specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
   2. Do not disturb hazardous materials or items suspected of containing hazardous materials except under procedures specified elsewhere in the Contract Documents.
   3. Owner will provide material safety data sheets for suspected hazardous materials that are known to be present in buildings and structures to be selectively demolished because of building operations or processes performed there.

F. Historic Areas: Demolition and hauling equipment and other materials shall be of sizes that clear surfaces within historic spaces, areas, rooms, and openings, including temporary protection, by 12 inches or more.

G. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.

H. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
   1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties. Notify warrantor before proceeding.

B. Notify warrantor on completion of selective demolition, and obtain documentation verifying that existing system has been inspected and warranty remains in effect. Submit documentation at Project closeout.

1.9 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ANSI/ASSP A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

C. Engage a professional engineer to perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.
   1. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

D. Steel Tendons: Locate tensioned steel tendons and include recommendations for de-tensioning.

E. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.

F. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use preconstruction photographs or video.
   1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged.
   2. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
   1. Owner will arrange to shut off indicated services/systems when requested by Contractor.
   2. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.

3. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
4. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
   a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
   b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
   c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
   d. d.Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
   e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
   f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.
   g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
   1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.
   2. Provide temporary weather protection, during interval between selective demolition of existing construction on exterior surfaces and new construction, to prevent water leakage and damage to structure and interior areas.
   3. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.
   4. Cover and protect furniture, furnishings, and equipment that have not been removed.
   5. Comply with requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling specified in Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."

B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
   1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
4. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
5. Maintain fire watch during and for at least an hour after flame-cutting operations.
6. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
7. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.
8. Remove structural framing members and lower to ground by method suitable to avoid free fall and to prevent ground impact or dust generation.
9. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
10. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

C. Work in Historic Areas: Selective demolition may be performed only in areas of Project that are not designated as historic. In historic spaces, areas, and rooms, or on historic surfaces, the terms "demolish" or "remove" shall mean historic "removal" or "dismantling" as specified in Section 024296 "Historic Removal and Dismantling."

D. Removed and Salvaged Items:
1. Clean salvaged items.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
4. Transport items to Owner's storage area on-site.
5. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

E. Removed and Reinstalled Items:
1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

F. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.

B. Concrete: Demolish in sections. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.

C. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.

D. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.

E. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings."

F. Roofing: Remove no more existing roofing than what can be covered in one day by new roofing and so that building interior remains watertight and weathertight. See Section 075323 “Ethylene-Propylene-Diene-Monomer (EPDM) Roofing” for new roofing requirements.
   1. Remove existing roof membrane, flashings, copings, and roof accessories.
   2. Remove existing roofing system down to substrate.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and recycle or dispose of them according to Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."
   1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
   2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
   3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
   4. Comply with requirements specified in Section 017419 "Construction Waste Management and Disposal."

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 02 41 19

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 03 30 01 – CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes:

1. Concrete formwork, reinforcing steel, and cast-in-place concrete, for concrete foundation walls and footings.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Manufacturer's name, specifications, and installation instructions, for each item specified.

B. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Details of fabrication, bending, and placement, prepared according to ACI 315, "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement." Include material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, arrangement, and supports of concrete reinforcement. Include special reinforcement required for openings through concrete structures.

C. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.

D. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Engineer.

E. Design Mixes: For each concrete mix. Include alternate mix designs when characteristics of materials, project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1. Indicate amounts of mix water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.

F. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following items complies with requirements:

1. Cementitious materials and aggregates.
2. Admixtures.
3. Curing materials.
4. Bonding agents.
5. Adhesives.
6. Repair materials.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. Comply with ACI 301-89 for all Work of this Section, unless otherwise indicated on the Contract Drawings or herein specified.

B. New York State Department of Transportation Standard Specifications for Construction and Materials, Latest Edition.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who has completed concrete Work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products complying with ASTM C 94 requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.
2. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
3. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade I. Testing agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Grade II.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, each aggregate from one source, and each admixture from the same manufacturer.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1 and as follows. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.

1. When average high and low temperature is expected to fall below 40 deg F for three successive days, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
2. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow. Do not place concrete on frozen subgrade or on subgrade containing frozen materials.
3. Do not use calcium chloride, salt, or other materials containing antifreeze agents or chemical accelerators unless otherwise specified and approved in mixture designs.

B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature below 90 deg F at time of placement. Chilled mixing water or chopped ice may be used to control temperature, provided water equivalent of ice is calculated to total amount of mixing water. Using liquid nitrogen to cool concrete is Contractor's option.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Prefabricated metal-framed plywood matched, tight fitting, stiffened to support weight of concrete.

B. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615, Grade60; deformed billet steel bars.

1. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615, Grade 60 plain-steel bars. Cut bars true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

C. Chairs, Bolsters, Bar Supports, and Spacers: Sized and shaped for support of reinforcing.

D. Cast-In-Place Concrete: Normal weight, air entrained concrete with a minimum compressive strength of 4,000 PSI at the end of 28 days.

1. Design Air Content: ASTM C-260, and on the NYSDOT's current "Approved List"; 6% by volume, 1.5% +/-. Entrained air shall be provided by use of an approved air-entraining admixture.
2. Cement: ASTM C-150 Type I or II Portland cement.
3. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, uniformly graded. Provide aggregates from a single source.
   a. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 3/4 inches nominal.
   b. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement
4. Water: Potable.
5. Slump: Between 2 and 4 inches; except when a water-reducing admixture is used maximum slump shall be 6 inches and when a high range water reducing admixture is used maximum slump shall be 8 inches.
6. Water-reducing Admixture: ASTM C-494 Type A and on the NYSDOT's current "Approved List".
7. High Range Water-reducing Admixture: ASTM C-494 Type F and on the NYSDOT's current "Approved List".

E. Concrete Sealer:

1. Surebond/Safebond SB-7000 clear concrete sealer or equivalent for sidewalks.
2. Non-water based penetrating type protective sealer which is on the NYSDOT Material List for concrete pavement.

F. Concrete Hardener and Dustproofer: Magnesium-flurosilicate concrete hardener and dustproofer that bonds chemically with the concrete.

1. Lapidolith by Sonneborn Building Products, Chemrex, Inc., 889 Valley Park Dr., Shakopee, MN 55379, (800) 433-9517, or approved equivalent.

G. Fabric Reinforcement: 6 inch x 6 inch – W2.9 x W2.9, ASTM A-185, welded wire fabric, fabricated into flat sheets.

H. Closed Cell Polyethylene Foam Joint Filler: For use around penetrations. Flexible, chemical resistant, non-bleeding, non-staining, “strip-off” edge, by A.H. Harris & Sons, Inc. or approved equivalent.

I. Fiber Expansion Joint Filler: Resilient, flexible, non-extruding joint compound composed of cellular fibers securely bonded together and uniformly saturated with asphalt, by A.H. Harris & Sons, Inc. or approved equivalent.

J. Bedding: NYSDOT Subbase Course Type 2. See Section 312000 – “Excavation and Fill.”

K. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC or rubber; one inch chamfer, unless stated otherwise in Construction Documents.

L. Epoxy Bonding Agent (Adhesive): 100 percent solids epoxy-resin-base bonding compound, complying with ASTM C 881, Types I, II, IV and V, Grade 2 (horizontal areas) or Grade 3 (overhead/vertical areas), and Class B (40-60 degrees Fahrenheit) or Class C (60 degree Fahrenheit and above).

1. SurePoxy HM Series by Kaufman Products, Inc., 3811 Curtis Avenue, Baltimore, MD 21226, (800) 637-6372.
2. Sikadur Hi-Mod 32 by Sika Corporation, 201 Polito Avenue, Lyndhurst, NJ 07071, (800) 933-7452.
3. Epogrip by Sonneborn/ BASF Building Systems, 889 Valley Park Drive, Shakopee, MN 55379, (800) 433-9517.
4. Approved Equal.

2.2 PRODUCTION (Amendments to ACI 301, Chapter 7):

A. Provide ready-mixed concrete, either central-mixed or truck-mixed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK INSTALLATION

A. Design, construct, erect, brace, and maintain formwork according to ACI 301.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEM INSTALLATION

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for fabricating, placing, and supporting reinforcement.

3.4 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Engineer.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Comply with ACI 301 for placing concrete.

B. Before test sampling and placing concrete, water may be added at Project site, subject to limitations of ACI 301.

C. Consolidate concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.

3.6 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections exceeding 1/2 inch.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defective areas. Remove fins and other projections exceeding 1/8 inch.

1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish.

C. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following rubbed finish, defined in ACI 301, to smooth-formed-finished as-cast concrete where indicated:

1. Smooth-rubbed finish.
2. Grout-cleaned finish.
3. Cork-floated finish.

D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.7 FINISHING UNFORMED SURFACES

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R for screening, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

3.8 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and with ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.

C. Begin curing after finishing concrete but not before free water has disappeared from concrete surface.

D. Curing Methods: Cure formed and unformed concrete for at least seven days by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:
   a. Water.
   b. Continuous water-fog spray.
   c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three

hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Inspections:

1. Steel reinforcement placement in accordance with ACI 318 Sections 3.5 and 7.1-7.7.
2. Verification of use of required design mixture.
3. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing in accordance with ACI 318 Sections 5.9 and 5.10
4. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
5. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms in accordance with ASTM C39.

C. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained according to ASTM C 172 shall be performed according to the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 50 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
   a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing shall be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.

2. Slump: ASTM C 143; one test at point of placement for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. Perform additional tests when concrete consistency appears to change.
3. Air Content: ASTM C 231, pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; one test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
4. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C 1064; one test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample.
5. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C 31.
   a. Cast and laboratory cure cylinder specimens for each composite sample.

6. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C 39; at a minimum test one set of two laboratory-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
   a. Test one set of two field-cured specimens at 7 days and one set of two specimens at 28 days.
   b. A compressive-strength test shall be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

7. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests equals or exceeds specified compressive strength and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi.

8. Test results shall be reported in writing to Owner and Engineer, concrete manufacturer, and Contractor within 48 hours of testing. Reports of compressive-strength tests shall contain Project identification name and number, date of concrete placement, name of concrete testing and inspecting agency, location of concrete batch in Work, design compressive strength at 28 days, concrete mixture proportions and materials, compressive breaking strength, and type of break for both 7- and 28-day tests.
9. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Engineer but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
10. Additional Tests: Testing and inspecting agency shall make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Engineer. The cost for the additional testing shall be borne by the Contractor. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C 42 or by other methods as directed by Engineer.
11. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
12. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

D.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 12 00 – STRUCTURAL STEEL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. The extent of Structural Steel is as shown on the Contract Documents and as herein specified. The General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

1.2 ENERAL PROVISIONS

A. Standard Specifications and Codes issued by professional organizations and governmental agencies are specified hereinafter by basic designations and only the latest editions and revisions thereto shall apply to the work of this Section.

B. Applicable Standard Specifications and Codes:

1. The 2015 International Building Code with Current New York State Supplement.

2. Specifications for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings issued by the American Institute of Steel Construction. (AISC).

3. AWS D1.1 “Structural Welding Code – Steel” issued by the American Welding Society (AWS).

4. “Specification for Structural Joints Using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts” issued by the AISC.

5. Painting Manual, Volume 2, “Systems and Specifications”, as issued by the Steel Structures Painting Council (SSPC).

6. "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges" as issued by the AISC.

C. In case of any conflict between the referenced standards and these specifications, the one having more stringent requirements shall prevail.

D. Coordination: Carry out the work of this Section in coordination and cooperation with contiguous work of other trades and/or Contracts involved.

1.3 SHOP DRAWINGS

Retain "Preinstallation Conference" Paragraph below if Work of this Section is extensive or complex enough to justify a preinstallation conference.

A. Submit Shop Drawings for the Architect's approval in accordance with the provisions of Section 013300.

B. The submittals shall include the following:

1. Erection plans: Shall be submitted for approval as early as possible.

2. Standard and special details: Submit standard and special details for approval as soon as possible.

3. Shop drawings shall indicate type, size and dimensions of all welds, and shall include details of the surface preparation and shop painting.

4. The details shall be made in such a way as to avoid having steel connections, bracing, etc. interfere with architectural details or in any way reduce the areas of shafts, openings, clearances, etc.

5. Shop drawings submitted electronically shall follow proper channels of submission as established with the owner and the design team. In addition, provisions of the General Conditions, as well as Section 013300 shall be followed as established for hard copy submissions. Shop drawings shall be submitted under a separate cover, include the title block and clearly identify the project on each drawing. Provide all other pertinent information and include the general contractor's review comments and review status on the electronic submission.

C. No fabrication shall be undertaken until respective shop drawings are marked "No Exception Taken" or "No Exception Except as Noted".

1.4 ALTERATIONS AND ADDITIONS TO EXISTING STEEL STRUCTURE

A. The Contractor shall verify existing conditions before submitting shop drawings for approval, including:

1. Dimensions and elevations.

2. Sizes.

3. Acceptable condition (not deteriorated or damaged).

B. The Contractor shall notify the Architect of any varying or interfering conditions affecting the alterations or additions so that the design may be adjusted to suit.

C. The Contractor shall carefully fit new connections to safe and acceptable tolerances.

D. Cutting of existing steel shall be done with extreme care. Do not over cut. Shore and brace whenever safety is questionable.

Verify available warranties and warranty periods for fire extinguishers with manufacturers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

See Editing Instruction No. 1 in the Evaluations for cautions about named manufacturers and products. For an explanation of options and Contractor's product selection procedures, see Section 01 60 00 "Product Requirements."

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel shall conform to the following unless otherwise noted:

1. Channels, angles, plates and bars – ASTM A36

2. Round HSS – ASTM A53, Grade B

3. Square and rectangular HSS - ASTM A500, Grade B

4. HP shapes – ASTM A572, Grade 50

5. All others – ASTM A992, Grade 50

B. Bolts shall be ASTM A325, or A490. A307 may be used, if approved by the Structural Engineer of Record.

C. High Strength Bolts:

1. Bolts: Use ASTM A325 or A490 bolts manufactured by Infasco or approved equal. ASTM F1852 twist-off type tension control bolts produced by manufacturer may be used if approved by the Structural Engineer of Record.

2. Hardened washers: Use ASTM F436 washers manufactured by Infasco or approved equal.

3. Heavy hex nuts: Use only ASTM A563 heavy hex nuts manufactured by Infasco or Unytite Inc.

4. Galvanized Bolts: Where shown or noted as galvanized, bolts nuts and washers shall be hot-dip galvanized in compliance with ASTM A153. Nuts shall be lubricated in accordance with ASTM A563. Rotational capacity tests shall be performed on each assembly lot.

D. Filler Metal:

1. Electrodes: As required for matching base metal as specified in AWS “Structural Welding Code-Steel”.

2. The electrodes and flux used for submerged arc welding shall be provided by the same manufacturer. The flux shall be free of contamination from dirt, mill scale and other foreign material. Fused flux used in welding shall not be reused.

3. Filler metal for welding of new to existing steel shall be determined based on the test results conducted by a testing laboratory approved by the Structural Engineer of Record.

E. Paint for Shop Coat, except as otherwise required for compatibility with finish paints as specified in Section 099000, shall be “Azeron H.S. Primer No. 88-555” by Tnemec, or a comparable suitable product by DuPont or Glidden.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DESIGN AND WORKMANSHIP

A. Unless otherwise specified or indicated, the design, fabrication and erection of steel work included in this Contract shall conform to the Specifications for the Design, Fabrication and Erection of Structural Steel for Buildings, by the American Institute of Steel Construction, and the regulations of the Building Code, including all amendments made thereto, whichever is the more restrictive.

B. Existing Conditions:

1. Visit the project site and advise the Architect of any discrepancy or conflict. Field verify existing construction requirements, existing conditions, restrictions and clearances which may affect structural steel erection.

2. Examine the substrates, adjoining construction and the conditions under which the work is to be installed. Do not proceed until unsuitable conditions have been corrected. Consider all conditions which will affect satisfactory erection of the structural steel.

C. Erection:

1. Check the alignment and elevations of all column supports and location of all anchor bolts with transit and level instruments before starting erection. Notify and obtain Structural Engineer of Record's approval of methods proposed for correcting errors prior to proceeding with corrections.

2. Drift pins may be used only to align the erected parts. They shall not be used in such manner as to distort or damage the steel.

3. Make all necessary provisions for temporary shoring and bracing with connections of sufficient strength to sustain the imposed loads and for completion of erection where structural members are temporarily left out for erection at a later date.

4. Base and Bearing Plates:
   a. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of deleterious materials and roughen as necessary to provide adequate bond. Clean bottom surface of base and bearing plates immediately prior to erection.
   b. Set loose and attached base plates and bearing plates for structural members on wedges or other adjusting devices.
   c. Tighten anchor bolts after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims. Cut off protruding parts flush with edges of base or bearing plates prior to packing with grout.
   d. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and steel or plates. Ensure that no voids remain. Finish exposed surfaces, protect installed materials, and allow to cure as per manufacturer's specifications.

3.2 HIGH STRENGTH BOLTING

A. High Strength Bolts shall be installed as per "Specification for Structural Joints using ASTM A325 or A490 Bolts".

3.3 WELDING

A. Materials and Workmanship:

1. Welding shall be done in accordance with the Building Department and Fire Department Regulations and the requirements of the AWS "Structural Welding Code-Steel", referenced herein.

2. Peening: Used only after permission for its use is obtained from the Architect.

3. Protection, storage and drying of welding electrodes shall be as specified in AWS "Structural Welding Code-Steel".

4. Groove welds shall be complete penetration welds unless otherwise shown.

B. Welders and Welding Operators:

1. Welders and welding operators to be employed for this work must be qualified as prescribed in AWS "Structural Welding Code-Steel" and carry current certification as required by the Department of Buildings.

2. All costs for qualifying welders will be borne by the Contractor.

3.4 SURFACE PRAPARATION AND PAINTING

A. All steel shall be cleaned in accordance with SSPC SP-2 "Hand Tool Cleaning", except as specified below for "Architectural Steel".

B. After fabrication, steel shall receive a shop coat of paint to provide 2.0 - 4.0 mils dry film thickness, except for the following:

1. Members to be encased in concrete.

2. Areas within 2" of field welds.

3. Contact surfaces of high-strength bolted connections.

4. Surfaces receiving shear studs rebar dowels, etc.

5. Milled surfaces (protect with an approved rust- inhibitive coating readily removable prior to erection, or of a type not requiring removal).

6. Members which will receive cementitious fireproofing.

7. Members to be galvanized.

C. After erection all damaged areas in the shop-coat, loosened scale, rust, exposed surfaces of bolts, nuts and washers, and all field welds and unpainted areas shall be cleaned to the same standards as for the shop coat and spot painted with the same paint used for the shop coat, at same film thickness.

D. Steel surfaces which will be inaccessible after erection and are not concrete encased shall be painted prior to erection with an additional coat of shop paint.

END OF SECTION 05 12 00

SECTION 05 40 00 - COLD FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. All light gage steel studs, track, joists, trusses, bridging and related accessories as indicated on the Contract Drawings and specified herein, plus all supplementary parts necessary to complete light gage metal work, whether or not definitely shown on drawings or specified herein.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Inspection and Quality Control:
   1. Contractor shall provide effective full-time quality control over all fabrication and erection activities.
   2. As directed by Architect, Owner's testing agency may inspect the maintenance of a quality control program, including spot checking weldments and welding procedure in accordance with A.W.S. standards.
   3. Steel framing manufacturer shall provide a qualified representative for periodic on-site review of fabrication and installation in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
   4. Inspection by Owner's testing agency is not intended to be comprehensive or complete.
   5. Full responsibility for quality control shall remain with Contractor.

B. Standards:
   1. Work shall meet the requirements of the latest edition of the following standards.
      a. The Building Code of State of New York.
      b. American Iron and Steel Institute (A.I.S.I.) Design and Cold Formed Steel Structural Members.
      c. American Welding Society (A.W.S. D.1.3, Structural Welding Code -- Sheet Steel).
      d. American Society for Testing and Materials (A.S.T.M.).
      e. American Institute of Steel Construction (A.I.S.C.) Manual of Steel Construction.
      f. All pertinent Federal, State and Local codes.
   2. The most stringent requirements shall govern in conflicts between specified codes and standards.

1.3 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Protection:
   1. Upon delivery, material shall be protected from rain and snow by impervious covering or shelter.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Framing members shall be manufactured and supplied by Marino Ware or approved equal and be of the type and size as shown on the plans.

2.2 MATERIAL

A. Members:
1. Members shall be formed from steel having a G-60 galvanized coating meeting the requirements of ASTM C-955.
2. Studs and Joists of 12,14 and 16 gage thicknesses shall be formed from steel conforming to ASTM A653 HSLAS Type A, with a minimum yield of 50,000 psi.
3. Except as specified above, all steel shall conform to ASTM A653 SS Grade with a minimum yield of 33,000 psi.

B. Properties:
1. The physical and structural properties listed Marino Ware shall be considered the minimum permitted for framing members. Specifically, the following minimum properties, calculated in accordance with the latest A.I.S.I. Specification shall be provided: Ix (in.4), Area (in.2), rx (in.), Fy (KSI), Resisting Moment (in.-lb.).

C. Substitutions:
1. Any substitutions must be approved in writing ten days prior to bid date by the Architect.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Framing components may be preassembled into panels prior to erecting. Prefabricated panels shall be square, with components attached in a manner as to prevent racking.

B. Framing components shall be cut squarely for attachment to perpendicular members, or as required for an angular fit against abutting members. Members shall be held positively in place until properly fastened.

C. Provide insulation equal to that specified elsewhere in double jamb studs and double header members which will not be accessible to the insulation contractor.

D. Axially Loaded Studs:
1. Studs shall have full bearing against inside track web, prior to stud and track attachment.
2. Splices in axially loaded studs shall not be permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Inspection:
1. Prior to installation inspect work of all other trades. Verify that all such work is complete an accurate to the point where this installation may properly commence in strict accordance with framing shop drawings.

B. Discrepancies:
1. Immediately notify Architect of all discrepancies.

2. Do not proceed with installation in areas of discrepancies until such discrepancy has been fully resolved.

3.2 ERECTION

A. Walls:
1. Erect framing and panels plumb, level and square in strict accordance with the approved shop drawings.
2. Handling and lifting of prefabricated panels shall be done in a manner as to not cause distortion in any member.
3. Track shall be securely anchored to the supporting structure as shown on the fabrication and erection drawings.
4. At track butt joints, abutting pieces of track shall be securely anchored to a common structural element or they shall be butt-welded or spliced together.
5. Studs shall be plumbed, aligned and securely attached to the flange or webs of both upper and lower tracks.
6. Wall stud bridging shall be attached in a manner to prevent stud rotation. Bridging rows shall be spaced according to the manufacturer's recommendation. Without supportive data, the minimum bridging shall be at mid-height of walls. Installation of bridging must be completed before any loads are applied to the system.
7. Temporary bracing shall be provided until erection is completed.

B. Cold Formed Steel Joists:
1. Joists shall be located directly over bearing studs or a load distribution member shall be provided at the top track.
2. Provide web stiffeners at reaction points where indicated by plans.
3. Joist bridging shall be installed at 3'-0" o.c. maximum intervals.
4. Proper attachments of diaphragm rated products, such as plywood or metal deck, will prevent rotation of the compression flange of the joists. These may be used in lieu of the top flat strap. Installation of these products and the balance of the mechanical bridging components must be completed before any loads are applied to the joists.
5. Install 16 gage solid bridging in first two and last two joist spaces. Starting at third joist space, install V-bar bridging at bottom, extending for 10'-0" run. Follow with solid bridging in one space. Repeat to completion, with each 10'-0" run of strap bridging followed by one space of solid bridging.
6. Solid bridging shall not be less than 2" maximum reduction to section depth.
7. End blocking shall be provided where joist ends are not otherwise restrained from rotation.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Provide close fitting joints cut flush with adjacent structural steel supports, cut, drill, punch and tap for the installation and attachment of other work to miscellaneous metal work as follows:
1. Joints:
Make joints as strong and rigid as adjoining sections. Make welds continuous along entire line of contract, except where spot welding is indicated. Grind exposed weld flush and smooth. Where bolted or riveted connections are indicated, such connection may be welded. Seat studs squarely in track with stud web and flange abutting track web.
2. Welding:
Perform welding in accordance with AWS D1.1 and AWS D1.3.
3. Screws: Screws and screwed connections shall conform to the AISI Cold-formed Steel Specification.

B. Anchorage:
Except where otherwise specified, members shall be fastened to structural steel by welded or bolted connections and to masonry with toggle bolts. Fastening to wood plugs in concrete or masonry will not be permitted. Drill holes for toggle bolts to the exact diameter of the bolt, using a rotary drill for concrete and a percussion drill for other masonry. Screws shall be threaded full length to the head of the screw.

3.4 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Coordinate with Division 01.

1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 05 40 00

SECTION 05 52 13 - PIPE AND TUBE RAILINGS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 General Requirements, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following: Steel pipe and tube handrails and railing systems. (All interior and exterior railings unless noted otherwise)

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Definitions in ASTM E 985 for railing-related terms apply to this Section.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: In engineering handrail and railing systems to withstand structural loads indicated, determine allowable design working stresses of materials based on the following:
   1. Aluminum: AA "Specifications for Aluminum Structures."
   2. Cold-Formed Structural Steel: AISI "Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Steel Structural Members."
   3. Stainless Steel: ASCE “Specification for the Design of Cold-Formed Stainless Steel Structural Members.”

B. Structural Performance of Handrails and Railing Systems: Engineer, fabricate, and install handrails and railing systems to withstand the following structural loads without exceeding the allowable design working stress of the materials for handrails, railing systems, anchors, and connections. Apply each load to produce the maximum stress in each of the respective components comprising handrails and railing systems.
   1. Top Rail of Guardrail Systems: Capable of withstanding the following loads applied as indicated:
      a. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied at any point and in any direction.
      b. Uniform load of 50 lbf per linear foot applied horizontally and concurrently with uniform load of 100 lbf per linear foot applied vertically downward.
      c. Concentrated and uniform loads above need not be assumed to act concurrently.
   2. Handrails Not Serving as Top Rails: Capable of withstanding the following loads applied as indicated:
      a. Concentrated load of 200 lbf applied at any point and in any direction.
      b. Uniform load of 50 lbf per linear foot applied in any direction.
      c. Concentrated and uniform loads above need not be assumed to act concurrently.

C. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movement resulting from the following maximum change (range) in ambient temperature in engineering, fabricating, and installing handrails and railing systems to prevent buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components and connections, and other detrimental effects. Base engineering calculation on actual surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime sky heat loss.
   1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F ambient 180 deg F material surfaces.

D. Control of Corrosion: Prevent galvanic action and other forms of corrosion by insulating metals and other materials from direct contact with incompatible materials.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 General Requirements.

B. Product data for mechanically connected handrails and railing systems, each kind of fitting, grout, anchoring cement, and paint products.

C. Shop drawings showing fabrication and installation of handrails and railing systems including plans, elevations, sections, details of components, and attachments to other units of Work.
   1. For installed handrails and railing systems indicated to comply with certain design loadings, include structural analysis data sealed and signed by the qualified professional engineer who was responsible for their preparation.

D. Samples for initial selection in the form of manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors available for those units with factory-applied color finishes.

E. Samples for verification of each type of exposed finish required, prepared on components indicated below that are of the same thickness and metal indicated for final unit of Work. Where finishes involve normal color and texture variations, include sample sets showing the full range of variations expected.
   1. 6-inch-long sections of each distinctly different linear railing member including handrails, top rails, posts, and balusters.
   2. Fittings and brackets.

F. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include a list of completed projects with project names, addresses, names of architects and owners, and other information specified.

G. Test reports from an independent testing agency evidencing compliance of handrails and railing systems with ASTM E 985.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain handrails and railing systems of each type and material from a single manufacturer.

B. Engineer Qualifications: Professional engineer legally authorized to practice in the jurisdiction where Project is located and experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated

for handrails and railing systems similar to this Project in material, design, and extent, and that have a record of successful in-service performance.

1.7 STORAGE

A. Store handrails and railing systems inside a well-ventilated area, away from uncured concrete and masonry and protected from weather, moisture, soiling, abrasion, extreme temperatures, and humidity.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Where handrails and railing systems are indicated to fit to other construction, check actual dimensions of other construction by accurate field measurements before fabrication; show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
   1. Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, guarantee dimensions and proceed with fabricating handrails and railing systems without field measurements. Coordinate other construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to guaranteed dimensions.

1.9 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Sequence and coordinate installation of wall handrails as follows:
   1. Mount handrails only on completed walls. Do not support handrails temporarily by any means not satisfying structural performance requirements.
   2. Mount handrails on plaster or gypsum board assemblies only where reinforced to receive anchors and where the location of concealed reinforcements has been clearly marked for benefit of Installer.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering handrails and railing systems that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Steel Pipe and Tube Railings:
      a. Humane Equipment Co.
      b. Wagner: R & B Wagner, Inc.

2.2 METALS

A. General: Provide metals free from surface blemishes where exposed to view in the finished unit. Exposed-to-view surfaces exhibiting pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains, discolorations, or other imperfections on finished units are not acceptable.

B. Steel and Iron: Provide steel and iron in the form indicated, complying with the following requirements:
   1. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53; finish, type, and weight class as follows:
      a. Type F, or Type S, Grade A, standard weight (schedule 40), unless otherwise indicated, or another weight, type, and grade required by structural loads.

C. Brackets, Flanges, and Anchors: Cast or formed metal of the same material and finish as supported rails, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 WELDING MATERIALS, FASTENERS, AND ANCHORS

A. Welding Electrodes and Filler Metal: Provide type and alloy of filler metal and electrodes as recommended by producer of metal to be welded and as required for color match, strength, and compatibility in fabricated items.

B. Fasteners for Anchoring Railings to Other Construction: Select fasteners of the type, grade, and class required to produce connections that are suitable for anchoring railings to other types of construction indicated and capable of withstanding design loadings.
   1. For steel railings and fittings, use plated fasteners complying with ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 25 for electrodeposited zinc coating.

C. Fasteners for Interconnecting Railing Components: Use fasteners of same basic metal as the fastened metal, unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are corrosive or incompatible with materials joined.
   1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting railing components and their attachment to other work, except where otherwise indicated.

D. Cast-in-Place and Post-installed Anchors: Anchors of type indicated below, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 6 times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and equal to 4 times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified, independent testing agency.
   1. Cast-in-place anchors.
   2. Chemical anchors.
   3. Expansion anchors.

2.4 PAINT

A. Shop Primer for Ferrous Metal: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer, selected for good resistance to normal atmospheric corrosion, compatibility with finish paint systems indicated, and capability to provide a sound foundation for field-applied topcoats despite prolonged exposure, complying with performance requirements of FS TT-P-664.

B. Paint: Top coat to be Alkyd Gloss Level 5 MPI#81.

2.5 GROUT AND ANCHORING CEMENT

A. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Premixed, factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.

B. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, products that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grouts:
      a. B-6 Construction Grout; W.R. Bonsal Co.
      b. Diamond-Crete Grout; Concrete Service Materials Co.
      c. Supreme; Cormix Construction Chemicals.
      d. Sure-grip High Performance Grout; Dayton Superior Corp.
      e. Euco N-S Grout; Euclid Chemical Co.
      f. Five Star Grout; Five Star Products.
      g. Vibropruf #11; Lambert Corp.
      h. Crystex; L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc.
      i. Masterflow 928 and 713; Master Builders Technologies, Inc.
      j. Sealtight 588 Grout; W.R. Meadows, Inc.
      k. Sonogrout 14; Sonneborn Building Products--ChemRex, Inc.
      l. Kemset; The Spray-Cure Company.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. General: Fabricate handrails and railing systems to comply with requirements indicated for design, dimensions, details, finish, and member sizes, including wall thickness of hollow members, post spacings, and anchorage, but not less than those required to support structural loads.

B. Assemble handrails and railing systems in the shop to the greatest extent possible to minimize field splicing and assembly. Disassemble units only as necessary for shipping and handling limitations. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces. Clearly mark units for reassembly and coordinated installation.

C. Form changes in direction of members as follows:
   1. As detailed.
   2. By radius bends of radius indicated.
   3. Unless detailed or radius indicated, by flush radius bends.

D. Form simple and compound curves by bending pipe in jigs to produce uniform curvature for each repetitive configuration required; maintain cylindrical cross section of pipe throughout entire bend without buckling, twisting, cracking, or otherwise deforming exposed surfaces of pipe.

E. Welded Connections: Fabricate handrails and railing systems for connection of members by welding. For connections made during fabrication, weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
   1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. At tee and cross intersections, cope ends of intersecting members to fit contour of pipe or tube to which end is joined, and weld all around.
5. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so that no roughness shows after finishing and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

F. Nonwelded Connections: Fabricate handrails and railing systems by connecting members with railing manufacturer's standard concealed mechanical fasteners and fittings, unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate members and fittings to produce flush, smooth, rigid, hairline joints.
1. Fabricate splice joints for field connection using epoxy structural adhesive where this represents manufacturer's standard splicing method.

G. Brackets, Flanges, Fittings, and Anchors: Provide manufacturer's standard wall brackets, flanges, miscellaneous fittings, and anchors to interconnect handrail and railing system members to other construction.

H. Provide inserts and other anchorage devices to connect handrails and railing systems to concrete or masonry work. Fabricate anchorage devices capable of withstanding loads imposed by handrails and railing systems. Coordinate anchorage devices with supporting structure.

I. For railing posts set in concrete, provide preset sleeves of steel, not less than 6 inches long with inside dimensions not less than 1/2 inch greater than outside dimensions of post, and steel plate forming bottom closure.

J. For removable railing posts, fabricate slip-fit sockets from steel pipe whose inside diameter is sized for a close fit with posts and to limit deflection of post without lateral load, measured at top, to not more than 1/12 of post height. Provide socket covers designed and fabricated to resist accidental dislodgement.
1. Provide wall brackets designed to accept removable railings. Railings shall be secured to brackets by set screws.

K. Shear and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs from exposed cut edges.

L. Ease exposed edges to a radius of approximately 1/32 inch, unless otherwise indicated. Form bent-metal corners to the smallest radius possible without causing grain separation or otherwise impairing work.

M. Cut, reinforce, drill, and tap components, as indicated, to receive finish hardware, screws, and similar items.

N. Provide weepholes, or another means to evacuate entrapped water, in hollow sections of railing members that are exposed to exterior or to moisture from condensation or other sources.

O. Fabricate joints that will be exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water.

P. Provide wall returns at ends of wall-mounted handrails, unless otherwise indicated.

Q. Fillers: Provide steel sheet or plate fillers, of thickness and size indicated or required to support structural loads of handrails, where needed to transfer wall bracket loads through wall finishes to structural supports. Size fillers to suit wall finish thicknesses to produce adequate bearing to prevent bracket rotation and overstressing substrate.

2.7 FINISHES, GENERAL

A. Comply with NAAMM "Metal Finishes Manual" for recommendations relative to applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering prior to shipment.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one half of the range of approved samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved samples and they are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.8 STEEL FINISHES

A. Fill vent and drain holes that will be exposed in the finished Work, unless indicated to remain as weep holes, by plugging with zinc solder and filing off smooth.

B. For nongalvanized steel handrails and railing systems, provide nongalvanized ferrous metal fittings, brackets, fasteners, and sleeves, except provide galvanized anchors where embedded in exterior masonry and concrete construction.

C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare uncoated ferrous metal surfaces to comply with minimum requirements indicated below for SSPC surface-preparation specifications and environmental exposure conditions of installed railings:
   1. Exteriors (SSPC Zone 1B): SSPC-SP 6 "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
   2. Interiors (SSPC Zone 1A): SSPC-SP 7 "Brush-Off Blast Cleaning."

D. Apply shop primer to prepared surfaces of handrails and railing components, unless otherwise indicated. Comply with requirements of SSPC-PA 1 "Paint Application Specification No. 1" for shop painting. Primer need not be applied to surfaces to be embedded in concrete or masonry.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Coordinate setting drawings, diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions for installing anchorages, such as sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and miscellaneous items having integral anchors that are to be embedded in concrete as masonry construction. Coordinate delivery of such items to Project site.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form tight, hairline joints.

B. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing handrails and railing systems. Set handrails and railing systems accurately in location, alignment, and elevation, measured from established lines and levels and free from rack.
   1. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of handrails and railing components that have been coated or finished after fabrication and are intended for field connection by mechanical or other means without further cutting or fitting.
   2. Set posts plumb within a tolerance of 1/4 inch in 12 feet.
   3. Align rails so that variations from level for horizontal members and from parallel with rake of steps and ramps for sloping members do not exceed 1/4 inch in 12 feet.

C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
   1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
   2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
   3. Remove welding flux immediately.
   4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so that no roughness shows after finishing, and welded surface matches contours of adjoining surfaces.

D. Corrosion Protection: Coat concealed surfaces of aluminum that will come into contact with grout, concrete, masonry, wood, or dissimilar metals with a heavy coat of bituminous paint.

E. Adjust handrails and railing systems prior to anchoring to ensure matching alignment at abutting joints. Space posts at interval indicated but not less than that required by design loadings.

F. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where necessary for securing handrails and railing systems and for properly transferring loads to in-place construction.

3.3 RAILING CONNECTIONS

A. Welded Connections: Use fully welded joints for permanently connecting railing components by welding. Cope or butt components to provide 100 percent contact, or use fittings designed for this purpose.

3.4 ANCHORING POSTS

A. Anchor posts in concrete with pipe sleeves preset and anchored into concrete. After posts have been inserted into sleeves, solidly fill annular space between post and sleeve with the following anchoring material, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's directions.

B. Anchor posts in concrete by forming or core-drilling holes not less than 5 inches deep and 3/4 inch greater than outside diameter of post. Clean holes of all loose material, insert posts, and

fill annular space between post and concrete with the following anchoring material, mixed and placed to comply with anchoring material manufacturer's directions.
1. Nonshrink, nonmetallic grout.

C. Cover anchorage joint with a round steel flange attached to post as follows:
1. By set screws.

D. Install removable railing sections, if any, where indicated in slip-fit metal sockets cast into concrete. Accurately locate sockets to match post spacing. Install wall brackets as required.

3.5 ANCHORING RAIL ENDS

A. Anchor rail ends into concrete and masonry with round flanges connected to rail ends and anchored into wall construction with post-installed anchors and bolts.

B. Anchor rail ends to metal surfaces, if any, with oval or round flanges.
1. Connect flanges to rail ends using nonwelded connections.

3.6 ATTACHING HANDRAILS TO WALLS

A. Attach handrails to wall with wall brackets and end fittings. Provide bracket with 1-1/2-inch clearance from inside face of handrail to finished wall surface.

B. Locate brackets as indicated or, if not indicated, at spacing required to support structural loads.

C. Secure wall brackets and wall return fittings to building construction as follows:
1. Use type of bracket with predrilled hole for exposed bolt anchorage.
2. For concrete and solid masonry anchorage, use drilled-in expansion shield and either concealed hanger bolt or exposed lag bolt, as applicable.
3. For hollow masonry anchorage, use toggle bolts with square heads.
4. For wood stud partitions, use lag bolts set into wood backing between studs. Coordinate with stud installation to accurately locate backing members.
5. For steel-framed gypsum board assemblies, fasten brackets directly to steel framing or concealed anchors using self-tapping screws of size and type required to support structural loads.

3.7 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Clean the following metals by washing thoroughly with clean water and soap, followed by rinsing with clean water.
1. Aluminum.
2. Stainless Steel.

B. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with same material.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes of handrails and railing systems from damage during construction period with temporary protective coverings approved by railing manufacturer. Remove protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so that no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit, or provide new units.

END OF SECTION 00 00 00

SECTION 05 55 00 – METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REFERENCES

A. Except as shown or specified otherwise, the Work of this Section shall meet the requirements of the following:

1. Design, Fabrication, and Erection: "Specification for Structural Steel Buildings, 14th Edition" adopted by the American Institute of Steel Construction. Publication date 2011 (AISC Specification).
2. Welding: "Structural Welding Code - Steel, AWS D1.1", or "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel, AWS D1.3", by the American Welding Society (AWS Codes).

B. Organizations:

1. AISC: American Institute of Steel Construction, One East Wacker Dr., Suite 700, Chicago, IL 60601-1802, 866-275-2472, www.aisc.org.
2. AISI: American Iron and Steel Institute, 1140 Connecticut Ave., NW, Suite 705, Washington, D.C. 20036, (202) 452-7100, www.steel.org.
3. AWS: American Welding Society, 550 N.W. LeJeune Rd., Miami, FL 33126, (800) 443-9353, www.aws.org.
4. ANSI: American National Standards Institute, 1819 L Street, NW, 6th Floor, Washington, DC 20036, (202) 293-8020, www.ansi.org.
5. ASME: ASME International, 3 Park Ave., New York, NY 10016-5990, (800) 843-2763, www.asme.org.
6. ASTM: ASTM International, 100 Barr Harbor Dr., PO Box C700, West Conshohocken, PA, 19428-2959, (610) 832-9500, www.astm.org.
7. MPI: The Master Painters Institute Inc., 2808 Ingleton Ave., Burnaby, BC, V5C 6G7, (888) 674-8937, www.specifypaint.com.
8. SSPC: The Society for Protective Coatings, 40 24th Street, 6th Floor, Pittsburgh PA 15222-4656, (877) 281-7772, www.sspc.org.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: Submit shop drawings for all structural steel. Machine duplicated copies of Contract Drawings will not be accepted as shop drawings. Shop drawings shall be standard 24 by 36 inch size sheets. The fabricator's name, address, and telephone number shall be indicated in the title block on each drawing.

1. Include anchor bolt and base plate plans, erection drawings, and detail drawings for all members.
2. Indicate shop and field welds by standard AWS welding symbols in accordance with AWS A2.4.
3. When shop drawings are marked "Approved as Noted", promptly resubmit copies of corrected shop drawings for formal approval and record.

4. Contract Drawings are not considered released for construction. Orders for materials may be placed only after approval of erection drawings or written approval of the Director.

1.03 DELIVERY AND STORAGE

A. Coordinate delivery of items to be built into other construction to avoid delay.

B. Promptly cover and protect steel items delivered to the Site.

1.04 WELDING PROCESS

A. Use only shielded metal arc, submerged-arc, gas metal arc, or flux cored arc welding.

B. Shielded metal arc, submerged-arc, gas metal arc, or flux cored arc welding procedures that comply with the provisions of the AWS D1.1 Code shall be considered to be prequalified.

1.05 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Coordinate delivery of anchor bolts and other anchorage devices to be built into other construction to avoid delay.

B. Upon delivery to the site, promptly cover and protect steel items (which are not required to receive shop paint) from rusting.

C. Store shop paint in accordance with paint manufacturer's printed instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A992, except as specified or shown otherwise.

B. Angles, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36.

C. Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 526, with G90 hot-dip process zinc coating complying with ASTM A653.

D. Steel Structural Tubing: ASTM A 500, Grade B; or ASTM A 501.

E. Weld Filler Metal: Weld filler metal for shielded metal arc welding complying with AWS Specifications A5.1 or A5.5.

F. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53, type as selected, Grade B; standard weight (Schedule 40), unless otherwise shown or specified.

G. Anchors: Except where shown or specified, select anchors of type, size, style, grade, and class required for secure installation of metal fabrications. For exterior use and where built into exterior walls, anchors shall be galvanized or of corrosive-resistant materials.

1. Wedge-Type Concrete Inserts: Galvanized box-type ferrous casting, designed to accept bolt size as specified on drawings, having special wedge-shaped head; either malleable iron or cast steel.
    a. Bolts: Carbon steel bolts having special wedge-shaped heads, nuts, washers and shims.
2. Expansion Anchors: Anchor bolt and sleeve assembly of material indicated below with capability to sustain, without failure, a load equal to six times the load imposed when installed in unit masonry and equal to four times the load imposed when installed in concrete, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488, conducted by a qualified independent test agency.
    a. Carbon Steel: Zinc-Plated; ASTM B 633, Class Fe/Zn 5.
    b. Stainless Steel: Bolts, Alloy Group 1 or 2; ASTM F593, Nuts; ASTM F 594.

H. Fasteners: Except where shown or specified, select fasteners of type, size, style, grade, and class required for secure installation of metal fabrications. For exterior use and where built into exterior walls, fasteners shall be galvanized.

I. High-Strength Threaded Fasteners (High-Strength Bolts): ASTM A 325 heavy hexagon structural bolts, nuts, and hardened washers.

J. Shop Paint (General): Universal shop primer; fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.

K. Shop Paint for Galvanized Steel: Epoxy zinc-rich primer; complying with MPI#20 and compatible with topcoat.

2.02 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate metal framing and supports to support related items required by the Work. Fabricate of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Preassemble to largest extent possible.

B. When required to be built into other Work, equip units with integral anchors spaced not more than 24 inches on center.

C. Galvanize exterior steel framing and supports.

2.03 LOOSE BEARING PLATES

A. Steel plates fabricated flat, free from warp or twist, and of required thickness and bearing area. Drill plates as required for anchor bolts and for grouting access. Furnish bearing plates where shown and where required for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction.

2.04 FABRICATION

A. Use materials of size and thickness indicated. If not indicated, use material of required size and thickness to produce adequate strength and durability for the intended use of the finished product. Furnish suitable, compatible anchors and fasteners to support assembly.

B. Joints: Fabricate accurately for close fit. Weld exposed joints continuously unless otherwise indicated or approved. Dress exposed welds flush and smooth.

C. Punch, reinforce, drill, and tap metal Work as required to receive hardware and other appurtenant items.

D. Galvanizing:
1. Unless otherwise specified or noted, items indicated to be galvanized shall receive a zinc coating by the hot-dip process, after fabrication, complying with the following:
a. ASTM A 123 for plain and fabricated material, and assembled products.
b. ASTM A 153 for iron and steel hardware.

E. Shop Painting:
1. Cleaning Steel: Thoroughly clean all steel surfaces. Remove oil, grease, and similar contaminants in accordance with SSPC SP-1 “Solvent Cleaning”. Remove loose mill scale, loose rust, weld slag and spatter, and other detrimental material in accordance with SSPC SP-2 “Hand Tool Cleaning”, SSPC SP-3 “Power Tool Cleaning”, or SSPC SP-7 “Brush-Off Blast Cleaning”.
2. Galvanized Items:
a. Welded and abraded areas of galvanized surfaces shall be wire brushed and repaired with a coating of cold galvanizing compound.
3. Apply one coat of shop paint to all steel surfaces except as follows:
a. Do not shop paint steel surfaces to be field welded and steel to be encased in cast-in-place concrete.

b. Apply 2 coats of shop paint, before assembly, to steel surfaces inaccessible after assembly or erection, except surfaces in contact.

4. Apply paint and compound on dry surfaces in accordance with the manufacturer's printed instructions, and to the following minimum thickness per coat:
   a. Shop Paint (General): 4.0 mils wet film.
   b. Shop Paint for Galvanized Steel: 3.0 mils wet film.
   c. Cold Galvanizing Compound: 2.0 mils dry film.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PREPARATION

A. Temporarily brace and secure items which are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

B. Isolate non-ferrous metal surfaces to be permanently fastened in contact with ferrous metal surfaces, concrete, or masonry by coating non-ferrous metal surface with bituminous mastic, prior to installation.

3.02 INSTALLATION

A. Fit and set fabricated metal Work accurately in location, alignment, and elevation. Securely fasten in place.

B. Set loose items on cleaned bearing surfaces, using wedges or other adjustments as required. Solidly pack open spaces with bedding mortar or grout.

C. Attached Work: Fasten to concrete and solid masonry with expansion anchors and to hollow masonry with toggle bolts in cells, unless otherwise indicated. Drill holes for fasteners to exact required size using power tools.

END OF SECTION

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

SECTION 05 58 13 - COLUMN COVERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes snap-together metal column covers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product, including finishing materials.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details for column covers.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For products involving selection of color, texture, or design [, including mechanical finishes].

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on 6-inch- square Samples of metal of same thickness and material indicated for the Work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For fabricator

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing column covers similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver column covers wrapped in protective coverings and strapped together in suitable packs or in heavy-duty cartons. Remove protective coverings before they stain or bond to finished surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SNAP-TOGETHER COLUMN COVERS

A. List of manufacturer:

1. SAF
2. Gordon
3. Pac-Clad

B. Form column covers to shapes indicated from metal of type and minimum thickness indicated below. Return vertical edges and bend to form hook that engages continuous mounting clips.

1. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209, with not less than strength and durability properties of Alloy 5005-H32, 0.063 inch thick.
   a. Finish: Baked enamel or powder coat.

2. Column covers may be fabricated from prefinished metal sheet in lieu of finishing after fabrication provided unfinished edges are concealed from view.
3. Increase metal thickness or reinforce with concealed stiffeners, backing materials, or both, as needed to provide flat surfaces where indicated.
4. Support joints with concealed stiffeners as needed to hold exposed faces of adjoining sheets in flush alignment.
5. Fabricate column covers with flush vertical joints.
6. Fabricate column covers without horizontal joints, unless recommended by manufacturer.
7. Fabricate base ring to match column covers.
8. Apply manufacturer's recommended sound-deadening insulation to backs of column covers.

2.2 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners: Fabricated from same basic metal and alloy as fastened metal unless otherwise indicated. Do not use metals that are incompatible with materials joined.

1. Provide concealed fasteners for interconnecting column covers and for attaching them to other work unless otherwise indicated.

B. Backing Materials: Provided or recommended by column cover manufacturer.

2.3 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Coordinate dimensions and attachment methods of column covers with those of adjoining construction to produce integrated assemblies with closely fitting joints and with edges and surfaces aligned unless otherwise indicated.

B. Form metal to profiles indicated, in maximum lengths to minimize joints. Produce flat, flush surfaces without cracking or grain separation at bends.

2.4 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Complete mechanical finishes of flat sheet metal surfaces before fabrication where possible. After fabrication, finish all joints, bends, abrasions, and other surface blemishes to match sheet finish.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Apply organic and anodic finishes to formed metal after fabrication unless otherwise indicated.

D. Appearance of Finished Work: Variations in appearance of abutting or adjacent pieces are acceptable if they are within one-half of the range of approved Samples. Noticeable variations in the same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of other components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.5 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: AAMA 2603 except with a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Comply with coating manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning, conversion coating, and applying and baking finish.

1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of column covers.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Locate and place column covers plumb and in alignment with adjacent construction. Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install column covers.

1. Do not cut or abrade finishes that cannot be completely restored in the field. Return items with such finishes to the shop for required alterations, followed by complete refinishing, or provide new units as required.

B. Use concealed anchorages where possible.

C. Form tight joints with exposed connections accurately fitted together. Provide reveals and openings for sealants and joint fillers as indicated.

D. Corrosion Protection: Apply bituminous paint or other permanent separation materials on concealed surfaces where metals would otherwise be in direct contact with substrate materials that are incompatible or could result in corrosion or deterioration of either material or finish.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean abraded areas of shop paint and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.

1. Apply by brush or spray to provide a minimum 2.0-mil dry film thickness.

B. Restore finishes damaged during installation and construction period so no evidence remains of correction work. Return items that cannot be refinished in the field to the shop; make required alterations and refinish entire unit or provide new units.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Protect finishes from damage during construction period. Remove temporary protective coverings at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 05 58 13

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

SECTION 06 10 00 - ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. The Work of this Section consists of the provision of all plant, labor, materials, equipment, testing and services necessary to complete the work of rough carpentry as shown on the schedules, keynotes, drawings, as specified herein, and as may be required by conditions and authorities having jurisdiction, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Wood Preservative Treated Lumber.
2. Fire Retardant Treated Lumber.
3. Misc. Lumber.
4. Plywood backing panels.
5. Un-Treated roof related solid blocking, beveled siding, and plywood.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
3. Data for each type of fastener and anchor.

B. Mockups:

1. Construct 4 foot long mockups of each roof blocking assembly, to show how it will fit, get fastened to, and relate to adjoining building components.

2. Obtain the Architect’s approval of each mock up before proceeding with the work. Remove and replace mockups that are rejected; approved mockups may be left in place and incorporated into the finished project.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Material Certificates: For dimension lumber specified to comply with minimum allowable unit stresses. Indicate species and grade selected for each use and design values approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

B. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:

1. Wood-preservative-treated wood.
2. Fire-retardant-treated wood.
3. Powder-actuated fasteners.
4. Expansion anchors.

5. Metal framing anchors.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: For testing agency providing classification marking for fire-retardant treated material, an inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that periodically performs inspections to verify that the material bearing the classification marking is representative of the material tested.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

A. Certified Wood: Materials shall be produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship".

B. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.

1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: 15 percent for 2-inch nominal thickness or less, 19 percent for more than 2-inch nominal thickness unless otherwise indicated.

D. Roof blocking:
1. Construction grade Douglas Fir, kiln dried to 15%
2. Utility grade beveled cedar or redwood siding, or equivalent synthetic lumber products.
3. APA rated CDX plywood panels, assembled with exterior glue.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED LUMBER

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground, and Use Category UC4a for items in contact with the ground.

1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.

B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or that does not comply with requirements for untreated material

C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.

D. Application: Treat all rough carpentry unless otherwise indicated.

1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
4. Wood framing members that are less than 18 inches above the ground in crawlspaces or unexcavated areas.
5. Do not treat roof related blocking or plywood.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: Where fire-retardant-treated materials are indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article, that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and with fire-test-response characteristics specified as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, and with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

1. Use treatment that does not promote corrosion of metal fasteners.

2. Exterior Type: Treated materials shall comply with requirements specified above for fire-retardant-treated lumber and plywood by pressure process after being subjected to accelerated weathering according to ASTM D 2898. Use for exterior locations and where indicated.
3. Interior Type A: Treated materials shall have a moisture content of 28 percent or less when tested according to ASTM D 3201 at 92 percent relative humidity. Use where exterior type is not indicated.

C. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Kiln-dry plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 15 percent.

D. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of qualified testing agency.

E. Application: Treat all rough carpentry items indicated on Drawings, and the following:

1. Concealed blocking.
2. Plywood backing panels.

F. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer, which meet or exceed those of basis-of-design products. Manufacturer's

published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:

1. Blocking.
2. Nailers.
3. Rooftop equipment bases and support curbs.
4. Cants.
5. Furring.
6. Grounds

B. Provide miscellaneous lumber for support or attachment of other construction in the following locations **(whether indicated on the plans or not):**

1. All wall mounted counters, shelf millwork units of any kind, and items furnished by the owner requiring wood blocking.
2. Any recessed items requiring wood blocking for attachment and or leveling.
3. Any and all construction elements requiring anchoring to walls and or structure.

C. For items of dimension lumber size, provide Construction or No. 2 grade lumber of any species.

D. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 15 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:

1. Mixed southern pine; No. 2 grade; SPIB.
2. Eastern softwoods; No. 2 Common grade; NeLMA.
3. Northern species; No. 2 Common grade; NLGA

2.5 PLYWOOD BACKING PANELS

A. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch nominal thickness.

2.6 FASTENERS

A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.

1. Where rough carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

B. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.

C. Bolts: Steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A; with ASTM A 563 hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers.

D. Fasteners for roof related blocking shall be hot dipped galvanized steel; or steel with a proprietary rust inhibiting coating. Utilize minimum #12 diameter screws where ever possible; nails if used, shall have annular ring shanks. Do not use “dry-wall” screws to assemble roof related wood blocking. Anchors bolts shall have be formed of 1/2 inch diameter steel. Drilled anchors shall have 1/4 inch diameter shanks.

2.7 METAL FRAMING ANCHORS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Cleveland Steel Specialty Co.
2. KC Metals Products, Inc.
3. Phoenix Metal products, Inc.
4. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
5. USP Structural Connectors.

B. Allowable Design Loads: Provide products with allowable design loads, as published by manufacturer that meet or exceed those indicated. Manufacturer's published values shall be determined from empirical data or by rational engineering analysis and demonstrated by comprehensive testing performed by a qualified independent testing agency.

C. Galvanized-Steel Sheet: Hot-dip, zinc-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G60 coating designation.

1. Use for interior locations unless otherwise indicated.

D. Hot-Dip, Heavy-Galvanized Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M; structural steel (SS), high-strength low-alloy steel Type A (HSLAS Type A), or high-strength low-alloy steel Type B (HSLAS Type B); G185 coating designation; and not less than 0.036 inch thick.

1. Use for wood-preservative-treated lumber and where indicated.

2.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Glass-fiber-resilient insulation, fabricated in strip form, for use as a sill sealer; 1-inch nominal thickness, compressible to 1/32 inch; selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

B. Sill-Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to suit width of sill members indicated.

C. Flexible Flashing: Composite, self-adhesive, flashing product consisting of a pliable, butyl rubber or rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density polyethylene film, aluminum foil, or spunbonded polyolefin to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.025 inch (0.6 mm).

D. Adhesives for Gluing Furring and Sleepers to Concrete or Masonry: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is approved for use indicated by adhesive manufacturer.
   1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Set rough carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit rough carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit. Locate furring, nailers, blocking, grounds, and similar supports to comply with requirements for attaching other construction.

B. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.

C. Framing with Engineered Wood Products: Install engineered wood products to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

D. Install fire-retardant treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.

E. Metal Framing Anchors: Install metal framing anchors to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install fasteners through each fastener hole.

F. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.

G. Comply with AWPA M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

H. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.

I. Securely attach rough carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:

   1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.

   2. Table 2304.9.1, "Fastening Schedule," in ICC's International Building Code.

J. Roof Blocking:

1. Stagger joints in built up assemblies at least 2 feet to obtain maximum strength. Provide the appropriate shapes needed and adjust wood members to suit existing conditions for full bearing and secure attachment. Discard defective material, and pieces which are too small, and fabricate the work with a minimum of joints and an optimum joint arrangement.

2. Securely attach roof blocking to resist a pull of 275 pounds per lineal foot in any direction. Countersink all fasteners flush.

3. Space fasteners to achieve adequate holding power, generally as follows:
   a. Anchor bolts embedded in concrete, anchors drilled into concrete or masonry, screws into a steel deck or structural steel member, or screws into wood framing: 12 inches on center.
   b. Nails into wood: 8 inches on center.
   c. Install two rows of fasteners on blocking wider than 5 inches.
4. Install blocking neatly scribed and cut to fit within 1/4 inch of adjoining materials. Install blocking, shims and similar supports for the proper attachment of subsequent work.

3.2 PROTECTION

A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

B. Protect rough carpentry from weather. If, despite protection, rough carpentry becomes sufficiently wet that moisture content exceeds that specified, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

C. Do not allow roof blocking to get wet while stored or during installation; remove and replace any roof related blocking that gets wet.

3.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.
   1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
   2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
   3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 06 10 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 06 20 23 - INTERIOR FINISH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The Work of this Section consists of the provision of all plant, labor, materials, equipment, testing and services necessary to complete the work of finish carpentry as shown on the schedules, keynotes, drawings, as specified herein, and as may be required by conditions and authorities having jurisdiction, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Interior trim
2. Interior plywood and hardboard paneling.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 06 "Rough Carpentry" for furring, blocking, and other carpentry work not exposed to view.
2. Division 09 "Interior Painting" for priming and back-priming of interior finish carpentry.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. MDF: Medium-density fiberboard.

B. MDO: Plywood with a medium-density overlay on the face.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials, dimensions, profiles, textures, and colors and include construction and application details.

1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements. Indicate type of preservative used and net amount of preservative retained. Include chemical-treatment manufacturer's written instructions for finishing treated material.
2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical-treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated materials comply with requirements.
3. For products receiving a waterborne treatment, include statement that moisture content of treated materials was reduced before shipment to Project site to levels specified.

4. Include copies of warranties from chemical-treatment manufacturers for each type of treatment.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product involving selection of colors, profiles, or textures.

C. Samples for Verification:

1. For each species and cut of lumber and panel products with non-factory-applied finish, with 1/2 of exposed surface finished, 50 sq. in. (300 sq. cm) for lumber and 8 by 10 inches (200 by 250 mm) for panels.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For fire-retardant-treated wood, from ICC-ES.

B. Sample Warranty: For manufacturer's warranty.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Stack lumber, plywood, and other panels flat with spacers between each bundle to provide air circulation. Protect materials from weather by covering with waterproof sheeting, securely anchored. Provide for air circulation around stacks and under coverings.

B. Deliver interior finish carpentry materials only when environmental conditions meet requirements specified for installation areas. If interior finish carpentry materials must be stored in other than installation areas, store only where environmental conditions meet requirements specified for installation areas.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install interior finish carpentry materials until building is enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in space is completed and nominally dry, and HVAC system is operating and maintaining temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Do not install finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Materials: The following wood products shall be manufactured within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site from materials that have been extracted, harvested, or recovered, as well as manufactured, within 500 miles (800 km) of Project site.

1. Interior trim.
2. Interior plywood and hardboard paneling.
3. Shelving and clothes rods.

B. Certified Wood: The following wood products shall be produced from wood obtained from forests certified by an FSC-accredited certification body to comply with FSC STD-01-001, "FSC Principles and Criteria for Forest Stewardship":

1. Interior trim.
2. Interior plywood and hardboard paneling.
3. Shelving and clothes rods.

C. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and the following grading rules:

1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association, "Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber."
2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority, "Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber."

D. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of inspection agency indicating grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.

1. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece**,** or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by inspection agency.

E. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.

F. MDF: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130 made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde resin.

G. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde resin.

H. Melamine-Faced Particleboard: Particleboard complying with ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, finished on both faces with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD3, Grade VGL, for test methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWPA U1; Use Category UC2.

1. Kiln dry lumber and plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 and 18 percent respectively.
2. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium.
3. For exposed items indicated to receive transparent finish, do not use chemical formulations that contain colorants or that bleed through or otherwise adversely affect finishes.
4. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
5. Mark lumber with treatment-quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the American Lumber Standard Committee's Board of Review.

    a. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece or omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency.

6. Application: Where indicated.

2.3 FIRE-RETARDANT-TREATED MATERIALS

A. General: For applications indicated, use materials complying with requirements in this article that are acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, and comply with testing requirements; testing by a qualified testing agency.

B. Fire-Retardant-Treated Lumber and Plywood by Pressure Process: Products with a flame-spread index of 25 or less when tested according to ASTM E 84, with no evidence of significant progressive combustion when the test is extended an additional 20 minutes, and with the flame front not extending more than 10.5 feet (3.2 m) beyond the centerline of the burners at any time during the test.

    1. Kiln dry lumber and plywood after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 and 15 percent respectively.

C. For exposed items indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, use organic resin chemical formulations that do not contain colorants, and provide materials that do not have marks from spacer sticks on exposed face.

D. Do not use material that does not comply with requirements for untreated material or is warped or discolored.

E. Identify fire-retardant-treated wood with appropriate classification marking of testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

    1. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark end or back of each piece or omit marking and provide certificates of treatment compliance issued by inspection agency.
    2. For exposed plywood indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark back of each piece.

F. Application: Where indicated.

2.4 INTERIOR TRIM

A. Softwood Lumber Trim for Transparent Finish (Stain or Clear Finish):

1. Species and Grade: Eastern white pine, C Select; NeLMA or NLGA.
2. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent with at least 85 percent of shipment at 12 percent or less.
3. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
4. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).

B. Hardwood Lumber Trim for Transparent Finish (Stain or Clear Finish)

1. Species and Grade: Birch; NHLA Clear.

2. Maximum Moisture Content: 9 percent.

3. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.

4. Gluing for Width: Allowed.

5. Veneered Material: Allowed.

6. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).

7. Matching: Selected for compatible grain and color.

C. Lumber Trim for Opaque Finish (Painted Finish):

1. Species and Grade: Eastern white pine, C Select; NeLMA or NLGA.
2. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent with at least 85 percent of shipment at 12 percent or less.
3. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.

4. Face Surface: Surfaced (smooth).

D. Softwood Moldings for Opaque Finish (Painted Finish): Made to patterns included in WMMPA WM 12.

1. Softwood Moldings: WMMPA WM 4, P grade.

a. Species: Eastern white, Idaho white, lodgepole, ponderosa, radiata, or sugar pine.
b. Maximum Moisture Content: 15 percent with at least 85 percent of shipment at 12 percent or less.
c. Finger Jointing: Not allowed.
d. Matching: Selected for compatible grain and color.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Fasteners for Interior Finish Carpentry: Nails, screws, and other anchoring devices of type, size, material, and finish required for application indicated to provide secure attachment, concealed where possible.

B. Glue: Aliphatic-resin, polyurethane, or resorcinol wood glue recommended by manufacturer for general carpentry use.

1. Wood glue shall have a VOC content of 30 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Multipurpose Construction Adhesive: Formulation complying with ASTM D 3498 that is recommended for indicated use by adhesive manufacturer.

1. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 70 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Back out or kerf backs of the following members except those with ends exposed in finished work:

1. Interior standing and running trim except shoe and crown molds.
2. Wood-board paneling.

B. Ease edges of lumber less than 1 inch (25 mm) in nominal thickness to 1/16-inch (1.5-mm) radius and edges of lumber 1 inch (25 mm) or more in nominal thickness to 1/8-inch (3-mm) radius.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine finish carpentry materials before installation. Reject materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrates of projections and substances detrimental to application.

B. Before installing interior finish carpentry, condition materials to average prevailing humidity in installation areas for a minimum of 24 hours.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Do not use materials that are unsound, warped, improperly treated or finished, inadequately seasoned, too small to fabricate with proper jointing arrangements, or with defective surfaces, sizes, or patterns.

B. Install interior finish carpentry level, plumb, true, and aligned with adjacent materials. Use concealed shims where necessary for alignment.

1. Scribe and cut interior finish carpentry to fit adjoining work. Refinish and seal cuts as recommended by manufacturer.
2. Where face fastening is unavoidable, countersink fasteners, fill surface flush, and sand unless otherwise indicated.
3. Install to tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches (3 mm in 2438 mm) for level and plumb. Install adjoining interior finish carpentry with 1/32-inch (0.8-mm) maximum offset for flush installation and 1/16-inch (1.5-mm) maximum offset for reveal installation.
4. Coordinate interior finish carpentry with materials and systems in or adjacent to it. Provide cutouts for mechanical and electrical items that penetrate interior finish carpentry.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Replace interior finish carpentry that is damaged or does not comply with requirements. Interior finish carpentry may be repaired or refinished if work complies with requirements and shows no evidence of repair or refinishing. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean interior finish carpentry on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Restore damaged or soiled areas and touch up factory-applied finishes, if any.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage from weather and other causes during construction.

B. Remove and replace finish carpentry materials that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that materials are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that materials are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

3.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.
1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.

2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 06 20 23

SECTION 06 40 23 - INTERIOR ARCHITECTURAL WOODWORK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Custom built wood cabinets (casework).
   2. Custom built plastic-laminate-covered cabinets (plastic-covered casework).
   3. Plastic laminate countertops.

B. Related Sections: The following Sections contain requirements that relate to this Section:
   1. Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry" for exposed framing and for furring, blocking, shims, and miscellaneous concealed interior woodwork.
   2. Division 6 Section "Finish Carpentry" for interior carpentry exposed to view that is not specified in this Section.
   3. Division 9 Section "Painting" for field finishing of installed interior architectural woodwork.
   4. Division 12 Section “Special Casework and Laboratory Equipment” for special casework and epoxy resin countertops. (NOT USED)

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Interior architectural woodwork includes wood furring, blocking, shims, and hanging strips for installing woodwork items unless concealed within other construction prior to woodwork installation.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each type of product and process specified and incorporated into items of architectural woodwork during fabrication, finishing, and installation.

C. Shop drawings showing location of each item, dimensioned plans and elevations, large-scale details, attachment devices, and other components.
   1. Show locations and sizes of furring, blocking, and hanging strips, including concealed blocking and reinforcing specified in other Sections.

2. Show locations and sizes of cutouts and holes for plumbing fixtures, faucets, soap dispensers, and other items installed in architectural woodwork.

D. Samples for initial selection of the following in the form of manufacturer's color charts consisting of actual units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available for each type of material indicated.
1. Shop-applied transparent finishes.
2. Plastic laminates.

E. Samples for verification of the following:
1. Lumber with transparent finish, 50 sq. in., for each species and cut, finished on one side and one edge.
2. Laminate-clad panel products, 8 by 10 inches, for each type, color, pattern, and surface finish, with separate samples of unfaced panel product used for core.
3. Solid laboratory countertop materials, 6 inches square.
4. Exposed cabinet hardware, one unit for each type and finish.

F. Product certificates signed by woodwork fabricator certifying that products comply with specified requirements.

G. Qualification data for firms and persons specified in the "Quality Assurance" Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: Firm experienced in producing architectural woodwork similar to that indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units without delaying the Work.

B. Installer Qualifications: Arrange for interior architectural woodwork installation by a firm that can demonstrate successful experience in installing architectural woodwork items similar in type and quality to those required for this Project.

C. Quality Standard: Except as otherwise indicated, comply with the following standard:
1. AWI Quality Standard: "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" of the Architectural Woodwork Institute for grades of interior architectural woodwork, construction, finishes, and other requirements.

a. Provide AWI Certification Labels or Certificates of Compliance indicating that woodwork meets requirements of grades specified.
2. The Contract Documents contain selections chosen from options in the Quality Standard as well as additional requirements beyond those of the Quality Standard. Comply with such selections and requirements in addition to the Quality Standard.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect woodwork during transit, delivery, storage, and handling to prevent damage, soilage, and deterioration.

B. Do not deliver woodwork until painting and similar operations that could damage, soil, or deteriorate woodwork have been completed in installation areas. If woodwork must be stored in other than installation areas, store only in areas whose environmental conditions meet requirements specified in "Project Conditions."

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install woodwork until building is enclosed, wet-work is completed, and HVAC system is operating and will maintain temperature and relative humidity at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

B. Field Measurements: Where woodwork is indicated to be fitted to other construction, check actual dimensions of other construction by accurate field measurements before fabrication, and show recorded measurements on final shop drawings. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
   1. Verify locations of concealed framing, blocking, reinforcements, and furring that support woodwork by accurate field measurements before being enclosed. Record measurements on final shop drawings.
   2. Where field measurements cannot be made without delaying the Work, guarantee dimensions and proceed with fabricating woodwork without field measurements. Provide allowance for trimming at site and coordinate construction to ensure that actual dimensions correspond to guaranteed dimensions.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of framing, blocking, furring, reinforcements, and other related units of Work specified in other Sections to ensure that interior architectural woodwork can be supported and installed as indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. General: Provide materials that comply with requirements of the AWI quality standard for each type of woodwork and quality grade indicated and, where the following products are part of interior woodwork, with requirements of the referenced product standards that apply to product characteristics indicated:

B. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and the following grading rules:
   1. NeLMA: Northeastern Lumber Manufacturers' Association, "Standard Grading Rules for Northeastern Lumber."

2. NLGA: National Lumber Grades Authority, "Standard Grading Rules for Canadian Lumber."

C. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of inspection agency indicating grade, species, moisture content at time of surfacing, and mill.
1. For exposed lumber, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece, or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by inspection agency.

D. Hardboard: AHA A135.4.

E. MDF: ANSI A208.2, Grade 130 made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde resin.

F. Particleboard: ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, made with binder containing no urea-formaldehyde resin.

G. Melamine-Faced Particleboard: Particleboard complying with ANSI A208.1, Grade M-2, finished on both faces with thermally fused, melamine-impregnated decorative paper and complying with requirements of NEMA LD3, Grade VGL, for test methods 3.3, 3.4, 3.6, 3.8, and 3.10.
1. Color: White.

H. High-Pressure Decorative Laminate: NEMA LD 3, grades as indicated, or if not indicated, as required by woodwork quality standard.
1. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering high-pressure decorative laminates that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
a. Wilsonart
b. Formica Corporation.
c. Laminart.
d. Nevamar Corp.
e. Pioneer Plastics Corp.
f. Westinghouse Electric Corp.; Specialty Products Div.
g. Ralph Wilson Plastics Co.

I. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Contact cement.

J. Adhesive for Bonding Plastic Laminate: Aliphatic resin.

2.2 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORY MATERIALS

A. General: Manufacturer's standard units complying with ANSI A156.9, of type, material, size, and finish as selected from manufacturer's standard choices.
1. Exposed Hardware Finishes: For exposed hardware, provide manufacturer’s standard satin finished or brushed aluminum.

B. Hardware Standard: Comply with BHMA A156.9 for items indicated by reference to BHMA numbers or referenced to this standard.

C. For concealed hardware provide manufacturer's standard finish that complies with product class requirements of BHMA A156.9.

D. Clear, Tempered Float Glass for Doors: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3; manufactured by horizontal (roller hearth) process, with exposed edges seamed before tempering, 6 mm thick, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Clear, Tempered Float Glass for Shelves: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Class 1, Quality q3; with exposed edges seamed before tempering, 6 mm thick, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Furring, Blocking, Shims, and Hanging Strips: Softwood or hardwood lumber, kiln dried to less than 15 percent moisture content.

B. Screws: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each use. Comply with ASME B18.6.1 for applicable requirements.

1. For metal framing supports, provide screws as recommended by metal-framing manufacturer.

C. Nails: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each use. Comply with FS FF-N-105 for applicable requirements.

D. Anchors: Select material, type, size, and finish required for each substrate for secure anchorage. Provide nonferrous metal or hot-dip galvanized anchors and inserts on inside face of exterior walls and elsewhere as required for corrosion resistance. Provide toothed steel or lead expansion bolt devices for drilled-in-place anchors.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

A. Interior Woodwork Grade: Provide interior woodwork complying with the referenced quality standard and of the following grade:
1. Grade: Custom.

B. Wood Moisture Content: Comply with requirements of referenced quality standard for wood moisture content in relation to relative humidity conditions existing during time of fabrication and in installation areas.

C. Fabricate woodwork to dimensions, profiles, and details indicated. Ease edges to radius indicated for the following:

1. Corners of cabinets and edges of solid-wood (lumber) members 3/4 inch thick or less: 1/16 inch.
2. Edges of rails and similar members more than 3/4 inch thick: 1/8 inch.
3. Corners of cabinets and edges of solid-wood (lumber) members and rails: 1/16 inch.

D. Complete fabrication, including assembly, finishing, and hardware application, before shipment to Project site to maximum extent possible. Disassemble components only as necessary for shipment and installation. Where necessary for fitting at site, provide ample allowance for scribing, trimming, and fitting.

E. Shop-cut openings, to maximum extent possible, to receive hardware, appliances, plumbing fixtures, electrical work, and similar items. Locate openings accurately and use templates or

roughing-in diagrams to produce accurately sized and shaped openings. Smooth edges of cutouts and, where located in countertops and similar exposures, seal edges with a water-resistant coating.

F. Install glass to comply with applicable requirements of Division 8 Section "Glazing" and of FGMA "Glazing Manual." For glass in wood frames, secure glass with removable stops.

2.5 WOOD CABINETS (CASEWORK) WITH TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 400 requirements for wood cabinets. Joints of cabinets shall be multiple doweled, glued and screwed, with full frame top and solid bottom.

1. Grade: Custom.

B. AWI Type of Cabinet Construction: Reveal overlay.

C. Wood Species for Exposed Surfaces: Red oak, rift sawn/cut, unless noted otherwise.
1. Matching of Veneer Leaves: Slip match.
2. Veneer Matching Within Panel Face: Balance match.

D. Semiexposed Surfaces: Provide surface materials indicated below:

1. Surfaces Other than Drawer Bodies: Match species and cut indicated for exposed surfaces.
2. Drawer Sides and Backs: Solid hardwood lumber, same species indicated for exposed surfaces, shop finished.
3. Drawer Bottoms: ¼ inch tempered hardboard.

2.6 PLASTIC LAMINATE FACE CASEWORK

A. Face Style: Reveal overlay.

B. Face Frame: 1-by-1-5/8-inch solid wood frame rails and stiles with glued mortise and tenon joints.

C. Concealed Surfaces: Sound and dry solid wood, plywood, or particleboard without defects affecting strength, utility, or stability.

D. Sides, Dividers, Tops, Bottoms, Shelves, and Stretchers: Plastic laminate GP 28 on 1/2-inch-thick particleboard. Provide stretchers for top of base cabinet.

E. Back Panels: 1/4-inch-thick hardboard with thermoset decorative panels on interior surfaces fastened to rear edge of end panels and to top and bottom rails.

F. Exposed Edge Treatment: Edge doors and drawer fronts with 3mm PVC edge banding. Color and finish to match plastic laminate of exposed faces.

G. Semi-Exposed Edge Treatment: Edge top of drawer body with high-impact plastic tee edging. Edge remaining casework surfaces with plastic laminate GP 28 matching adjoining plastic laminate in color, pattern, and finish.

H. Doors, Drawer Fronts, Fixed Panels, Toeboards, and Ends: Plastic laminate meeting NEMA GP 28 standard for vertical grade on 3/4-inch-thick particleboard.

I. Drawers: Fabricate with front, bottom, and back rabbeted in sides and secured with glue and mechanical fasteners as follows:
1. Subfronts, Sides, and Backs: 1/2-inch-thick particleboard.
2. Bottoms: Not less than 1/2-inch-thick particleboard.
3. Drawer Suspension: Provide for a minimum capacity of 75 lbf, with twin-track, side-mounted, drawer-glide suspension with nylon rollers. Provide self-closing feature and positive stop.

J. Joinery: Rabbet backs flush into end panels and secure with concealed mechanical fasteners. Connect tops and bottoms of wall cabinets and bottoms and stretchers of base cabinets to ends and dividers with mechanical fasteners. Rabbet tops, bottoms, and backs into end panels.

2.7 COUNTERTOPS, PLASTIC LAMINATE

A. General: Comply with ANSI A161.2.

1. Solid color plastic laminate.

B. Plastic Laminate Substrate: Comply with ASTM D 1037.

1. Particleboard: Comply with ANSI A208.1, 45-lb/cu. ft. density, not less than 3/4 inch thick.
2. Medium-Density Fiberboard: Comply with ANSI A208.2, not less than 3/4 inch thick.

C. Plastic Laminate Substrate for Countertop with Sink: Exterior grade plywood or phenolic resin particleboard complying with ASTM D 1037.

D. Backer Sheet: Provide BK 20 backer sheet wherever the unsupported countertop area exceeds 4 sq. ft. and substrate is 3/4 inch thick; 6 sq. ft. and substrate is 1 inch thick; 8 sq. ft. and substrate is 1-1/8 inch or thicker.

E. Countertop, Backsplash, and Endsplash Plastic Laminate: NEMA GP 50 standard.

F. Configuration: Provide countertops with the following front style, cove, and backsplash style:

1. Front Style: Self-edge.
2. Cove: Applied.
3. Backsplash and Endsplash Style: Square edge without scribe.

2.8 SHOP FINISHING OF WOOD CABINETS FOR TRANSPARENT FINISH

A. Quality Standard: Comply with AWI Section 1500, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Grade: Provide finishes of same grades as items to be finished.

B. General: The entire finish of wood cabinets is specified in this Section, regardless of whether shop applied or applied after installation.
1. Shop Finishing: To the greatest extent possible, finish cabinets at the fabrication shop. Defer only final touch up, cleaning, and polishing until after installation.

C. Preparations for Finishing: Comply with referenced quality standard for sanding, filling countersunk fasteners, sealing concealed surfaces, and similar preparations for finishing architectural woodwork, as applicable to each unit of work.

1. Backpriming: Apply one coat of sealer or primer compatible with finish coats to concealed surfaces of woodwork, including backs of trim, cabinets, paneling, and ornamental work and the underside of countertops. Apply 2 coats to back of paneling. Concealed surfaces of plastic laminate-clad woodwork do not require backpriming when surfaced with plastic laminate or thermoset decorative overlay.

D. Open Finish for Open-Grain Woods: Do not apply filler to open-grain woods.

E. Transparent Finish: Comply with requirements indicated below for grade, finish system, staining, and sheen, with sheen measured on 60-degree gloss meter per ASTM D 523.

1. Grade: Custom.
2. AWI Finish System TR-4: Conversion varnish.
3. Staining: None required.
4. Sheen: Semigloss 55-75 gloss units.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Condition woodwork to average prevailing humidity conditions in installation areas before installing.

B. Before installing architectural woodwork, examine shop-fabricated work for completion and complete work as required, including back priming and removal of packing.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Quality Standard: Install woodwork to comply with AWI Section 1700 for the same grade specified in Part 2 of this Section for type of woodwork involved.

B. Install woodwork plumb, level, true, and straight with no distortions. Shim as required with concealed shims. Install to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 96 inches

C. Scribe and cut woodwork to fit adjoining work and refinish cut surfaces or repair damaged finish at cuts.

D. Anchor woodwork to anchors or blocking built in or directly attached to substrates. Secure to grounds, stripping and blocking with countersunk, concealed fasteners and blind nailing as required for complete installation. Use fine finishing nails for exposed nailing, countersunk and filled flush with woodwork and matching final finish where transparent finish is indicated.

E. Cabinets: Install without distortion so that doors and drawers fit openings properly and are accurately aligned. Adjust hardware to center doors and drawers in openings and to provide unencumbered operation. Complete the installation of hardware and accessory items as indicated.
   1. Install cabinets with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.
   2. Maintain veneer sequence matching of cabinets with transparent finish.

F. Tops: Anchor securely to base units and other support systems as indicated. Calk space between backsplash and wall with specified sealant.
   1. Install countertops with no more than 1/8 inch in 96-inch sag, bow, or other variation from a straight line.

G. Complete the finishing work specified in this Section to the extent not completed at shop or before installation of woodwork. Fill nail holes with matching filler where exposed. Apply specified finish coats, including stains and paste fillers if any, to exposed surfaces where only sealer/prime coats were applied in the shop.

H. Refer to Division 9 Sections for final finishing of installed architectural woodwork.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Repair damaged and defective woodwork where possible to eliminate functional and visual defects; where not possible to repair, replace woodwork. Adjust joinery for uniform appearance.

B. Clean, lubricate, and adjust hardware.

C. Clean woodwork on exposed and semiexposed surfaces. Touch up shop-applied finishes to restore damaged or soiled areas.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions in a manner acceptable to fabricator and Installer that ensures that woodwork is without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

3.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Coordinate with Division 01.
   1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
   2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
   3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

3.6 CABINET HARDWARE AND ACCESSORY SCHEDULE

A. BHMA numbers are used below to designate hardware requirements, except as otherwise indicated.

B. Butt Hinges: 2-3/4-inch, 5-knuckle steel hinges made from 0.095-inch-thick metal, and as follows:
   1. Semiconcealed Hinges for Overlay Doors: B01521.
   2. Rockford Process Control- #IH-375-26D
   3. Dull Chrome

C. Pulls: Contemporary Aluminum Edge Pull.
   1. Richelieu Hardware-Contemporary Edge Pull, 9595 -7 9/16”
   2. Stainless steel

D. Catches: As follows:
   1. Magnetic Catches: B03141.
   2. Push-in Magnetic Catches: B03131.
   3. Friction Catches: B03033.
   4. Ball Friction Catches: B03013.

E. Adjustable Shelf Standards: B04071.
   1. Shelf Rests for Standards: B04081.
   2. KV or equal -Heavy-duty stainless-steel single slotted adjustable shelf brackets and fasteners and shelf rests

F. Drawer Suspension: Epoxy coated self-closing drawer slides with nylon rollers, 2 stage positive stops, and rated for the following loads:
   1. Drawer Slides: 75 lbf.
   2. Self-closing

G. Door Locks: E07121. (ALL DOORS)

H. Drawer Locks: E07041. (ALL DRAWERS)

END OF SECTION 06 40 23

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

SECTION 07 21 00 - THERMAL INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the performance criteria, materials, production, and erection of Thermal Insulation for the project. The work performed under this Section consists of the provision of all plant, materials, labor and equipment and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all Thermal Insulation as required by the this section, schedules, keynotes and drawings including, but not limited to the following:

1. Foam-plastic board insulation.
2. Mineral-wool blanket insulation.
3. Glass fiber blanket insulation.
4. Sprayed polyurethane foam insulation

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 04 “Masonry”
2. Division 07 “Thermal and Moisture Protection”
3. Division 09 “Finishes”

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product test reports.

B. Research/evaluation reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIAL, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations: Obtain insulation materials from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Must meet NYS Energy Code requirements.

2.2 FOAM-PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION – ABOVE GRADE

A. For use on above grade cavity walls: Exterior Insulation: Glass-fiber-reinforced enhanced polyisocyanurate foam core sheathing faced with nominal 4 mil embossed blue acrylic-coated aluminum on one side and 1.25 mil embossed aluminum on the other side, complying with ASTM C1289 and meeting the following physical properties:
1. ASTM C1289 Type 1, Class 2
2. Compressive Strength (ASTM D1621): 25 psi, minimum.
3. Aged Thermal Resistance (ASTM C518, measured at Mean Temp of 75F): [R-6.5 at 1 inch] [RSI 1.06 per 25 mm] of thickness [with 15 year thermal warranty]
4. Flexural Strength (ASTM C203): Minimum 55 psi.
5. Water Absorption (ASTM C209): Maximum.0.1 percent by volume.
6. Water Vapor Permeance (ASTM E96): <0.03 perms.
7. Maximum Use Temperature: 250 degrees F.
8. Panel Size: 4’-0” wide x 8’-0” long, square edge, shiplap
9. Thickness and Stabilized R-Value: Nominal 2 inch thickness, R-13.0
10. Wall assembly must comply with NFPA 285 - 2012

B. Manufacturers subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Basis of Design: Dow Chemical Company “THERMAX ci Exterior Insulation.
2. Other comparable products as approved by Architect

C. Accessories:
1. Fasteners: Provide insulated sheathing manufacturer’s recommended polymer or other corrosion protective coated steel screw fasteners for anchoring sheathing to metal wall framing. Fastener length and size based on wall sheathing thickness.
a. Basis of Design: Rodenhouse, Inc. 2 inch diameter “Thermal-Grip” CI prong washer with “Grip-Deck” ceramic- coated, self-drilling screw.
b.Use the Grip-Lok auto-feed fastening system for high speed application

D. Flashing: Provide insulation manufacturer’s recommended board treatment for sealing joints, seams, and veneer tie penetrations through the insulation layer.
a. Acceptable Products:
1) Dow Chemical Company LIQUIDARMOR-CM commercial liquid flashing and sealant.
2) Dow Chemical Company “WEATHERMATE Straight Flashing 4 inch”width with butyl rubber adhesive

E. Wall Opening Flashing: Provide insulated sheathing manufacturer’s recommended flashing sealing window and door wall openings.
a. Acceptable Products:
1) Dow Chemical Company LIQUIDARMOR-CM commercial liquid flashing and sealant
2) Dow Chemical Company “WEATHERMATE Straight Flashing 6 inch and 9 inch”, with butyl rubber adhesive, at straight opening heads, jambs and sills
3) When greater widths are required for through wall flashings butyl rubber adhesive is recommended.

F. Penetration Filler: Provide insulated sheathing manufacturer's recommended polyurethane foam for sealing penetrations of insulated sheathing.
a. Acceptable Products:
1) Dow Chemical Company "GREAT STUFF PRO Gaps & Cracks" single Component polyurethane insulating foam sealant.
2) Dow Chemical Company "GREAT STUFF PRO Window & Door" single-component polyurethane low-pressure foam sealant

G. Gap Air Infiltration Filler: Two Component, Quick Cure Polyurethane Foam:
1. Acceptable Products:
a) Dow Chemical Company FROTH-PAK Foam Insulation two component, quick-cure polyurethane foam
i) NFPA 286 Approval for Exposed use to the interior of the building without the need for a15-min thermal barrier
ii) ASTM E-84 Class A

H. Flexible polyethylene foam gasket strip to reduce air infiltration between a concrete foundation and sill plate.
a. Acceptable Products: The Dow Chemical Company "STYROFOAM Sill Seal Foam Gasket

2.3 FOAM -PLASTIC BOARD INSULATION – BELOW GRADE

A. For use below grade and under slab: Rigid closed-cell Extruded-Polystyrene Board Insulation for Perimeter Foundation Wall Installations

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Basis of Design: Dow Chemical Company Perimate Square Edge
   b. DiversiFoam Products.
   c. Owens Corning.
   d. Pactiv Building Products.
2. Wall assembly must comply with NFPA 285 - 2012.
3. ASTM C578-92 Type IV, 25 psi (ASTM D 1621-73)
4. Density 1.6 lb/cu. Ft. min
5. Thickness 2" unless otherwise indicated
6. UL classification: D369.
7. Thermal resistance: 5-year aged R-values of 5.4 and 5.0 min., $^{o}F\text{-}ft^2\text{-}h/Btu^2$/inch at $40^{o}F$ and $75^{o}F$ respectively (ASTM C 518-91).
8. Water absorption: Max. 0.3% by volume (ASTM C 272-91).

2.4 MINERAL-WOOL BOARD INSULATION

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Fibrex Insulations Inc.
2. Isolatek International.
3. Owens Corning.
4. Roxul Inc.

5. Thermafiber.

B. Unfaced, Mineral-Wool Board Insulation (at cavity wall edge of slab, fire-safing conditions): ASTM C 612; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 15 and zero, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

C. Foil-faced, Mineral-Wool Board Insulation (at storefront wall edge of slab and spandrel panel locations): ASTM C612; faced on one side with foil-scrim or foil-scrim-polyethylene vapor retarder; with maximum flame-spread and smoke – developed indexes of 25 and 5, respectively, per ASTM E84.

2.5 GLASS-FIBER BLANKET INSULATION

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. CertainTeed Corporation.
2. Guardian Building Products, Inc.
3. Johns Manville.
4. Knauf Insulation.
5. Owens Corning.

B. Unfaced, Glass-Fiber Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

2.6 MINERAL-WOOL BLANKET INSULATION

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Fibrex Insulations Inc.
2. Owens Corning.
3. Roxul Inc.
4. Thermafiber.

B. Unfaced, Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively, per ASTM E 84; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

2.7 SPRAYED POLYURETHANE FOAM INSULATION

A. Spray Polyurethane Foam Installer shall be certified by spray foam manufacturer.

B. Pre-Installation Meeting to review spray polyurethane foam methods and procedures related to application, including manufacturer’s installation guidelines.

C. Mock-up illustrating typical conditions. Conduct the following tests on the mockup panel:

1. Core density
2. Adhesion between transition sheet membrane and substrate
3. Cohesion or adhesion between sprayed insulation and substrate

D. Ventilate area to receive insulation by introducing fresh air and exhausting air continuously during any 24 hours after application to maintain non-toxic, unpolluted, safe working condition.

E. Protect workers as recommended by insulation manufacturer.

F. Protect adjacent surfaces and equipment from damage by overspray, fall-out and dusting of insulation materials.

G. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Basis of Design: Dow Chemical Styrofoam Spray Polyurethane Foam Insulation (MX Series)
2. Certa Spray Closed Cell Foam Insulation by CertainTeed
3. Icynene ProSeal MD-C-200v3
4. Substitutions: Approved equal

H. Spray Polyurethane Foam: Two-component spray polyurethane cellular plastic foam, complying with the following methods and meeting the following physical properties:

1. Core Density (ASTM D1622): Minimum 2pcf
2. Thermal Resistance (ASTM C518): 140degreeF/90day Aged R-Value, measured at 75F mean Temp: Minimum R6.0/inch.
3. Flame Spread (ASTM E84, Class A): 25 or less.
4. Smoke Developed (ASTM E84, Class A): 450 or less.
5. Compressive Strength minimum (ASTM D1621, 10% parallel to rise): (20 psi)(182 kPa).
6. Closed Cell Content (ASTM D2856): minimum 95 percent.
7. Water Absorption by Volume maximum. (ASTM D2842): 2.5 percent.
8. Wall assembly must comply with NFPA 285 - 2012

I. For oily steel surface like Z-bar, roof deck, curtain wall pan, aluminum tube or PVC pipes cleaning, etching or a primer may be needed before spraying polyurethane foam. Water Vapor Permeability maximum. (ASTM E96): [2.5 perm-inches] [3.6 ng/(Pa.s.m)].

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions applicable to products and applications indicated.

B. Install insulation that is undamaged, dry, and unsoiled and that has not been left exposed to ice, rain, or snow at any time.

C. Extend insulation to envelop entire area to be insulated. Cut and fit tightly around obstructions and fill voids with insulation. Remove projections that interfere with placement.

D. Provide sizes to fit applications indicated and selected from manufacturer's standard thicknesses, widths, and lengths. Apply single layer of insulation units to produce thickness indicated unless multiple layers are otherwise shown or required to make up total thickness.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF BELOW-GRADE INSULATION

A. On vertical surfaces, set insulation units using manufacturer's recommended adhesive according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 36 inches (915 mm**)** below exterior grade line.

B. On horizontal surfaces, loosely lay insulation units according to manufacturer's written instructions. Stagger end joints and tightly abut insulation units.

1. If not otherwise indicated, extend insulation a minimum of 36 inches (915 mm**)** in from exterior walls.

C. Cut insulation to fit snugly around pilasters, projections, curves and irregularities on the wall surface. Fill voids with insulation.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF CAVITY-WALL INSULATION

A. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Install 2” diameter daubs of adhesive spaced approximately 12 inches (610 mm) o.c. both ways on inside face, and as recommended by manufacturer. Fit courses of insulation between wall ties and other obstructions, with edges butted tightly in both directions. Press units firmly against inside substrates.

1. Supplement adhesive attachment of insulation by securing boards with two-piece wall ties designed for this purpose and specified in Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."

2. Wedge insulation from outside wythe of construction with small fragments of masonry materials spaced 24" o.c. both ways.

3. Make insulation continuous. Fill all voids

3.4 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR FRAMED CONSTRUCTION

A. Apply insulation units to substrates by method indicated, complying with manufacturer's written instructions. If no specific method is indicated, bond units to substrate with adhesive or use mechanical anchorage to provide permanent placement and support of units.

B. Foam-Plastic Board Insulation: Seal joints between units by applying adhesive, mastic, or sealant to edges of each unit to form a tight seal as units are shoved into place. Fill voids in completed installation with adhesive, mastic, or sealant as recommended by insulation manufacturer.

C. Glass-Fiber or Mineral-Wool Blanket Insulation: Install in cavities formed by framing members according to the following requirements:

1. Use insulation widths and lengths that fill the cavities formed by framing members. If more than one length is required to fill the cavities, provide lengths that will produce a snug fit between ends.
2. Place insulation in cavities formed by framing members to produce a friction fit between edges of insulation and adjoining framing members.
3. Maintain 3-inch (76-mm) clearance of insulation around recessed lighting fixtures not rated for or protected from contact with insulation.
4. For metal-framed wall cavities where cavity heights exceed 96 inches (2438 mm), support unfaced blankets mechanically and support faced blankets by taping flanges of insulation to flanges of metal studs.
5. Vapor-Retarder-Faced Blankets: Tape joints and ruptures in vapor-retarder facings, and seal each continuous area of insulation to ensure airtight installation.

    a. Exterior Walls: Set units with facing placed toward as indicated on Drawings.
    b. Interior Walls: Set units with facing placed as indicated on Drawings.

D. Miscellaneous Voids: Install insulation in miscellaneous voids and cavity spaces where required to prevent gaps in insulation using the following materials:

1. Loose-Fill Insulation: Compact to approximately 40 percent of normal maximum volume equaling a density of approximately 2.5 lb/cu. ft. (40 kg/cu. m).
2. Spray Polyurethane Insulation: Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF INSULATION FOR CONCRETE SUBSTRATES

A. Install board insulation on concrete substrates by adhesively attached, spindle-type insulation anchors as follows:

1. Fasten insulation anchors to concrete substrates with insulation anchor adhesive according to anchor manufacturer's written instructions. Space anchors according to insulation manufacturer's written instructions for insulation type, thickness, and application indicated.
2. Apply insulation standoffs to each spindle to create cavity width indicated between concrete substrate and insulation.
3. After adhesive has dried, install board insulation by pressing insulation into position over spindles and securing it tightly in place with insulation-retaining washers, taking care not to compress insulation below indicated thickness.
4. Where insulation will not be covered by other building materials, apply capped washers to tips of spindles.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF STOREFRONT-WALL INSULATION

A. Install board insulation in storefront-wall construction where indicated on Drawings according to curtain-wall manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Hold insulation in place by securing metal clips and straps or integral pockets within window frames, spaced at intervals recommended in writing by insulation manufacturer to

hold insulation securely in place without touching spandrel glass. Maintain cavity width of dimension indicated between insulation and glass.

2. Install insulation where it contacts perimeter fire-containment system to prevent insulation from bowing under pressure from perimeter fire-containment system.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Place vapor retarders on side of construction indicated on Drawings. Extend vapor retarders to extremities of areas to protect from vapor transmission. Secure vapor retarders in place with adhesives or other anchorage system as indicated. Extend vapor retarders to cover miscellaneous voids in insulated substrates, including those filled with loose-fiber insulation.

B. Seal vertical joints in vapor retarders over framing by lapping no fewer than two studs.

1. Fasten vapor retarders to wood framing at top, end, and bottom edges; at perimeter of wall openings; and at lap joints. Space fasteners 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
2. Before installing vapor retarders, apply urethane sealant to flanges of metal framing including runner tracks, metal studs, and framing around door and window openings. Seal overlapping joints in vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape according to vapor-retarder manufacturer's written instructions. Seal butt joints with vapor-retarder tape. Locate all joints over framing members or other solid substrates.
3. Firmly attach vapor retarders to metal framing and solid substrates with vapor-retarder fasteners as recommended by vapor-retarder manufacturer.

C. Seal joints caused by pipes, conduits, electrical boxes, and similar items penetrating vapor retarders with vapor-retarder tape to create an airtight seal between penetrating objects and vapor retarders.

D. Repair tears or punctures in vapor retarders immediately before concealment by other work. Cover with vapor-retarder tape or another layer of vapor retarders.

3.8 INSTALLATION OF FOAM INSULATION

A. Verify existing conditions are ready to receive work.

B. Ensure surfaces are free of frost, oil, grease, oxidation, dirt, loose paint, loose scale, or other deleterious material that would impair bond.

C. Ensure that items required to penetrate sprayed insulation are installed prior to installation of sprayed insulation.

D. Clean area of work prior to application of sprayed insulation. Beginning of application implies acceptance of existing conditions.

E. Mask and cover adjacent areas to protect from overspray.

F. Apply any required primers for special conditions as recommended by manufacturer. Prepare surfaces within the exterior soffit at the pool to receive sprayed foam insulation where indicated.

G. Cover wide joints with transition sheet membrane as specified in Section 07 27 50.

H. Seal any voids between the existing precast concrete T's and adjoining building components.

I. Must be installed by manufacturer's Approved Applicator at time of bidding.

J. Apply SPF in accordance with ASTM C1029 and manufacturer's installation guidelines: complying with preparation methods.

K. Apply sprayed foam insulation in consecutive layers of not less than ½ inch and not more than 2 inch thick each to achieve total thickness required (total thickness as indicated per application) for a minimum R value of 25. For light gage steel and extruded polystyrene board first layer should be a skim coat of (12 mm) (½ inch) before adding extra layers. Ensure the substrate is well supported.

L. Avoid formation of sub-layer air pockets.

M. Apply product in overlapping layers, so as to obtain a smooth, uniform surface.

N. Maintain 3 inch clearance around chimneys, heating vents, steam pipes, recessed lighting fixtures and other heat sources.

O. Do not apply Product to inside of exit openings or electrical junction boxes.

P. Conduct field inspection and testing in accordance with manufacturers and general contractors instructions.

Q. Test completed application daily for core density and cohesion/adhesion to substrate. Record results daily in daily work records.

R. Site Tolerances: Maximum Variation in Applied Thickness: minus 1/4 inch, plus 5/8 inch.

S. Remove overspray from non-prescribed surfaces without causing damage to surfaces.

T. Remove protective covers from adjacent surfaces.

U. Protect completed installation from damage Repair as required.

V. Any open flame or welding shall not be in contact with the Spray Polyurethane Foam.

W. All plastic insulation must be protected from interior occupancy space by an approved thermal barrier to meet the requirements of local Building Codes.

3.9 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.
   1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
   2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.

3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 07 21 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 81 23 - INTUMESCENT FIRE RESISTIVE MATERIALS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Intumescent fire protection material.
   2. Topcoat protective decorative finish.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Division 7 Section "Penetration Firestopping" for fire-resistance-rated firestopping systems.
   2. Division 7 Section "Fire-Resistive Joint Systems" for fire-resistance-rated joint systems.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Manufacturer's Product Data: Submit manufacturer's specifications, including independent laboratory physical property test reports and certifications as may be required to show material compliance with contract documents.

B. Shop Drawings: Structural framing plans indicating the following:
   1. Locations and types of surface preparations required before applying intumescent materials.
   2. Extent of intumescent materials for each construction and fire-resistance rating, including the following:
      a. Applicable fire-resistance design designations of a qualified testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
         1) For steel joist assemblies, include applicable fire-resistance design designations, with each steel joist tested with the same maximum tensile stress as each steel joist indicated on Drawings. Design designations with steel joists tested at lower maximum tensile stress than those indicated are not permitted.
      b. Minimum thicknesses needed to achieve required fire-resistance ratings of structural components and assemblies.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer - Company specializing in manufacturing fire protection products.

B. The intumescent fire resistive material shall be manufactured under the Follow-Up Service program of UL or ULC and bear the UL and/or ULC label (mark).

C. Applicator - A firm with expertise in the installation of fire resistive or similar materials.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to the project in manufacturer's unopened packages, fully identified as to trade name, type and other identifying data. Packaged materials shall bear the appropriate labels, seals and UL label (mark) for fire resistive ratings and shall be stored at temperatures in compliance with manufacturer instructions in a dry interior location away from direct sunlight.

1.6 PROJECT/SITE CONDITIONS

A. When the temperature at the job site is less than 50º F (10º C), a minimum substrate and ambient temperature of 50º F (10º C) shall be maintained prior to, during, and a minimum of 72 hours after application. If necessary for job schedule, the General Contractor shall provide enclosures and heat to maintain proper temperatures and humidity levels in the application areas.

B. In enclosed areas, ventilation shall not be less than 4 complete air exchanges per hour until the material is dry.

C. Relative humidity shall not exceed 85% throughout the total period of application and drying for the intumescent fire resistive material, and must not exceed 85% throughout the application and drying for the protective decorative topcoat.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Applicator shall cooperate in the coordination and scheduling of fire protection work to avoid delays in job progress.

B. The installation of piping, ducts, conduit or other suspended equipment shall not commence until the application of the thin-film fire resistive material is complete in that area.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
   1. Warranty Period: 2 years.

B. Installer’s Warranty: 1 year.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Intumescent Mastic Fire-Resistive Coatings: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide either the named product or an equal product by one of the other manufacturers specified.
   1. Isolatek International/ Cafco Industries. (Basis of Design)
   2. A/D Fire Protection Systems Inc.
   3. Albi Manufacturing, Division of StanChem Inc.
   4. Carboline Company, Fireproofing Products Div.
   5. Firetex by Sherwin-Williams.
   6. Or equal.

2.2 COMPATIBLE METAL PRIMER

A. Primer shall be approved by manufacturer and applied in full accordance with the primer manufacturer's written instructions.

2.3 INTUMESCENT FIRE PROTECTION SYSTEM

A. Concealed/Interior Application:
   1. Cafco SprayFilm-WB 5 Basecoat and Topseal by Isolatek International/Cafco Industries or equal.
      a. Abrasive Resistance: 0.6500 g/ 1000 cycles per ASTM 4060.
      b. Zero VOC.

B. Exposed/Exterior Application:
   1. Cafco SprayFilm-WB 4 Basecoat and Topseal by Isolatek International/Cafco Industries or equal.

C. Intumescent fire resistive material shall be applied in accordance with drawings and/or specifications, and shall have been tested in accordance with the procedures of UL 263 or ASTM E119 or CAN/ULC-S101, and reported by Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. or Underwriters Laboratories of Canada only.

D. Thin-Film Fire-Resistive Intumescent Mastic Coating:
   1. Factory-mixed formulation.
   2. Water-Based Formulation: Approved by manufacturer and authorities having jurisdiction for indicated use.
   3. Verify with manufacturer that products selected are suitable for use indicated.
   4. UL Fire Tested Designs Only based on UL 263 (ASTM-E119).
   5. Current ICC Evaluation Service Report.
   6. To assure an acceptable Architectural finish, no mesh is allowed.
   7. A representative mock-up sprayed Architectural finish sample must be submitted, reviewed, and accepted by the architect in advance.

2.4 DECORATIVE TOPCOATING

A. Topcoat materials shall be as required for color-coding, aesthetics or additional surface protection, approved by the thin-film fire resistive material manufacturer and applied in full accordance with the coating manufacturer's written instructions.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. All surfaces to receive thin-film fire resistive material shall be clean, dry and free of oil, grease, loose mill scale, dirt, dust or other materials which would impair bond of the thin-film fire resistive material to the surface. Any cleaning of the surfaces to receive fire resistive material shall be the responsibility of the General Contractor or steel erector, as outlined in the structural steel section.

B. Confirm compatibility of surfaces to receive thin-film fire resistive material. Steel surfaces shall be primed with a compatible primer approved by the thin-film fire resistive material manufacturer.

C. Provide masking, drop cloths or other suitable coverings to prevent overspray onto surfaces not intended to be coated with intumescent coating.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. The thin-film fire resistive material shall be applied at the required dry film thickness per the appropriate UL design number guidelines and manufacturers written application instructions.

3.3 MOCK UP

A. Before proceeding with the work, the applicator shall apply the thin-film fire resistive material to a section witnessed by the architect's or owner's representative. The application shall be subject to their approval and shall be used as a guide for texture and thickness of the finished work.

3.4 CLEAN UP AND REPAIR

A. Upon completion of installation, all excess material, overspray and debris shall be cleared and removed from the job site.

B. All patching of and repair to thin-film fire resistive material, due to damage by other trades, shall be performed under this section and paid for by the trade responsible for the damage. Patching shall be performed by an applicator with expertise in the installation of fire resistive or similar materials. Repair shall be in accordance with UL design number guidelines and manufacturers written application instructions.

3.5 INSPECTION AND TESTING

A. In addition to continuous Wet Film Thickness checks performed by applicator during application, the installed intumescent material shall be inspected by a qualified independent testing laboratory for thickness in accordance with the AWCI Technical Manual 12-B "Standard Practice For The Testing and Inspection Of Field Applied Thin-Film Intumescent Fire-Resistive Materials; an Annotated Guide", Latest Edition, before application of the topcoat.

B. The results of the above tests shall be made available to all parties at the completion of each area and approved prior to the application of topcoat.

END OF SECTION 07 81 23

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 84 13 - PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the performance criteria, materials, production, and erection of penetration firestopping for the project. The work performed under this Section consists of the provision of all plant, materials, labor and equipment and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all penetration firestopping as required by the this section, schedules.

1. Penetrations in fire-resistance-rated walls.
2. Penetrations in horizontal assemblies.
3. Penetrations in smoke barriers.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Product Schedule: For each penetration firestopping system. Include location and design designation of qualified testing and inspecting agency.

1. Where Project conditions require modification to a qualified testing and inspecting agency's illustration for a particular penetration firestopping condition, submit illustration, with modifications marked, approved by penetration firestopping manufacturer's fire-protection engineer as an engineering judgment or equivalent fire-resistance-rated assembly.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer.

B. Installer Certificates: From Installer indicating penetration firestopping has been installed in compliance with requirements and manufacturer's written recommendations.

C. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, for penetration firestopping.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A firm that has been approved by FM Global according to FM Global 4991, "Approval of Firestop Contractors," or been evaluated by UL and found to comply with its "Qualified Firestop Contractor Program Requirements."

B. Installer Qualifications: A firm experienced in installing penetration firestopping similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff, and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements. Manufacturer's willingness to sell its penetration firestopping products to Contractor or to Installer engaged by Contractor does not in itself confer qualification on buyer.

C. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Penetration firestopping shall comply with the following requirements:

1. Penetration firestopping tests are performed by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Penetration firestopping is identical to those tested per testing standard referenced in "Penetration Firestopping" Article. Provide rated systems complying with the following requirements:

    a. Penetration firestopping products bear classification marking of qualified testing and inspecting agency.
    b. Classification markings on penetration firestopping correspond to designations listed by the following:

        1) UL in its "Fire Resistance Directory."

D. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 REFERENCED STANDARDS

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM).

1. E 814 – Standard Method of fire Tests of Through Penetration Fire Stops.
2. E 119 – Methods of Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.
3. E 84 – Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
4. E 136 – Test Method for Behavior of Materials in a Vertical Tube Furnace at 750F.
5. E 1399 – Cyclic Movement and Measuring Minimum and Maximum Joint Widths.
6. E 1966 – Test method for Resistance of Building Joint.
7. E 2174 – Standard practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestops.
8. E 05.11.14 – Standard Test method for Determining the fire endurance of Perimeter Fire Barrier Systems Using the Intermediate-Scale, Multi Story Test Apparatus (ISMA): ASTM number pending draft approval.

B. Underwriters Laboratories, Inc. (UL).

1. UL 1479 – Fire Tests of Through Penetration fire Stops.
2. UL 263 – Fire Test of Building Construction and Materials.
3. UL 723 – Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
4. UL 2079 – Tests for Fire Resistance of Building Joint Systems.

5. UL “Fire Resistance Directory”, current year, including but not limited to the following:

   a. For penetrations by uninsulated, non-combustible items including steel pipe, copper pipe, rigid steel conduit and electrical metallic tubing (EMT):
      1) UL System: CAJ-1235, CAJ-1404, WL-1152.
   b. For penetrations by insulated, non-combustible items including steel pipe, cooper pipe, rigid steel conduit and electrical metallic tubing (EMT):
      1) UL Systems: CAJ-5222, CAJ-5250, CAJ-5251, WL-5171.
   c. For penetrations of PVC jacketed, flexible cable or cable bundles and plastic pipe (closed piping systems):
      1) UL Systems: CAJ-2401, CAJ-3185, CAJ-3199, CAJ-3234, WL-3118, WL-3179, WL-3199.
   d. For penetrations of combustible plastic pipe (open piping system):
      1) UL Systems: CAJ-2174, CAJ-2330, CAJ-2351, CAJ-2432, WL-2168, WL-2170, WL-2185, WL-2259.
   e. For penetrations by multiple combustible and/or non-combustible items:
      1) UL Systems: CAJ-8101, CAJ-8133, WL-8007.
   f. For large size / complex penetrations made to accommodate cable trays, multiple steel and cooper pipes, electrical busways in raceways:
      1) UL Systems: CAJ-1406, CAJ-1502, CAJ-4053, CAJ-6027, WJ6004, WL-1207, WL-2343, WL-4030, WL-6018.
   g. For penetrations by steel ducts:
      1) UL Systems: CAJ-7075, CAJ-7082, WJ-7045, WJ-7046, WL-7006, WL-7046, WL-7081, WL-7082.
   h. For fire-rated construction joints and other gaps:
      1) UL Systems: CEJ-296P, CEJ-302P.
   i. For openings between structurally separate sections of wall and floors:
      1) At the top of walls: UL systems: HWD-0107, HWD-0110, HWD-0257, HWD-0267, HWD-0299, HWD-0327, HWD-0266, HWD-0333, HWD-0334.

C. Factory Mutual (FM) Approval guide, current year.

D. National Fire Protection Association.

E. FICA “Manual of Practice”.

F. International Firestop Council (IFC).

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install penetration firestopping when ambient or substrate temperatures are outside limits permitted by penetration firestopping manufacturers or when substrates are wet because of rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

B. Install and cure penetration firestopping per manufacturer's written instructions using natural means of ventilations or, where this is inadequate, forced-air circulation.

1.8 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate construction of openings and penetrating items to ensure that penetration firestopping is installed according to specified requirements.

B. Coordinate sizing of sleeves, openings, core-drilled holes, or cut openings to accommodate penetration firestopping.

C. Notify Owner's testing agency at least seven days in advance of penetration firestopping installations; confirm dates and times on day preceding each series of installations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following, or approved equal:

1. Grace Construction Products.
2. Hilti, Inc.
3. Johns Manville.
4. NUCO Inc.
5. Passive Fire Protection Partners.
6. Specified Technologies Inc.
7. 3M Fire Protection Products.
8. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Fire Protection Systems Group.
9. USG Corporation.

2.2 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING

A. Provide penetration firestopping that is produced and installed to resist spread of fire according to requirements indicated, resist passage of smoke and other gases, and maintain original fire-resistance rating of construction penetrated. Penetration firestopping systems shall be compatible with one another, with the substrates forming openings, and with penetrating items if any.

B. Penetrations in Fire-Resistance-Rated Walls: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).

1. Fire-resistance-rated walls include fire walls, fire-barrier walls, smoke-barrier walls and fire partitions.
2. F-Rating: Not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.

C. Penetrations in Horizontal Assemblies: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per ASTM E 814 or UL 1479, based on testing at a positive pressure differential of 0.01-inch wg (2.49 Pa).

1. Horizontal assemblies include floors, floor/ceiling assemblies and ceiling membranes of roof/ceiling assemblies.
2. F-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated.
3. T-Rating: At least 1 hour, but not less than the fire-resistance rating of constructions penetrated except for floor penetrations within the cavity of a wall.

D. Penetrations in Smoke Barriers: Provide penetration firestopping with ratings determined per UL 1479.

1. L-Rating: Not exceeding 5.0 cfm/sq. ft. (0.025 cu. m/s per sq. m) of penetration opening at 0.30-inch wg (74.7 Pa) at both ambient and elevated temperatures.

E. W-Rating: Provide penetration firestopping showing no evidence of water leakage when tested according to UL 1479.

F. Exposed Penetration Firestopping: Provide products with flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of less than 25 and 450, respectively, as determined per ASTM E 84.

G. VOC Content: Penetration firestopping sealants and sealant primers shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

1. Sealants: 250 g/L.
2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

H. Accessories: Provide components for each penetration firestopping system that are needed to install fill materials and to maintain ratings required. Use only those components specified by penetration firestopping manufacturer and approved by qualified testing and inspecting agency for firestopping indicated.

1. Permanent forming/damming/backing materials, including the following:

a. Slag-wool-fiber or rock-wool-fiber insulation.
b. Sealants used in combination with other forming/damming/backing materials to prevent leakage of fill materials in liquid state.
c. Fire-rated form board.
d. Fillers for sealants.

2. Temporary forming materials.
3. Substrate primers.
4. Collars.
5. Steel sleeves.

2.3 FILL MATERIALS

A. Cast-in-Place Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled devices for use in cast-in-place concrete floors and consisting of an outer metallic sleeve lined with an intumescent strip, a radial extended flange attached to one end of the sleeve for fastening to concrete formwork, and a neoprene gasket.

B. Flexible Firestop Sealant (For use where roof joists penetrate fire-rated walls): Acrylic based firestop sealant that provides movement capability in fire rated joint applications. Basis of Design: Hilti CP 606.

C. Latex Sealants: Single-component latex formulations that do not re-emulsify after cure during exposure to moisture.

D. Firestop Devices: Factory-assembled collars formed from galvanized steel and lined with intumescent material sized to fit specific diameter of penetrant.

E. Intumescent Composite Sheets: Rigid panels consisting of aluminum-foil-faced elastomeric sheet bonded to galvanized-steel sheet.

F. Intumescent Putties: Nonhardening dielectric, water-resistant putties containing no solvents, inorganic fibers, or silicone compounds.

G. Intumescent Wrap Strips: Single-component intumescent elastomeric sheets with aluminum foil on one side.

H. Mortars: Prepackaged dry mixes consisting of a blend of inorganic binders, hydraulic cement, fillers, and lightweight aggregate formulated for mixing with water at Project site to form a nonshrinking, homogeneous mortar.

I. Pillows/Bags: Reusable heat-expanding pillows/bags consisting of glass-fiber cloth cases filled with a combination of mineral-fiber, water-insoluble expansion agents, and fire-retardant additives. Where exposed, cover openings with steel-reinforcing wire mesh to protect pillows/bags from being easily removed.

J. Silicone Foams: Multicomponent, silicone-based liquid elastomers that, when mixed, expand and cure in place to produce a flexible, nonshrinking foam.

K. Silicone Sealants: Single-component, silicone-based, neutral-curing elastomeric sealants of grade indicated below:

1. Grade: Pourable (self-leveling) formulation for openings in floors and other horizontal surfaces, and nonsag formulation for openings in vertical and sloped surfaces, unless indicated firestopping limits use of nonsag grade for both opening conditions.

2.4 MIXING

A. For those products requiring mixing before application, comply with penetration firestopping manufacturer's written instructions for accurate proportioning of materials, water (if required), type of mixing equipment, selection of mixer speeds, mixing containers, mixing time, and other items or procedures needed to produce products of uniform quality with optimum performance characteristics for application indicated.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for opening configurations, penetrating items, substrates, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning: Clean out openings immediately before installing penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and with the following requirements:

1. Remove from surfaces of opening substrates and from penetrating items foreign materials that could interfere with adhesion of penetration firestopping.
2. Clean opening substrates and penetrating items to produce clean, sound surfaces capable of developing optimum bond with penetration firestopping. Remove loose particles remaining from cleaning operation.
3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.

B. Priming: Prime substrates where recommended in writing by manufacturer using that manufacturer's recommended products and methods. Confine primers to areas of bond; do not allow spillage and migration onto exposed surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape to prevent penetration firestopping from contacting adjoining surfaces that will remain exposed on completion of the Work and that would otherwise be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods used to remove stains. Remove tape as soon as possible without disturbing firestopping's seal with substrates.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install penetration firestopping to comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions and published drawings for products and applications indicated.

B. Install forming materials and other accessories of types required to support fill materials during their application and in the position needed to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths required to achieve fire ratings indicated.

1. After installing fill materials and allowing them to fully cure, remove combustible forming materials and other accessories not indicated as permanent components of firestopping.

C. Install fill materials for firestopping by proven techniques to produce the following results:

1. Fill voids and cavities formed by openings, forming materials, accessories, and penetrating items as required to achieve fire-resistance ratings indicated.
2. Apply materials so they contact and adhere to substrates formed by openings and penetrating items.

3. For fill materials that will remain exposed after completing the Work, finish to produce smooth, uniform surfaces that are flush with adjoining finishes.

3.4 IDENTIFICATION

A. Identify penetration firestopping with preprinted metal or plastic labels. Attach labels permanently to surfaces adjacent to and within 6 inches (150 mm) of firestopping edge so labels will be visible to anyone seeking to remove penetrating items or firestopping. Use mechanical fasteners or self-adhering-type labels with adhesives capable of permanently bonding labels to surfaces on which labels are placed. Include the following information on labels:

1. The words "Warning - Penetration Firestopping - Do Not Disturb. Notify Building Management of Any Damage."
2. Contractor's name, address, and phone number.
3. Designation of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
4. Date of installation.
5. Manufacturer's name.
6. Installer's name.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Where deficiencies are found or penetration firestopping is damaged or removed because of testing, repair or replace penetration firestopping to comply with requirements.

C. Proceed with enclosing penetration firestopping with other construction only after inspection reports are issued and installations comply with requirements.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Clean off excess fill materials adjacent to openings as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials that are approved in writing by penetration firestopping manufacturers and that do not damage materials in which openings occur.

B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions during and after installation that ensure that penetration firestopping is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, immediately cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated penetration firestopping and install new materials to produce systems complying with specified requirements.

3.7 PENETRATION FIRESTOPPING SCHEDULE

A. The following schedules shall be completed by the Contractor and reviewed prior to submission to the Architect. The Table included shall be completed with each of the following categories of penetrating items:

1. Single uninsulated metallic piping and conduit.

2. Multiple uninsulated metallic piping and conduit.
3. Uninsulatted plastic piping and conduit.
4. Insulated metallic piping.
5. Insulated high temperature flues and exhaust pipes (boiler flues, generator exhausts insulated with calcium silicate or on the non-combustible insulation, etc.)
6. Cable tray.
7. Electric / telephone cable.
8. Bus duct.
9. Miscellaneous penetrations.

B. Complete the additional Tables for the following, using the format provided.

1. Blanks, voids, holes (including edge of slab).
2. Engineering judgments.
3. Ductwork engineering judgments.

3.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.

1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 07 84 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 07 92 00 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The Work of this Section consists of the provision of all plant, labor, materials, equipment, testing and services necessary to complete the work for joint sealants as shown on the schedules, keynotes, drawings, as specified herein, and as may be required by conditions and authorities having jurisdiction, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Architectural Sealants.
2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates.
3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 04 "Unit Masonry" for masonry control and expansion joint fillers and gaskets.
2. Division 07 "Expansion Control" for building expansion joints, "Penetration Firestopping " for sealing joints in fire-resistance-rated construction.
3. Division 08 "Glazing" for glazing sealants.
4. Division 09 "Gypsum Board" for sealing perimeter joints, "Tiling" for sealing tile joints,
5. "Acoustical Tile Ceilings**"** for sealing edge moldings at perimeters with acoustical sealant.

1.3 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.

1. Use ASTM C 1087 to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
2. Submit not fewer than eight pieces of each kind of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals, and miscellaneous materials.
3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.
5. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing, not older than 24 months, of sealant products for adhesion to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.

B. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Testing: Before installing sealants, field test their adhesion to Project joint substrates as follows:

1. Locate test joints where indicated on Project or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
2. Conduct field tests for each application indicated below:

    a. Each kind of sealant and joint substrate indicated.

3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when test joints will be erected.
4. Arrange for tests to take place with joint-sealant manufacturer's technical representative present.

    a. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

        1) For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

5. Report whether sealant failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. For sealants that fail adhesively, retest until satisfactory adhesion is obtained.
6. Evaluation of Preconstruction Field-Adhesion-Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing, in absence of other indications of noncompliance with requirements, will be considered satisfactory. Do not use sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: Manufacturer's color charts consisting of strips of cured sealants showing the full range of colors available for each product exposed to view.

C. Samples for Verification: For each kind and color of joint sealant required, provide Samples with joint sealants in 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide joints formed between two 6-inch- (150-mm-) long strips of material matching the appearance of exposed surfaces adjacent to joint sealants.

D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:

1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
3. Joint-sealant formulation.
4. Joint-sealant color.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For qualified Installer and testing agency.

B. Product Certificates: For each kind of joint sealant and accessory, from manufacturer.

C. Sealant, Waterproofing, and Restoration Institute (SWRI) Validation Certificate: For each sealant specified to be validated by SWRI's Sealant Validation Program.

D. Product Test Reports: Based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency, indicating that sealants comply with requirements.

E. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Test Reports: From sealant manufacturer, indicating the following:

1. Materials forming joint substrates and joint-sealant backings have been tested for compatibility and adhesion with joint sealants.
2. Interpretation of test results and written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

F. Preconstruction Field-Adhesion Test Reports: Indicate which sealants and joint preparation methods resulted in optimum adhesion to joint substrates based on testing specified in "Preconstruction Testing" Article.

G. Field-Adhesion Test Reports: For each sealant application tested.

H. Warranties: Sample of special warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: Manufacturer's authorized representative who is trained and approved for installation of units required for this Project.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each kind of joint sealant from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Product Testing: Test joint sealants using a qualified testing agency.

1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated.
2. Test according to SWRI's Sealant Validation Program for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920 for adhesion and cohesion under cyclic movement, adhesion-in-peel, and indentation hardness.

D. Mockups: Install sealant in mockups of assemblies specified in other Sections that are indicated to receive joint sealants specified in this Section. Use materials and installation methods specified in this Section.

E. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:

1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F (5 deg C).
2. When joint substrates are wet.
3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
4. Where contaminants capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Installer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which Installer agrees to repair or replace joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which joint-sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty Period: Five years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Special warranties specified in this article exclude deterioration or failure of joint sealants from the following:

1. Movement of the structure caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression.
2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools, or other outside agents.
4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by joint-sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.

B. VOC Content of Interior Sealants: Sealants and sealant primers used inside the weatherproofing system shall comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24):

1. Architectural Sealants: 250 g/L.
2. Sealant Primers for Nonporous Substrates: 250 g/L.
3. Sealant Primers for Porous Substrates: 775 g/L.

C. Liquid-Applied Joint Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied joint sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.

1. Suitability for Immersion in Liquids. Where sealants are indicated for Use I for joints that will be continuously immersed in liquids, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1247. Liquid used for testing sealants is deionized water, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.

E. Suitability for Contact with Food: Where sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21 CFR 177.2600.

F. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

G. Suitability for Contact with Food: Comply with 21 CFR 177.2600, where applicable.

2.2 SILICONE JOINT SEALANTS

A. Single-Component, Nonsag, Neutral-Curing Silicone Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790
b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
c. May National Associates, Inc.; [Bondaflex Sil 290] [Bondaflex Sil 728 NS].
d. Pecora Corporation; [301 NS] [311 NS] [890] [890FTS].
e. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C990.
f. Tremco Incorporated; [Spectrem 1] [Spectrem 800].

B. Single-Component, Nonsag, Urethane Joint Sealant: ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, for Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; Sikaflex - 15LM.
b. Tremco Incorporated; [Vulkem 921] [Dymonic FC].

2.3 ACOUSTICAL JOINT SEALANTS

A. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide the following] [provide one of the following] [available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

    a. Pecora Corporation; [AC-20 FTR] [AIS-919].
    b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

A. General: Provide sealant backings of material that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experience and laboratory testing.

B. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), Type O (open-cell material), Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin), or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

C. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.

B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials, free of oily residues or other substances capable of staining or harming joint substrates and adjacent nonporous surfaces in any way, and formulated to promote optimum adhesion of sealants to joint substrates.

C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, to verify actual locations, dimensions, and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine joints for suitable conditions.

C. Verify that substrate is sound, dry, smooth, clean, sloped for drainage, and securely anchored.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions and the following requirements:

1. Remove all foreign material from joint substrates that could interfere with adhesion of joint sealant, including dust, paints (except for permanent, protective coatings tested and approved for sealant adhesion and compatibility by sealant manufacturer), old joint sealants, oil, grease, waterproofing, water repellents, water, surface dirt, and frost.
2. Clean porous joint substrate surfaces by brushing, grinding, mechanical abrading, or a combination of these methods to produce a clean, sound substrate capable of developing optimum bond with joint sealants. Remove loose particles remaining after cleaning operations above by vacuuming or blowing out joints with oil-free compressed air. Porous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Concrete.
    b. Masonry.
    c. Unglazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

3. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
4. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants. Nonporous joint substrates include the following:

    a. Metal.
    b. Glass.
    c. Porcelain enamel.
    d. Glazed surfaces of ceramic tile.

B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF JOINT SEALANTS

A. General: Comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written installation instructions for products and applications indicated, unless more stringent requirements apply.

B. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.

C. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.

D. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.

E. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:

1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.

F. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.

1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
4. Provide flush joint profile where indicated per Figure 8B in ASTM C 1193.
5. Provide recessed joint configuration of recess depth and at locations indicated per Figure 8C in ASTM C 1193.

    a. Use masking tape to protect surfaces adjacent to recessed tooled joints.

G. Installation of Preformed Silicone-Sealant System: Comply with the following requirements:

1. Apply masking tape to each side of joint, outside of area to be covered by sealant system.
2. Apply silicone sealant to each side of joint to produce a bead of size complying with preformed silicone-sealant system manufacturer's written instructions and covering a bonding area of not less than 3/8 inch (10 mm). Hold edge of sealant bead 1/4 inch inside masking tape.
3. Within 10 minutes of sealant application, press silicone extrusion into sealant to wet extrusion and substrate. Use a roller to apply consistent pressure and ensure uniform contact between sealant and both extrusion and substrate.
4. Complete installation of sealant system in horizontal joints before installing in vertical joints. Lap vertical joints over horizontal joints. At ends of joints, cut silicone extrusion with a razor knife.

H. Acoustical Sealant Installation: At sound-rated assemblies and elsewhere as indicated, seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at

perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:

1. Extent of Testing: Test completed and cured sealant joints as follows:

   a. Perform 10 tests for the first 1000 feet (300 m) of joint length for each kind of sealant and joint substrate.
   b. Perform 1 test for each 1000 feet (300 m) of joint length thereafter or 1 test per each floor per elevation.

2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to Method A, Field-Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab, in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or Method A, Tail Procedure, in ASTM C 1521.

   a. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately; extend cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.

3. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:

   a. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
   b. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
   c. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each kind of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.

4. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration, and sealant dimensions.
5. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

B. Evaluation of Field-Adhesion Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes so sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.7 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

A. Joint-Sealant Application: Exterior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Construction joints in cast-in-place concrete.
b. Joints between plant-precast architectural concrete units.
c. Control and expansion joints in unit masonry.
d. Joints in dimension cast stone cladding.
e. Joints in glass unit masonry assemblies.
f. Joints between metal panels.
g. Joints between different materials listed above.
h. Perimeter joints between materials listed above and frames of doors, windows and louvers.
i. Control and expansion joints in ceilings and other overhead surfaces.

2. Silicone Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, neutral curing, Class 100/50.
3. Urethane Joint Sealant: Single component, nonsag, Class 100/50.
4. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

B. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Locations:

a. Control and expansion joints on exposed interior surfaces of exterior walls.
b. Perimeter joints of exterior openings where indicated.
c. Tile control and expansion joints.
d. Vertical joints on exposed surfaces of interior unit masonry, concrete walls and] partitions.
e. Joints on underside of plant-precast structural concrete planks.
f. Perimeter joints between interior wall surfaces and frames of interior doors, windows and elevator entrances.
g. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

C. Joint-Sealant Application: Interior acoustical joints in vertical surfaces and horizontal nontraffic surfaces.

1. Joint Location:

a. Acoustical joints where indicated.
b. Other joints as indicated.

2. Joint Sealant: Acoustical.
3. Joint-Sealant Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

3.8 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.

1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other scrap for recycling.

END OF SECTION 07 92 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

SECTION 07 95 00 - EXPANSION CONTROL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The Work of this Section consists of the provision of all plant, labor, materials, equipment, testing and services necessary to complete the work for expansion control as shown on the schedules, keynotes, drawings, as specified herein, and as may be required by conditions and authorities having jurisdiction, including, but not limited to, the following:

1. Interior floor wall ceiling expansion control systems.
2. Exterior wall expansion control systems.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Division 3 for Concrete Work
2. Division 5 for Structural and Non-structural Metal Work
3. Section 07 92 00 Joint Sealants
4. Section 07 53 23 EPDM Roofing
5. Section 07 62 00 Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
6. Section 07 72 00 Roof Accessories
7. Division 9 for Finish Work

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Shop Drawings: For each expansion control system specified. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, splices, blockout requirement, attachments to other work, and line diagrams showing entire route of each expansion control system. Where expansion control systems change planes, provide isometric or clearly detailed drawing depicting how components interconnect.

B. Samples: For each exposed expansion control system and for each color and texture specified, full width by 6 inches (150 mm) long in size.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of expansion control system indicated.

1. Include manufacturer's color charts showing the full range of colors and finishes available for each exposed metal and elastomeric seal material.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of expansion control system indicated, full width by 6 inches (150 mm) long in size.

E. Product Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of the supplier. Include the following information in tabular form:

1. Manufacturer and model number for each expansion control system.
2. Expansion control system location cross-referenced to Drawings.
3. Nominal joint width.
4. Movement capability.
5. Classification as thermal or seismic.
6. Materials, colors, and finishes.
7. Product options.
8. Fire-resistance ratings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each fire barrier provided as part of an expansion control system, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. General: Provide expansion control systems of design, basic profile, materials, and operation indicated. Provide units with capability to accommodate variations in adjacent surfaces.

1. Furnish units in longest practicable lengths to minimize field splicing. Install with hairline mitered corners where expansion control systems change direction or abut other materials.
2. Include factory-fabricated closure materials and transition pieces, T-joints, corners, curbs, cross-connections, and other accessories as required to provide continuous expansion control systems.

B. Coordination: Coordinate installation of exterior wall and soffit expansion control systems with roof expansion control systems to ensure that wall transitions are watertight. Roof expansion joint assemblies are specified elsewhere.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide expansion control systems with fire barriers identical to those of systems tested for fire resistance per UL 2079 or ASTM E 1966 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Hose Stream Test: Wall-to-wall and wall-to-ceiling systems shall be subjected to hose stream testing.

B. Seismic Performance: Expansion control systems shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. The term "withstand" means "the system will remain in place without separation of any parts when subjected to the seismic forces specified and the system will be fully operational after the seismic event."
2. Component Importance Factor is 1.5.

2.3 INTERIOR EXPANSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

A. Locations: Between existing Salzmann Building and new East and West Wing Additions and between existing Salzmann Building and new Entry Addition.

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by MM Systems Corporation, as indicated on the drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Architectural Art Mfg., Inc.; Division of Pittcon Industries.
2. Balco, Inc.
3. JointMaster/InPro Corporation.
4. Michael Rizza Company, LLC.
5. Construction Specialties, Inc.
6. Nystrom, Inc.

C. Source Limitations: Obtain expansion control systems from single source from single manufacturer.

D. Interior Expansion Control System Requirement:

1. Floor to Floor - LASD
2. Floor to Wall – FSSTE
3. Wall to Wall – VSW
4. Wall to Corner – VSWL
5. Wall to Ceiling – VSWL
6. Ceiling to Ceiling – VSG
7. Wall to Soffit – VSWL

E. Finishes shall be compatible with adjacent materials or as designated in the drawings.

2.4 EXTERIOR WALL EXPANSION CONTROL SYSTEMS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by MM Systems Corporation, as indicated on the drawings or a comparable product by one of the following:

1. Architectural Art Mfg., Inc.; Division of Pittcon Industries.
2. Balco, Inc.
3. JointMaster/InPro Corporation.
4. Michael Rizza Company, LLC.
5. Construction Specialties, Inc.
6. Nystrom, Inc.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain expansion control systems from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Fire Resistance Rating: same as adjacent construction.

D. Exterior Expansion Control System Requirement with cover plates:
   1. Wall to Wall – ESS
   2. Wall to Corner – ESS

E. Exposed gasket: Extruded flexible gasket. Color as selected by Architect from manufacture's full range.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Aluminum: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T5 for extrusions; ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), Alloy 6061-T6 for sheet and plate.

   1. Apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum surfaces to be placed in contact with cementitious materials.

B. Elastomeric Seals: ASTM E 1783; preformed elastomeric membranes or extrusions to be installed in metal frames.

C. Compression Seals: ASTM E 1612; preformed elastomeric extrusions having an internal baffle system and designed to function under compression.

D. Cellular Foam Seals: Extruded, compressible foam designed to function under compression.

E. Elastomeric Concrete: Modified epoxy or polyurethane extended into a prepackaged aggregate blend, specifically designed for bonding to concrete substrates.

F. Fire Barriers: Any material or material combination, when fire tested after cycling, designated to resist the passage of flame and hot gases through a movement joint and to meet performance criteria for required fire-resistance rating.

G. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C 1107/C 1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive, nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

H. Accessories: Manufacturer's standard anchors, clips, fasteners, set screws, spacers, and other accessories compatible with material in contact, as indicated or required for complete installations.

2.6 GENERAL FINISH REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

2.7 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. Mill finish.

B. Clear Anodic Finish: AAMA 611, AA-M12C22A41, Class I, 0.018 mm or thicker.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine surfaces where expansion control systems will be installed for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of work.

1. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to expansion control system manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Coordinate and furnish anchorages, setting drawings, and instructions for installing expansion control systems. Provide fasteners of metal, type, and size to suit type of construction indicated and to provide for secure attachment of expansion control systems.

C. Cast-In Frames: Coordinate and furnish frames to be cast into concrete.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for storing, handling, and installing expansion control systems and materials unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

B. Metal Frames: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required to install expansion control systems.

1. Install in true alignment and proper relationship to joints and adjoining finished surfaces measured from established lines and levels.
2. Adjust for differences between actual structural gap and nominal design gap due to ambient temperature at time of installation. Notify Architect where discrepancies occur that will affect proper expansion control system installation and performance.
3. Cut and fit ends to accommodate thermal expansion and contraction of metal without buckling of frames.

4. Repair or grout blockout as required for continuous frame support using nonmetallic, shrinkage-resistant grout.
5. Install frames in continuous contact with adjacent surfaces.
   a. Shimming is not permitted.

6. Locate anchors at interval recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 3 inches (75 mm) from each end and not more than 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.

C. Seals in Metal Frames: Install elastomeric seals and membranes in frames to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install with minimum number of end joints.

1. Provide in continuous lengths for straight sections.
2. Seal transitions according to manufacturer's written instructions. Vulcanize or heat-weld field-spliced joints as recommended by manufacturer.
3. Installation: Mechanically lock seals into frames or adhere to frames with adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape as recommended by manufacturer.

D. Compression Seals: Apply adhesive or lubricant adhesive as recommended by manufacturer before installing compression seals.

E. Foam Seals: Install with adhesive recommended by manufacturer.

F. Epoxy-Bonded Seals: Pressurize seal for time period and to pressure recommended by manufacturer. Do not overpressurize.

G. Terminate exposed ends of expansion control systems with field- or factory-fabricated termination devices.

H. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Coordinate installation of expansion control system materials and associated work so complete assemblies comply with assembly performance requirements.

1. Fire Barriers: Install fire barriers to provide continuous, uninterrupted fire resistance throughout length of joint, including transitions and field splices.

I. Moisture Barrier: Provide at all exterior joints and where indicated on Drawings. Provide drainage fittings at a maximum of 50 feet (15.2 m) or where indicated on Drawings.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Do not remove protective covering until finish work in adjacent areas is complete. When protective covering is removed, clean exposed metal surfaces to comply with manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Protect the installation from damage by work of other Sections. Where necessary due to heavy construction traffic, remove and properly store cover plates or seals and install temporary protection over expansion control systems. Reinstall cover plates or seals prior to Substantial Completion of the Work.

3.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.

1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 07 95 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 11 13 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The work performed under this Section includes the performance criteria, materials, production, and erection of hollow-metal work for the project and consists of the provision of all plant, materials, labor and equipment and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all hollow-metal work as required by schedules, keynotes and drawings, as specified herein, and as may be required by conditions and authorities.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 08 **"**Door Hardware" for door hardware for hollow-metal doors.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Minimum Thickness: Minimum thickness of base metal without coatings according to NAAMM-HMMA 803 or SDI A250.8.

1.4 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate anchorage installation for hollow-metal frames with wall types in which they are installed. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

B. Coordinate installation of hollow-metal doors with existing hollow-metal door frames or existing wood frames. Contractor to verify existing frames are UL approved for fire-rated openings. Provide survey of existing hollow-metal frame showing existing conditions including squareness and plumbness. All fire-rated doors to fit with maximum of 1/8” gap. Fabricate doors to fit existing opening. Door openings not meeting these requirements may require and engineering judgement for each varying condition. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing hinges, locksets, panic hardware, closers, etc. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, fire-resistance ratings, temperature-rise ratings**,** and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: Include the following:

1. Elevations of each door type.
2. Details of doors, including vertical- and horizontal-edge details and metal thicknesses.
3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
5. Details of each different wall opening condition.
6. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
7. Details of accessories.
8. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
9. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Samples for Verification:

1. For each type of exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of not less than 3 by 5 inches (75 by 127 mm).
2. For "Doors" and "Frames" subparagraphs below, prepare Samples approximately 8 by 10 inches (203 by 254 mm) to demonstrate compliance with requirements for quality of materials and construction:

a. Doors: Show vertical-edge, top, and bottom construction; core construction; and hinge and other applied hardware reinforcement. Include separate section showing glazing if applicable.
b. Frames: Show profile, corner joint, floor and wall anchors, and silencers. Include separate section showing fixed hollow-metal panels and glazing if applicable.

E. Schedule: Provide a schedule of hollow-metal work prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, using same reference numbers for details and openings as those on Drawings. Coordinate with final Door Hardware Schedule.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Test Reports: For each type of hollow-metal door and frame assembly, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

B. Oversize Construction Certification: For assemblies required to be fire rated and exceeding limitations of labeled assemblies.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver hollow-metal work palletized, packaged, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project-site storage. Do not use nonvented plastic.

1. Provide additional protection to prevent damage to factory-finished units.

B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

C. Store hollow-metal work vertically under cover at Project site with head up. Place on minimum 4-inch- (102-mm-) high wood blocking. Provide minimum 1/4-inch (6-mm) space between each stacked door to permit air circulation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. Ceco Door Products; an Assa Abloy Group company.
2. Curries Company; an Assa Abloy Group company.
3. Custom Metal Products.
4. Hollow Metal Inc.
5. National Custom Hollow Metal.
6. North American Door Corp.
7. Pioneer Industries, Inc.
8. Republic Doors and Frames.
9. Steelcraft; an Ingersoll-Rand company.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow-metal work from single source from single manufacturer.

2.2 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings and temperature-rise limits indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to NFPA 252 or UL 10C.

1. Smoke- and Draft-Control Assemblies: Provide an assembly with gaskets listed and labeled for smoke and draft control by a qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on testing according to UL 1784 and installed in compliance with NFPA 105.

B. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Assemblies: Complying with NFPA 80 and listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257 or UL 9.

2.3 INTERIOR DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Construct interior doors and frames to comply with the standards indicated for materials, fabrication, hardware locations, hardware reinforcement, tolerances, and clearances, and as specified.

B. Commercial Doors and Frames: NAAMM-HMMA 861. Provide 18 gauge doors, 16 gauge frames at openings 4'-0" or less in width; 14 gauge frames at openings larger than 4'-0" in width; 14 gauge frames at openings larger than 4'-0" in width. **No knock-down type frames are allowed** except where explicitly indicated as acceptable.

1. Physical Performance: Level A according to SDI A250.4.
2. Doors:

    a. Type: As indicated in the Door and Frame Schedule.
    b. Thickness: 1-3/4 inches (44.5 mm.)
    c. Face: Uncoated, cold-rolled steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch (1.0 mm).
    d. Edge Construction: Continuously welded with no visible seam.
    e. Core: Steel stiffened.

3. Frames:

    a. Materials: Uncoated steel sheet, minimum thickness of 0.053 inch (1.3 mm) for door openings 48 inches (1219 mm) or less, or window frames; minimum thickness of 0.067 inch (1.7 mm)for door openings greater than 48 inches (1219 mm).
    b. Construction: Full profile welded.
    c. KD frames are not acceptable.

4. Exposed Finish: Prime.

2.4 FRAME ANCHORS

A. Jamb Anchors:

1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches (51 mm) wide by 10 inches (254 mm) long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch (4.5 mm) thick.
2. Stud-Wall Type: Designed to engage stud, welded to back of frames; not less than 0.042 inch (1.0 mm) thick.
3. Postinstalled Expansion Type for In-Place Concrete or Masonry: Minimum 3/8-inch- (9.5-mm-) diameter bolts with expansion shields or inserts. Provide pipe spacer from frame to wall, with throat reinforcement plate, welded to frame at each anchor location.

B. Floor Anchors: Formed from same material as frames, minimum thickness of 0.042 inch (1.0 mm), and as follows:

1. Monolithic Concrete Slabs: Clip-type anchors, with two holes to receive fasteners.
2. Separate Topping Concrete Slabs: Adjustable-type anchors with extension clips, allowing not less than 2-inch (51-mm) height adjustment. Terminate bottom of frames at finish floor surface.

2.5 MATERIALS

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

B. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

C. Hot-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; free of scale, pitting, or surface defects; pickled and oiled.

D. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

E. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 879/A 879M, Commercial Steel (CS), 04Z (12G) coating designation; mill phosphatized.

1. For anchors built into exterior walls, steel sheet complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M or ASTM A 1011/A 1011M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B.

F. Inserts, Bolts, and Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A 153/A 153M.

G. Power-Actuated Fasteners in Concrete: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with clips or other accessory devices for attaching hollow-metal frames of type indicated.

H. Grout: ASTM C 476, except with a maximum slump of 4 inches (102 mm), as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

I. Mineral-Fiber Insulation: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing); consisting of fibers manufactured from slag or rock wool; with maximum flame-spread and smoke-developed indexes of 25 and 50, respectively; passing ASTM E 136 for combustion characteristics.

J. Glazing: Comply with requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing."

K. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt mastic, compounded for 15-mil (0.4-mm) dry film thickness per coat. Provide inert-type noncorrosive compound free of asbestos fibers, sulfur components, and other deleterious impurities.

2.6 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate hollow-metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for metal thickness. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. To ensure proper assembly at Project site, clearly identify work that cannot be permanently factory assembled before shipment.

B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.

1. Sidelight Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
2. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated.

3. Grout Guards: Weld guards to frame at back of hardware mortises in frames to be grouted.
4. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottoms of jambs with at least four spot welds per anchor; however, for slip-on drywall frames, provide anchor clips or countersunk holes at bottoms of jambs.
5. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:

    a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 16 inches (406 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c., to match coursing, and as follows:

        1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches (1524 mm) high.
        2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) high.
        3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches (2286 to 3048 mm) high.
        4) Four anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 120 inches (3048 mm) high.

    b. Stud-Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches (457 mm) from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches (813 mm) o.c. and as follows:

        1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches (1524 mm) high.
        2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches (1524 to 2286 mm) high.
        3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches (2286 to 2438 mm) high.
        4) Five anchors per jamb plus one additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches (610 mm) or fraction thereof above 96 inches (2438 mm) high.
6. Door Silencers: Except on weather-stripped frames, drill stops to receive door silencers as follows. Keep holes clear during construction.

    a. Single-Door Frames: Drill stop in strike jamb to receive three door silencers.
    b. Double-Door Frames: Drill stop in head jamb to receive two door silencers.

7. Terminated Stops: Terminate stops 6 inches (152 mm) above finish floor with a 45 degree angle cut, and close open end of stop with steel sheet closure. Cover opening in extension of frame with welded-steel filler plate, with welds ground smooth and flush with frame.

C. Fabricate concealed stiffeners and edge channels from either cold- or hot-rolled steel sheet.

D. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow-metal work to receive templated mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to SDI A250.6, the Door Hardware Schedule, and templates.

1. Reinforce doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.
2. Comply with applicable requirements in SDI A250.6 and BHMA A156.115 for preparation of hollow-metal work for hardware.

E. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites and louvers where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with mitered hairline joints.

1. Single Glazed Lites: Provide fixed stops and moldings welded on secure side of hollow-metal work.

2. Multiple Glazed Lites: Provide fixed and removable stops and moldings so that each glazed lite is capable of being removed independently.
3. Provide fixed frame moldings on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
4. Coordinate rabbet width between fixed and removable stops with glazing and installation types indicated.

2.7 STEEL FINISHES

A. Prime Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard primer.

1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free primer complying with SDI A250.10; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings despite prolonged exposure.

B. Factory Finish: Clean, pretreat, and apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, complying with SDI A250.3.

1. Color and Gloss: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.

B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inch (0.4 mm) thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine roughing-in for embedded and built-in anchors to verify actual locations before frame installation.

C. Prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.

D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Remove welded-in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.

B. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive nontemplated, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Install hollow-metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place. Comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Hollow-Metal Frames: Install hollow-metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with SDI A250.11 or NAAMM-HMMA 840 as required by standards specified.

1. Set frames accurately in position; plumbed, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged.

    a. At fire-rated openings, install frames according to NFPA 80.
    b. Where frames are fabricated in sections because of shipping or handling limitations, field splice at approved locations by welding face joint continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make splice smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
    c. Install frames with removable stops located on secure side of opening.
    d. Install door silencers in frames before grouting.
    e. Remove temporary braces necessary for installation only after frames have been properly set and secured.
    f. Check plumb, square, and twist of frames as walls are constructed. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
    g. Field apply bituminous coating to backs of frames that will be filled with grout containing antifreezing agents.

2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with postinstalled expansion anchors.

    a. Floor anchors may be set with power-actuated fasteners instead of postinstalled expansion anchors if so indicated and approved on Shop Drawings.

3. Metal-Stud Partitions: Solidly pack mineral-fiber insulation inside frames.
4. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with grout.
5. Concrete Walls: Solidly fill space between frames and concrete with mineral-fiber insulation.
6. In-Place Concrete or Masonry Construction: Secure frames in place with postinstalled expansion anchors. Countersink anchors, and fill and make smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
7. In-Place Metal or Wood-Stud Partitions: Secure slip-on drywall frames in place according to manufacturer's written instructions.
8. Installation Tolerances: Adjust hollow-metal door frames for squareness, alignment, twist, and plumb to the following tolerances:

    a. Squareness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at door rabbet on a line 90 degrees from jamb perpendicular to frame head.
    b. Alignment: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs on a horizontal line parallel to plane of wall.

c. Twist: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at opposite face corners of jambs on parallel lines, and perpendicular to plane of wall.
d. Plumbness: Plus or minus 1/16 inch (1.6 mm), measured at jambs at floor.

C. Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow-metal manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Secure stops with countersunk flat- or oval-head machine screws spaced uniformly not more than 9 inches (230 mm) o.c. and not more than 2 inches (51 mm) o.c. from each corner.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow-metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.

B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow-metal work immediately after installation.

C. Prime-Coat Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat and apply touchup of compatible air-drying, rust-inhibitive primer.

D. Metallic-Coated Surface Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with galvanizing repair paint according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Factory-Finish Touchup: Clean abraded areas and repair with same material used for factory finish according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Touchup Painting: Cleaning and touchup painting of abraded areas of paint are specified in painting Sections.

3.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.

1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 08 11 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

SECTION 08 14 16 - FLUSH WOOD DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including the General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.
   1. Division 6 Section "Finish Carpentry"
   2. Division 8 Section “Hollow Metal Doors and Frames”

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes the following:
   1. Solid core doors with wood veneer faces.
   2. Factory finishing of flush wood doors.
   3. Factory fitting flush wood doors to frames and factory machining for hardware.
   4. Louvers for flush wood doors.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit each item in this Article according to the Conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each type of door, including details of core and edge construction, trim for openings, and factory-finishing specifications.

C. Shop drawings indicating location and size of each door, elevation of each kind of door, details of construction, location and extent of hardware blocking, fire ratings, requirements for veneer matching and factory finishing and other pertinent data.
   1. For factory-machined doors, indicate dimensions and locations of cutouts for locksets and other cutouts adjacent to light openings.

D. Samples for initial selection in the form of color charts consisting of actual materials in small sections for the following:
   1. Faces of factory-finished doors with transparent finish. Show the full range of colors available for stained finishes.

E. Samples for verification in the form and size indicated below:
   1. Corner sections of doors approximately 12 inches square with door faces and edgings representing the typical range of color and grain for each species of veneer and solid lumber required. Finish sample with same materials proposed for factory-finished doors.
   2. Frames for light openings, 6 inches long, for each material, type, and finish required.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Quality Standard: Comply with the following standard:
   1. AWI Quality Standard: "Architectural Woodwork Quality Standards" of the Architectural Woodwork Institute for grade of door, core, construction, finish, and other requirements.

B. Fire-Rated Wood Doors: Provide wood doors that comply with NFPA 80; are identical in materials and construction to units tested in door and frame assemblies per ASTM E 152; and are labeled and listed by UL, Warnock Hersey, or another testing and inspection agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Single-Source Responsibility: Obtain doors from one source and by a single manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect doors during transit, storage, and handling to prevent damage, soiling, and deterioration. Comply with requirements of referenced standard and manufacturer's instructions.

B. Identify each door with individual opening numbers as designated on shop drawings, using temporary, removable, or concealed markings.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Conditioning: Do not deliver or install doors until conditions for temperature and relative humidity have been stabilized and will be maintained in storage and installation areas during the remainder of the construction period to comply with the following requirements applicable to Project's geographical location:
   1. AWI quality standard Section 100-S-11 "Relative Humidity and Moisture Content."

1.7 WARRANTY

A. General Warranty: Door manufacturer's warranty specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Door Manufacturer's Warranty: Submit written agreement on door manufacturer's standard form signed by manufacturer, Installer, and Contractor, agreeing to repair or replace defective doors that have warped (bow, cup, or twist) more than 1/4 inch in a 42-by-84-inch section or that show telegraphing of core construction in face veneers exceeding 0.01 inch in a 3-inch span, or do not conform to tolerance limitations of referenced quality standards.

   1. Warranty shall be in effect during the following period of time after date of Substantial Completion.
      a. Solid Core Interior Doors: Life of installation.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering doors that may be incorporated in the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   1. Solid Core Doors:
      a. Algoma Hardwoods Inc.
      b. Buell Door Co.
      c. Eggers Industries, Architectural Door Division.
      d. Graham Manufacturing Corp.
      e. Haley Brothers, Inc.
      f. Ideal Wood Products, Inc.
      g. IPIK Door Co., Inc.
      h. Mohawk Flush Doors, Inc.
      i. Ragland Manufacturing Co., Inc.
      j. V-T Industries Inc.
      k. Weyerhauser Co.

2.2 INTERIOR FLUSH WOOD DOORS

A. Solid Core Doors for transparent stained Finish: Comply with the following requirements:
   1. Faces: Rotary Natural Birch.
   2. Grade: Premium.
   3. Construction: 5 plies.
   4. Core: Particleboard ANSI A208.1, GRADE LD-2 – PC-5 ME. Provide wood blocking in particleboard core doors as needed to eliminate through-bolting hardware. 5” toprail on doors and closers..
   5. Bonding: Stiles and rails bonded to core, then entire unit abrasive planed before veneering.

2.3 VENEER MATCHING

A. Within Door Faces: Provide doors with the following veneer matching:
   1. Book matching.

B. Pairs and Sets: Provide pair matching and set matching for pairs of doors and for doors hung in adjacent sets.

C. Doors with Transoms (if any): Provide the following matching:
   1. Continuous matching.

2.4 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate flush wood doors to comply with following requirements:
   1. Factory fit doors to suit frame-opening sizes indicated, with the following uniform clearances and bevels:
      a. Comply with clearance requirements of referenced quality standard for fitting. Comply with requirements of NFPA 80 for fire-resistance-rated doors.

2. Factory machine doors for hardware that is not surface applied. Locate hardware to comply with DHI-WDHS-3. Comply with final hardware schedules, door frame shop drawings, DHI A115-W series standards, and hardware templates.
   a. Coordinate measurements of hardware mortises in metal frames to verify dimensions and alignment before proceeding with factory machining.
   b. Metal Astragals: Premachine astragals and formed-steel edges for hardware for pairs of fire-rated doors.

B. Transom and Side Panels (if any): Fabricate matching panels with same construction, exposed surfaces, and finish as specified for associated doors.
   1. Fixed Transom Panels (if any): Fabricate fixed panels with solid lumber transom bottom rail and door top rail, both rabbeted as indicated. Provide factory-installed spring bolts for concealed attachment into jambs of metal door frames.

C. Openings (if any): Cut and trim openings through doors to comply with applicable requirements of referenced standards for kind(s) of door(s) required.
   1. Light Openings: Trim openings with moldings of material and profile indicated.

2.5 FACTORY FINISHING

A. General: Comply with referenced quality standard's requirements for factory finishing.

B. Finish wood doors at factory.

C. Transparent Finish: Comply with requirements indicated for grade, finish system, staining effect, and sheen.
   1. Grade: Premium.
   2. Finish: Manufacturer's standard finish with performance requirements comparable to either AWI System TR-6 catalyzed polyurethane.
   3. Staining: As selected from manufacturer’s full line of standard stain colors.
   4. Effect: Filled finish.
   5. Sheen: Satin.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine installed door frames prior to hanging door:
   1. Verify that frames comply with indicated requirements for type, size, location, and swing characteristics and have been installed with plumb jambs and level heads.
   2. Reject doors with defects.

B. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Hardware: For installation see Division 8 Section "Door Hardware."

B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Install wood doors to comply with manufacturer's instructions and referenced quality standard and as indicated.
   1. Install fire-rated doors in corresponding fire-rated frames according to requirements of NFPA 80.
   2. Fitting Clearances for Non-Fire-Rated Doors: Provide 1/8 inch at jambs and heads, 1/16 inch per leaf at meeting stiles for pairs of doors, and 1/8 inch from bottom of door to top of decorative floor finish or covering. Where threshold is shown or scheduled, provide 1/4-inch clearance from bottom of door to top of threshold.
   3. Fitting Clearances for Fire-Rated Doors: Comply with NFPA 80.
   4. Bevel non-fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches at lock and hinge edges.
   5. Bevel fire-rated doors 1/8 inch in 2 inches on lock edge; trim stiles and rails only to extent permitted by labeling agency.

C. Factory-Fitted Doors: Align in frames for uniform clearance at each edge.

D. Factory-Finished Doors: Restore finish before installation, if fitting or machining is required at the job site.

3.3 ADJUSTING AND PROTECTION

A. Operation: Rehang or replace doors that do not swing or operate freely.

B. Finished Doors: Refinish or replace doors damaged during installation.

C. Protect doors as recommended by door manufacturer to ensure that wood doors will be without damage or deterioration at the time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 08 14 16

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 08 31 13 - ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The work performed under this Section includes the performance criteria, materials, production, and erection of access doors and frames for the project and consists of the provision of all plant, materials, labor and equipment and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all access door work as required by schedules, keynotes and drawings, as specified herein, and as may be required by conditions and authorities having jurisdiction including, but not limited to the following:

1. Access doors and frames for walls and ceilings.
2. Floor access doors and frames.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Division 22 “Plumbing” for plumbing devices that require access.
2. Division 23 “Mechanical” for HVAC devices that require access.
3. Division 26 “Electrical” for Electrical devices that require access.
4. Division 28 “Electronic Safety and Security” for safety and security devices that require access.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, fire ratings, materials, individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, substrates and attachments to other work.
2. Detail fabrication and installation of access doors and frames for each type of substrate.

C. Samples: For each door face material, at least 3 by 5 inches (75 by 125 mm) in size, in specified finish.

D. Access Door and Frame Schedule: Provide complete access door and frame schedule, including types, locations, sizes, latching or locking provisions, and other data pertinent to installation.

E. Ceiling Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which ceiling mounted items including access doors and frames, lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, and special trim are shown and coordinated with each other.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Units complying with NFPA 80 that are identical to access door and frame assemblies tested for fire-test-response characteristics according to the following test method and that are listed and labeled by UL or another testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction:

1. NFPA 252 or UL 10B for fire-rated access door assemblies installed vertically.
2. NFPA 288 for fire-rated access door assemblies installed horizontally.

2.2 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES FOR WALLS AND CEILINGS

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide access panels as fabricated by FF Systems Access Panels, Inc. or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Access Panel Solutions.
2. Acudor Products, Inc.
3. Babcock-Davis.
4. J. L. Industries, Elmdor/Stoneman Manufacturing Co.; Div. of Acorn Engineering Co.
5. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
6. Metropolitan Door Industries Corp.
7. Milcor Inc.

B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of access door and frame from single source from single manufacturer.

C. Aluminum Access Doors with Drywall Inserts **(at all public, occupied spaces)**

1. Basis-of-Design Product: FF Systems Access Panels, Inc., System F2AKL.
2. Assembly Description: Welded aluminum frame with both outer and inner frame of high grade aluminum, with drywall inlay.
3. Locations: Wall and ceiling.
4. Door Size: As indicated
5. Frame Material: Aluminum.
6. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard.
7. Seal: Air/dust seal.
8. Hardware: Cylinder-lock.

D. Hardware:

1. Lock: Cylinder.

2.3 FLOOR ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide access panels as fabricated by Babcock Davis or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Acudor Products, Inc.
2. Metropolitan Door Industries Corp.
3. Milcor Inc.

B. Floor Doors, General: Equip each door with adjustable counterbalancing springs, heavy-duty hold-open arm that automatically locks door open at 90 degrees, release handle with red vinyl grip that allows for one-handed closure, and recessed lift handle.

C. Aluminum Floor Door: Coordinate with equipment. Extruded-aluminum angle frame with 1/4-inch- (6.4-mm-) thick, 1/8-inch pan recess for carpet or tile; nonwatertight; loading capacity to support 300-lbf/sq. ft. (14.4-kN/sq. m) pedestrian live load.

D. Hardware: Provide the following:

1. Hinges: Heavy-duty, stainless-steel butt hinges with stainless-steel pins.
2. Lock: Manufacturer’s standard.
3. Hardware Material: Manufacturer's standard.

E. Fire-Rating: Provide 2-hour fire rated doors in rated floors.

2.4 MATERIALS

A. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.

B. Rolled-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 786/A 786M, rolled from plate complying with ASTM A 36/A 36M or ASTM A 283/A 283M, Grade C or D.

C. Steel Sheet: Uncoated or electrolytic zinc coated, ASTM A 879/A 879M, with cold-rolled steel sheet substrate complying with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), exposed.

D. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

E. Rolled-Stainless-Steel Floor Plate: ASTM A 793, manufacturer's standard finish.

F. Stainless-Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bars: ASTM A 666, Type 316. Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines or blend into finish.

G. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M), Alloy 6063-T6.

H. Aluminum-Alloy Rolled Tread Plate: ASTM B 632/B 632M, Alloy 6061-T6.

I. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and finisher for type of use and finish indicated, and with not less than strength and durability properties of Alloy 5005-H15; with minimum sheet thickness according to ANSI H35.2 (ANSI H35.2M).

J. Frame Anchors: Same type as door face.

K. Inserts, Bolts, and Anchor Fasteners: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide access door and frame assemblies manufactured as integral units ready for installation.

B. Metal Surfaces: For metal surfaces exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces without blemishes. Do not use materials with exposed pitting, seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or roughness.

C. Doors and Frames: Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Furnish attachment devices and fasteners of type required to secure access doors to types of supports indicated.

1. For concealed flanges with drywall bead, provide edge trim for gypsum board securely attached to perimeter of frames.
2. For concealed flanges with plaster bead for full-bed plaster applications, provide zinc-coated expanded metal lath and exposed casing bead welded to perimeter of frames.
3. Provide mounting holes in frames for attachment of units to metal or wood framing.
4. Provide mounting holes in frame for attachment of masonry anchors.

D. Recessed Access Doors: Form face of panel to provide recess for application of applied finish. Reinforce panel as required to prevent buckling.

1. For recessed doors with plaster infill, provide self-furring expanded metal lath attached to door panel.

E. Latching Mechanisms: Furnish number required to hold doors in flush, smooth plane when closed.

1. For cylinder locks, furnish two keys per lock and key all locks alike.
2. For recessed panel doors, provide access sleeves for each locking device. Furnish plastic grommets and install in holes cut through finish.

F. Extruded Aluminum: After fabrication, apply manufacturer's standard protective coating on aluminum that will come in contact with concrete.

2.6 FINISHES

A. Comply with NAAMM's "Metal Finishes Manual for Architectural and Metal Products" for recommendations for applying and designating finishes.

B. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

C. Appearance of Finished Work: Noticeable variations in same piece are not acceptable. Variations in appearance of adjoining components are acceptable if they are within the range of approved Samples and are assembled or installed to minimize contrast.

D. Steel and Metallic-Coated-Steel Finishes:

1. Factory Prime: Apply manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal primer immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment.
2. Factory Finish: Immediately after cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat, with a minimum dry-film thickness of 1 mil (0.025 mm) for topcoat.

E. Stainless-Steel Finishes:

1. Surface Preparation: Remove tool and die marks and stretch lines, or blend into finish.
2. Polished Finishes: Grind and polish surfaces to produce uniform finish, free of cross scratches.

a. Run grain of directional finishes with long dimension of each piece.
b. When polishing is completed, passivate and rinse surfaces. Remove embedded foreign matter and leave surfaces chemically clean.
c. Directional Satin Finish: No. 4.

3. Bright, Cold-Rolled, Unpolished Finish: No. 2B.

F. Aluminum Finishes:

1. Mill finish.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing access doors and frames.

B. Install doors flush with adjacent finish surfaces or recessed to receive finish material.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust doors and hardware, after installation, for proper operation.

B. Remove and replace doors and frames that are warped, bowed, or otherwise damaged.

3.4 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.

1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 08 31 13

SECTION 08 41 13 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the performance criteria, materials, production, and erection of aluminum framed entrances and storefronts for the project. The work performed under this Section consists of the provision of all plant, materials, labor and equipment and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all aluminum framed entrances and storefronts as required by the this section, schedules, keynotes and drawings, including, but not limited to the following:

1. Exterior storefront framing.
2. Storefront framing for window walls.
3. Storefront framing for punched openings.
4. Exterior manual-swing entrance doors and door-frame units.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes.

B. Shop Drawings: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts. Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.

1. Include details of provisions for assembly expansion and contraction and for draining moisture occurring within the assembly to the exterior.
2. Include full-size isometric details of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, showing the following:

a. Joinery, including concealed welds.
b. Anchorage.
c. Expansion provisions.
d. Glazing.

e. Flashing and drainage.

3. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For units with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of exposed finish required, in manufacturer's standard sizes.

E. Fabrication Sample: Of each vertical-to-horizontal intersection of assemblies, made from 12-inch (300-mm) lengths of full-size components and showing details of the following:

1. Joinery, including concealed welds.
2. Anchorage.
3. Expansion provisions.
4. Glazing.
5. Flashing and drainage.

F. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate final entrance door hardware schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of entrance door hardware.

G. Delegated-Design Submittal: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts indicated to comply with performance requirements and design criteria, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Preconstruction Laboratory Mockup Testing Submittals:

1. Testing Program: Developed specifically for Project.
2. Test Reports: Prepared by a qualified preconstruction testing agency for each mockup test.
3. Record Drawings: As-built drawings of preconstruction laboratory mockups showing changes made during preconstruction laboratory mockup testing.

B. Qualification Data: For Installer and field testing agency.

C. Energy Performance Certificates: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, accessories, and components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: NFRC-certified energy performance values for each aluminum-framed entrance and storefront.

D. Product Test Reports: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

E. Quality-Control Program: Developed specifically for Project, including fabrication and installation, according to recommendations in ASTM C 1401. Include periodic quality-control reports.

F. Source quality-control reports.

G. Field quality-control reports.

H. Sample Warranties: For special warranties.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to include in maintenance manuals.

B. Maintenance Data for Structural Sealant: For structural-sealant-glazed storefront to include in maintenance manuals. Include ASTM C 1401 recommendations for post-installation-phase quality-control program.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 699 for testing indicated.

C. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.

1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

D. Structural-Sealant Glazing: Comply with ASTM C 1401 for design and installation of storefront systems.

E. Quality-control program for structural-sealant-glazed system.

F. Preconstruction sealant testing.

1.8 MOCKUPS

A. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockup of typical wall area as shown on Drawings.
2. Mockups for each form of construction and finish.

3. Testing shall be performed on mockups according to requirements in "Field Quality Control" Article.
4. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
5. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer and Installer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Structural failures including, but not limited to, excessive deflection.
b. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
c. Deterioration of metals**,** metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
d. Water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas.
e. Failure of operating components.

2. Warranty Period:
a. Manufacturer to provide 10 years warranty from date of Substantial Completion.
b. Installer to provide 2 years warranty from date of Substantial Completion for labor and materials.

B. Special Finish Warranty: Standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finishes or replace aluminum that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.

1. Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:

a. Color fading more than 5 Hunter units when tested according to ASTM D 2244.
b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D 4214.
c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.

2. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements," to design aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts.

B. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.

1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
2. Failure also includes the following:

a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
b. Glass breakage.
c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
e. Failure of operating units.

C. Structural Loads:

1. Wind Loads: 118 mph, and in compliance with NYS Building Code Section 2404 “Wind, Snow, Seismic, and Dead loads on Glass.”
2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.

D. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:

1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to 1/175 of clear span for spans up to 13 feet 6 inches (4.1 m) and to 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) for spans greater than 13 feet 6 inches (4.1 m) or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch (19.1 mm), whichever is less.
2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to 1/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch (3.2 mm), whichever is smaller.

a. Operable Units: Provide a minimum 1/16-inch (1.6-mm) clearance between framing members and operable units.

3. Cantilever Deflection: Where framing members overhang an anchor point, as follows:

a. Perpendicular to Plane of Wall: No greater than 1/240 of clear span plus 1/4 inch (6.35 mm) for spans greater than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches (3.6 m) or 1/175 times span, for spans less than 11 feet 8-1/4 inches (3.6 m).

E. Structural: Test according to ASTM E 330 as follows:

1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
2. When tested at 150 percent of positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies, including anchorage, do not evidence material failures, structural distress, or permanent deformation of main framing members exceeding 0.2 percent of span.
3. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.

F. Air Infiltration: Test according to ASTM E 283 for infiltration as follows:

1. Fixed Framing and Glass Area:

a. Maximum air leakage of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.30 L/s per sq. m) at a static-air-pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).

2. Entrance Doors:

a. Pair of Doors: Maximum air leakage of 1.0 cfm/sq. ft. (5.08 L/s per sq. m) at a static-air-pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
b. Single Doors: Maximum air leakage of 0.5 cfm/sq. ft. (2.54 L/s per sq. m) at a static-air-pressure differential of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).

G. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E 331 as follows:

1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).

H. Water Penetration under Dynamic Pressure: Test according to AAMA 501.1 as follows:

1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested at dynamic pressure equal to 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
2. Maximum Water Leakage: According to AAMA 501.1. Water leakage does not include water controlled by flashing and gutters, or water that is drained to exterior.

I. Interstory Drift: Accommodate design displacement of adjacent stories indicated.

1. Design Displacement: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Test Performance: Complying with criteria for passing based on building occupancy type when tested according to AAMA 501.4 at design displacement and 1.5 times the design displacement.

J. Seismic Performance: Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Seismic Drift Causing Glass Fallout: Complying with criteria for passing based on building occupancy type when tested according to AAMA 501.6 at design displacement and 1.5 times the design displacement.
2. Vertical Interstory Movement: Complying with criteria for passing based on building occupancy type when tested according to AAMA 501.7 at design displacement and 1.5 times the design displacement.

K. Energy Performance: Certify and label energy performance according to NFRC as follows:

1. Thermal Transmittance (U-factor): Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have U-factor of not more than 0.38 Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (2.55 W/sq. m x K) as determined according to NFRC 100.
2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have a solar heat gain coefficient of no greater than 0.35 as determined according to NFRC 200.
3. Condensation Resistance: Fixed glazing and framing areas shall have an NFRC-certified condensation resistance rating of no less than 15 as determined according to NFRC 500.

L. Noise Reduction: Test according to ASTM E 90, with ratings determined by ASTM E 1332, as follows.

1. Outdoor-Indoor Transmission Class: Minimum 26.

M. Windborne-Debris Impact Resistance: Pass missile-impact and cyclic-pressure tests when tested according to ASTM E 1886 and testing information in ASTM E 1996 for Wind Zone 5.

1. Large-Missile Test: For glazed openings located within 30 feet (9.1 m) of grade.

N. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes:

1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.
2. Thermal Cycling: No buckling; stress on glass; sealant failure; excess stress on framing, anchors, and fasteners; or reduction of performance when tested according to AAMA 501.5.

a. High Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: That which produces an exterior metal-surface temperature of 180 deg F (82 deg C).
b. Low Exterior Ambient-Air Temperature: 0 deg F (minus 18 deg C).
c. Interior Ambient-Air Temperature: 75 deg F (24 deg C).

O. Structural-Sealant Joints:

1. Designed to carry gravity loads of glazing.
2. Designed to produce tensile or shear stress of less than 20 psi (138 kPa).

P. Structural Sealant: Capable of withstanding tensile and shear stresses imposed by structural-sealant-glazed storefront system without failing adhesively or cohesively. When tested for preconstruction adhesion and compatibility, cohesive failure of sealant shall occur before adhesive failure.

1. Adhesive failure occurs when sealant pulls away from substrate cleanly, leaving no sealant material behind.
2. Cohesive failure occurs when sealant breaks or tears within itself but does not separate from each substrate because sealant-to-substrate bond strength exceeds sealant's internal strength.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide systems that match size and appearance of aluminum windows within the specifications of this section division, Trifab 451T (thermal) Storefront System, as manufactured by Kawneer Company, Inc., or comparable product by one of the following:

1. Architectural Windows.
2. Efco Corporation.
3. CRL – U.S. Aluminum

B. Source Limitations: Obtain all components of aluminum-framed entrance and storefront system, including framing spandrel panels and venting windows and accessories, from single manufacturer.

2.3 FRAMING

A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.

1. Construction: Thermally broken.
2. System Dimensions: 2” x 4 ½” (50.8mm x 114.3 mm).
3. Glazing Plane: Center.
4. Finish: Clear anodized finish.

B. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.

C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.

D. Materials:

1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.

a. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
b. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
c. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429/B 429M.
d. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.

2. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.

a. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
b. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
c. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS

A. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing operation.

1. Door Construction: 2-inch overall thickness, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
2. Door Design: Medium or Wide stile. 10” high bottom rail for ADA compliance.
3. Glazing stops and gaskets.
4. Material: extra thick (3/16”)

B. Entrance Door Hardware: Refer to Section 08 71 00 "Door Hardware.”

1. Weather stripping: manufacturer’s standard.
2. All hardware to be surface mounted to facilitate future maintenance.
3. Hardware finishes: As selected by Architect from Manufacture’s full range.

C. Additional requirements:

1. Thresholds: Stainless steel, raised thresholds beveled with a slope of not more than 1:2, with maximum height of 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
2. Opening-Force Requirements:
   a. Egress Doors: Not more than 15 lbf (67 N) to release the latch and not more than 30 lbf (133 N) to set the door in motion[and not more than 15 lbf (67 N) to open the door to its minimum required width].
   b. Accessible Interior Doors: Not more than 5 lbf (22.2 N) to fully open door.
3. Removable Mullions: BHMA A156.3, extruded aluminum.
   a. When used with panic exit devices, provide removable mullions listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305. Use only mullions that have been tested with exit devices to be used.

2.5 GLAZING

A. Glazing: Comply with Section 08 80 00 "Glazing."

B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.

C. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer.

D. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L.

E. Structural Glazing Sealants: ASTM C 1184, chemically curing silicone formulation that is compatible with system components with which it comes in contact, specifically formulated and tested for use as structural sealant and approved by structural-sealant manufacturer for use in storefront system indicated.

1. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range of colors.

F. Weatherseal Sealants: ASTM C 920 for Type S; Grade NS; Class 25; Uses NT, G, A, and O; chemically curing silicone formulation that is compatible with structural sealant and other system components with which it comes in contact; recommended by structural-sealant, weatherseal-sealant, and structural-sealant-glazed storefront manufacturers for this use.

1. Color: Match structural sealant.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Fasteners and Accessories: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding fasteners and accessories compatible with adjacent materials.

1. Use self-locking devices where fasteners are subject to loosening or turning out from thermal and structural movements, wind loads, or vibration.
2. Reinforce members as required to receive fastener threads.
3. Use exposed fasteners with countersunk Phillips screw heads fabricated from 300 series stainless steel.

B. Anchors: Three-way adjustable anchors with minimum adjustment of 1 inch (25.4 mm) that accommodate fabrication and installation tolerances in material and finish compatible with adjoining materials and recommended by manufacturer.

1. Concrete and Masonry Inserts: Hot-dip galvanized cast-iron, malleable-iron, or steel inserts complying with ASTM A 123/A 123M or ASTM A 153/A 153M requirements.

C. Concealed Flashing: Manufacturer's standard corrosion-resistant, nonstaining, nonbleeding flashing compatible with adjacent materials.

D. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt-mastic paint complying with SSPC-Paint 12 requirements except containing no asbestos, formulated for 30-mil (0.762-mm) thickness per coat.

E. Aluminum sunscreen extrusion profile – to be selected by Architect from Manufacturer's standard profiles. Anchored directly to the vertical or horizontal mullions – refer to Drawings. Color to match storefront and windows.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.

B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.

C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:

1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior.
6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.

E. Structural-Sealant-Glazed Framing Members: Include accommodations for using temporary support device to retain glazing in place while structural sealant cures.

F. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.

1. At exterior doors, provide compression weather stripping at fixed stops.
2. At interior doors, provide silencers at stops to prevent metal-to-metal contact. Install three silencers on strike jamb of single-door frames and two silencers on head of frames for pairs of doors.

G. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.

1. At pairs of exterior doors, provide sliding-type weather stripping retained in adjustable strip and mortised into door edge.
2. At exterior doors, provide weather sweeps applied to door bottoms.

H. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.

I. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

2.8 ALUMINUM FINISHES

A. High-Performance Organic Coating Finish: AA-C12C42R1x (Chemical Finish: cleaned with inhibited chemicals; Chemical Finish: acid chromate-fluoride-phosphate conversion coating; Organic Coating: as specified below). Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with coating and resin manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Fluoropolymer 3-Coat Coating System: Manufacturer's standard 3-coat, thermocured system composed of specially formulated inhibitive primer, fluoropolymer color coat, and clear fluorocarbon topcoat, with both color coat and clear topcoat containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride resin by weight; complying with AAMA 2605

a. Color and Gloss: Match Architect’s sample of Alucobond Anodic Clear Mica Cool PVDF-2/gloss level-30.
b. It is the intent that all aluminum framing members on the project shall match in color and gloss.

2.9 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Structural Sealant: Perform quality-control procedures complying with ASTM C 1401 recommendations including, but not limited to, assembly material qualification procedures, sealant testing, and assembly fabrication reviews and checks.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare surfaces that are in contact with structural sealant according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to ensure compatibility and adhesion. Preparation includes, but is not limited to, cleaning and priming surfaces.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General:

1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
2. Do not install damaged components.
3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
6. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.

B. Metal Protection:

1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.

C. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.

D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.

E. Install operable units level and plumb, securely anchored, and without distortion. Adjust weather-stripping contact and hardware movement to produce proper operation.

F. Install glazing as specified in Section 088000 "Glazing."

G. Install weatherseal sealant according to Section 07 92 00 "Joint Sealants" and according to sealant manufacturer's written instructions to produce weatherproof joints. Install joint filler behind sealant as recommended by sealant manufacturer.

H. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.

1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

3.4 ERECTION TOLERANCES

A. Erection Tolerances: Install aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts to comply with the following maximum tolerances:

1. Plumb: 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3.2 mm in 3 m); 1/4 inch in 40 feet (6.35 mm in 12.2 m).
2. Level: 1/8 inch in 20 feet (3.2 mm in 6 m); 1/4 inch in 40 feet (6.35 mm in 12.2 m).
3. Alignment:

a. Where surfaces abut in line or are separated by reveal or protruding element up to 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/16 inch (1.6 mm).
b. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element from 1/2 to 1 inch (12.7 to 25.4 mm) wide, limit offset from true alignment to 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).
c. Where surfaces are separated by reveal or protruding element of 1 inch (25.4 mm) wide or more, limit offset from true alignment to 1/4 inch (6 mm).

4. Location: Limit variation from plane to 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.2 mm in 3.6 m); 1/2 inch (12.7 mm) over total length.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Field Quality-Control Testing: Perform the following test on representative areas of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts and mockups.

1. Water-Spray Test: Before installation of interior finishes has begun, areas designated by Architect shall be tested according to AAMA 501.2 and shall not evidence water penetration.

a. Perform a minimum of two tests in areas as directed by Architect.
b. Perform tests in each test area as directed by Architect. Perform at least three tests, prior to 10, 35, and 70 percent completion.

C. Structural-Sealant Adhesion: Test structural sealant according to recommendations in ASTM C 1401, Destructive Test Method A, "Hand Pull Tab (Destructive)," Appendix X2.

1. Test a minimum of three areas on each building facade.
2. Repair installation areas damaged by testing.

D. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.6 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Entrance Door Hardware:

1. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of entrance door hardware.
2. Initial Maintenance Service: Beginning at Substantial Completion, provide six months' full maintenance by skilled employees of entrance door hardware Installer. Include quarterly preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper entrance door hardware operation at rated speed and capacity. Use parts and supplies that are the same as those used in the manufacture and installation of original equipment.

3.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.

1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 08 41 13

SECTION 08 80 00 – GLAZING

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes glazing for the following products, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
   1. Windows.
   2. Vision lites / Interior Borrowed Lites.
   3. Entrances and other doors.

B. Related Sections: The following sections contain requirements that relate to this Section.
   1. Division 06 Section "Rough Carpentry"
   2. Division 07 Section "Joint Sealants"
   3. Division 08 Sections "Aluminum Entrances & Storefronts" and "Flush Wood Doors"

C. This work includes all glazing, with the exception that at the East and West additions, the exterior glazing at windows, storefronts and curtainwalls is installed under separate envelope project.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Interspace: Space between lites of an insulating-glass unit that contains dehydrated air or a specified gas.

B. Deterioration of Coated Glass: Defects developed from normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in metallic coating.

C. Deterioration of Insulating Glass: Failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

D. Deterioration of Laminated Glass: Defects developed from normal use that are attributed to the manufacturing process and not to causes other than glass breakage and practices for maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. General: Provide glazing systems that are produced, fabricated, and installed to withstand normal thermal movement, wind loading, and impact loading (where applicable), without failure including loss or glass breakage attributable to the following: defective manufacture, fabrication, and installation; failure of sealants or gaskets to remain watertight and airtight; deterioration of glazing materials; and other defects in construction.

B. Glass Design: Glass thicknesses indicated on Drawings are for detailing only. Confirm glass thicknesses by analyzing Project loads and in-service conditions. Provide glass lites for the various size openings in the thicknesses and strengths (annealed or heat-treated) to meet or exceed the following criteria:
   1. Minimum glass thicknesses of lites, whether composed of annealed or heat-treated glass, are selected so the worst-case probability of failure does not exceed the following:
      a. 8 lites per 1000 for lites set vertically or not over 15 degrees off vertical and under wind action. Determine minimum thickness of monolithic annealed glass according to ASTM E 1300. For other than monolithic annealed glass, determine thickness per glass manufacturer's standard method of analysis including applying adjustment factors to ASTM E 1300 based on type of glass.

C. Normal thermal movement results from the following maximum change (range) in ambient and surface temperatures acting on glass-framing members and glazing components. Base engineering calculation on materials' actual surface temperatures due to both solar heat gain and nighttime sky heat loss.
   1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 F deg, ambient; 180 F deg, material surfaces.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to Conditions of Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

B. Product data for each glass product and glazing material indicated.

C. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

D. Samples for verification purposes of 12-inch square samples of each type of glass indicated except for clear monolithic glass products, and 12-inch long samples of each color required (except black) for each type of sealant or gasket exposed to view. Install sealant or gasket sample between two strips of material representative in color of the adjoining framing system.

E. Product certificates signed by glazing materials manufacturers certifying that their products comply with specified requirements.
   1. Separate certifications are not required for glazing materials bearing manufacturer's permanent labels designating type and thickness of glass, provided labels represent a quality control program of a recognized certification agency or independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Compatibility and adhesion test reports from sealant manufacturer indicating that glazing materials were tested for compatibility and adhesion with glazing sealants. Include sealant manufacturer's interpretation of test results relative to sealant performance and recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.

G. Compatibility test report from manufacturer of insulating glass edge sealant indicating that glass edge sealants were tested for compatibility with other glazing materials including sealants, glazing tape, gaskets, setting blocks, and edge blocks.

H. Product test reports for each type of glazing sealant and gasket indicated, evidencing compliance with requirements specified.

I. Maintenance data for glass and other glazing materials to include in Operating and Maintenance Manual specified in Division 1.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, except where more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
   1. FGMA Publications: "FGMA Glazing Manual."
   2. SIGMA Publications: TM-3000 "Vertical Glazing Guidelines."

B. Safety Glass: Products complying with ANSI Z97.1 and testing requirements of 16 CFR Part 1201 for Category II materials.
   1. Subject to compliance with requirements, provide safety glass permanently marked with certification label of Safety Glazing Certification Council (SGCC) or other certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Fire-Resistive Glazing Products for Door Assemblies: Glazing for assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 and that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing to NFPA 257.

D. Fire-Resistive Glazing Products for Window Assemblies: Glazing for assemblies that comply with NFPA 80 and that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing to NFPA 257.

E. Safety Glazing Products: Comply with testing requirements in 16CFR 1201
   1. Subject to compliance with requirements, obtain safety glazing products permanently marked with certification label of the Safety Glazing Certification Council or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Where glazing units, including Kind FT glass and laminated glass, are specified in Part 2 articles for glazing lites more than 9 sq. ft (0.84 sq. m) in exposed surface area of one side, provide glazing products that comply with Category II materials, for lites 9 sq. ft (0.84 sq. m) or less in exposed surface area on one side, provide glazing products that comply with Category I or II materials, except for hazardous locations where Category II materials are required by 16 CFR 1201 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Insulating Glass Certification Program: Provide insulating glass units permanently marked either on spacers or at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of inspecting and testing agency indicated below:
   1. Insulating Glass Certification Council (IGCC).
   2. Associated Laboratories, Inc. (ALI).
   3. National Certified Testing Laboratories (NCTL).

G. Glazier Qualifications: Engage an experienced glazier who has completed glazing similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for Project with a record of successful in-service performance.

H. Single-Source Responsibility for Glass: Obtain glass from one source for each product indicated below:

1. Primary glass of each (ASTM C 1036) type and class indicated.
2. Heat-treated glass of each (ASTM C 1048) condition indicated.
3. Insulating glass of each construction indicated.
4. Fire resistive glass (ASTM E119) of each type and class indicated.

I. Single-Source Responsibility for Glazing Accessories: Obtain glazing accessories from one source for each product and installation method indicated.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect glazing materials to comply with manufacturer's directions and as needed to prevent damage to glass and glazing materials from condensation, temperature changes, direct exposure to sun, or other causes.

B. Where insulating glass units will be exposed to substantial altitude changes, comply with insulating glass fabricator's recommendations for venting and sealing to avoid hermetic seal ruptures.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not proceed with glazing when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by glazing material manufacturers and when glazing channel substrates are wet from rain, frost, condensation, or other causes.

1. Do not install glazing sealants when ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by sealant manufacturer or below 40 deg F (4.4 deg C).

1.9 WARRANTY

A. General: Warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.

B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty for Coated-Glass Products: Manufacturer's standard form in which coated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace coated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of coated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning coated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include peeling, cracking, and other indications of deterioration in coating.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

C. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Laminated Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which laminated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

D. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which insulating-glass manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.

1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS

A. NOTE: ALL GLASS USED SHALL BE SAFETY GLASS MEETING REQUIREMENTS FOR CPSC 16 CFR 1201.

B. Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I (transparent glass, flat), Class as indicated below, and Quality q3 (glazing select). Minimum ¼ inch thick.
1. Class 1 (clear) unless otherwise indicated.

C. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048, Type I (transparent glass, flat), Class 1 (clear), Quality q3 (glazing select), kind as indicated below. Minimum ¼ inch thick.
1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed, unless otherwise indicated.
2. Provide Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass in place of annealed float glass where needed to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with glass design requirements specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
3. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
4. For coated vision glass, comply with requirements for Condition C (other uncoated glass).
5. Provide Kind FT (fully tempered) float glass in place of annealed or Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass where safety glass is indicated

D. Sputter-Coated Float Glass: ASTM C 1376, float glass with metallic-oxide or -nitride coating deposited by vacuum deposition process after manufacture and heat treatment (if any), and complying with other requirements specified.

E. Laminated Glass: ASTM C 1172 and complying with testing requirements in 16 CFR 1201 for Category II materials, and with other requirements specified. Use materials that have a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after fabrication and installation.
1. Interlayer: Polyvinyl butyral of thickness indicated with a proven record of no tendency to bubble, discolor, or lose physical and mechanical properties after laminating glass lites and installation
a. For polyvinyl butyral interlayers, laminate lites in autoclave with heat and pressure.
2. Laminating process: Fabricate laminated glass to produce glass free of foreign substances and air or glass pockets.

F. Insulating-Glass Units, General: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace and complying with ASTM E 774 for Class CBA units and with requirements specified in this Article and in Part 2 "Insulating-Glass Units" Article.

1. Provide Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass in place of annealed glass where needed to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with glass design requirements specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
2. Overall Unit Thickness and Thickness of Each Lite: Dimensions indicated for insulating-glass units are nominal and the overall thicknesses of units are measured perpendicularly from outer surfaces of glass lites at unit's edge.
3. Sealing System: Dual seal, with primary and secondary sealants as follows:
4. Manufacturer's standard sealants.
   a. Polyisobutylene and polysulfide.
   b. Polyisobutylene and hot-melt butyl.
   c. Polyisobutylene and silicone.
   d. Polyisobutylene and polyurethane
5. Spacer Specifications: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction.
6. Spacer Specifications: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction complying with the following requirements:
   a. Spacer Material: Aluminum with clear anodic finish.
   b. Corner Construction: Manufacturer's standard corner construction.
7. Low "E" Glass: Provide nominal 1" insulated glass comprised of inner ¼" pane of clear glass with Low "E" coating, ½" air space, outer ¼" pane of clear glass
8. Winter U-value: .38
9. Solar reflectance: 29%
10. Sealed insulating glass units shall be in conformance to ASTM E 774-92; permanent IGCC certification label for CBA rating level.

2.2 FIRE-RATED GLAZING PRODUCTS

A. Laminated Ceramic Glazing Material: Proprietary Category II safety glazing product in the form of 2 lites of clear ceramic glazing material laminated together to produce a laminated lite of 5/16-inch (8-mm) nominal thickness; polished on both surfaces; weighing 4 lb/sq. ft. (19.5 kg/sq. m); and as follows:
   1. Fire-Protection Rating: As indicated for the assembly in which glazing material is installed, and permanently labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   2. Polished on both surfaces, transparent.
   3. Approved products: Fire lite plus premium or approved equal.
   4. Provide glazing resistant to heat rate of rise transfer, compliant with ASTM E 119, where required.

2.3 GLAZING SEALANTS

A. General:

   1. Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
   2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
   3. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; SilPruf LM SCS2700.
c. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 290.
d. Pecora Corporation; 890.
e. Sika Corporation, Construction Products Division; SikaSil-C990.
f. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrem 1.

2. Applications: For weather seal.

C. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 799.
b. GE Advanced Materials - Silicones; UltraGlaze SSG4000
c. May National Associates, Inc.; Bondaflex Sil 200 GPN or Bondaflex Sil 201 FC.
d. Polymeric Systems, Inc.; PSI-631.
e. Schnee-Morehead, Inc., an ITW company; SM5731 Poly-Glaze Plus.
f. Tremco Incorporated; Proglaze SSG or Tremsil 600.

2. Applications: For structural seal.

D. Glazing Sealant: Acid-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Dow Corning Corporation; 795.
b. General Electric; Siliglaze-II 2800
c. Tremco Incorporated; Spectrum 2

2. Applications: Fire and Safety Rated Glazing

3. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Rated Glazing Products: Products that are approved by testing agencies that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing products with which they are used for applications and fire-protection ratings indicated.

2.4 GLAZING TAPES

A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tape: Preformed, butyl-based elastomeric tape with a solids content of 100 percent, nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces, with or without spacer rod as recommended by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated, packaged on rolls with a release paper backing, and complying with AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 806.1.

B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tape: Closed-cell, polyvinyl chloride foam tape, factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces, packaged on rolls with release liner protecting adhesive, and complying with AAMA 800 for product 810.5.

C. Available Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, glazing tape that may be incorporated in the Work include, but is not limited to, the following:
   1. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tape Without Spacer Rod:
      a. Dyna-Seal, Pecora Corp.
      b. PTI 626 Architectural Sealant Tape, Protective Treatments, Inc.
      c. S-M 5710 H.P Poly-Glaze Tape Sealant, Schnee-Morehead, Inc.
      d. SST-800 Tape, Tremco, Inc.
   2. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tape:
      a. Norseal V-980 Closed-Cell Glazing Tape, Norton Company.

2.5 GLAZING GASKETS

A. Lock-Strip Gaskets: Neoprene extrusions in size and shape indicated, fabricated into frames with molded corner units and zipper lock strips, complying with ASTM C 542, black.

B. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of material indicated below, complying with standards referenced with name of elastomer indicated below, and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:
   1. EPDM, ASTM C 864.
   2. Silicone, ASTM C 1115.
   3. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber, ASTM C 1115.
   4. Any material indicated above.

C. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded closed-cell, integral-skinned gaskets of material indicated below, complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black, and of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal:
   1. EPDM.
   2. Silicone.
   3. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber.
   4. Any material indicated above.

D. Available Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated in the work include, but are not limited to, the following companies.
   1. Lock-Strip Gaskets:
      a. Stanlock Div., Griffith Rubber Mills.
   2. Preformed Gaskets:
      a. Advanced Elastomer Systems, L.P.
      b. Schnee-Morehead, Inc.
      c. Tremco, Inc.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials involved for glazing application indicated, and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.

B. Cleaners, Primers and Sealers: Type recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.

C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore A durometer hardness of 85 plus or minus 5.

D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions with a Shore A durometer hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.

E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side-walking).

F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

G. Perimeter Insulation for Fire-Resistive Glazing: Product that is approved by testing agency that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing product with which it is used for application and fire-protection rating indicated.

H. Plastic Foam Joint Fillers: Preformed, compressible, resilient, nonstaining, nonextruding, nonoutgassing, strips of closed-cell plastic foam of density, size, and shape to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to produce optimum sealant performance.

2.7 FABRICATION OF GLASS AND OTHER GLAZING PRODUCTS

A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to fit openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface conditions, and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

B. Clean-cut or flat-grind vertical edges of butt-glazed monolithic lites to produce square edges with slight chamfers at junctions of edges and faces.

C. Grind smooth and polish exposed glass edges and corners.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GLAZING SCHEDULE

A. Type GL1 – Insulated Glazing Unit

B. Type GL3 – 45min Fire Rated, Clear Laminated Safety Glass (Interior U.O.N.)

C. Type GL4 – Clear Laminated Safety Glass (Interior U.O.N.)

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine framing, glazing channels, and stops, with Installer present, for compliance with the following:
   1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness, and offsets at corners.
   2. Presence and functioning of weep systems.
   3. Minimum required face and edge clearances.
   4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.

B. Examine glazing units to locate exterior and interior surfaces. Label or mark units as needed so that exterior and interior surfaces are readily identifiable. Do not use materials that will leave visible marks in the completed work.

C. Do not proceed with glazing until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings that are not firmly bonded to substrates.

3.4 GLAZING, GENERAL

A. Comply with combined recommendations of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, except where more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.

B. Glazing channel dimensions as indicated on Drawings provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances. Adjust as required by Project conditions during installation.

C. Protect glass from edge damage during handling and installation as follows:
   1. Use a rolling block in rotating glass units to prevent damage to glass corners. Do not impact glass with metal framing. Use suction cups to shift glass units within openings; do not raise or drift glass with a pry bar. Rotate glass lites with flares or bevels on bottom horizontal edges so edges are located at top of opening, unless otherwise indicated by manufacturer's label.
   2. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.

D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction sealant-substrate testing.

E. Install elastomeric setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing standard, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.

F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.

3.5 TAPE GLAZING

A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that when compressed by glass their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.

B. Install tapes continuously but not in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.

C. Where framing joints are vertical, cover these joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Where framing joints are horizontal, cover these joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.

D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.

E. Do not remove release paper from tape until just before each lite is installed.

F. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.

3.6 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

A. Fabricate compression gaskets in lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with stretch allowance during installation.

B. Secure compression gaskets in place with joints located at corners to compress gaskets producing a weather tight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

C. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.7 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

A. Install continuous spacers between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.

B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.

C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass. Install pressurized gaskets to protrude slightly out of channel to eliminate dirt and moisture pockets.

3.8 LOCK-STRIP GASKET GLAZING

A. Comply with ASTM C 716 and gasket manufacturer's printed recommendations. Provide supplementary wet seal and weep system unless otherwise indicated.

3.9 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Protect exterior glass from breakage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels, and clean surfaces.

B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations including weld splatter. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove them immediately as recommended by glass manufacturer.

C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for build-up of dirt, scum, alkali deposits, or stains, and remove as recommended by glass manufacturer.

D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, abraded, or damaged in any way, including natural causes, accidents and vandalism, during construction period.

E. Wash glass on both faces in each area of Project not more than 4 days prior to date scheduled for inspections that establish date of Substantial Completion. Wash glass as recommended by glass manufacturer.

3.10 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.
   1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
   2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
   3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 08 80 00

SECTION 09 01 20 – PATCHING LARGE HOLES IN PLASTER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The procedures include general guidelines offered by GSA (US Government Services Administration) to follow when restoring plaster in historic buildings. It identifies specific design issues and outlines recommended installation solutions that have the least visual or physical impact on the historic materials. This procedure includes guidance on repair of large plaster holes greater than 4-inches in diameter. When larger sections of plaster are missing, drywall patches may be used as a base.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Division 09: Gypsum Plaster, Restoring Small Plaster Holes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.

B. Sustainable Submittals:

C. Product Data: for adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports:
   1. Expansion anchors.
   2. Metal framing anchors.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect materials from weather in waterproof enclosure. Provide for air circulation around materials.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. These guidelines should be reviewed prior to performing this procedure and should be followed, when applicable, along with recommendations from the State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO).

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Drywall and joint compound

B. Nails and screws

C. Joint tape (cloth mesh preferred)

2.2 EQUIPMENT

A. 6-inch taping knife

B. 12-inch taping knife

C. Float

D. Hawk

E. Sanding sponge (medium fine grit)

F. Stiff putty knife

G. Goggles, work gloves, and dust mask

H. Hammer and cold chisel

I. Needle nose pliers and wire cutter

J. Screw gun and drill

K. Spray bottle and drop cloths

L. Tin snips

M. Vacuum

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Determine the extent of damaged plaster. Look for:
   1. Holes.
   2. Water Stains: Brownish rings on the plaster, especially the ceilings, indicate that the plaster has been wet. If the water was stopped quickly, the surface may only need to be sealed with pigmented shellac to prevent the stain from bleeding through the new paint or wallpaper. However, if the leak continued for a long period, the plaster will need to be replaced, and will often have a powdery appearance.
   3. Chipping, flaking and delamination of plaster due to water infiltration.

3.2 EXECUTION / INSTALLATION / APPLICATION

A. Removing Deteriorated Plaster:
   1. Remove loose plaster from the walls by hand (or flat prybar may also be helpful in removing plaster that is difficult to remove by hand).
   2. To remove sound plaster, for whatever reason, drill holes in the line of cut with a carbide drill bit; Holding the chisel at a shallow angle, carefully cut directly from hole to hole with a cold chisel; Cut the resulting plaster free from the lath by chipping the keys from the side.
   3. Cut the plaster back to the nearest studs to make a regular opening, and re-secure the lath with drywall nails.
   4. Use plaster washers and wood screws to re-secure weakly-keyed areas of sound plaster to the wall or ceiling.
   5. Knock any plaster stuck between the lath back into the wall cavity.

6. Vacuum all dust, loose plaster, and other debris from the hole with a shop-vac, or sweep it out with an old paintbrush.

B. Making a Sheetrock Patch

1. Shim the Sheetrock as required to bring it up flush with the surface of the adjacent plaster.
2. Cut a Sheetrock patch to fit neatly in the opening.
3. Nail or screw the sheetrock in place; nail heads or screw heads should be set slightly below the surface of the Sheetrock, but without breaking the paper.
4. Using the 6-inch taping knife, fill the joint between the Sheetrock and the plaster with a small amount of joint compound.
5. Apply a fairly smooth, heavy coat of compound over the joint a little wider than the tape width.
6. Center the joint tape over the length of the joint; Hold the 6-inch taping knife at a 45-degree angle and press the tape into the compound; Smooth out any air pockets under the tape.
7. Apply a thin layer of compound over the tape and apply a first coat of compound to nails or screws.
8. Knock off any ridges or pimples that develop from shrinkage and cracking in the compound.
9. Apply the second coat of compound with the 6-inch taping knife and feather the edges out 6-8 inches; Scrape off any ridges or bumps.
10. When the second coat is dry, apply the third coat of compound with the 12-inch taping knife and feather the edges out 12-14 inches.
11. Touch up low spots with additional compound or high spots by light sanding with a wet sanding sponge.

3.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Coordinate with Division 01.

1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 09 01 20

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 09 01 23 – PATCHING SMALL HOLES & CRACKS IN PLASTER

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The procedures include general guidelines offered by GSA (US Government Services Administration) to follow when restoring plaster in historic buildings. It identifies specific design issues and outlines recommended installation solutions that have the least visual or physical impact on the historic materials. This procedure includes guidance on repair of patching small chips, cracks or depressions in plaster surfaces.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Division 09: Gypsum Plaster, Restoring Large Plaster Holes.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product.

B. Sustainable Submittals:

C. Product Data: for adhesives, documentation including printed statement of VOC content.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports:
   1. Expansion anchors.
   2. Metal framing anchors.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect materials from weather in waterproof enclosure. Provide for air circulation around materials.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. These guidelines should be reviewed prior to performing this procedure and should be followed, when applicable, along with recommendations from the local preservation office or State Historic Preservation Officer (SHPO).

1.7 REFERENCES

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI) Standard Specifications: ANSI, 1430 Broadway, New York, NY 10018.

B. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) Standard Specifications: ASTM, 1916 Race Street, Philadelphia, PA 19103-1187, 215/299-5400.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. U.S. Gypsum Association 810 First Street NE, #510 Washington, DC 20002 202/289-5440, FAX 202/289-3707

2.2 MATERIALS

A. Gypsum Plaster Materials:
   1. General: gypsum plastering materials shall conform to ANSI A42.1. Provide neat or ready-mixed materials at installer's option unless indicated otherwise.
   2. Base coat plaster: Perlite gypsum plaster such as" Structo-Lite" (U.S. Gypsum Association), or approved equal.
   3. Base coat aggregate: Sand.
   4. Finish coat plaster: Keene's cement.
   5. Finishing lime: Installer's option for type.

B. Bonding Materials: Bonding agent shall conform to ASTM C631.

2.3 EQUIPMENT

A. Joint knife

B. Sponge or heavy-nap cloth

C. Crack widener or triangular can opener

D. Stiff bristle brushes

E. Hawk

F. Slicker (flexible straight-edge)

G. Plasterer's trowel

H. Margin trowel

I. Mortarboard and mud pan

J. Pointing trowel

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXECUTION, INSTALLATION, APPLICATION

A. Scrape loose or damaged finish plaster and peeling paint from surface with chisel or joint knife. Remove material where required to enlarge cracks, chips, holes, etc. to at least 1/2 inch across and undercut to improve bonding of new material.

B. Brush or vacuum surface to remove dust and debris.

C. Moisten the surface by lightly spraying a fine mist of clean water from a spray bottle.

D. Apply skim finish coat over low areas to bring entire finished surface out flush with the projecting firm and sound layers of adjacent plaster or paint. Form plaster as required to match original configuration and design or ornamental plaster.

E. Once dry, sand by hand to produce a surface without bumps, cracks or depressions, ready to receive finish treatment.

3.2 ADJUSTING/CLEANING

A. Upon completion of this work, all floors, walls and other adjacent surfaces that are stained, marred, or otherwise damaged by work in this procedure shall be cleaned and repaired and all work and the adjacent areas shall be left in a clean and perfect condition.

B. All completed work shall be adequately protected from damage by subsequent building operations and effects of weather. Protection shall be by methods recommended by the manufacturer of installed materials and as approved by Architect.

3.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Coordinate with Division 01.
   1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
   2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
   3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area

END OF SECTION 09 01 23

THIS PAGE LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

SECTION 09 22 16 - NON-STRUCTURAL METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Non-load-bearing steel framing systems for interior gypsum board assemblies.
2. Suspension systems for interior gypsum ceilings, soffits, and grid systems.

B. Related Requirements:

1. None

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Evaluation Reports: For dimpled steel studs and runners and firestop tracks, from ICC-ES.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies that incorporate non-load-bearing steel framing, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated, according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with ASTM C 754 for conditions indicated.

1. Steel Sheet Components: Comply with ASTM C 645 requirements for metal unless otherwise indicated.
2. Protective Coating: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 (Z120), Coating with equivalent corrosion resistance of ASTM A 653/A 653M, G40 (Z120), hot-dip galvanized unless otherwise indicated.

B. Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645. Use either steel studs and runners or dimpled steel studs and runners.

1. Steel Studs and Runners:

a. Thickness: 20 ga. **Unless otherwise indicated**
b. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.

C. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where indicated, provide one of the following:

1. Single Long-Leg Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runner with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs, installed with studs friction fit into top runner and with continuous bridging located within 12 inches (305 mm) of the top of studs to provide lateral bracing.
2. Double-Runner System: ASTM C 645 top runners, inside runner with 2-inch- (51-mm-) deep flanges in thickness not less than indicated for studs and fastened to studs, and outer runner sized to friction fit inside runner.
3. Deflection Track: Steel sheet top runner manufactured to prevent cracking of finishes applied to interior partition framing resulting from deflection of structure above; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following or approved equal:

1) Dietrich Metal Framing; SLP-TRK Slotted Deflection Track.
2) MBA Building Supplies; FlatSteel Deflection Track or Slotted Deflecto Track.
3) Steel Network Inc. (The); VertiTrack VTD Series.
4) Superior Metal Trim; Superior Flex Track System (SFT).
5) Telling Industries; Vertical Slip Track.

D. Firestop Tracks: Top runner manufactured to allow partition heads to expand and contract with movement of the structure while maintaining continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated; in thickness not less than indicated for studs and in width to accommodate depth of studs.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following, or approved equal:

a. Fire Trak Corp.; Fire Trak System.
b. Grace Construction Products; FlameSafe FlowTrak System.

E. Flat Strap and Backing Plate: Steel sheet for blocking and bracing in length and width indicated.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0219 inch (0.556 mm).

F. Cold-Rolled Channel Bridging: Steel, 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) minimum base-metal thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.

1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Clip Angle: Not less than 1-1/2 by 1-1/2 inches (38 by 38 mm), 0.068-inch- (1.72-mm-) thick, galvanized steel.

G. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645.

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0219 inch (0.556 mm).
2. Depth: 7/8 inch (22.2 mm).

H. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) deep, steel sheet members designed to reduce sound transmission.

1. Configuration: Asymmetrical or hat shaped.

I. Cold-Rolled Furring Channels: 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.

1. Depth: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Furring Brackets: Adjustable, corrugated-edge type of steel sheet with minimum uncoated-steel thickness of 0.033 inch (0.8 mm).
3. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.

J. Z-Shaped Furring: With slotted or nonslotted web, face flange of 1-1/4 inches (32 mm), wall attachment flange of 7/8 inch (22 mm), minimum uncoated-metal thickness of 0.018 inch (0.45 mm), and depth required to fit insulation thickness indicated.

2.3 SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Tie Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.062-inch- (1.59-mm-) diameter wire, or double strand of 0.048-inch- (1.21-mm-) diameter wire.

B. Hanger Attachments to Concrete:

1. Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with holes or loops for attaching wire hangers and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 5 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 488 by an independent testing agency.
2. Powder-Actuated Fasteners: Suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials with clips or other devices for attaching hangers of type indicated, and capable of sustaining, without failure, a load equal to 10 times that imposed by construction as determined by testing according to ASTM E 1190 by an independent testing agency.

C. Wire Hangers: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper, 0.16 inch (4.12 mm) in diameter.

D. Flat Hangers: Steel sheet, 1 by 3/16 inch (25 by 5 mm) by length indicated.

E. Carrying Channels: Cold-rolled, commercial-steel sheet with a base-metal thickness of 0.053 inch (1.34 mm) and minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges.

F. Furring Channels (Furring Members):

1. Cold-Rolled Channels: 0.053-inch (1.34-mm) uncoated-steel thickness, with minimum 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) wide flanges, 3/4 inch (19 mm) deep.
2. Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
3. Dimpled Steel Studs and Runners: ASTM C 645.
4. Hat-Shaped, Rigid Furring Channels: ASTM C 645, 7/8 inch (22 mm) deep.
5. Resilient Furring Channels: 1/2-inch- (13-mm-) deep members designed to reduce sound transmission.

G. Grid Suspension System for Gypsum Board Ceilings: ASTM C 645, direct-hung system composed of main beams and cross-furring members that interlock.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.; Drywall Grid Systems.
b. Chicago Metallic Corporation; Drywall Grid System.
c. USG Corporation; Drywall Suspension System.

2.4 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards.

1. Fasteners for Metal Framing: Of type, material, size, corrosion resistance, holding power, and other properties required to fasten steel members to substrates.

B. Isolation Strip at Exterior Walls: Provide one of the following:

1. Asphalt-Saturated Organic Felt: ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt), nonperforated.
2. Foam Gasket: Adhesive-backed, closed-cell vinyl foam strips that allow fastener penetration without foam displacement, 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) thick, in width to suit steel stud size.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates, with Installer present, and including welded hollow-metal frames, cast-in anchors, and structural framing, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Suspended Assemblies: Coordinate installation of suspension systems with installation of overhead structure to ensure that inserts and other provisions for anchorages to building structure have been installed to receive hangers at spacing required to support the Work and that hangers will develop their full strength.

1. Furnish concrete inserts and other devices indicated to other trades for installation in advance of time needed for coordination and construction.

B. Coordination with Sprayed Fire-Resistive Materials:

1. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach offset anchor plates or ceiling runners (tracks) to surfaces indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials. Where offset anchor plates are required, provide continuous plates fastened to building structure not more than 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
2. After sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, remove them only to extent necessary for installation of non-load-bearing steel framing. Do not reduce thickness of fire-resistive materials below that required for fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect adjacent fire-resistive materials from damage.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Installation Standard: ASTM C 754.

1. Gypsum Board Assemblies: Also comply with requirements in ASTM C 840 that apply to framing installation.

B. Install supplementary framing, and blocking to support fixtures, equipment services, heavy trim, grab bars, toilet accessories, furnishings, or similar construction.

C. Install bracing at terminations in assemblies.

D. Do not bridge building control and expansion joints with non-load-bearing steel framing members. Frame both sides of joints independently.

3.4 INSTALLING FRAMED ASSEMBLIES

A. Install framing system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Single-Layer Application: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
2. Multilayer Application: 16 inches (406 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
3. Tile Backing Panels: 16 inches (406 mm)] o.c. unless otherwise indicated.

B. Where studs are installed directly against exterior masonry walls or dissimilar metals at exterior walls, install isolation strip between studs and exterior wall.

C. Install studs so flanges within framing system point in same direction.

D. Install tracks (runners) at floors and overhead supports. Extend framing full height to structural supports or substrates above suspended ceilings except where partitions are indicated to terminate at suspended ceilings. Continue framing around ducts penetrating partitions above ceiling.

1. Slip-Type Head Joints: Where framing extends to overhead structural supports, install to produce joints at tops of framing systems that prevent axial loading of finished assemblies.
2. Door Openings: Screw vertical studs at jambs to jamb anchor clips on door frames; install runner track section (for cripple studs) at head and secure to jamb studs.

    a. Install two studs at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.
    b. Install cripple studs at head adjacent to each jamb stud, with a minimum 1/2-inch (13-mm) clearance from jamb stud to allow for installation of control joint in finished assembly.
    c. Extend jamb studs through suspended ceilings and attach to underside of overhead structure.

3. Other Framed Openings: Frame openings other than door openings the same as required for door openings unless otherwise indicated. Install framing below sills of openings to match framing required above door heads.
4. Fire-Resistance-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated and support closures and to make partitions continuous from floor to underside of solid structure.

    a. Firestop Track: Where indicated, install to maintain continuity of fire-resistance-rated assembly indicated.

5. Sound-Rated Partitions: Install framing to comply with sound-rated assembly indicated.
6. Curved Partitions:

    a. Bend track to uniform curve and locate straight lengths so they are tangent to arcs.
    b. Begin and end each arc with a stud, and space intermediate studs equally along arcs. On straight lengths of no fewer than two studs at ends of arcs, place studs 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

E. Direct Furring:

1. Screw to wood framing.
2. Attach to concrete or masonry with stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.

F. Z-Furring Members:

1. Erect insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," vertically and hold in place with Z-furring members spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
2. Except at exterior corners, securely attach narrow flanges of furring members to wall with concrete stub nails, screws designed for masonry attachment, or powder-driven fasteners spaced 24 inches (610 mm) o.c.
3. At exterior corners, attach wide flange of furring members to wall with short flange extending beyond corner; on adjacent wall surface, screw-attach short flange of furring channel to web of attached channel. At interior corners, space second member no more than 12 inches (305 mm) from corner and cut insulation to fit.

G. Installation Tolerance: Install each framing member so fastening surfaces vary not more than 1/8 inch (3 mm) from the plane formed by faces of adjacent framing.

3.5 INSTALLING SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Install suspension system components according to spacings indicated, but not greater than spacings required by referenced installation standards for assembly types.

1. Hangers: 48 inches (1219 mm) o.c.
2. Carrying Channels (Main Runners): 48 inches (1219 mm) o.c.
3. Furring Channels (Furring Members): 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.

B. Isolate suspension systems from building structure where they abut or are penetrated by building structure to prevent transfer of loading imposed by structural movement.

C. Suspend hangers from building structure as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structural or suspension system.

    a. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions and offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.

2. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with locations of hangers required to support standard suspension system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in the form of trapezes or equivalent devices.

    a. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced installation standards.

3. Wire Hangers: Secure by looping and wire tying, either directly to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for substrate, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
4. Flat Hangers: Secure to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices and fasteners that are secure and appropriate for structure and hanger, and in a manner that will not cause hangers to deteriorate or otherwise fail.
5. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck.
6. Do not attach hangers to permanent metal forms. Furnish cast-in-place hanger inserts that extend through forms.
7. Do not attach hangers to rolled-in hanger tabs of composite steel floor deck.
8. Do not connect or suspend steel framing from ducts, pipes, or conduit.

D. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Wire tie furring channels to supports.

E. Seismic Bracing: Sway-brace suspension systems with hangers used for support.

F. Grid Suspension Systems: Attach perimeter wall track or angle where grid suspension systems meet vertical surfaces. Mechanically join main beam and cross-furring members to each other and butt-cut to fit into wall track.

G. Installation Tolerances: Install suspension systems that are level to within 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3 mm in 3.6 m) measured lengthwise on each member that will receive finishes and transversely between parallel members that will receive finishes.

3.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Coordinate with Section 017423.

1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 09 22 16

SECTION 09 29 00 - GYPSUM BOARD

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the performance criteria, materials, production, and erection of gypsum board for the project. The work performed under this Section consists of the provision of all plant, materials, labor and equipment and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all gypsum board as required by this section, schedules, keynotes and drawings including, but not limited to the following.

1. Interior gypsum board.
2. Moisture resistant gypsum board (all wet locations and as tile backer)
3. Trim.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 09 22 16 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for non-structural framing and suspension systems that support gypsum board panels.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance of Ceiling Suspension Systems: Ceiling suspension systems and cantilevered ceiling soffits shall withstand the effects of gravity and seismic effects.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings for Gypsum Board Ceiling Systems: Include reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, and as reviewed by a qualified professional engineer using input from installers of the items involved:.

1. Layout of all ceilings/soffits with dimensions based on as-built construction
2. Gypsum board ceiling suspension-system members.
3. Miscellaneous metal/steel framing sizing for soffits and cantilevers
4. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.

    a. Furnish layouts and sizing for cast-in-place anchors, clips, metal framing, miscellaneous steel shapes, and other ceiling attachment devices whose installation is specified in other Sections.

5. Size and location of initial access modules for suspended gypsum board ceilings and soffits.
6. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
7. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/8 inch = 1 foot (1:96) for layout drawings, 1 inch = 1 foot for detail drawings

C. Evaluation Reports: For each ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.

D. Field quality-control reports.

E. Samples: For the following products:

1. Trim Accessories: Full-size Sample in 12-inch- (300-mm-) long length for each trim accessory indicated.
2. Textured Finishes: 12” x 12” sample for each textured finish indicated and on same backing indicated for Work.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Before beginning gypsum board installation, install mockups of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m) in surface area to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Install mockups for the following:

   a. Each level of gypsum board finish indicated for use in exposed locations.
   b. Each texture finish indicated.

2. Apply or install final decoration indicated, including painting and wallcoverings, on exposed surfaces for review of mockups.
3. Simulate finished lighting conditions for review of mockups.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Store materials inside under cover and keep them dry and protected against weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction traffic, and other potential causes of damage. Stack panels flat and supported on risers on a flat platform to prevent sagging.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Comply with ASTM C 840 requirements or gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations, whichever are more stringent.

B. Do not install paper-faced gypsum panels until installation areas are enclosed and conditioned.

C. Do not install panels that are wet, those that are moisture damaged, and those that are mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.

PART 2 - Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: For fire-resistance-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 119 by an independent testing agency.

B. STC-Rated Assemblies: For STC-rated assemblies, provide materials and construction identical to those tested in assembly indicated according to ASTM E 90 and classified according to ASTM E 413 by an independent testing agency.

2.2 GYPSUM BOARD, GENERAL

A. Size: Provide maximum lengths and widths available that will minimize joints in each area and that correspond with support system indicated.

2.3 INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. National Gypsum Company
2. American Gypsum.
3. CertainTeed Corp.
4. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC.
5. Lafarge North America Inc.
6. USG Corporation.

B. Gypsum Wallboard: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (12.7 mm).
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

C. Gypsum Board, Type X: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm).
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

D. Flexible Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. Manufactured to bend to fit radii and to be more flexible than standard regular-type gypsum board of same thickness.

1. Thickness: 1/4 inch (6.4 mm).
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

E. Gypsum Ceiling Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M.

1. Thickness: 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
2. Long Edges: Tapered.

A. Abuse-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M. (At all whiteboard walls)

1. Products Paper Faced, ASTM C 1396: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. National Gypsum Company; Hi-Abuse XP.
2. Products Glass-Mat Faced, ASTM C 1658: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. National Gypsum Company; eXP Interior Extreme AR Gypsum Panel.
3. Core**:** 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
4. Long Edges: Tapered.
5. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
6. Surface Abrasion Resistance: Level 3 in accordance with ASTM C 1629.
7. Indentation Resistance: Level 1 in accordance with ASTM C 1629.
8. Soft Body Impact Resistance: Level 2 in accordance with ASTM C 1629.

B. Impact-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1629/C 1629M.

1. Products Paper Faced, ASTM C 1396: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. National Gypsum Company; Hi-Impact XP.
2. Products Glass-Mat Faced, ASTM C 1658: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
   a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; DensArmor Plus Impact-Resistant Interior Panel.
   b. National Gypsum Company; eXP Interior Extreme IR Gypsum Panel.
3. Core**:** 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
4. Long Edges: Tapered.
5. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.
6. Surface Abrasion Resistance: Level 3 in accordance with ASTM C 1629.
7. Indentation Resistance: Level 1 in accordance with ASTM C 1629.
8. Soft Body Impact Resistance: Level 3 in accordance with ASTM C 1629.
9. Hard Body Impact Resistance: Level 2 in accordance with ASTM C 1629.

C. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1396/C 1396M. With moisture- and mold-resistant core and paper surfaces. (At all bathroom locations)

1. Core: 5/8 inch (15.9 mm), Type X.
2. Long Edges: Tapered.
3. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

D. Glass-Mat Interior Gypsum Board: ASTM C 1658/C 1658M. With fiberglass mat laminated to both sides. Specifically designed for interior use, where indicated on Drawings. Retain "Products" Subparagraph and list of manufacturers and products below to require specific products or a comparable product from other manufacturers. (At all plumbing walls, with or without tile)

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

    a. Georgia-Pacific Gypsum LLC; DensArmor Plus.
    b. National Gypsum Company; eXP Interior Extreme.

2. Core: 5/8 inch, Type X.
3. Long Edges: Tapered.
4. Mold Resistance: ASTM D 3273, score of 10 as rated according to ASTM D 3274.

2.4 TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. Interior Trim: ASTM C 1047.

1. Material: Galvanized or aluminum-coated steel sheet, rolled zinc, plastic, or paper-faced galvanized steel sheet.
2. Shapes:

    a. Cornerbead.
    b. Bullnose bead.
    c. LC-Bead: J-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    d. L-Bead: L-shaped; exposed long flange receives joint compound.
    e. U-Bead: J-shaped; exposed short flange does not receive joint compound.
    f. Expansion (control) joint.
    g. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: With notched or flexible flanges.

2.5 JOINT TREATMENT MATERIALS

A. General: Comply with ASTM C 475/C 475M.

B. Joint Tape:

1. Interior Gypsum Board: Paper.
2. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing Board: 10-by-10 glass mesh.

C. Joint Compound for Interior Gypsum Board: For each coat use formulation that is compatible with other compounds applied on previous or for successive coats.

1. Prefilling: At open joints**,** rounded or beveled panel edges, and damaged surface areas, use setting-type taping compound.
2. Embedding and First Coat: For embedding tape and first coat on joints, fasteners, and trim flanges, use setting-type taping compound.

    a. Use setting-type compound for installing paper-faced metal trim accessories.

3. Fill Coat: For second coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
4. Finish Coat: For third coat, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.
5. Skim Coat: For final coat of Level 5 finish, use setting-type, sandable topping compound.

2.6 AUXILIARY MATERIALS

A. General: Provide auxiliary materials that comply with referenced installation standards and manufacturer's written recommendations.

B. Laminating Adhesive: Adhesive or joint compound recommended for directly adhering gypsum panels to continuous substrate.

1. Laminating adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Steel Drill Screws: ASTM C 1002, unless otherwise indicated.

1. Use screws complying with ASTM C 954 for fastening panels to steel members from 0.033 to 0.112 inch (0.84 to 2.84 mm) thick.

D. Sound Attenuation Blankets: ASTM C 665, Type I (blankets without membrane facing) produced by combining thermosetting resins with mineral fibers manufactured from glass, slag wool, or rock wool.

1. Fire-Resistance-Rated Assemblies: Comply with mineral-fiber requirements of assembly.

E. Acoustical Joint Sealant: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant complying with ASTM C 834. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product by one of the following:

a. Accumetric LLC; BOSS 824 Acoustical Sound Sealant.
b. Grabber Construction Products; Acoustical Sealant GSC.
c. Pecora Corporation
d. Specified Technologies, Inc.; Smoke N Sound Acoustical Sealant.
e. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

2. Acoustical joint sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

F. Thermal Insulation: As specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation."

G. Vapor Retarder: As specified in Section 07 21 00 "Thermal Insulation."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and substrates including welded hollow-metal frames and framing, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements and other conditions affecting performance.

B. Examine panels before installation. Reject panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 APPLYING AND FINISHING PANELS, GENERAL

A. Comply with ASTM C 840 and Gypsum Association GA 214-10.

B. Install ceiling panels across framing to minimize the number of abutting end joints and to avoid abutting end joints in central area of each ceiling. Stagger abutting end joints of adjacent panels not less than one framing member.

C. Install panels with face side out. Butt panels together for a light contact at edges and ends with not more than 1/16 inch (1.5 mm) of open space between panels. Do not force into place.

D. Locate edge and end joints over supports, except in ceiling applications where intermediate supports or gypsum board back-blocking is provided behind end joints. Do not place tapered edges against cut edges or ends. Stagger vertical joints on opposite sides of partitions. Do not make joints other than control joints at corners of framed openings.

E. Form control and expansion joints with space between edges of adjoining gypsum panels.

F. Cover both faces of support framing with gypsum panels in concealed spaces (above ceilings, etc.), except in chases braced internally.

1. Unless concealed application is indicated or required for sound, fire, air, or smoke ratings, coverage may be accomplished with scraps of not less than 8 sq. ft. (0.7 sq. m) in area.
2. Fit gypsum panels around ducts, pipes, and conduits.
3. Where partitions intersect structural members projecting below underside of floor/roof slabs and decks, cut gypsum panels to fit profile formed by structural members; allow 1/4- to 3/8-inch- (6.4- to 9.5-mm-) wide joints to install sealant.

G. Isolate perimeter of gypsum board applied to non-load-bearing partitions at structural abutments, except floors. Provide 1/4- to 1/2-inch- (6.4- to 12.7-mm-) wide spaces at these locations and trim edges with edge trim where edges of panels are exposed. Seal joints between edges and abutting structural surfaces with acoustical sealant.

H. Attachment to Steel Framing: Attach panels so leading edge or end of each panel is attached to open (unsupported) edges of stud flanges first.

I. STC-Rated Assemblies: Seal construction at perimeters, behind control joints, and at openings and penetrations with a continuous bead of acoustical sealant. Install acoustical sealant at both faces of partitions at perimeters and through penetrations. Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations for locating edge trim and closing off sound-flanking paths around or through assemblies, including sealing partitions above acoustical ceilings.

J. Install sound attenuation blankets before installing gypsum panels unless blankets are readily installed after panels have been installed on one side.

3.3 APPLYING INTERIOR GYPSUM BOARD

A. Install interior gypsum board in the following locations:

1. Wallboard Type: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Type X: As indicated on Drawings and at all fire rated assemblies.
3. Flexible Type: As indicated on Drawings.
4. Ceiling Type: As indicated on Drawings.
5. Abuse-Resistant Type: At interior of exterior walls and whiteboard walls.
6. Impact-Resistant Type: At lobbies, entries and corridors
7. Moisture- and Mold-Resistant Type: As indicated on Drawings and at all wet areas and as tile backer.
8. Glass-Mat Interior Type: At all plumbing wall with or without tile.

B. Single-Layer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum panels before wall/partition board application to greatest extent possible and at right angles to framing unless otherwise indicated.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum panels horizontally (perpendicular to framing) unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly, and minimize end joints.

    a. Stagger abutting end joints not less than one framing member in alternate courses of panels.
    b. At stairwells and other high walls, install panels horizontally unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.

3. On Z-furring members, apply gypsum panels vertically (parallel to framing) with no end joints. Locate edge joints over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Apply gypsum panels to supports with steel drill screws.

C. Multilayer Application:

1. On ceilings, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers before applying base layers on walls/partitions; apply face layers in same sequence. Apply base layers at right angles to framing members and offset face-layer joints one framing member, 16 inches (400 mm) minimum, from parallel base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly.
2. On partitions/walls, apply gypsum board indicated for base layers and face layers vertically (parallel to framing) with joints of base layers located over stud or furring member and face-layer joints offset at least one stud or furring member with base-layer joints, unless otherwise indicated or required by fire-resistance-rated assembly. Stagger joints on opposite sides of partitions.

3. On Z-furring members, apply base layer vertically (parallel to framing) and face layer either vertically (parallel to framing) or horizontally (perpendicular to framing) with vertical joints offset at least one furring member. Locate edge joints of base layer over furring members.
4. Fastening Methods: Fasten base layers and face layers separately to supports with screws.

D. Laminating to Substrate: Where gypsum panels are indicated as directly adhered to a substrate (other than studs, joists, furring members, or base layer of gypsum board), comply with gypsum board manufacturer's written recommendations and temporarily brace or fasten gypsum panels until fastening adhesive has set.

E. Curved Surfaces:

1. Install panels horizontally (perpendicular to supports) and unbroken, to extent possible, across curved surface plus 12-inch- (300-mm-) long straight sections at ends of curves and tangent to them.
2. For double-layer construction, fasten base layer to studs with screws 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. Center gypsum board face layer over joints in base layer, and fasten to studs with screws spaced 12 inches (300 mm) o.c.

3.4 INSTALLING TRIM ACCESSORIES

A. General: For trim with back flanges intended for fasteners, attach to framing with same fasteners used for panels. Otherwise, attach trim according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Control Joints: Install control joints at locations indicated on Drawings and according to ASTM C 840 and in specific locations approved by Architect for visual effect.

C. Interior Trim: Install in the following locations:

1. Cornerbead: Use at outside corners unless otherwise indicated.
2. Bullnose Bead: Use at outside corners.
3. LC-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges.
4. L-Bead: Use where indicated.
5. U-Bead: Use at exposed panel edges and where indicated.
6. Curved-Edge Cornerbead: Use at curved openings.

3.5 FINISHING GYPSUM BOARD

A. General: Treat gypsum board joints, interior angles, edge trim, control joints, penetrations, fastener heads, surface defects, and elsewhere as required to prepare gypsum board surfaces for decoration. Promptly remove residual joint compound from adjacent surfaces.

B. Prefill open joints, rounded or beveled edges, and damaged surface areas.

C. Apply joint tape over gypsum board joints, except for trim products specifically indicated as not intended to receive tape.

D. Gypsum Board Finish Levels: Finish panels to levels indicated below and according to ASTM C 840 and Gypsum Association GA 214-10:

1. Level 1:

   a. All joints and interior angles shall have tape set in joint compound. Surface shall be free of excess joint compound. Minor tool marks and ridges are acceptable:

      1) At ceiling plenum areas, concealed areas, behind metal lockers, behind built-in millwork, and where indicated.

2. Level 2:

   a. All joints and interior angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound and wiped with joint knife leaving a thin coating of joint compound over all joints and interior angles. Fastener heads and accessories shall be covered with a coat of joint compound. Surface shall be free of excess joint compound. Minor tools marks and ridges are acceptable. Joint compound applied over the body of the tape at the time of tape embedment shall be considered a separate coat of joint compound and shall satisfy the conditions of this level:

      1) At gypsum panels that are substrate for tile or acoustical tile, and where indicated on Drawings.

3. Level 3:

   a. All joints and interior angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound and shall be immediately wiped with joint knife leaving a thin coating of joint compound over all joints and interior angles. One additional coat of joint compound shall be applied over all joints and interior angles. Fastener heads and accessories shall be covered with two separate coats of joint compound. All joint compound shall be smooth and free of tool marks and ridges:

      1) At panel surfaces receiving medium- or heavy-textured finishes before painting, or heavy wallcoverings where lighting conditions are not critical, and where indicated on Drawings.

4. Level 4:

   a. All joints and interior angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound and shall be immediately wiped with joint knife leaving a thin coating of joint compound over all joints and interior angles. Two separate coats of joint compound shall be applied over all flat joints and one separate coat of joint compound shall be applied over interior angles. Fastener heads and accessories shall be covered with three separate coats of joint compound. All joint compound shall be smooth and free of tool marks and ridges. Prepared surfaces shall be coated with drywall primer prior to application of final finishes:

      1) At panel surfaces receiving light-textured finishes, wallcoverings, and flat paints, and at panel surfaces that will be exposed to view unless otherwise indicated. This is generally the standard exposed finish, unless noted otherwise. Not recommended where glossy or semi-glass enamel paints are specified.

b. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Section 099123 “Painting.”

5. Level 5:

a. All joints and interior angles shall have tape embedded in joint compound and shall be immediately wiped with joint knife leaving a thin coating of joint compound over all joints and interior angles. Two separate coats of joint compound shall be applied over all flat joints and one separate coat of joint compound shall be applied over interior angles. Fastener heads and accessories shall be covered with three separate coats of joint compound. A thin skim coat of joint compound trowel applied, or a material manufactured especially for this purpose and applied in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations, applied to entire surface. The surface shall be smooth and free of tool marks and ridges. Prepared surfaces shall be coated with drywall primer prior to application of final finishes:

1) At panel surfaces receiving gloss and semigloss enamels and other surfaces subject to severe lighting, and where indicated on Drawings.

b. Primer and its application to surfaces are specified in other Section 099123 “Painting.”

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect adjacent surfaces from drywall compound and promptly remove from floors and other non-drywall surfaces. Repair surfaces stained, marred, or otherwise damaged during drywall application.

B. Protect installed products from damage from weather, condensation, direct sunlight, construction, and other causes during remainder of the construction period.

C. Remove and replace panels that are wet, moisture damaged, and mold damaged.

1. Indications that panels are wet or moisture damaged include, but are not limited to, discoloration, sagging, or irregular shape.
2. Indications that panels are mold damaged include, but are not limited to, fuzzy or splotchy surface contamination and discoloration.

3.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.

1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other scrap for recycling.

END OF SECTION 09 29 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

Drawings and general conditions of Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Divisions-1 Specification sections apply to work of this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes

1. Acoustical ceiling panels
2. Exposed grid suspension system
3. Wire hangers, fasteners, main runners, cross tees, and wall angle moldings
4. Perimeter Trim

B. Related Selections

1. Section 09 51 00 - Acoustical Ceilings
2. Section 09 53 00 - Acoustical Ceiling Suspension Assemblies
3. Section 09 20 00 - Plaster and Gypsum Board
4. Section 02 42 00 - Removal and Salvage of Construction Materials
5. Divisions 23 - HVAC Air Distribution
7. Division 26 - Electrical

C. Alternates

1. Prior Approval: Unless otherwise provided for in the Contract documents, proposed product substitutions may be submitted no later than TEN (10) working days prior to the date established for receipt of bids. Acceptability of a proposed substitution is contingent upon the Architect's review of the proposal for acceptability and approved products will be set forth by the Addenda. If included in a Bid are substitute products that have not been approved by Addenda, the specified products shall be provided without additional compensation.

2. Submittals that do not provide adequate data for the product evaluation will not be considered. The proposed substitution must meet all requirements of this section, including but not necessarily limited to, the following: Single source materials suppliers (if specified in Section 1.5); Underwriters' Laboratories Classified Acoustical performance; Panel design, size, composition, color, and finish; Suspension system component profiles and sizes; Compliance with the referenced standards.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM):

1. ASTM A 1008 Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet, Cold Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability

2. ASTM A 641 Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Carbon Steel Wire
3. ASTM A 653 Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) by the Hot-Dip Process
4. ASTM C 423 Sound Absorption and Sound Absorption Coefficients by the Reverberation Room Method
5. ASTM C 635 Standard Specification for Metal Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panel Ceilings
6. ASTM C 636 Recommended Practice for Installation of Metal Ceiling Suspension Systems for Acoustical Tile and Lay-in Panels
7. ASTM D 3273 Standard Test Method for Resistance to Growth of Mold on the Surface of Interior Coatings in an Environmental Chamber
8. ASTM E 84 Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
9. ASTM E 119 Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Material

A. Armstrong Fire Guard Products

10. ASTM E 580 Installation of Metal Suspension Systems in Areas Requiring Moderate Seismic Restraint
11. ASTM E 1111 Standard Test Method for Measuring the Interzone Attenuation of Ceilings Systems
12. ASTM E 1414 Standard Test Method for Airborne Sound Attenuation Between Rooms Sharing a Common Ceiling Plenum
13. ASTM E 1264 Classification for Acoustical Ceiling Products

B. International Building Code

C. ASHRAE Standard 62.1-2004, Ventilation for Acceptable Indoor Air Quality

D. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code

E. ASCE 7 American Society of Civil Engineers, Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

F. International Code Council-Evaluation Services - AC 156 Acceptance Criteria for Seismic Qualification Testing of Non-structural Components

G. International Code Council-Evaluation Services Report - Seismic Engineer Report

1. ESR 1308 - Armstrong Suspension Systems

H. International Association of Plumbing and Mechanical Officials - Seismic Engineer Report

1. 0244 - Armstrong Single Span Suspension System

I. California Department of Public Health CDPH/EHLB Emission Standard Method Version 1.1 2010

J. LEED - Leadership in Energy and Environmental Design is a set of rating systems for the design, construction, operation, and maintenance of green buildings

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

Continuous/Wall-to-Wall

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer's technical data for each type of acoustical ceiling unit and suspension system required.

B. Samples: Minimum 6 inch x 6 inch samples of specified acoustical panel; 8 inch long samples of exposed wall molding and suspension system, including main runner and 4 foot cross tees.

C. Shop Drawings: Layout and details of acoustical ceilings show locations of items that are to be coordinated with or supported by the ceilings.

D. Certifications: Manufacturer's certifications that products comply with specified requirements, including laboratory reports showing compliance with specified tests and standards. For acoustical performance, each carton of material must carry an approved independent laboratory classification of NRC, CAC, and AC.

E. If the material supplied by the acoustical subcontractor does not have an Underwriter's Laboratory classification of acoustical performance on every carton, subcontractor shall be required to send material from every production run appearing on the job to an independent or NVLAP approved laboratory for testing, at the architect's or owner's discretion. All products not conforming to manufacturer's current published values must be removed, disposed of and replaced with complying product at the expense of the Contractor performing the work.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide acoustical panel units and grid components by a single manufacturer.

1. Fire Performance Characteristics: Identify acoustical ceiling components with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting organization.

2. Surface Burning Characteristics: As follows, tested per ASTM E 84 and complying with ASTM E 1264 Classification.

3. Fire Resistance: As follows tested per ASTM E119 and listed in the appropriate floor or roof design in the Underwriters Laboratories Fire Resistance Directory

B. Acoustical Panels: As with other architectural features located at the ceiling, may obstruct or skew the planned fire sprinkler water distribution pattern through possibly delay or accelerate the activation of the sprinkler or fire detection systems by channeling heat from a fire either toward or away from the device. Designers and installers are advised to consult a fire protection engineer, NFPA 13, or their local codes for guidance where automatic fire detection and suppression systems are present.

C. Coordination of Work: Coordinate acoustical ceiling work with installers of related work including, but not limited to building insulation, gypsum board, light fixtures, mechanical systems, electrical systems, and sprinklers.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical ceiling units to project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical ceiling units, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical ceiling units carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaged units in any way.

1.8 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Space Enclosure:

HumiGuard Plus Ceilings: Building areas to receive ceilings shall be free of construction dust and debris. Products with HumiGuard Plus performance and hot dipped galvanized steel, aluminum or stainless steel suspension systems can be installed up to 120°F (49°C) and in spaces before the building is enclosed, where HVAC systems are cycled or not operating. Cannot be used in exterior applications where standing water is present or where moisture will come in direct contact with the ceiling.

1.9 ALTERNATE CONSTRUCTION WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Ceiling material being reclaimed must be kept dry and free from debris

B. Contact the Armstrong Recycle Center a consultant will verify the condition of the material and that it meets the Armstrong requirements for recycling. The Armstrong consultant with provide assistance to facilitate the recycling of the ceiling.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Acoustical Panel: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to the following:

1. Acoustical Panels: Sagging and warping

2. Grid System: Rusting and manufacturer's defects

B. Warranty Period:

1. Acoustical panels: Ten (10) years from date of substantial completion.

2. Grid: Ten (10) years from date of substantial completion.

3. Acoustical panels and grid systems with HumiGuard Plus or HumiGuard Max performance supplied by one source manufacturer is Thirty (30) years from date of substantial completion.

C. The Warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under the requirements of the Contract Documents.

1.11 MAINTENANCE

A. Extra Materials: Deliver extra materials to Owner. Furnish extra materials described below that match products installed. Packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with appropriate labels.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Furnish quality of full-size units equal to 5.0 percent of amount installed.

2. Exposed Suspension System Components: Furnish quantity of each exposed suspension component equal to 2.0 percent of amount installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Ceiling Panels:

1. Hunter Douglas Woodwright Linear Box Series

B. Suspension Systems:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.

C: Perimeter Systems

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.

2.2.1 ACOUSTICAL CEILING UNITS

A. Acoustical Panels Type AP

1. Surface Texture: Fine
2. Composition: Fiberglass
3. Color: Per Drawings

4. Size: Per drawings
5. Noise Reduction Coefficient(NRC): ASTM C 423; Classified with UL label on product carton 0.95.
6. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC) :
7. Sabin: N/A
8. Articulation Class (AC): ASTM E 1111; 190
9. Flame Spread: ASTM E 1264; Class A (UL)
10. Dimensional Stability: HumiGuard Plus
11. Recycle Content: Post-Consumer - 12% Pre-Consumer Waste - 59%, if possible.

2.3.1 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS

A. Components: Main beams and cross tees, base metal and end detail, fabricated from commercial quality hot dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 653. Main beams and cross tees are double-web steel construction with exposed flange design. Exposed surfaces chemically cleansed, capping pre-finished galvanized steel in baked polyester paint. Main beams and cross tees shall have rotary stitching.

a. Structural Classification: ASTM C 635 Intermediate Duty
b. Color: White and match the actual color of the selected ceiling tile, unless noted otherwise.
c. Acceptable Product: Suprafine XL 9/16" Exposed Tee as manufactured by Armstrong World Industries

B. Attachment Devices: Size for five times design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung unless otherwise indicated.

C. Wire for Hangers and Ties: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft annealed, with a yield stress load of at least time three design load, but not less than 12 gauge.

D. Edge Moldings and Trim

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Do not proceed with installation until all wet work such as concrete, terrazzo, plastering and painting has been completed and thoroughly dried out, unless expressly permitted by manufacturer's printed recommendations. (Exception: HumiGuard Max Ceilings)

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical units to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid use of less than half width units at borders, and comply with reflected ceiling plans. Coordinate panel layout with mechanical and electrical fixtures.

B. Coordination: Furnish layouts for preset inserts, clips, and other ceiling anchors whose installation is specified in other sections.

1. Furnish concrete inserts and similar devices to other trades for installation well in advance of time needed for coordination of other work.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Follow manufacturer installation instructions.

B. Install suspension system and panels in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions, and in compliance with ASTM C 636 and with the authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Suspend main beam from overhead construction with hanger wires spaced 4-0 on center along the length of the main runner. Install hanger wires plumb and straight.

D. Install wall moldings at intersection of suspended ceiling and vertical surfaces. Miter corners where wall moldings intersect or install corner caps.

E. For reveal edge panels: Cut and reveal or rabbet edges of ceiling panels at border areas and vertical surfaces.

F. Install acoustical panels in coordination with suspended system, with edges resting on flanges of main runner and cross tees. Cut and fit panels neatly against abutting surfaces. Support edges by wall moldings.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

A. Replace damaged and broken panels.

B. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical ceilings, including trim, edge moldings, and suspension members. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for cleaning and touch up of minor finish damage. Remove any ceiling products that cannot be successfully cleaned and or repaired. Replace with attic stock or new product to eliminate evidence of damage.

C. Before disposing of ceilings, contact the Armstrong Recycling Center at 877-276-7876, select option #1 then #8 to review with a consultant the condition and location of building where the ceilings will be removed. The consultant will verify the condition of the material and that it meets the Armstrong requirements for recycling. The Armstrong consultant with provide assistance to facilitate the recycle of the ceiling.

END OF SECTION 09 50 00

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 51 23 - ACOUSTICAL CEILING TILES

PART 1 -

PART 2 - GENERAL

2.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

2.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the performance criteria, materials, production, and erection of continuous/wall-to-wall acoustical tile ceilings for the project. The work performed under this Section consists of the provision of all plant, materials, labor and equipment and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all acoustical tile ceilings as required by the this section, schedules, keynotes and drawings, including, but not limited to the following:

1. Acoustical tiles for ceilings.
2. Exposed grid suspension systems.
3. Wire hangers, fasteners, main runners, cross tees, and wall angle moldings.
4. Perimeter trim

2.3 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

2.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, 6-inches- (150-mm-) in size.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For components with factory-applied color finishes.

D. Samples for Verification: For each component indicated and for each exposed finish required, prepared on Samples of size indicated below.

1. Acoustical Tile: Set of full-size Samples of each type, color, pattern, and texture.
2. Concealed Suspension-System Members: 6-inch- (150-mm-) long Sample of each type.
3. Exposed Moldings and Trim: Set of 6-inch- (150-mm-) long Samples of each type and color.

2.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of the items involved:

1. Ceiling suspension-system members.
2. Method of attaching hangers to building structure.

a. Furnish layouts for cast-in-place anchors, clips, and other ceiling attachment devices whose installation is specified in other Sections.

3. Size and location of initial access modules for acoustical tile.
4. Ceiling-mounted items including lighting fixtures, diffusers, grilles, speakers, sprinklers, access panels, and special moldings.
5. Minimum Drawing Scale: 1/8 inch = 1 foot (1:96).

B. Qualification Data: For testing agency.

C. Product Test Reports: For each acoustical tile ceiling, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

D. Evaluation Reports: For each acoustical tile ceiling suspension system and anchor and fastener type, from ICC-ES.

E. Field quality-control reports.

2.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For finishes to include in maintenance manuals.

2.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Acoustical Ceiling Units: Full-size tiles equal to **2** percent of quantity installed.
2. Suspension-System Components: Quantity of each concealed grid and exposed component equal to **2** percent of quantity installed.

2.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) for testing indicated.

B. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide acoustical panel units and grid components by a single manufacturer.

C. Acoustical Panels: As with other architectural features located at the ceiling, may obstruct or skew the planned fire sprinkler water distribution pattern through possibly delay or accelerate

the activation of the sprinkler or fire detection systems by channeling heat from a fire either toward or away from the device. Designers and installers are advised to consult a fire protection engineer, NFPA 13, or their local codes for guidance where automatic fire detection and suppression systems are present.

D. Coordination of Work: Coordinate acoustical ceiling work with installers of related work including, but not limited to building insulation, gypsum board, light fixtures, mechanical systems, electrical systems, and sprinklers.

E. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Build mockup of typical ceiling area as shown on Drawings.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

2.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver acoustical tiles, suspension-system components, and accessories to Project site in original, unopened packages and store them in a fully enclosed, conditioned space where they will be protected against damage from moisture, humidity, temperature extremes, direct sunlight, surface contamination, and other causes.

B. Before installing acoustical tiles, permit them to reach room temperature and a stabilized moisture content.

C. Handle acoustical tiles carefully to avoid chipping edges or damaging units in any way.

2.10 WARRANTY

A. Acoustical Panel: Submit a written warranty executed by the manufacturer, agreeing to repair or replace panels that fail within the warranty period. Failures include, but are not limited to the following:
1. Acoustical Panels: Sagging and warping
2. Grid System: Rusting and manufacturer's defects
3.

B. Warranty Period:
1. Acoustical panels: Ten (10) years from date of substantial completion.
2. Grid: Ten (10) years from date of substantial completion.
3. Acoustical panels and grid systems with HumiGuard Plus or HumiGuard Max performance supplied by one source manufacturer is Thirty (30) years from date of substantial completion.

C. The Warranty shall not deprive the Owner of other rights the Owner may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and will be in addition to and run concurrent with other warranties made by the Contractor under the requirements of the Contract Documents.

2.11 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Environmental Limitations: Do not install acoustical tile ceilings until spaces are enclosed and weatherproof, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, work above ceilings is complete, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at the levels indicated for Project when occupied for its intended use.

1. Pressurized Plenums: Operate ventilation system for not less than 48 hours before beginning acoustical tile ceiling installation.

PART 3 - PRODUCTS

3.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Seismic Performance: Acoustical ceiling shall withstand the effects of earthquake motions determined according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Design and size components to withstand seismic loads in accordance with the minimum established by ASTM C636.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Comply with ASTM E 84; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Flame-Spread Index: Comply with ASTM E 1264 for Class A materials.
2. Smoke-Developed Index: 50 or less.

C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

3.2 ACOUSTICAL TILES, GENERAL

A. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of acoustical ceiling tile and supporting suspension system from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent (refer to specific acoustic tile).

C. Acoustical Tile Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard tiles of configuration indicated that comply with ASTM E 1264 classifications as designated by types, patterns, acoustical ratings, and light reflectances unless otherwise indicated.

1. Mounting Method for Measuring NRC: Type E-400; plenum mounting in which face of test specimen is 15-3/4 inches (400 mm) away from test surface according to ASTM E 795.

D. Acoustical Tile Colors and Patterns: Match appearance characteristics indicated for each product type.

1. Where appearance characteristics of acoustical tiles are indicated by referencing pattern designations in ASTM E 1264 and not manufacturers' proprietary product designations, provide products selected by Architect from each manufacturer's full range that comply with requirements indicated for type, pattern, color, light reflectance, acoustical performance, edge detail, and size.

E. Provide glass-fiber based panels made with binder containing no urea formaldehyde.

3.3 ACOUSTICAL TILES

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Armstrong Industries products as indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
1. CertainTeed Corp.
2. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.

B. ACT-1: Armstrong Optima Tegular, 3257 (Classrooms/Corridors or as indicated in drawings)
1. Surface Texture: Fine.
2. Composition: Fiberglass.
3. Color: White.
4. Size: 24IN x 48IN
5. Edge Profile: Square Tegular 9/16IN for interface with Suprafine XL 9/16" Exposed Tee grid.
6. Noise Reduction Coefficient(NRC): ASTM C 423; Classified with UL label on product carton 0.95.
7. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC)
8. Sabin: N/A
9. Articulation Class (AC): ASTM E 1111; 190.
10. Flame Spread: ASTM E 1264; Class A (UL).
11. Light Reflectance White Panel: ASTM E 1477; 0.90.
12. Dimensional Stability: HumiGuard Plus.
13. Recycle Content: Post-Consumer - 12% Pre-Consumer Waste - 59%.

C. ACT-2: Armstrong Cirrus High NRC, 565 (As indicated in drawings)
1. Surface Texture: Medium.
2. Composition: Mineral Fiber
3. Color: White.
4. Size: 24IN x 48IN
5. Edge Profile: Square Lay-In for interface with AL Prelude 15/16” Exposed Tee grid.
6. Noise Reduction Coefficient(NRC): ASTM C 423; Classified with UL label on product carton 0.75.
7. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC) ASTM C 1414; Classified with UL label (class A) on product carton; minimum rating = 35
8. Sabin: N/A
9. Articulation Class (AC): ASTM E 1111; 190.
10. Flame Spread: ASTM E 1264; Class A (UL).
11. Light Reflectance White Panel: ASTM E 1477; 0.86.
12. Dimensional Stability: HumiGuard Plus.
13. Anti Mold/ Mildew & Bacteria: Totally inorganic product
14. Recycle Content: 67%

D. ACT-3: Armstrong Formations Curves Cloud Kits, (As indicated in drawings)
   1. Tile: Armstrong Ultima 2x2
   2. Surface Texture: Medium.
   3. Composition: Mineral Fiber
   4. Color: White.
   5. Size: Varies. Refer to drawings.
   6. Edge Profile: Square Lay-In for interface with AL Prelude 15/16” Exposed Tee grid.
   7. Suspension System and trim colors: 3 colors (Mist, Pacific & Rainstorm)
   8. Axiom Trim: Vector for Formations 2”
   9. Ceiling Attenuation Class (CAC) ASTM C 1414; Classified with UL label (class A) on product carton; minimum rating = 35
   10. Sabin: N/A
   11. Articulation Class (AC): ASTM E 1111; 190.
   12. Flame Spread: ASTM E 1264; Class A (UL).
   13. Light Reflectance White Panel: ASTM E 1477; 0.86.
   14. Dimensional Stability: HumiGuard Plus.

3.4 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEMS, GENERAL

A. Recycled Content: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

B. Metal Suspension-System Standard: Provide manufacturer's standard metal suspension systems of types, structural classifications, and finishes indicated that comply with applicable requirements in ASTM C 635/C 635M.

C. Wire Hangers, Braces, and Ties: Provide wires complying with the following requirements:

   1. Zinc-Coated, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 641/A 641M, Class 1 zinc coating, soft temper.
   2. Size: Select wire diameter so its stress at three times hanger design load (ASTM C 635/C 635M, Table 1, "Direct Hung") will be less than yield stress of wire, but provide not less than 0.135-inch- (3.5-mm-) diameter wire.

D. Flat Hangers: Mild steel, zinc coated or protected with rust-inhibitive paint.

E. Angle Hangers: Angles with legs not less than 7/8 inch (22 mm) wide; formed with 0.04-inch- (1-mm-) thick, galvanized-steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; with bolted connections and 5/16-inch- (8-mm-) diameter bolts.

F. Seismic Struts: Manufacturer's standard compression struts designed to accommodate lateral forces.

G. Seismic Clips: Manufacturer's standard seismic clips designed and spaced to secure acoustical tiles in-place.

3.5 METAL SUSPENSION SYSTEM

A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, Armstrong product or provide comparable product by one of the following:

1. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
2. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.

B. Pair suspension systems with the following ACT and ATC types:
1. ACT-1: 9/16 inch Suprafine XL.
2. ACT-2: AL Prelude 15/16” Exposed Tee grid.
3. ACT-3: AL Prelude 15/16” Exposed Tee grid.

C. Direct-Hung, Double-Web Suspension System Components: Main beams and cross tees, base metal and end detail, fabricated from commercial quality hot dipped galvanized steel complying with ASTM A 653. Main beams and cross tees are double-web steel construction with exposed flange design. Exposed surfaces chemically cleansed, capping prefinished galvanized steel in baked polyester paint. Main beams and cross tees shall have rotary stitching.
a. Structural Classification: ASTM C 635 Intermediate Duty
b. Color: White and match the actual color of the selected ceiling tile, unless noted otherwise.
c. Acceptable Product: Suprafine XL 9/16" Exposed Tee as manufactured by Armstrong World Industries

D. Attachment Devices: Size for five times design load indicated in ASTM C 635, Table 1, Direct Hung unless otherwise indicated.

E. Wire for Hangers and Ties: ASTM A 641, Class 1 zinc coating, soft annealed, with a yield stress load of at least time three design load, but not less than 12 gauge.
1. Access: Upward and end pivoted or side pivoted, with initial access openings of size indicated below and located throughout ceiling within each module formed by main and cross runners, with additional access available by progressively removing remaining acoustical tiles.

3.6 METAL EDGE MOLDINGS AND TRIM

A. Manufacturers – Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, Armstrong product or provide comparable product by one of the following:
1. USG Interiors, Inc.; Subsidiary of USG Corporation.

B. Products – 2” Axiom trim, or equal

C. Roll-Formed, Sheet-Metal Edge Moldings and Trim: Type and profile indicated or, if not indicated, manufacturer's standard moldings for edges and penetrations complying with seismic design requirements; formed from sheet metal of same material, finish, and color as that used for exposed flanges of suspension-system runners.

1. Provide manufacturer's standard edge moldings that fit acoustical tile edge details and suspension systems indicated and that match width and configuration of exposed runners unless otherwise indicated.
2. For circular penetrations of ceiling, provide edge moldings fabricated to diameter required to fit penetration exactly.

3.7 ACOUSTICAL SEALANT

A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

1. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints:

   a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
   b. USG Corporation; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.

2. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints:

   a. Henkel Corporation; OSI Sealants Pro-Series SC-175 Rubber Base Sound Sealant.
   b. Pecora Corporation; AIS-919.
   c. Tremco, Inc.; Tremco Acoustical Sealant.

B. Acoustical Sealant: Manufacturer's standard sealant complying with ASTM C 834 and effective in reducing airborne sound transmission through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.

1. Exposed and Concealed Joints: Nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant.
2. Concealed Joints: Nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, nonstaining, gunnable, synthetic-rubber sealant.
3. Acoustical sealant shall have a VOC content of 250 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

3.8 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Acoustical Tile Adhesive: Type recommended by acoustical tile manufacturer, bearing UL label for Class 0-25 flame spread.

1. Adhesive shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

B. Staples: 5/16-inch- (8-mm-) long, divergent-point staples.

PART 4 - EXECUTION

4.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, including structural framing and substrates to which acoustical tile ceilings attach or abut, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements

specified in this and other Sections that affect ceiling installation and anchorage and for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine acoustical tiles before installation. Reject acoustical tiles that are wet, moisture damaged, or mold damaged.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

4.2 PREPARATION

A. Testing Substrates: Before installing adhesively applied tiles on wet-placed substrates such as cast-in-place concrete or plaster, test and verify that moisture level is below tile manufacturer's recommended limits.

B. Measure each ceiling area and establish layout of acoustical tiles to balance border widths at opposite edges of each ceiling. Avoid using less-than-half-width tiles at borders, and comply with layout shown on reflected ceiling plans.

4.3 INSTALLATION OF SUSPENDED ACOUSTICAL TILE CEILINGS

A. General: Install acoustical panel ceilings to comply with ASTM C 636/C 636M and seismic design requirements indicated, according to manufacturer's written instructions and CISCA's "Ceiling Systems Handbook."

B. Suspend ceiling hangers from building's structural members and as follows:

1. Install hangers plumb and free from contact with insulation or other objects within ceiling plenum that are not part of supporting structure or of ceiling suspension system.
2. Splay hangers only where required to miss obstructions; offset resulting horizontal forces by bracing, countersplaying, or other equally effective means.
3. Where width of ducts and other construction within ceiling plenum produces hanger spacings that interfere with location of hangers at spacings required to support standard suspension-system members, install supplemental suspension members and hangers in form of trapezes or equivalent devices.
4. Secure wire hangers to ceiling suspension members and to supports above with a minimum of three tight turns. Connect hangers directly either to structures or to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for substrate and that will not deteriorate or otherwise fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
5. Secure flat, angle, channel, and rod hangers to structure, including intermediate framing members, by attaching to inserts, eye screws, or other devices that are secure and appropriate for both the structure to which hangers are attached and the type of hanger involved. Install hangers in a manner that will not cause them to deteriorate or fail due to age, corrosion, or elevated temperatures.
6. Do not support ceilings directly from permanent metal forms or floor deck. Fasten hangers to cast-in-place hanger inserts, postinstalled mechanical or adhesive anchors, or power-actuated fasteners that extend through forms into concrete.
7. When steel framing does not permit installation of hanger wires at spacing required, install carrying channels or other supplemental support for attachment of hanger wires.
8. Do not attach hangers to steel deck tabs.
9. Do not attach hangers to steel roof deck. Attach hangers to structural members.

10. Space hangers not more than 48 inches (1200 mm) o.c. along each member supported directly from hangers unless otherwise indicated; provide hangers not more than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends of each member.
11. Size supplemental suspension members and hangers to support ceiling loads within performance limits established by referenced standards and publications.

C. Secure bracing wires to ceiling suspension members and to supports with a minimum of four tight turns. Suspend bracing from building's structural members as required for hangers without attaching to permanent metal forms, steel deck, or steel deck tabs. Fasten bracing wires into concrete with cast-in-place or postinstalled anchors.

D. Install edge moldings and trim of type indicated at perimeter of acoustical tile ceiling area and where necessary to conceal edges of acoustical tiles.

1. Apply acoustical sealant in a continuous ribbon concealed on back of vertical legs of moldings before they are installed.
2. Screw attach moldings to substrate at intervals not more than 16 inches (400 mm) o.c. and not more than 3 inches (75 mm) from ends, leveling with ceiling suspension system to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 12 feet (3.2 mm in 3.6 m). Miter corners accurately and connect securely.
3. Do not use exposed fasteners, including pop rivets, on moldings and trim.

E. Install suspension-system runners so they are square and securely interlocked with one another. Remove and replace dented, bent, or kinked members.

F. Arrange directionally patterned acoustical tiles as follows:

1. As indicated on reflected ceiling plans.

G. Install acoustical tiles in coordination with suspension system and exposed moldings and trim. Place splines or suspension-system flanges into kerfed edges so tile-to-tile joints are closed by double lap of material.

1. Fit adjoining tile to form flush, tight joints. Scribe and cut tile for accurate fit at borders and around penetrations through tile.
2. Hold tile field in compression by inserting leaf-type, spring-steel spacers between tile and moldings, spaced 12 inches (305 mm) o.c.
3. Protect lighting fixtures and air ducts to comply with requirements indicated for fire-resistance-rated assembly.

4.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Owner will engage a qualified special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Compliance of seismic design.

B. Testing Agency: Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

C. Perform the following tests and inspections of completed installations of acoustical tile ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners in successive stages and when installation of ceiling

suspension systems on each floor has reached 20 percent completion but no tiles have been installed. Do not proceed with installations of acoustical tile ceiling hangers for the next area until test results for previously completed installations of acoustical tile ceiling hangers show compliance with requirements.

1. Within each test area, testing agency will select one of every 10 power-actuated fasteners and postinstalled anchors used to attach hangers to concrete and will test them for 200 lbf (890 N) of tension; it will also select one of every two postinstalled anchors used to attach bracing wires to concrete and will test them for 440 lbf (1957 N) of tension.
2. When testing discovers fasteners and anchors that do not comply with requirements, testing agency will test those anchors not previously tested until 20 pass consecutively and then will resume initial testing frequency.

D. Acoustical tile ceiling hangers and anchors and fasteners will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

E. Prepare test and inspection reports.

4.5 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces of acoustical tile ceilings, including trim and edge moldings. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and touchup of minor finish damage. Remove and replace tiles and other ceiling components that cannot be successfully cleaned and repaired to permanently eliminate evidence of damage.

4.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.

1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 09 51 23

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 09 65 13 - RESILIENT BASE AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the performance criteria, materials, production, and erection of resilient base and accessories for the project. The work performed under this Section consists of the provision of all plant, materials, labor and equipment and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all resilient base and accessories as required by this section, schedules, keynotes and drawings, including, but not limited to the following:

1. Resilient base.
2. Resilient molding accessories.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified, not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of product indicated.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type of product indicated and for each color, texture, and pattern required in manufacturer's standard-size Samples, but not less than 12 inches (300 mm) long.

E. Product Schedule: For resilient base and accessory products. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. No extra material to be purchased for purpose of attic stock. All left over material from construction to constitute attic stock – store, maintain and protect accordingly. Package with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store resilient products and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C).

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C), in spaces to receive resilient products during the following time periods:

1. 48 hours before installation.
2. During installation.
3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).

C. Install resilient products after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. FloorScore Compliance: Resilient base shall comply with requirements of FloorScore certification.

2.2 THERMOPLASTIC-RUBBER BASE

A. Basis of Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Tarkett; Baseworks 4 ” **or** comparable products by one of the following:

1. Mannington
2. Armstrong World Industries, Inc.
3. Burke Mercer Flooring Products, Division of Burke Industries Inc.
4. Flexco.
5. Mondo Rubber International, Inc.
6. Nora Systems, Inc.
7. Roppe Corporation, USA.
8. VPI, LLC, Floor Products Division.

B. Product Standard: Tarkett Baseworks Cove Base.

1. Group: I (solid, homogeneous).
2. Style and Location:

1) Profile: 4” Cove

C. Thickness: 5/16"(7.94 mm).

D. Height: 4 "

E. Lengths: Length shall not be less than 1/3 of the length of a wall but not less than 3’-0 whichever is longer.

F. Outside Corners: Pre-Mitered.

G. Inside Corners: Pre-Mitered.

H. Colors: Black See Drawings

2.3 RUBBER MOLDING ACCESSORY

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Tarkett
2. Mannington
3. Roppe Corporation, USA.
4. VPI, LLC, Floor Products Division.

B. Description: Rubber cap for cove carpet; cap for cove resilient flooring; carpet bar for tackless installations; carpet edge for glue-down applications; nosing for carpet; nosing for resilient flooring; reducer strip for resilient flooring; joiner for tile and carpet; transition strips.

C. Profile and Dimensions: As indicated.

D. Locations: Provide rubber molding accessories in areas indicated.

E. Colors and Patterns: As selected by Architect from full range of industry colors.

2.4 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by resilient-product manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by resilient-product manufacturer for resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less except that adhesive for rubber stair treads shall have a VOC content of 60 g/L or less.

C. Metal Edge Strips: Extruded aluminum with mill finish of width shown, of height required to protect exposed edges of flooring, and in maximum available lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of resilient products.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Installation of resilient products indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates for Resilient Stair Accessories: Prepare horizontal surfaces according to ASTM F 710.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:

    a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 3 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. (1.36 kg of water/92.9 sq. m) in 24 hours.
    b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum 75 percent relative humidity level.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. Do not install resilient products until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient products and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

E. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient products.

3.3 RESILIENT BASE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient base.

B. Apply resilient base to walls, columns, pilasters, casework and cabinets in toe spaces, and other permanent fixtures in rooms and areas where base is required.

C. Install resilient base in lengths as long as practical without gaps at seams and with tops of adjacent pieces aligned.

D. Tightly adhere resilient base to substrate throughout length of each piece, with base in continuous contact with horizontal and vertical substrates.

E. Do not stretch resilient base during installation.

F. On masonry surfaces or other similar irregular substrates, fill voids along top edge of resilient base with manufacturer's recommended adhesive filler material.

G. Preformed Corners: Install preformed corners before installing straight pieces.

H. Job-Formed Corners:

1. Outside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in length.

    a. Form without producing discoloration (whitening) at bends.

2. Inside Corners: Use straight pieces of maximum lengths possible and form with returns not less than 3 inches (76 mm) in length.

    a. Miter or cope corners to minimize open joints.

3.4 RESILIENT ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing resilient accessories.

B. Resilient Stair Accessories:

1. Use stair-tread-nose filler to fill nosing substrates that do not conform to tread contours.
2. Tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece.
3. For treads installed as separate, equal-length units, install to produce a flush joint between units.

C. Resilient Molding Accessories: Butt to adjacent materials and tightly adhere to substrates throughout length of each piece. Install reducer strips at edges of floor covering that would otherwise be exposed.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting resilient products.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing resilient-product installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum horizontal surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop horizontal surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect resilient products from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Cover resilient products subject to wear and foot traffic until Substantial Completion.

3.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.

1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other scrap for recycling.

END OF SECTION 09 65 13

SECTION 09 65 19 - RESILIENT FLOORING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the performance criteria, materials, production, and erection of resilient tile flooring, and rubber stair treads for the project. The work performed under this Section consists of the provision of all plant, materials, labor and equipment and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all floor tile as required by this section.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: Full-size units of each color and pattern of floor tile required.

C. Product Schedule: Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For each type of flooring to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra material that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Floor tile: Furnish one box for every 50 boxes or a fraction thereof of each type, color and pattern of floor tile installed.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs workers for this Project who are competent in techniques required by manufacturer for floor tile installation and seaming method indicated.

   1. Engage an installer who employs workers for this Project who are trained or certified by floor tile manufacturer for installation techniques required.

B. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: Provide products with the following fire-test-response characteristics as determined by testing identical products per test method indicated below by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
   1. Critical Radiant Flux: 0.45 W/sq. cm or greater when tested per ASTM E 648.
   2. Smoke Density: Maximum specific optical density of 450 or less when tested per ASTM E 662.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

   1. Build mockups for flooring including resilient base and accessories.

      a. Size: Minimum 100 sq. ft. (9.3 sq. m) for each type, color, and pattern in locations directed by Architect.

   2. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
   3. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store flooring and installation materials in dry spaces protected from the weather, with ambient temperatures maintained within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 50 deg F (10 deg C) or more than 90 deg F (32 deg C). Store floor tiles on flat surfaces.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 70 deg F (21 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C) in spaces to receive floor tile during the following time periods:

   1. 48 hours before installation.
   2. During installation.
   3. 48 hours after installation.

B. After installation and until Substantial Completion, maintain ambient temperatures within range recommended by manufacturer, but not less than 55 deg F (13 deg C) or more than 95 deg F (35 deg C).

C. Close spaces to traffic during flooring installation.

D. Close spaces to traffic for 48 hours after flooring installation.

E. Install flooring after other finishing operations, including painting, have been completed.

F. Do not install resilient flooring over concrete slabs until they are sufficiently cured and dry to achieve a bond with the adhesive in accordance with the manufacturer’s recommended bond and moisture tests.

1.9 EXTRA MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra material described below, before installation begins, that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.
   1. Luxury Vinyl Tile: Full size units equal to 10 percent of amount installed for each type indicated but not less than 100 square feet.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RESILIENT VINYL TILE.

A. Vinyl Composition Floor Tile: Products complying with ASTM F 1066.

B. Luxury Vinyl Tile (LVT): Provide vinyl composition floor tile (Composition 1, non-asbestos) complying with the following Available Products; MANNINGTON or approved equal.
   1. Pattern: GROOVE
   2. Color: PER DRAWINGS
   3. Class: Class 3 (through-pattern tile).
   4. Wearing Surface: Smooth.
   5. Thickness:
   6. Size: PER DRAWINGS

2.2 INSTALLATION MATERIALS

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, portland cement based or blended hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or approved by floor tile manufacturer for applications indicated.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant type recommended by manufacturer to suit resilient products and substrate conditions indicated.

C. Edge Strips: Provide resilient transition and/or reducer strips to match flooring, as required to accommodate changes in floor heights and/or materials.

D. Adhesives for Solid Vinyl Tile: As recommended by manufacturer to meet site conditions.
   1. Basis of design:
      a. Tarkett 800 Pressure Sensitive Adhesive
      b. Tarkett 940 Two-Part Polyurethane Adhesive
      c. Tarkett 120 SpraySmart Adhesive (up to 7 pounds moisture \ 85% relative humidity and less than 11 pH)

E. Adhesives for Solid Sheet Flooring: As recommended by manufacturer to meet site conditions.
   1. Basis of design:
      a. Forbo L885
      b. Forbo Sustain 1195
      c. Forbo Sustain 1299
      d. Forbo Sustain 100
      e. Forbo 660

F. Floor Polish: Provide protective, liquid floor-polish products recommended by floor tile manufacturer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. Verify that finishes of substrates comply with tolerances and other requirements specified in other Sections and that substrates are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits that might interfere with adhesion of floor tile.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Prepare substrates according to floor tile manufacturer's written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient products.

B. Concrete Substrates: Prepare according to manufacturer’s written instructions to ensure adhesion of resilient flooring.

1. Verify that substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, and hardeners.
2. Remove substrate coatings and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, using mechanical methods recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Do not use solvents.
3. Alkalinity and Adhesion Testing: Perform tests recommended by floor tile manufacturer. Proceed with installation only after substrate alkalinity falls within range on pH scale recommended by manufacturer in writing, but not less than 5 or more than 9 pH.
4. Moisture Testing: Proceed with installation only after substrates pass testing according to floor tile manufacturer's written recommendations, but not less stringent than the following:

    a. Perform anhydrous calcium chloride test according to ASTM F 1869. Proceed with installation only after substrates have maximum moisture-vapor-emission rate of 5 lb of water/1000 sq. ft. in 24 hours.
    b. Perform relative humidity test using in situ probes according to ASTM F 2170. Proceed with installation only after substrates have a maximum 75 percent relative humidity level.

C. Fill cracks, holes, and depressions in substrates with trowelable leveling and patching compound; remove bumps and ridges to produce a uniform and smooth substrate.

D. For wood subfloors, verify the following:
1. Underlayment over subfloor complies with requirements specified in Division 6 Section "Rough Carpentry."
2. Underlayment surface is free of irregularities and substances that may interfere with adhesive bond, show through surface, or stain flooring.

E. Floor covering shall not be installed over expansion joints.

F. Do not install floor tiles until they are the same temperature as the space where they are to be installed.

1. At least 48 hours in advance of installation, move resilient floor tile and installation materials into spaces where they will be installed.

G. Do not proceed with installation until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

H. Immediately before installation, sweep and vacuum clean substrates to be covered by resilient floor tile.

3.3 FLOOR TILE INSTALLATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for installing floor tile.

B. Lay out floor tiles from center marks established with principal walls, discounting minor offsets, so tiles at opposite edges of room are of equal width. Adjust as necessary to avoid using cut widths that equal less than one-half tile at perimeter.

1. Lay tiles in pattern indicated.

C. Match floor tiles for color and pattern by selecting tiles from cartons in the same sequence as manufactured and packaged, if so numbered. Discard broken, cracked, chipped, or deformed tiles.

1. Lay tiles with grain running in one direction in pattern of colors and sizes indicated.

D. Scribe, cut, and fit floor tiles to butt neatly and tightly to vertical surfaces and permanent fixtures including built-in furniture, cabinets, pipes, outlets, and door frames.

E. Extend floor tiles into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, and similar openings. Extend floor tiles to center of door openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on floor tiles as marked on substrates. Use chalk or other nonpermanent marking device.

G. Install floor tiles on covers for telephone and electrical ducts, building expansion-joint covers, and similar items in finished floor areas. Maintain overall continuity of color and pattern between pieces of tile installed on covers and adjoining tiles. Tightly adhere tile edges to substrates that abut covers and to cover perimeters.

H. Adhere floor tiles to flooring substrates using a full spread of adhesive applied to substrate to produce a completed installation without open cracks, voids, raising and puckering at joints, telegraphing of adhesive spreader marks, and other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for cleaning and protecting floor tile.

B. Perform the following operations immediately after completing floor tile installation:

1. Remove adhesive and other blemishes from exposed surfaces.
2. Sweep and vacuum surfaces thoroughly.
3. Damp-mop surfaces to remove marks and soil.

C. Protect floor tile from mars, marks, indentations, and other damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during remainder of construction period.

D. Floor Polish, in areas specified: Remove soil, adhesive, and blemishes from floor tile surfaces before applying liquid floor polish.

1. Apply two coat(s).

E. Cover floor tile until Substantial Completion.

3.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.

1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other scrap for recycling.

END OF SECTION 09 65 19

SECTION 09 68 13 - TILE CARPETING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the performance criteria, materials, production, and erection of carpet tile for the project. The work performed under this Section consists of the provision of all plant, materials, labor and equipment and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all carpet tile as required by the this section, schedules, keynotes and drawings, including, but not limited to the following:

1. Modular, tufted carpet tile.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 03: “Self-Leveling Toppings”

2. Division 09: "Resilient Base and Accessories", "Resilient Tile Flooring" for resilient wall base and accessories installed with carpet tile.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to carpet tile installation including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Review delivery, storage, and handling procedures.
b. Review ambient conditions and ventilation procedures.
c. Review subfloor preparation procedures.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include manufacturer's written data on physical characteristics, durability, and fade resistance.
2. Include installation recommendations for each type of substrate.

B. Shop Drawings: Show the following:

1. Columns, doorways, enclosing walls or partitions, built-in cabinets, and locations where cutouts are required in carpet tiles.
2. Carpet tile type, color, and dye lot.
3. Type of subfloor.
4. Type of installation.
5. Pattern of installation.
6. Pattern type, location, and direction.
7. Pile direction.
8. Type, color, and location of insets and borders.
9. Type, color, and location of edge, transition, and other accessory strips.
10. Transition details to other flooring materials.

C. Samples: For each of the following products and for each color and texture required. Label each Sample with manufacturer's name, material description, color, pattern, and designation indicated on Drawings and in schedules.

1. Carpet Tile: Full-size Sample.
2. Exposed Edge, Transition, and Other Accessory Stripping: 12-inch- (300-mm-) long Samples.

D. Product Schedule: For carpet tile. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer.

B. Product Test Reports: For carpet tile, for tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

C. Sample Warranty: For special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance Data: For carpet tiles to include in maintenance manuals. Include the following:

1. Methods for maintaining carpet tile, including cleaning and stain-removal products and procedures and manufacturer's recommended maintenance schedule.
2. Precautions for cleaning materials and methods that could be detrimental to carpet tile.

1.7 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. No extra material to be purchased for purpose of attic stock. All left over material from construction to constitute attic stock – store, maintain and protect accordingly. Package with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: An experienced installer who is certified by the International Certified Floorcovering Installers Association at the Master II certification level.

B. Fire-Test-Response Ratings: Where indicated, provide carpet tile identical to those of assemblies tested for fire response according to NFPA 253 by a qualified testing agency.

C. Mockups: Build mockups to verify selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for fabrication and installation.

1. Build mockups at locations and in sizes shown on Drawings.
2. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with CRI 104.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Comply with CRI 104 for temperature, humidity, and ventilation limitations.

B. Environmental Limitations: Do not deliver or install carpet tiles until spaces are enclosed and weathertight, wet work in spaces is complete and dry, and ambient temperature and humidity conditions are maintained at occupancy levels during the remainder of the construction period.

C. Do not install carpet tiles over concrete slabs until slabs have cured and are sufficiently dry to bond with adhesive and concrete slabs have pH range recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Where demountable partitions or other items are indicated for installation on top of carpet tiles, install carpet tiles before installing these items.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty for Carpet Tiles: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of carpet tile installation that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Warranty does not include deterioration or failure of carpet tile due to unusual traffic, failure of substrate, vandalism, or abuse.
2. Failures include, but are not limited to, more than 10 percent edge raveling, snags, runs, dimensional stability, excess static discharge, loss of tuft bind strength, loss of face fiber, and delamination.
3. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CARPET TILE

A. All carpet tile products to be Class A rated.

B. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide:

1. INTERFACE, NET EFFECT and AGLOW.
2. Color: As per schedule on drawings
3. Pattern: Match Architect's samples.
4. Construction: Tufted
5. Surface Texture: Textured pattern loop
6. Gauge: 1/10 in
7. Dye Method: 100% Solution Dyed
8. Fiber Type: Nylon
9. Size: 9.845 inches by 39.98 inches
10. Installation: Ashlar
11. Performance Characteristics: Foot Traffic Recommendation TARR: Heavy

2.2 INSTALLATION ACCESSORIES

A. Trowelable Leveling and Patching Compounds: Latex-modified, hydraulic-cement-based formulation provided or recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

B. Adhesives: Water-resistant, mildew-resistant, nonstaining, pressure-sensitive type to suit products and subfloor conditions indicated, that complies with flammability requirements for installed carpet tile and is recommended by carpet tile manufacturer for releasable installation.

1. Adhesives shall have a VOC content of 50 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

C. Metal Edge/Transition Strips: Extruded aluminum with satin finish of profile and width shown, of height required to protect exposed edge of carpet, and of maximum lengths to minimize running joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content, alkalinity range, installation tolerances, and other conditions affecting carpet tile performance. Examine carpet tile for type, color, pattern, and potential defects.

B. Concrete Subfloors: Verify that concrete slabs comply with ASTM F 710 and the following:

1. Slab substrates are dry and free of curing compounds, sealers, hardeners, and other materials that may interfere with adhesive bond. Determine adhesion and dryness characteristics by performing bond and moisture tests recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
2. Subfloor finishes comply with requirements specified in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for slabs receiving carpet tile.
3. Subfloors are free of cracks, ridges, depressions, scale, and foreign deposits.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 6.2, "Site Conditions; Floor Preparation," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions for preparing substrates indicated to receive carpet tile installation.

B. Use trowelable leveling and patching compounds, according to manufacturer's written instructions, to fill cracks, holes, depressions, and protrusions in substrates. Fill or level cracks, holes and depressions 1/8 inch (3 mm) wide or wider and protrusions more than 1/32 inch (0.8 mm) unless more stringent requirements are required by manufacturer's written instructions.

C. Remove coatings, including curing compounds, and other substances that are incompatible with adhesives and that contain soap, wax, oil, or silicone, without using solvents. Use mechanical methods recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

D. Broom and vacuum clean substrates to be covered immediately before installing carpet tile.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. General: Comply with CRI 104, Section 14, "Carpet Modules," and with carpet tile manufacturer's written installation instructions.

B. Installation Method: As recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

C. Maintain dye lot integrity. Do not mix dye lots in same area.

D. Cut and fit carpet tile to butt tightly to vertical surfaces, permanent fixtures, and built-in furniture including cabinets, pipes, outlets, edgings, thresholds, and nosings. Bind or seal cut edges as recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.

E. Extend carpet tile into toe spaces, door reveals, closets, open-bottomed obstructions, removable flanges, alcoves, and similar openings.

F. Maintain reference markers, holes, and openings that are in place or marked for future cutting by repeating on finish flooring as marked on subfloor. Use nonpermanent, nonstaining marking device.

G. Install pattern parallel to walls and borders.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. Perform the following operations immediately after installing carpet tile:

1. Remove excess adhesive, seam sealer, and other surface blemishes using cleaner recommended by carpet tile manufacturer.
2. Remove yarns that protrude from carpet tile surface.
3. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.

B. Perform the following operations for existing carpet tile:
   1. Vacuum carpet tile using commercial machine with face-beater element.
   2. Remove stains and spots using cleaners as recommended by the carpet tile manufacturer.

C. Protect installed carpet tile to comply with CRI 104, Section 16, "Protecting Indoor Installations."

D. Protect carpet tile against damage from construction operations and placement of equipment and fixtures during the remainder of construction period. Use protection methods indicated or recommended in writing by carpet tile manufacturer.

3.5 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.

   1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
   2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
   3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 09 68 13

SECTION 09 91 00 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the performance criteria, materials, production, and erection of surface preparation and the application of paint systems for the project. The work performed under this Section consists of the provision of all plant, materials, labor and equipment and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all surface preparation and the application of paint systems as required by the this section, schedules, keynotes and drawings, including, but not limited to the following substrates:

1. Concrete.
2. Concrete masonry units (CMU).
3. Steel.
4. Cast iron.
5. Galvanized metal.
6. Aluminum (not anodized or otherwise coated).
7. Wood.
8. Gypsum board.
9. Plaster.
10. Spray-textured ceilings.
11. ASJ insulation covering.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 05 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop priming of metal substrates with primers specified in this Section.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Gloss Level 1 G! Matte or Flat Finish: Not more than 5 units at 60 degrees and 10 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

B. Gloss Level G2 Velvet Finish: Not more than 10 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

C. Gloss Level G3 Eggshell Finish: 10 to 25 units at 60 degrees and 10 to 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

D. Gloss Level G4 Satin Finish: 20 to 35 units at 60 degrees and not less than 35 units at 85 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

E. Gloss Level G5 Semi-Gloss Finish: 35 to 70 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

F. Gloss Level G6 Gloss Finish: 70 to 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

G. Gloss Level G7 High-Gloss Finish: More than 85 units at 60 degrees, according to ASTM D 523.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

B. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of topcoat product.

C. Samples for Verification: For each type of paint system and in each color and gloss of topcoat.

1. Submit Samples on rigid backing, 8 inches square.
2. Step coats on Samples to show each coat required for system.
3. Label each coat of each Sample.
4. Label each Sample for location and application area.

D. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to paint system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the proposed product highlighted.
3. VOC content.

1.5 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. No extra material to be purchased for purpose of attic stock. All left over material from construction to constitute attic stock – store, maintain and protect accordingly. Package with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each paint system indicated and each color and finish selected to verify preliminary selections made under Sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each paint system specified in Part 3.

a. Vertical and Horizontal Surfaces: Provide samples of at least 100 sq. ft. (9 sq. m).
b. Other Items: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of color selections will be based on mockups.

a. If preliminary color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

3. Approval of mockups does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents contained in mockups unless Architect specifically approves such deviations in writing.
4. Subject to compliance with requirements, approved mockups may become part of the completed Work if undisturbed at time of Substantial Completion.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply paints only when temperature of surfaces to be painted and ambient air temperatures are between 50 and 95 deg F (10 and 35 deg C).

B. Do not apply paints when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; at temperatures less than 5 deg F (3 deg C) above the dew point; or to damp or wet surfaces.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:

1. Akzo Nobel
2. Benjamin Moore & Co.
3. ICI Paints.
4. Kelly-Moore Paints.
5. Mastercoating technologies – Zolatone
6. PPG Architectural Finishes, Inc.
7. Sherwin-Williams Company (The)
8. Insl-X

2.2 PAINT, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each paint system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a paint system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in paint system and on substrate indicated.

C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and, for interior paints and coatings applied at Project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: 50 g/L.
2. Nonflat Paints and Coatings: 150 g/L.
3. Dry-Fog Coatings: 400 g/L.
4. Primers, Sealers, and Undercoaters: 200 g/L.
5. Anticorrosive and Antirust Paints Applied to Ferrous Metals: 250 g/L.
6. Zinc-Rich Industrial Maintenance Primers: 340 g/L.
7. Pretreatment Wash Primers: 420 g/L.
8. Floor Coatings: 100 g/L.
9. Shellacs, Clear: 730 g/L.
10. Shellacs, Pigmented: 550 g/L.

D. Colors: As indicated in a finish schedule.

2.3 BLOCK FILLERS

A. Block Filler, Latex, Interior/Exterior: MPI #4.

1. Glidden Professional – Concrete Coatings Block Filler Interior / Exterior Primer.
2. Akzo Nobel.
3. Sherwin Williams – Preprite – Interior / Exterior Block filler.

2.4 PRIMERS/SEALERS

A. Primer Sealer, Latex, Interior: MPI #50.

1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.

B. Primer, Alkali Resistant, Water Based: MPI #3.

1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.

C. Primer Sealer, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC: MPI #149.

1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.

D. Primer, Latex, for Interior Wood: MPI #39.

1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.

E. Primer Sealer, Alkyd, Interior: MPI #45.

1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.

F. Primer Sealer, Alkyd, Interior: MPI #69 (Gymnasium Ceiling).

1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.

G. Primer, Bonding, Water Based: MPI #17.

1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.

H. Primer, Bonding, Solvent Based: MPI #69.

1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.

I. Wood-Knot Sealer: Sealer recommended in writing by topcoat manufacturer for use in paint systems indicated.

2.5 METAL PRIMERS

A. Primer, Rust-Inhibitive, Water Based: MPI #107.

1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.

B. Primer, Alkyd, Anti-Corrosive, for Metal: MPI #79.

1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.

C. Primer, Alkyd, Quick Dry, for Metal: MPI #76.

1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.

D. Primer, Galvanized, Water Based: MPI #134.

1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.

E. Primer, Vinyl Wash: MPI #80.

1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.

F. Primer, Quick Dry, for Aluminum: MPI #95.

1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.

2.6 WATER-BASED PAINTS

A. Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Flat (Gloss Level 1): MPI #143.

1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.

B. Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 2): MPI #144.

1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.

C. Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 3): MPI #145.

1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.

D. Latex, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5): MPI #147.

1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.

E. Acrylic, Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Multicolor MPI # 112.

1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.

F. Light Industrial Coating, Exterior, Water Based, Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5): MPI #163.

1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.

2.7 SOLVENT-BASED PAINTS

A. Alkyd, Interior, (Gloss Level 3): MPI #51.

1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.

B. Alkyd, Interior, (Flat) Spray Applied Dry Fall : MPI #118 (Gymnasium Ceiling)

C. Alkyd, Interior, Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5): MPI #47.

1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.

D. Alkyd, Quick Dry, Semi-Gloss (Gloss Level 5): MPI #81.

1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.

2.8 DRY FOG/FALL COATINGS

A. Interior Alkyd Dry Fog/Fall: MPI #118.

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Coronado Paint; Superkote 5000Alkyd Dryfall 105-1/131-1 or equal.

2. VOC Content: E Range of E2.

2.9 FLOOR COATINGS

A. Sealer, Water Based, for Concrete Floors: MPI #99.

1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Paint Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample paint materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If paint materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying coatings if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying paint materials from Project site, pay for testing, and repaint surfaces painted with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously painted surfaces if, on repainting with complying materials, the two paints are incompatible.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Substrates: When measured with an electronic moisture meter as follows:

1. Concrete: 12 percent.
2. Masonry (Clay and CMU): 12 percent.
3. Wood: 15 percent.
4. Gypsum Board: 12 percent.
5. Plaster: 12 percent.

C. Gypsum Board Substrates: Verify that finishing compound is sanded smooth.

D. Plaster Substrates: Verify that plaster is fully cured.

E. Proceed with coating application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Application of coating indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable and are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.

1. After completing painting operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean substrates of substances that could impair bond of paints, including dust, dirt, oil, grease, and incompatible paints and encapsulants.

1. Remove incompatible primers and reprime substrate with compatible primers or apply tie coat as required to produce paint systems indicated.

D. Concrete Substrates: Remove release agents, curing compounds, efflorescence, and chalk. Do not paint surfaces if moisture content or alkalinity of surfaces to be painted exceeds that permitted in manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Steel Substrates: Remove rust, loose mill scale, and shop primer, if any. Clean using methods recommended in writing by paint manufacturer but not less than the following:

1. SSPC-SP 2, "Hand Tool Cleaning."
2. SSPC-SP 3, "Power Tool Cleaning."
3. SSPC-SP 7/NACE No. 4, "Brush-off Blast Cleaning."
4. SSPC-SP 11, "Power Tool Cleaning to Bare Metal."

F. Shop-Primed Steel Substrates: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas of shop paint, and paint exposed areas with the same material as used for shop priming to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-primed surfaces.

G. Galvanized-Metal Substrates: Remove grease and oil residue from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods to produce clean, lightly etched surfaces that promote adhesion of subsequently applied paints.

H. Aluminum Substrates: Remove loose surface oxidation.

I. Wood Substrates:

1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.
2. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view, and dust off.
3. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and backsides of wood.
4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

J. Cotton or Canvas Insulation Covering Substrates: Remove dust, dirt, and other foreign material that might impair bond of paints to substrates.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply paints according to manufacturer's written instructions and to recommendations in "MPI Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for paint and substrate indicated.
2. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.

3. Paint front and backsides of access panels, removable or hinged covers, and similar hinged items to match exposed surfaces.
4. Do not paint over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.
5. Primers specified in painting schedules may be omitted on items that are factory primed or factory finished if acceptable to topcoat manufacturers.

B. Tint each undercoat a lighter shade to facilitate identification of each coat if multiple coats of same material are to be applied. Tint undercoats to match color of topcoat, but provide sufficient difference in shade of undercoats to distinguish each separate coat.

C. If undercoats or other conditions show through topcoat, apply additional coats until cured film has a uniform paint finish, color, and appearance.

D. Apply paints to produce surface films without cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, roller tracking, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections. Cut in sharp lines and color breaks.

E. Painting Fire Suppression, Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical, Communication, and Electronic Safety and Security Work:

1. Paint the following work where exposed in equipment rooms:

    a. Equipment, including panelboards and switch gear.
    b. Uninsulated metal piping.
    c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    d. Pipe hangers and supports.
    e. Metal conduit.
    f. Plastic conduit.
    g. Tanks that do not have factory-applied final finishes.
    h. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.

2. Paint the following work where exposed in occupied spaces:

    a. Equipment, including panelboards.
    b. Uninsulated metal piping.
    c. Uninsulated plastic piping.
    d. Pipe hangers and supports.
    e. Metal conduit.
    f. Plastic conduit.
    g. Duct, equipment, and pipe insulation having cotton or canvas insulation covering or other paintable jacket material.
    h. Other items as directed by Architect.

3. Paint portions of internal surfaces of metal ducts, without liner, behind air inlets and outlets that are visible from occupied spaces.

4. Do not paint in mechanical rooms except as noted in 3.3.E.1.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Dry Film Thickness Testing: Owner may engage the services of a qualified testing and inspecting agency to inspect and test paint for dry film thickness.

1. Contractor shall touch up and restore painted surfaces damaged by testing.
2. If test results show that dry film thickness of applied paint does not comply with paint manufacturer's written recommendations, Contractor shall pay for testing and apply additional coats as needed to provide dry film thickness that complies with paint manufacturer's written recommendations.

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing paint application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered paints by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from paint application. Correct damage to work of other trades by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced painted surfaces.

3.6 PAINTING SCHEDULE

A. Concrete Substrates, Nontraffic Surfaces:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, institutional low odor/VOC**,** MPI #149.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 2), MPI #144.

B. Concrete Substrates, Traffic Surfaces:

1. Water-Based Clear Sealer System:

a. First coat: Sealer, solvent based, for concrete floors, MPI #99.
b. Topcoat: Sealer, solvent based, for concrete floors, MPI #104.

C. CMU Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

a. Block Filler: Block filler, latex, interior/exterior, MPI #4.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 2), MPI #144.

D. Steel Substrates:

1. Quick-Drying Enamel System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, alkyd, quick dry, for metal, MPI #76.
b. Intermediate Coat: Alkyd, quick dry, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Alkyd, quick dry, semi-gloss (Gloss Level 5), MPI #81.

E. Galvanized-Metal Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, galvanized, water based, MPI #134.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 2), MPI #144.

F. Aluminum (Not Anodized or Otherwise Coated) Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, quick dry, for aluminum, MPI #95.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 2), MPI #144.

G. Wood Substrates: Including wood trim, architectural woodwork, doors, wood-based panel products.

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, latex, for interior wood, MPI #39.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 2), MPI #144.

H. Fiberglass and Plastic Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer, bonding, water based, MPI #17.
b. Prime Coat: Primer, bonding, solvent based, MPI #69.
c. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
d. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 2), MPI #144.

I. Gypsum Board and Plaster Substrates:

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, MPI #149.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 2), MPI #144.

2. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Acrylic System:

a. Prime Coat: SP203Stain Acrylic Drywall Primer, Master Coating Technologies.
b. Intermediate Coat: Acrylic Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Multi-color, Master Coating Technologies., #MPI #112.
c. Finish Coat: Acrylic Interior, Institutional Low Odor/VOC, Multi-color, Master Coating Technologies., #MPI #112.

J. Cotton or Canvas and ASJ Insulation-Covering Substrates: Including pipe and duct coverings.

1. Institutional Low-Odor/VOC Latex System:

a. Prime Coat: Primer sealer, latex, interior, MPI #50.
b. Intermediate Coat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, matching topcoat.
c. Topcoat: Latex, interior, institutional low odor/VOC, (Gloss Level 2), MPI #144.

3.7 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.

1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.

2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.

3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 09 91 00

SECTION 09 93 00 – STAINING AND TRANSPARENT FINISHES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes surface preparation and application on the following substrates:

1. Interior Substrates:
   a. Finish Carpentry – Millwork / Cabinetry.

B. Related Requirements:
1. Section 09 91 00 " Painting" for stains and transparent finishes on concrete floors.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include preparation requirements and application instructions.

B. Samples for Verification: For each type of finish system and in each color and gloss of finish indicated.

1. Submit Samples on representative samples of actual wood substrates, 8 inches Square.
2. Label each Sample for location and application area.

C. Product List: For each product indicated, include the following:

1. Cross-reference to finish system and locations of application areas. Use same designations indicated on Drawings and in schedules.
2. Printout of current "MPI Approved Products List" for each product category specified in Part 2, with the product proposed for use highlighted.
3. VOC content.

1.4 MAINTENANCE MATERIAL SUBMITTALS

A. Furnish extra materials that match products installed and that are packaged with protective covering for storage and identified with labels describing contents.

1. Stains: 5 percent, but not less than 1 gal. of each material and color applied.

2. Each paint can to be labeled with the following information:

a. Manufacturer Name.
b. Coating Color.
c. Date.
d. Building name where paint is applied.
e. Room numbers where paint is applied.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Mockups: Apply mockups of each finish system indicated and each color selected to verify preliminary selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution.

1. Architect will select one surface to represent surfaces and conditions for application of each type of finish system and substrate.
   a. Door/sidelite frames: Architect will designate items or areas required.

2. Final approval of stain color selections will be based on mockups.

   a. If preliminary stain color selections are not approved, apply additional mockups of additional stain colors selected by Architect at no added cost to Owner.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials not in use in tightly covered containers in well-ventilated areas with ambient temperatures continuously maintained at not less than 45 deg F (7 deg C).

1. Maintain containers in clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
2. Remove rags and waste from storage areas daily.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Apply finishes only when temperature of surfaces to be finished and ambient air temperatures are between manufacturer’s recommendations.

B. Do not apply finishes when relative humidity exceeds 85 percent; per manufacturer’s recommendations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Lenmar
2. Benjamin Moore & Co
3. Sherwin-Williams Company (The)

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. MPI Standards: Provide products that comply with MPI standards indicated and that are listed in its "MPI Approved Products List."

B. Material Compatibility:

1. Provide materials for use within each finish system that are compatible with one another and substrates indicated, under conditions of service and application as demonstrated by manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
2. For each coat in a finish system, provide products recommended in writing by manufacturers of topcoat for use in finish system and on substrate indicated.

C. VOC Content: Products shall comply with VOC limits of authorities having jurisdiction and, for interior stains and finishes applied at project site, the following VOC limits, exclusive of colorants added to a tint base, when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24)].
1. Clear Wood Finishes, Varnishes: VOC not more than 350 g/L.
2. Shellacs, Clear: VOC not more than 730 g/L.
3. Stains: VOC not more than 250 g/L.

D. Stain Colors: As indicated on finish schedule.

2.3 WOOD FILLERS

A. Wood Filler Paste: MPI #91

1. Product by one of the approved manufacturers found in the MPI list.

2.4 WATER BASED STAINS

A. Stain, Semi-Transparent, for Interior Wood: MPI #90

1. Lenmar Water-Based Interior Wiping Stain – 1-WB.1300 Series

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing of Materials: Owner reserves the right to invoke the following procedure:

1. Owner will engage the services of a qualified testing agency to sample wood finishing materials. Contractor will be notified in advance and may be present when samples are taken. If materials have already been delivered to Project site, samples may be taken at Project site. Samples will be identified, sealed, and certified by testing agency.
2. Testing agency will perform tests for compliance with product requirements.
3. Owner may direct Contractor to stop applying wood finishes if test results show materials being used do not comply with product requirements. Contractor shall remove noncomplying materials from Project site, pay for testing, and refinish surfaces finished with rejected materials. Contractor will be required to remove rejected materials from previously finished surfaces before refinishing with complying materials if the two finishes

are incompatible or produce results that, in the opinion of the Architect, are aesthetically unacceptable.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for maximum moisture content and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Maximum Moisture Content of Exterior Wood Substrates: 15 percent, when measured with an electronic moisture meter.

C. Maximum Moisture Content of Interior Wood Substrates: Follow Manufacturers recommendations.

D. Verify suitability of substrates, including surface conditions and compatibility with existing finishes and primers.

E. Proceed with finish application only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

1. Beginning finish application constitutes Contractor's acceptance of substrates and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual" applicable to substrates indicated.

B. Remove hardware, covers, plates, and similar items already in place that are removable. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and finishing.

1. After completing finishing operations, use workers skilled in the trades involved to reinstall items that were removed. Remove surface-applied protection if any.

C. Clean and prepare surfaces to be finished according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.

1. Remove dust, dirt, oil, and grease by washing with a detergent solution; rinse thoroughly with clean water and allow to dry. Remove grade stamps and pencil marks by sanding lightly. Remove loose wood fibers by brushing.
2. Remove mildew by scrubbing with a commercial wash formulated for mildew removal and as recommended by stain manufacturer.

D. Interior Wood Substrates:

1. Scrape and clean knots, and apply coat of knot sealer before applying primer.

2. Apply wood filler paste to open-grain woods, as defined in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual," to produce smooth, glasslike finish.
3. Sand surfaces that will be exposed to view and dust off.
4. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in the finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Apply finishes according to manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations in "MPI Architectural Painting Specification Manual."

1. Use applicators and techniques suited for finish and substrate indicated.
2. Finish surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture same as similar exposed surfaces.
3. Do not apply finishes over labels of independent testing agencies or equipment name, identification, performance rating, or nomenclature plates.

B. Apply finishes to produce surface films without cloudiness, holidays, lap marks, brush marks, runs, ropiness, or other surface imperfections.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

A. At end of each workday, remove rubbish, empty cans, rags, and other discarded materials from Project site.

B. After completing finish application, clean spattered surfaces. Remove spattered materials by washing, scraping, or other methods. Do not scratch or damage adjacent finished surfaces.

C. Protect work of other trades against damage from finish application. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing, replacing, and refinishing, as approved by Architect, and leave in an undamaged condition.

D. At completion of construction activities of other trades, touch up and restore damaged or defaced finished wood surfaces.

3.5 INTERIOR WOOD-FINISH-SYSTEM SCHEDULE

A. Wood substrates, nontraffic surfaces, including new architectural woodwork and wood-based panel products.

1. Semitransparent Stain System:

a. Stain Coat: Water based stain, semi-transparent, matching topcoat.
b. Topcoat: Stain, semi-transparent, for interior wood, MPI #90

3.6 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.

1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 09 93 10

SECTION 10 14 00 - SIGNAGE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes identifying devices.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. See Division 1 – General Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's printed literature for each type of sign, indicating sign styles, font, foreground and background colors, locations, overall dimensions.

C. Signage Schedule: Provide information sufficient to completely define each sign for fabrication, including room number, room name, other text to be applied, sign and letter sizes, fonts and colors.
1. When room numbers to appear on signs differ from those on the drawings, include drawing room number on schedule.
2. When content of signs is indicated to be determined later, request such information from Owner through Architect at least 2 months prior to start of fabrication; upon request, submit preliminary schedule.
3. Submit for approval by Owner through Architect prior to fabrication.

D. Samples: Submit three samples of each type of sign, of size similar to that required for project, illustrating sign style, font and method of attachment.
1. Selection Samples: Where colors are not specified, submit three sets of color selection charts or chips.
2. Verification Samples: Submit samples showing colors selected

E Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit installation template and attachment devices.

1.3 QUALIFICATIONS

A. Manufacturer: Company specializing in manufacturing Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Package signs as required to prevent damage before installation.

B. Package room and door signs in sequential order of installation, labeled by floor and building.

C. Store adhesive attachment tape at ambient room temperatures.

1.5 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not install signs when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

B. Maintain this minimum temperature during and after installation of signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CAST ALUMINUM LETTERS

A. Provide cast aluminum letters with text and locations as indicated on Drawings.
1. Material: 214 or 514 aluminum alloy.
2. Finish: Sand-blasted edges. Paint as per finish schedule.
4. Letter Style: Century Gothic Upper Case, Bold
5. Mounting: Concealed Studs, with stainless steel spacers.

B. Manufacturers
1. The Southwell Co., San Antonio, TX 78291
2. Andco Industries Corp., Greensboro, NC 27410
3. Matthews International Corp., Pittsburgh, PA 15212
4. Signs and Decal Corp., Brooklyn, NY 11211

2.2 INTERIOR SIGNS

A. Manufacturers:
1. Ark Ramos
2. Mohawk Sign Systems, Inc.
3. Seton Identification Products.
4. Substitutions: See Division 1 - General Requirements for submittal procedures.

2.3 SIGNAGE APPLICATIONS

A. Accessibility Compliance: All signs are required to comply with ADAAG and ANSI/CC A117.1 and applicable building codes,

B. Room Signs: Provide a sign for every doorway, whether it has a door or not, excluding corridors, lobbies and similar open areas.

2.4 GRAPHIC PROCESS

A. Tactile characters shall be raised the required 1/32" inches from sign face. Glue-on letters or etched backgrounds are not acceptable.

B. All text shall be accompanied by Grade 2 braille. Braille shall be separated ½" from the corresponding raised characters or symbols. Grade 2 braille translation to be provided by signage manufacturer.

C. All letters, numbers and/or symbols shall contrast with their background, either light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background. Characters and background shall have a non-glare finish.

D. Plaque material shall be Special Purpose SP125 decorative thermosetting high pressure laminate. Material to be 1/8" thick laminate with a melamine resin surface and a phenolic resin core which provides resistance to abrasion, stains, alcohol, solvents, boiling water, and heat. The material shall be NEMA rated and have flammability and smoke values that meet the standards for flammability of interior materials.

E. Background color as selected by architect from manufacturer's actual color samples.

2.5 ACCESSIBILITY GUIDELINES FOR SIGNAGE

A. Room Identification Signs: Signs which designate permanent rooms or spaces shall comply with the following guidelines:
1. Raised Copy - Letters and numerals shall be raised 1/32" upper case, sans serif or simple serif typestyle.
2. Character Height - Raised characters shall be at least 5/8" high, but no higher than 2".
3. Symbols - Symbols shall be accompanied by the equivalent verbal description placed directly below the symbol. The border dimension of the symbol shall be 6" minimum in height.
4. Braille Tags - Grade 2 Braille shall be on all signs, as required.
5. Colors - The characters and backgrounds of all signs shall be of matte or other non-glare finish. Characters and symbols shall contrast with light characters on a dark background or dark characters on a light background. Colors to be as selected by the Architect from the manufacturer's standard colors.
6. Mounting - Signs shall be installed on the wall adjacent to the latch side of the door. If there is no space on the latch side of the door, including double leaf doors, signs shall be placed on the nearest adjacent wall. Mounting height shall be so that the baseline of the tactile copy is located between 48" at the lowest point to 60" at the highest point. . Mounting location for such signage shall be so that a person may approach within three inches of signage without encountering protruding objects or standing within the swing of a door.

B. Directional and Information Signs: Signs which provide direction to, or information about functional spaces of the building shall comply with the same guidelines as those set for Room Identification Signs with the following additions and exceptions.
1. Character Proportion - Letters and numerals on sign shall have a width to height ratio between 3:5 and 1:1 and a stroke width to height ratio between 1:5 and 1:10.
2. Character Height - Characters and numbers on signs shall be sized according to the viewing distance from which they are to be read. The minimum height is measured using an upper case X. Lower case characters are permitted. Any signs that are suspended

or projected overhead shall have characters at least three inches high and shall maintain a minimum clearance of 80 inches from finished floor.

3. Raised Copy - Directional and Informational signs are NOT required to use raised copy or braille tags.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting Work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install neatly, with horizontal edges level.

C. Sign Locations:
1. Room and Door Signs: Locate on wall at latch side of door. The sign shall be mounted so that the baseline of the tactile copy shall be between 48" at the lowest point to 60" at the highest point above finished floor.
2. If no location is indicated, obtain Owner/s instructions.
3. Maximum Occupancy Signs posted in Assembly spaces in a conspicuous place near the main or exit access doorway.

D. Protect from damage until Substantial Completion; repair or replace damaged items.

3.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Coordinate with Division 01

1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.

2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.

3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 10 14 00

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

SECTION 10 22 26 – FOLDING PANEL PARTITIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. General
   1. Furnish and install operable partitions and suspension system. Provide all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and services for operable walls in accordance with provisions of contract documents.

1.02 RELATED WORK BY OTHERS

A. Any deviation of site conditions contrary to approved shop drawings must be called to the attention of the architect.
B. All header, blocking, support structures, jambs, track enclosures, surrounding insulation, and sound baffles as required in 1.04 Quality Assurance.
C. Pre-punching of support structure in accordance with approved shop drawings.
D. Paint or otherwise finishing all trim and other materials adjoining head and jamb of operable partitions.

1.02 SUBMITTALS

A. Complete shop drawings are to be provided prior to fabrication indicating construction and installation details. Shop drawings must be submitted within 60 days after receipt of signed contract.

1.03 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Preparation of the opening shall conform to the criteria set forth per ASTM E557 Standard Practice for Architectural Application and Installation of Operable Partitions
B. The partition STC (Sound Transmission Classification) shall be achieved per the standard test methods ASTM E90.
C. Noise isolation classifications shall be achieved per the standard test methods ASTM E336 and ASTM E413.
D. Noise Reduction Coefficient (NRC) ratings shall be per ASTM C423.
E. Rack testing for 10 years. (tensional strength stress test)
F. The manufacturer shall have a quality system that is registered to the ISO 9001 standards.

1.04 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Proper storage of partitions before installation and continued protection during and after installation will be the responsibility of the General Contractor.

1.05 WARRANTY

A. Partition system shall be guaranteed for a period of two years against defects in material and workmanship, excluding abuse.

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Upon compliance with all of the criteria specified in this section, Manufacturers wishing to bid products equal to the product specified must submit to the architect 10 days prior to bidding complete data in support of compliance and a list of three past installations of products similar to those listed. The submitting manufacturer guarantees the proposed substituted product complies with the performance items specified and as detailed on the drawings.

2.02 MATERIALS

A. Basis of Design Product - top supported Series 632 paired panels or top supported 631 single panels as manufactured by Hufcor Inc.or approved equal.

1. Panels shall be nominally 3” thick, to 48” in width, and hinged in pairs or individually hung.
2. Provide folding panel partitions as follows (field verify prior to installation):
   - Conference Room – 8’-6” high
3. Panel faces shall be laminated to steel substrate to meet the STC requirement in 2.04 Acoustical Performance. STC ratings per SED requirements
4. Frames shall be of 16 gauge painted steel with integral factory applied aluminum vertical edge and face protection.
5. Vertical sound seals shall be of tongue and groove configuration, ensure panel-to-panel alignment and prevent sound leaks between panels.
6. Horizontal top seals shall be fixed continuous contact dual 4-finger vinyl.
7. Horizontal bottom seals shall be retractable, provide up to 2” nominal operating clearance, and exert downward force when extended.
8. Horizontal trim shall be of aluminum.
9. Low profile hinges on basic panels shall be of steel and project no more than 1/4” beyond panel faces. Each pair of panels to have a minimum of three hinges.
10. Weight of the panels shall be 5.7-10.2 lbs. per sq. ft. based on options selected.

B. Suspension system:

1. Track shall be of clear anodized architectural grade extruded aluminum alloy 6063-T6. Track design shall provide precise alignment at the trolley running surfaces and provide integral support for adjoining ceiling, soffit, or plenum sound barrier. Track shall be connected to the structural support by pairs of minimum 3/8” [10] dia. threaded steel hanger rods. Guide rails and/or track sweep seals

shall not be required. Track to be mounted 1" lower than adjacent ceiling finish to minimize damage to ceiling finishes.

a. Each panel shall be supported by one 4-wheeled carrier or two 2-wheeled carriers for single panel. Wheels to be of hardened steel ball bearings encased with molded polymer tires.

2. Plenum closure (by others): Design of plenum closure must permit lifting out of header panels to adjust track height. Plenum closure required for optimum sound control of partition.

D. Finishes

1. Steel substrate with 1/2" gypsum board "tackable" finish both sides covered with factory applied stain resistant fabric - color shall be selected from manufacturer's standard color selector.

2. Exposed metal trim and seal color shall be selected from Hufcor's Standard Trim selector.

3. Aluminum track shall be clear anodized

E. Available Accessories/Options

1. Finished end cover

2. Pocket doors

2.03 OPERATION

A. Panels shall be manually moved from the storage area, positioned in the opening, and seals set.

B. Retractable Horizontal Seals

1. Retractable horizontal seals shall be activated by a removable quick-set operating handle located approximately 42" from the floor in the panel edge.

2. All retractable seals in each hinged pair shall be operated simultaneously.

3. Seal activation requires approximately 15 lbs. of force per panel and approximately a 190 degree turn of the removable handle.

B. Final partition closure to be architect:

1. Lever closure panel with expanding jamb which compensates for minor wall irregularities and provides a minimum of 250 lbs. seal force against the adjacent wall for optimum sound control. The jamb activator shall be located approximately 45" from the floor in the panel face and be accessed from either side of the panel. The jamb is equipped with a mechanical rack and pinion gear drive mechanism and shall extend 4"-6" by turning the removable operating handle.

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

E. Stack/Store Panels
   1. Retract seals and move to storage area. Panels may be stored at either or both ends of the track or in a pocket.

2.04 ACOUSTICAL PERFORMANCE

A. Acoustical performance shall be tested at a laboratory accredited by the National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP) and in accordance with ASTM E90 Test Standards. Standard panel construction shall have obtained an STC rating of 47

   1. Complete, unaltered written test report is to be made available upon request.

PART 3 EXECUTION

A. Installation. The complete installation of the operable wall system shall be by an authorized factory-trained installer and be in strict accordance with the approved shop drawings and manufacturer's standard printed specifications, instructions, and recommendations.

B. Cleaning

   1. All track and panel surfaces shall be wiped clean and free of handprints, grease, and soil.

   2. Cartoning and other installation debris shall be removed to onsite waste collection area, provided by others.

C. Training

   1. Installer shall demonstrate proper operation and maintenance procedures to owner's representative.

   2. Operating handle and owners manuals shall be provided to owner's representative.

END OF SECTION 10 22 26

SECTION 10 44 13 - FIRE EXTINGUISHER CABINETS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. The work performed under this Section includes the performance criteria, materials, production, and erection of Fire Extinguisher Cabinets for the project and consists of the provision of all plant, materials, labor and equipment and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all Fire Extinguisher Cabinets as required by schedules, keynotes and drawings, as specified herein, and as may be required by conditions and authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Related Sections:

1. Division 10: "Fire Extinguishers."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.

B. Shop Drawings: For fire protection cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and attachments to other work.

C. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

D. Product Schedule: For fire protection cabinets. Coordinate final fire protection cabinet schedule with fire extinguisher schedule to ensure proper fit and function.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Maintenance data: For fire protection cabinets to include in maintenance manuals.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fire-Rated, Fire Protection Cabinets: Listed and labeled to comply with requirements in ASTM E 814 for fire-resistance rating of walls where they are installed.

B. Coordinate size of fire protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

C. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire protection cabinets with wall depths.

D. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to fire protection cabinets including, but not limited to, the following:
   a. Schedules and coordination requirements.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate size of fire protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire extinguishers indicated are accommodated.

B. Coordinate size of fire protection cabinets to ensure that type and capacity of fire hoses, hose valves, and hose racks indicated are accommodated.

C. Coordinate sizes and locations of fire protection cabinets with wall depths.

1.7 SEQUENCING

A. Apply decals or vinyl lettering on field painted, fire protection cabinets after painting is complete.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B.

B. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by aluminum producer and manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated, and as follows:

1. Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).

2. Extruded Shapes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).

C. Stainless-Steel Sheet: ASTM A 666, Type 304.

D. Tempered Break Glass: ASTM C 1048, Kind FT, Condition A, Type I, Quality q3, 1.5 mm thick.

2.2 FIRE PROTECTION CABINET

A. Cabinet Type: Suitable for fire extinguisher, FEC and hose, rack, valve, and extinguisher, FAC.

1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
   a. Fire End & Croker Corporation.

b. J. L. Industries, Inc., a division of Activar Construction Products Group.
c. Kidde Residential and Commercial Division, Subsidiary of Kidde plc.
d. Larsen's Manufacturing Company.
e. Modern Metal Products, Division of Technico Inc.
f. Moon-American.
g. Potter Roemer LLC.
h. Watrous Division, American Specialties, Inc.

B. Cabinet Construction: Where cabinets are located if fire rated walls, provide “Fire-FX” option for cabinet construction.

1. Fire-Rated Cabinets: Construct fire-rated cabinets with double walls fabricated from 0.0428-inch- (1.1-mm-) thick, cold-rolled steel sheet lined with minimum 5/8-inch- (16-mm-) thick, fire-barrier material. Provide factory-drilled mounting holes.

C. Cabinet Material: Steel sheet.

D. Recessed Cabinet: Cabinet box recessed in walls of sufficient depth to suit style of trim indicated. **(NOT USED)**

1. Exposed Flat Trim: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).

E. Semirecessed Cabinet: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).

1. Rolled-Edge Trim: 2-1/2-inch (64-mm) and 4-inch (102-mm).backbend depth. Coordinate with wall thicknesses.

F. Surface Mounted Cabinet: Cabinet box surface mounted on walls. **(NOT USED)**

1. Exposed Trim: One-piece combination trim and perimeter door frame overlapping surrounding wall surface with exposed trim face and wall return at outer edge (backbend).

G. Cabinet Trim Material: Same material and finish as door.

H. Door Material: Steel sheet.

I. Door Style: Fully glazed vertical panel with frame.

J. Door Glazing: Tempered break glass.

K. Door Hardware: Manufacturer's standard door-operating hardware of proper type for cabinet type, trim style, and door material and style indicated.

L. Accessories:

1. Mounting Bracket: Manufacturer's standard steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to fire protection cabinet, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or baked-enamel finish.

2. Break-Glass Strike: Manufacturer's standard metal strike, complete with chain and mounting clip, secured to cabinet.

3. Door Lock: Cam lock that allows door to be opened during emergency by pulling sharply on door handle.

4. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as directed by Architect.
   a. Identify fire extinguisher in fire protection cabinet with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER."
      1) Location: Applied to cabinet glazing.
      2) Application Process: Silk-screened.
      3) Lettering Color: White.
      4) Orientation: Vertical and Horizontal per location.

M. Finishes:

1. Manufacturer's standard baked-enamel paint or powder coat for the following:
   a. Exterior of cabinet door, and trim, except for those surfaces indicated to receive another finish.
   b. Interior of cabinet and door.

2.3 FABRICATION

A. Fire Protection Cabinets: Provide manufacturer's standard box (tub), with trim, frame, door, and hardware to suit cabinet type, trim style, and door style indicated. Miter and weld joints and grind smooth.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Examine walls and partitions for suitable framing depth and blocking where recessed and semirecessed cabinets will be installed and prepare recesses as required by type and size of cabinet and trim style.

B. Install fire protection cabinets in locations and at mounting heights indicated or, if not indicated, at heights acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Fire Protection Cabinets: Fasten cabinets to structure, square and plumb.

D. Identification: Apply decals at locations indicated.

E. Adjust fire protection cabinet doors to operate easily without binding. Verify that integral locking devices operate properly.

F. Replace fire protection cabinets that have been damaged or have deteriorated beyond successful repair by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

3.2 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.

1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other scrap for recycling.

END OF SECTION 10 44 13

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 10 44 16 - FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes portable, hand-carried fire extinguishers and mounting brackets for fire extinguishers.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Division 10 "Fire Extinguisher Cabinets."

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Pre-installation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review methods and procedures related to fire extinguishers including, but not limited to, the following:

a. Schedules and coordination requirements.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product. Include rating and classification, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for fire extinguisher and mounting brackets.

B. Product Schedule: For fire extinguishers. Coordinate final fire-extinguisher schedule with fire-protection cabinet schedule to ensure proper fit and function.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Warranty: Sample of special warranty.

1.6 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and maintenance data.

1.7 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate type and capacity of fire extinguishers with fire-protection cabinets to ensure fit and function.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace fire extinguishers that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.

1. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Failure of hydrostatic test according to NFPA 10.
b. Faulty operation of valves or release levers.

2. Warranty Period: Six years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. NFPA Compliance: Fabricate and label fire extinguishers to comply with NFPA 10, "Portable Fire Extinguishers."

B. Fire Extinguishers: Listed and labeled for type, rating, and classification by an independent testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Provide fire extinguishers approved, listed, and labeled by FM Global.

2.2 PORTABLE, HAND-CARRIED FIRE EXTINGUISHERS

A. Fire Extinguishers: Type, size, and capacity for each fire-protection cabinet and mounting bracket indicated.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
b. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
c. Larsens Manufacturing Company.

2. Instruction Labels: Include pictorial marking system complying with NFPA 10, Appendix B, and bar coding for documenting fire-extinguisher location, inspections, maintenance, and recharging.

C. Multi-Purpose Dry Chemical Type: UL-rated 4-A:60-B:C, 10 lb. nominal capacity, in enameled steel container, for Class A, Class B and Class C fires.

a. Provide multi-purpose dry chemical type ABC extinguishers except where otherwise noted.

2.3 MOUNTING BRACKETS

A. Mounting Brackets: Manufacturer's standard galvanized steel, designed to secure fire extinguisher to wall or structure, of sizes required for types and capacities of fire extinguishers indicated, with plated or red black baked-enamel finish.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following provide products by one of the following available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Guardian Fire Equipment, Inc.
b. JL Industries, Inc.; a division of the Activar Construction Products Group.
c. Larsens Manufacturing Company.

B. Identification: Lettering complying with authorities having jurisdiction for letter style, size, spacing, and location. Locate as indicated by Architect.

1. Identify bracket-mounted fire extinguishers with the words "FIRE EXTINGUISHER" in red letter decals applied to mounting surface.

a. Orientation: Vertical.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Examine fire extinguishers for proper charging and tagging.

1. Remove and replace damaged, defective, or undercharged fire extinguishers.

B. Install fire extinguishers and mounting brackets in locations indicated and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

1. Mounting Brackets: 54 inches above finished floor to top of fire extinguisher.

C. Mounting Brackets: Fasten mounting brackets to surfaces, square and plumb, at locations indicated.

3.3 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Coordinate with Section 01 74 19.

1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other scrap for recycling.

END OF SECTION 10 44 16

SECTION 12 36 61 – SOLID SURFACING COUNTERTOPS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the performance criteria, materials, production, and erection of simulated stone sill for the project. The work performed under this Section consists of the provision of all plant, materials, labor and equipment and the like necessary and/or required for the complete execution of all simulated stone countertops as required by this section, schedules, keynotes and drawings, including, but not limited to the following:

1. Solid-surface-material sills

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For sills.

B. Shop Drawings: For sills. Show materials, finishes, edge and backsplash profiles, methods of joining, and cutouts for plumbing fixtures.

C. Samples for Initial Selection: For each type of material exposed to view.

D. Samples for Verification: For the following products:

1. Material, 6 inches (150 mm) square.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Field Measurements: Verify dimensions by field measurements before fabrication is complete.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate locations of penetrations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOLID-SURFACE-MATERIAL

A. Sills: 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) thick, solid surface material

B. Fabrication: Fabricate in one piece with shop-applied edges and backsplashes unless otherwise indicated. Comply with solid-surface-material manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

2.2 COUNTERTOP MATERIALS

A. Adhesives: Adhesives shall not contain urea formaldehyde.

B. Solid Surface Material: Homogeneous solid sheets of filled plastic resin complying with ANSI SS1.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Dupont
   b. Corian - Basis of Design LAGUNA
   c. Formica Corporation.
   d. Wilsonart International.

2. Type: Provide Standard Type unless Special Purpose Type is indicated.
3. Colors and Patterns: As indicated by manufacturer's designations.

2.3 FACTORY FABRICATION

A. Shop assembly

1. Fabricate components to greatest extent practical to sizes and shapes indicated, in accordance with approved shop drawings and manufacturer’s printed instructions and technical bulletins.
2. Form joints between components using manufacturer’s standard joint adhesive joints.
   a. Reinforce as required.
3. Provide factory cutouts for plumbing fittings and bath accessories as indicated on the drawings.
4. Rout and finish component edges with clean, sharp returns.
   a. Rout cutouts, radii and contours to template.
   b. Smooth edges.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install sills level to a tolerance of 1/8 inch in 8 feet (3 mm in 2.4 m).

B. Install sills to comply with manufacturer's written instructions for adhesives, sealers, fabrication, and finishing.

C. Keep components and hands clean during installation.
   1. Remove adhesives, sealants and other stains.
   2. Components shall be clean on date of substantial completion

3.2 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Coordinate with Division 01.

1. Separate and recycle cut-offs and waste materials and material packaging in accordance with Waste Management Plan and to the maximum extent economically feasible and place in designated areas for recycling.
2. Set aside and protect materials suitable for reuse and/or remanufacturing.
3. Separate and fold up metal banding; flatten and place along with other metal scrap for recycling in designated area.

END OF SECTION 12 36 61

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

SECTION 14 20 00 – LULA ELEVATOR

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. LULA Elevator.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 03 30 00 – Cast-in-Place Concrete.

B. Section 06 10 00 – Rough Carpentry.

C. Section 08 10 00 – Doors and Frames.

D. Section 09 21 16 – Gypsum Board Assemblies.

E. Section 09 60 00 – Flooring.

F. Section 28 36 33 – Water Detection Sensors.

G. Division 16 – Electrical.

1. Electrical service and disconnects.

2. Wire routing and connections.

3. Telephone service.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASME A17.1 / CSA B44 – Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators.

B. NFPA 70 – National Electric Code.

C. CSA C22.1 – Canadian Electric Code.

D. ICC/ANSI A117.1 – Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.

E. Local state, province, city, township applicable codes.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Obtain approvals from local jurisdiction authority.

B. Complete work in compliance with national and local codes as listed in 1.3.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit under provisions of 01 30 00.

B. Product Information.

1. Site preparation instructions.

2. Freight receiving, handling, and storage instructions.

3. Installation methods.

C. Shop Drawings.

1. Plan view with finished dimensions.

2. Elevation view with travel distances and anchor locations.

3. Isometric view showing orientation of openings.

4. Machine room details.

5. Electrical requirements.

D. Finish Selection.

1. Make finish selections available digitally and physically.

2. Provide video with 3D virtual walk thru showing elevator with selected finishes.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products (unopened) until installation.

B. Store products in covered, dry location.

C. Protect products from theft and vandalism.

1.7 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Elevator may not be used for hoisting materials and personnel during construction period.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Provide a 3-Year Warranty on mechanical components.

B. Provide a 3-Year Warranty on electrical components.

C. Provide a 1-Year Warranty on labor.

1.9 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Provide service and maintenance for one year after date of substantial completion.

B. Provide maintenance contract for paid maintenance beyond 1ST year.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Savaria Orion LULA

1. Address: 2 Walker Drive, Brampton, Ontario L6T 5E1 Canada.
2. Email: info@savaria.com
3. Toll Free: 1.855.728.2742
4. Website: https://www.savaria.com/products/orion-elevator

B. Substitutions not permitted.

2.2 LULA ELEVATOR

A. Model Name.

1. Orion Type 2 with 2 Speed Doors

B. Drive System.

1. Roped Hydraulic (hole-less).
2. Submersible pump unit.

C. Safety Features.

1. Overspeed valve.
2. Safety brake system.
3. Emergency alarm and stop switch.
4. Final limit switches.
5. Gate switch.
6. Landing door interlocks.
7. Automatic battery powered and manual emergency lowering control devices

D. Elevator Power Requirements. *(choose one of the options below)*

1. 208V, 3 Phase, 30A service to fused, lockable disconnect with auxiliary contact.
2. 240V, 1 Phase, 40A service to fused, lockable disconnect with auxiliary contact.

E. Lighting Power Requirements.

1. 120V, 15A service, 60 Hz
2.

F. Communication Requirements.

1. Dedicated phone line.

G. Controls.

1. Fully automatic push button in cab and at landings.

2. Automatic car lighting.

3. Position indicator in cab.

4. Microprocessor based controller.

H. Speed.

1. 30 fpm (0.15 m/s).

I. Number of Levels Serviced.

1. 2 levels.

J. Travel.

1. ____ feet_____inches (up to 25 ft).

K. Capacity. *(choose one of the options below)*

1. 1400 lbs (635 kg).

L. Car Size. *(choose one of the options below)*

1. 48 inches by 54 inches (1219 mm by 1371 mm). *-OR-*
2. 42 inches by 60 inches (1067 mm by 1524 mm).

M. Platform Configuration. *(choose one of the options below)*

1. Enter/exit same side. *-OR-*
2. Enter/exit opposite sides (front and rear).

N. Cab Fixtures Finish. *(choose one of the options below)*

1. Stainless Steel. *-OR-*
2. Oil Rubbed Bronze. *-OR-*
3. Brass.

O. Cab Gate(s).

1. Sliding 2-speed gate.

P. Cab Gate Finish. *(choose one of the options below)*

1. Primed for paint. *-OR-*
2. Powder Coated Black. *-OR-*
3. Powder Coated White. *-OR-*
4. Stainless Steel.

Q. Landing Doors.

1. Sliding 2-speed doors.

R. Landing Door Finish. *(choose one of the options below)*

1. Primed for paint. *-OR-*
2. Stainless Steel.

S. Cab Wall Finish. *(choose one of the options below)*

1. Powder Coated White. *-OR-*
2. Powder Coated Black. *-OR-*
3. Stainless Steel.

T. Cab Wall Laminate Panels. *(choose one of the options below)*

1. Gray. *-OR-*
2. Oak. *-OR-*
3. None.

U. Cab Ceiling. *(choose one of the options below)*

1. White Melamine. *-OR-*
2. Match cab walls.

V. Cab Lighting. *(choose one of the options below)*

1. LED recessed lights.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Site must be properly prepared prior to starting installation.

B. Hoistway must be built to correct finished dimensions.

C. Landing openings must have correct size and centerline location.

D. Electrical power must be provided to disconnect as directed.

E. Phone line must be provided.

F. Controller space must have proper electrical clearances.

G. Light and GFI outlet are provided in machine room.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.

B. Prepare surfaces according to manufacturer’s recommendations.

3.3 ELEVATOR INSTALLATION

A. Install elevator in compliance with applicable codes noted in section 1.3.

B. Install according to manufacturer's manuals and drawings.

C. Startup and adjust equipment according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform tests in compliance with applicable codes as noted in section 1.3.

B. Perform tests/inspections as required by local jurisdiction.

C. Demonstrate operation in front of Owner and Contractor.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Remove protective films and coverings from equipment.

B. Clean all components.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products until completion of the project.

B. Touch-up, repair, or replace any damaged components prior to completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220501 - BASIC PLUMBING MATERIALS AND METHODS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the following basic mechanical materials and methods to complement other Division 22 Sections.

1. Field-fabricated metal and wood equipment supports.
2. Water soluble flux.
3. Plumbing solder.
4. Installation requirements common to equipment specifications.
5. Firestopping (refer to specification section 078400).
6. Cutting and patching.
7. Touchup painting and finishing.
8. Demolition.

B. Pipe and pipe fitting materials are specified in piping system Sections.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Pipe, pipe fittings, and piping include tube, tube fittings, and tubing.

B. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below the roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces and tunnels.

C. Exposed Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

D. Exposed Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors, or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

E. Concealed Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.

F. Concealed Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants, but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.3 REFERENCES

A. ASTM E 119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials; 1997.

B. ASTM E 814 - Standard Test Method for Fire Tests of Through-Penetration Fire Stops; 1994b.

C. FM P7825 - Approval Guide; Factory Mutual Research Corporation; current edition.

D. UL (FRD) - Fire Resistance Directory; Underwriters Laboratories Inc.; current edition.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide product data for piping specialties.

B. Identification materials and devices.

C. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in North Rockland School District 's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with the Building Code of New York State.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years of experience.

D. Equipment Selection: Equipment of greater or larger power, dimensions, capacities, and ratings may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting mechanical and electrical services, circuit breakers, conduit, motors, bases and equipment spaces are increased. No additional costs will be approved for these increases, if larger equipment is approved. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies of the equipment are specified, the equipment must meet the design requirements and commissioning requirements.

1.6 PIPING DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver pipes and tubes with factory-applied end-caps. Maintain end-caps through shipping, storage, and handling to prevent pipe-end damage and prevent entrance of dirt, debris, and moisture.

B. Protect stored pipes and tubes from moisture and dirt. Elevate above grade. When stored inside, do not exceed structural capacity of the floor.

C. Protect flanges, fittings, and piping specialties from moisture and dirt.

D. Protect stored plastic pipes from direct sunlight. Support to prevent sagging and bending.

1.7 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate equipment installation with other building components.

B. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction to allow for plumbing installations.

C. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

D. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of plumbing materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work.

E. Coordinate connection of electrical services.

F. Coordinate connection of plumbing systems with utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, landlord, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies.

G. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors where plumbing items requiring access are concealed behind finished surfaces.

H. Coordinate installation of identifying devices after completing covering and painting where devices are applied to surfaces. Install identifying devices prior to installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER SOLUBLE FLUX

A. Water Soluble Flux: Taramet Sterling(R) lead-free water soluble flux, conforming to ASTM B 813.

2.2 PLUMBING SOLDER

A. Plumbing Solder: Sterling® solder, ASTM B 32, Alloy Grade TC; 95 percent tin, 4.85 percent copper, 0.15 percent selenium.

1. Certified to comply with NSF 61.

2. Melting Temperature: 410 degrees F..

3. Tensile Strength: 7,130 psi.

4. Shear Strength: 5,979 psi.

5. Elongation Percent: 19.1.

6. Brinell Hardness: 15.1.

7. Burst Strength: 5,800 psi.

8. Pressure/Temperature Test Data on Copper Tube Assemblies comprised of 3 inch, 2 inch, 1 inch, 3/4 inch, and 1/2 inch Tubing with a Reducing Tee:

   a. No leaks at 180 degrees F., 200 psi, held for 2 minutes.

2.3 PIPE, PIPE FITTINGS, AND JOINING MATERIALS

A. Refer to individual piping system specification sections for pipe fitting materials and joining methods.

B. Pipe Threads: ASME B1.20.1 for factory threaded pipe and fittings.

2.4 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Escutcheons: Manufactured wall, ceiling, and floor plates; deep-pattern type where required to conceal protruding fittings and sleeves.

1. Inside Diameter: Closely fit around pipe, tube and insulation.

2. Outside Diameter: Completely cover opening.

3. Stamped Steel: One-piece, with set-screw and chrome-plated finish.

4. Cast-Iron Floor Plate: One-piece casting.

B. Dielectric Fittings: Assembly or fitting having insulating material isolating joined dissimilar metals to prevent galvanic action and stop corrosion.

1. Description: Combination of copper alloy and ferrous; threaded, solder, plain, and weld neck end types and matching piping system materials.

2. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure and temperature.

3. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly for 250-psig minimum working pressure at a 180 deg. F temperature.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

D. Keep open ends of pipe free from scale and dirt. Whenever work is suspended during construction protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.

C. Install piping to conserve building space and avoid interference with use of space.

D. Sleeve pipe passing through partitions, walls, and floors.

E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

F. Inserts:

1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.

2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.

3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.

4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.

5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.

G. Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.

2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.

3. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.

4. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.

5. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.

6. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.

7. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.

8. Prime coat exposed steel hangers and supports. Hangers and supports located in crawl spaces, pipe shafts, and suspended ceiling spaces are not considered exposed.

H. Provide clearance for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

I. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.

J. Where pipe support members are welded to structural building framing, scrape, brush clean, and apply one coat of zinc rich primer to welds.

K. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted.

3.3 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to provide the maximum possible headroom where mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment according to approved submittal data. Portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Refer conflicts to the Architect.

C. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, except where otherwise indicated.

D. Install plumbing equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location

E. Install equipment giving right-of-way to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.4 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces necessary for plumbing installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of the trades involved.

B. Repair cut surfaces to match adjacent surfaces.

3.5 DEMOLITION

A. Disconnect, demolish, and remove work specified under Division 22 and as indicated.

B. Where pipe, breeching, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged or disturbed, remove damaged portions and install new products of equal capacity and quality.

C. Accessible Work: Remove indicated exposed pipe and breeching in its entirety.

D. Removal: Remove indicated equipment from the project site.

E. Temporary Disconnection: Remove, store, clean, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational, equipment indicated for relocation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 220719 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION (LIBRARY ONLY)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Flexible elastomeric cellular insulation.

B. Piping insulation.

C. Glass fiber insulation.

D. Plumbing fixture safety covers.

E. Jackets and accessories.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI/ICC A117.1 - American National Standard for Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities; International Code Council; 1998.

B. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2013.

C. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2013).

D. ASTM C449 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2013).

E. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2010.

F. ASTM C534/C534M - Standard Specification for Preformed Flexible Elastomeric Cellular Thermal Insulation in Sheet and Tubular Form; 2014.

G. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2015.

H. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2015a.

I. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2013).

J. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

K. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2014.

L. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum 3 years of experience.

C. Code Compliance: All insulation products provided on the contract shall be fully in compliance with all material and installation requirements of the New York State Energy Conservation Construction Code, latest addition with all amendments. Insulation products shall meet all "k" values and thicknesses as described in the Code.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to maximum flame spread/smoke developed rating of 25/50 in accordance with ASTM E 84.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site, labeled with manufacturer's identification, product density, and thickness.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient conditions required by manufacturers of each product.

B. Maintain temperature before, during, and after installation for minimum of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, UL 723, ASTM E84, or UL 723.

2.2 PLUMBING FIXTURE SAFETY COVERS

A. Provide products that comply with the following:

1. Americans With Disabilities Act (ADA), Article 4.19.4.

2. ANSI/ICC A117.1, American National Standard for Accessible Buildings and Facilities.

3. Requirements of applicable building code.

B. Piping Safety Covers: Truebro Lav-Guard.

1. Characteristics: Three-piece molded assembly, minimum 1/8 inch wall thickness, with internal ribs to provide air space between piping and piping insulation jacket, molded to receive manufacturer's snap-clip fasteners.

2. Vinyl Material: Impact-resistant and stain-resistant molded closed-cell anti-microbial vinyl compound, UV-stable, non-fading, non yellowing; having the following performance characteristics:

a. Burning Characteristics: 0 seconds Average Time of Burning (ATB), 0 mm Area of Burning (AEB), when tested in accordance with ASTM D 635.

b. Thermal Conductivity: K-value 1.17, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 177.

c. Indentation Hardness: 60, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2240, using Type A durometer.

3. Trap Assembly Cover: Three-piece assembly, with removable clean-out nut enclosure.

4. Angle Stop Covers: Formed with hinged cap for access to valve without requiring cover removal.

5. Configurations: In accordance with manufacturer's product data for project piping configurations indicated on drawings.

6. Color: China White, gloss finish; paintable.

7. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard re-usable snap-clip fasteners; wire-tie fasteners not permitted.

C. Lavatory Piping Enclosure: Truebro Lav-Shield.

1. Characteristics: One-piece rigid molded vinyl enclosure, minimum 1/8 inch wall thickness, factory-punched for manufacturer's wall fasteners.

2. Vinyl Material: Impact-resistant and stain-resistant molded closed-cell vinyl, having the following performance characteristics:

a. Burning Characteristics: 0 seconds Average Time of Burning (ATB), 0 mm Area of Burning (AEB), when tested in accordance with ASTM D 635.

b. Indentation Hardness: 69, minimum, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 2240, using Type A durometer.

3. Vinyl Color: China White, fine-textured finish; paintable.

4. Fasteners: Manufacturer's standard stainless steel wall fasteners with tamper-resistant heads.

2.3 GLASS FIBER

A. Insulation: ASTM C547and ASTM C795; semi-rigid, noncombustible, end grain adhered to jacket.

1. K Value: ASTM C177, 0.24 at 75 degrees F.

2. Maximum Service Temperature: 650 degrees F.

3. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

B. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.

C. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.

D. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.

E. Insulating Cement/Mastic: ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.

F. Fibrous Glass Fabric:

1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.

2. Blanket: 1.0 lb/cu ft density.

3. Weave: 5 by 5.

G. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:

1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.

2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.

H. Insulating Cement: ASTM C449.

2.4 FLEXIBLE ELASTOMERIC CELLULAR INSULATION

A. Insulation: Preformed flexible elastomeric cellular rubber insulation complying with ASTM C534/C534M Grade 1; use molded tubular material wherever possible.

1. 'K' value: ASTM C 177; 0.27 at 75 degrees F.
2. Minimum Service Temperature: Minus 40 degrees F.
3. Maximum Service Temperature: 220 degrees F.
4. Maximum Moisture Absorption - Pipe Insulation: 3.5 percent, by weight, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1056.
5. Water Vapor Permeability: 0.20 perm-inches, when tested in accordance with ASTM E 96.
6. Connection: Waterproof vapor barrier adhesive.

B. Elastomeric Foam Adhesive: Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

1. Air dried, contact adhesive, compatible with insulation.

2.5 JACKETS

A. PVC Plastic.

1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.
   a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.
   b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.
   c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
   d. Thickness: 10 mil.
   e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.
2. Covering Adhesive Mastic: Compatible with insulation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that piping has been tested before applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

C. Verify that piping configurations are correct type for piping cover component configurations specified

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with North American Insulation Manufacturers Association (NAIMA) National Insulation Standards.

C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

D. Insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature: Insulate entire system including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.

E. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids below ambient temperature:

1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.

2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

F. For hot piping conveying fluids 140 degrees F or less, do not insulate flanges and unions at equipment, but bevel and seal ends of insulation.

G. Glass fiber insulated pipes conveying fluids above ambient temperature:

1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.

2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

H. Inserts and Shields:

1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.

2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.

3. Insert Location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.

4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.

5. Insert Material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

I. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, see Section 078400.

J. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms, Electric rooms and Finished Spaces: Finish with PVC jacket and fitting covers.

3.3 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED PRODUCTS

A. Do not allow damage to installed products by subsequent construction activities; protect products until Substantial Completion.

3.4 SCHEDULES

A. Plumbing Systems

1. Domestic Hot Water Supply:

a. Pipe Sizes 1-1/4 inches and less: 1 inch thick fiberglass.

b. Pipe Sizes 1-1/2 inches and greater: 1-1/2 inch thick fiberglass.

2. Domestic Hot Water Recirculation:

a. Pipe Sizes 1-1/2 inches and less: 1 inch thick fiberglass.

b. Pipe Sizes 2 inches and greater: 1-1/2 inch thick fiberglass.

3. Domestic Cold Water:

a. Pipe Sizes 1-1/4 inches and less (above slab): 1/2 inch thick fiberglass.

b. Pipe Sizes 1-1/4 inches and less (direct buried): 1/2 inch thick flexible elastomeric.

c. Pipe Sizes 1-1/2 inches and greater: 1/2 inch thick fiberglass.

4. Plumbing Vents Within 10 feet of the Exterior: 1 inch thick fiberglass.

5. Lavatories/Sinks: Provide insulation per Part 2.2 of this section.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 221005A - PLUMBING PIPING (GYM)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sanitary waste piping, above grade.

B. Pipe, pipe fittings, specialties, and connections for piping systems.

1. Domestic water.

2. Flanges, unions, and couplings.

3. Pipe hangers and supports.

4. Ball valves.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2011.

B. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2012.

C. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2013.

D. ASTM B68/B68M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube, Bright Annealed; 2011.

E. ASTM B75/B75M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube; 2011.

F. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2014.

G. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2013.

H. ASTM B813 - Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube; 2010.

I. ASTM B828 - Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings; 2002 (Reapproved 2010).

J. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems; 2012.

K. ASTM D2729 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2011.

L. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings; 1996 (Reapproved 2010).

M. CISPI 310 - Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; 2011.

N. ICC-ES AC01 - Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements; 2012.

O. ICC-ES AC106 - Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry Elements; 2012.

P. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2013.

Q. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2013.

R. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2009.

S. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010.

T. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2014 (Errata 2015).

U. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2011.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.

B. Sustainable Design Documentation: For soldered copper joints, submit installer's certification that the specified installation method and materials were used.

C. Piping Schedule: Provide schedule of piping applications and materials, indicating piping and fittings.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with New York State Building Code.

B. Perform work in accordance with New York State Plumbing Code.

C. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

2.2 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.

1. All cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI) and shall be listed by NSF International.

2. Fittings: Cast iron.

3. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.

B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2729.

1. Fittings: PVC.

2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.3 PLUMBING VENT PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.

1. All cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI) and shall be listed by NSF International.

2. Fittings: Cast iron.

3. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.

B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665.

1. Fittings: PVC.

2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D 2564 solvent cement.

2.4 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Copper Tube for piping 4" and smaller: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), Drawn (H).

1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.

2. Hydraulic Press Fitting for Copper Tubing.

a. Acceptable Fittings:

1) ProPress by Viega, 301 N. Main, Wichita, KS 67202, (877) 843-4262, www.viega.com. NO SUBSTITUTIONS SHALL BE PERMITTED.

b. Operating Conditions:

1) Maximum Operating Pressure: 200 psi.

2) Operating Temperature Range: 0-250 degrees F.

3) Maximum Test Pressure: 600 psi.

4) Maximum Vacuum: 29.2 inches hg @ 68 degrees F.

c. Features:

1) Fittings: Copper and copper alloy conforming to material requirements of ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22.

(a) Stainless Steel Grip Ring: Adds strength to the joint without collapsing the interior passageway.

2) No flame for soldering required for installation of fittings and valves.

3) Unpressed connections identified during pressure testing when water flows past sealing element.

4) Sealing Elements: Factory installed, EPDM.

5) Fittings that have been pressed can be rotated. If rotated more than 5 degrees, the fitting must be repressed to restore its resistance to rotational movement.

6) Extended fitting end lead allows for twice the retention grip surface, and assists with proper tube alignment.

7) Soldered adapter fittings are not allowed.

B. All materials used for installation related to the domestic water piping system shall be lead-free, including pipes, pipe fittings, plumbing fittings, and plumbing fixtures and

conform to NSF/ANSI Standard 61, NSF/ANSI Standard 61 - Annex G, and NSF/ANSI Standard 372.

2.5 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 3 Inches and Under:

1. Ferrous Pipe: Class 150 malleable iron threaded unions.

2. Copper Tube and Pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.

2.6 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.

1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.

2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.

3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.

4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.

5. Floor Supports: Concrete pier or steel pedestal with floor flange; fixture attachment.

B. Plumbing Piping - Drain, Waste, and Vent:

1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch to 1-1/2 Inches: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.

2. Hangers for all pipe sizes: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.

3. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.

4. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.

5. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.

6. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

C. Plumbing Piping - Water:

1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch to 1-1/2 Inches: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.

2. Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.

3. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

2.7 BALL VALVES

A. 4-inch and smaller: 2-piece, full port, bronze:

1. Body: Zero Lead Bronze C87700.

2. Ball/Stem: 316 Stainless steel.

3. Seat Ring: Reinforced TFE.

4. Packing: TFE.

5. Ends: Soldered or hydraulic press.

6. Maximum operating pressure: 250 psi

B. All materials used for installation related to the domestic water piping system shall be lead-free, including pipes, pipe fittings, plumbing fittings, and plumbing fixtures and conform to NSF/ANSI Standard 61, NSF/ANSI Standard 61 - Annex G, and NSF/ANSI Standard 372.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.

B. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.

C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.

D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.

E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

F. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

G. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.

H. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.

I. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted. See Section 220523.

J. Install water piping to ASME B31.9.

K. Copper Pipe and Tube: Make soldered joints in accordance with ASTM B828, using specified solder, and flux meeting ASTM B813; in potable water systems use flux also complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

L. PVC and CPVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D 2855.

M. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls, and floors.

N. Inserts:

1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.

2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.

3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.

4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.

5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.

O. Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.

2. Support horizontal piping as indicated.

3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.

4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.

5. Provide hanger below each P-trap on storm and sanitary piping systems.

6. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.

7. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.

8. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.

9. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.

P. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

3.3 APPLICATION

A. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.

B. Install ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.

3.4 TOLERANCES

A. Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations within 1/2 inch vertically of location indicated and slope to drain at minimum of 1/4 inch per foot slope for 3 inch and larger, 1/4 inch per foot slope for sizes smaller than 3 inch.

3.5 FIELD TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Verify and inspect systems according to requirements by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. In the absence of specific test and inspection procedures proceed as indicated below.

B. Test Results: Document and certify successful results, otherwise repair, document, and retest.

3.6 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

A. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed, and clean.

B. Ensure acidity (pH) of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).

C. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet or gas form, throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.

D. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.

E. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.

F. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.

G. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.

H. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 10 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.

3.7 FLUSHING AND DISINFECTING POTABLE WATER SYSTEMS

A. Flushing: The water service piping and distribution piping to all fixtures and outlets shall be flushed until the water runs clear and free of debris or particles. Faucet aerators or screens shall be removed during the flushing operations.

B. Disinfecting:

1. The water service piping and the hot and cold water distribution piping shall be disinfected after flushing and prior to use. The procedure used shall be as follows, or an approved equivalent:

a. All water outlets shall be posted to warn against use during disinfecting operations.

b. Disinfecting shall be performed by persons experienced in such work.

c. The water supply to the piping system or parts thereof being disinfected shall be valved-off from the normal water source to prevent the introduction of disinfecting agents into the well storage tank or portions of a system that are not being disinfected.

d. The piping shall be disinfected with a water-chlorine solution. During the injection of the disinfecting agent into the piping, each outlet shall be fully opened several times until a concentration of not less than 50 parts per million chlorine is present at every outlet. The solution shall be allowed to stand in the piping for at least 24 hours.

e. An acceptable alternate to the 50 ppm/24 hour procedure described above shall be to maintain a level of not less than 200 parts per million chlorine for not less than three hours. If this alternate procedure is used, the heavily concentrated chlorine shall not be allowed to stand in the piping system for more than 6 hours. Also, special procedures shall be used to dispose of the heavily concentrated chlorine in an environmentally acceptable and approved manner.

f. At the end of the required retention time, the residual level of chlorine at every outlet shall be not less than five parts per million. If the residual is less than five parts per million, the disinfecting procedure shall be repeated until the required minimum chlorine residual is obtained at every outlet.

g. After the required residual chlorine level is obtained at every outlet, the system shall be flushed to remove the disinfecting agent. Flushing shall continue until the chlorine level at every outlet is reduced to that of the incoming water supply.

h. Any faucet aerators or screens that were removed shall be reinstalled.

i. A certification of performance and laboratory test report showing the absence of coliform organisms shall be submitted to the Authority Having Jurisdiction upon satisfactory completion of the disinfecting operations.

2. The disinfecting procedures shall meet or exceed the requirements set forth in the American Water Works Association Standard C651-92, Disinfection of Water Mains.

3.8 TESTING OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Preparation for Testing: Prepare piping as follows:

1. Leave joints uninsulated and exposed for examination during the test.

2. Flush system with clean water. Clean strainers.

3. Isolate equipment that is not to be subjected to the test pressure from the piping. If a valve is used to isolate the equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against the test pressure without damage to the valve.

4. Install relief valve set at a pressure no more than 1/3 higher than the test pressure, to protect against damage by expansion of liquid or other source of overpressure during the test.

B. Testing: Test domestic water piping as follows:

1. Leave joints uninsulated and exposed for examination during the test.

2. Test piping in accordance with New York State Building Code.

3. Test water service pipes and rough piping installations prior to covering or concealment.

4. Use ambient temperature water as the testing medium, except where there is a risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid may be used if it is safe for the workmen and compatible with the piping system components.

5. Use vents installed at high points in the system to release trapped air while filling the system. Use drains installed at low points in the system for complete removal of the test liquid.

6. Examine system to ensure that equipment and components that cannot withstand test pressures are properly isolated. Examine test equipment to ensure tight connection and that low pressure filling lines have been disconnected.

7. Upon completion of a section of or the entire water supply system, the system, or portion completed, shall be tested and proved tight under a water pressure not less than the working pressure of the system; or by an air test of not less than 50 psi (344 kPa). The water utilized for tests shall be obtained from a potable source of supply. Isolate the system expansion tank from the tested system for the hydrostatic system test. Isolate building plumbing fixtures from the tested system for the hydrostatic system test.

8. After the test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or

replacing components as appropriate, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.

C. Testing: Test all Domestic Water connected Plumbing Fixtures as follows:

1. Prior to construction closeout, a lead test shall be done to the domestic water plumbing fixtures in accordance with the New York State Department of Health Codes, Rules and Regulations chapter 10 volume A-1a, subchapter G, Part 67. Draw samples shall be collected from all outlets, as defined in Subpart 67-4. Draw sample volume shall be 250 milliliters (mL), collected from each cold water outlet before any water is used. The water shall be motionless in the pipes for a minimum of 8 hours, but not more than 18 hours, before sample collection.

2. All draw samples shall be analyzed by a laboratory approved to perform such analyses by the New York State Department's Environmental Laboratory Approval Program (ELAP). A copy of the results shall be handed over the school's representative as well as included in any closeout documentation to the New York State Education Department.

3.9 TESTING DRAINAGE, WASTE AND VENT PIPING

A. Provide testing of the drainage, waste and vent piping of either air or water testing, as described below.

B. Preparation for Testing: Prepare piping as follows:

1. Leave joints uninsulated and exposed for examination during the test.

C. Test drainage, waste and vent piping as follows:

1. Test piping with either a water test in accordance with New York State Building Code, and as follows:

a. A water test shall be applied to the drainage system either in its entirety or in sections. If applied to the entire system, all openings in the piping shall be tightly closed, except the highest opening, and the system shall be filled with water to point of overflow. If the system is tested in sections, each opening shall be tightly plugged except the highest openings of the section under test, and each section shall be filled with water, but no section shall be tested with less than a 10-foot (3048 mm) head of water. In testing successive sections, at least the upper 10 feet (3048 mm) of the next preceding section shall be tested so that no joint or pipe in the building, except the uppermost 10 feet (3048 mm) of the system, shall have been submitted to a test of less than a 10-foot (3048 mm) head of water. The water shall be kept in the system, or in the portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. The system shall then be tight at all points.

D. Completed sanitary drainage and vent systems:

1. After all plumbing fixtures have been installed and all traps have been filed with water, every part of the sanitary drainage and vent systems within the building walls shall be subjected to a final test as prescribed herein. For the duration of testing, flow of water in the system shall be halted and the building drain shall be sealed adjacent to its point of entry inside the building. If requested by the authority of jurisdiction, remove any cleanout plugs to ascertain that the testing is effective in all parts of the system.

2. The final test of the completed drainage and vent system shall be visual and in sufficient detail to determine compliance with the provisions of this code except that the plumbing shall be subjected to a smoke test where necessary for cause. Where the smoke test is utilized, it shall be made by filling all traps with water and then introducing into the entire system a pungent, thick smoke produced by one or more smoke machines. When the smoke appears at stack openings on the roof, the stack openings shall be closed and a pressure equivalent to a 1-inch water column (248.8 Pa) shall be maintained for 15 minutes before inspection starts.

3.10 TESTING OF DRAINAGE AND VENT SYSTEMS

A. Rough Plumbing:

1. Except for outside leaders and perforated or open jointed drain tile, the piping of plumbing drainage and venting systems shall be tested upon completion of the rough piping installation by water or air and proved watertight. The Authority Having Jurisdiction may require the removal of any cleanout plugs to ascertain if the pressure has reached all parts of the system. The following test method shall be used:

   a. The water test shall be applied to the drainage system either in its entirety or in sections after rough piping has been installed. If applied to the entire system, all openings in the piping shall be tightly closed, except the highest opening, and the system filled with water to point of overflow. If the system is tested in sections, each opening shall be tightly plugged except the highest opening of the section under test, and each section shall be filled with water, but no section shall be tested with less than a 10-foot head of water. In testing successive sections at least the upper 10 feet of the next preceding section shall be tested, so that no joint or pipe in the building (except the uppermost 10 feet of the system) shall have been submitted to a test of less than 10-foot head of water. The water shall be kept in the system or in the portion under test for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts; the system shall then be tight at all points.

B. Finished Plumbing

1. When the rough plumbing has been tested in accordance with the paragraphs above, a final test of the finished plumbing system may be required to insure that the final fixture connections to the drainage system are gas-tight.

2. After the plumbing fixtures have been set and their traps filled with water, their connections shall be tested and proved gas and watertight. A final smoke or peppermint test shall b required, except in the case of a previous or site-inspected water or air tested system. If a smoke or peppermint test is required, the following test methods shall be employed:

    a. A smoke test shall be made by filling all traps with water and then re introducing into the entire system a pungent, thick smoke produced by one or more smoke machines. When the smoke appears at stack openings on the roof, they shall be closed and a pressure equivalent to a one-inch water column shall be developed and maintained for the period of the inspection.

    b. Where the Authority Having Jurisdiction, due to practical difficulties or hardships, finds that a smoke test cannot be performed, a peppermint test shall be substituted in lieu thereof. Such peppermint test shall be conducted by the introduction of two ounces of oil of peppermint into the roof terminal of every line or stack to be tested. The oil of peppermint shall be followed at once by ten quarts of hot (140 degrees F) water whereupon all roof vent terminals shall be sealed. A positive test, which reveals leakage, shall be the detection of the odor of peppermint at any trap or other point on the system. Oil of peppermint or person or clothes have come in contact with oil of peppermint shall be excluded from the test area.

3.11 VALVE INSTALLATIONS

A. General Application: Use ball valves for shut-off duty; ball for throttling duty. Refer to piping system specification sections for specific valve applications and arrangements.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves and unions for each item of equipment arranged to allow equipment removal without system shutdown. Unions are not required on flanged devices.

D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above the center of the pipe.

E. Install valves in a position to allow full stem movement.

3.12 SOLDER CONNECTIONS

A. Cut tube square and to exact lengths.

B. Clean end of tube to depth of valve socket with steel wool, sand cloth, or a steel wire brush to a bright finish. Clean valve socket in the same manner.

C. Apply a proper soldering flux in an even coat to inside of valve socket and outside of tube.

D. Insert tube into valve socket, making sure the end rests against the shoulder inside valve. Rotate valve or tube slightly to ensure even distribution of the flux.

E. Apply heat evenly to outside of valve around joint until solder will melt upon contact. Feed solder until it completely fills the joint around the tube. Avoid hot spots or overheating valve. Once the solder starts cooling, remove excess amounts around the joint with a cloth or brush.

3.13 THREADED CONNECTIONS

A. Note the internal length of threads in valve ends, and proximity of valve internal seat or wall, to determine how far pipe should be threaded into valve.

B. Align threads at point of assembly.

C. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to the external pipe threads (except where dry seal threading is specified).

D. Assemble joint, wrench tight. Wrench on valve shall be on the valve end into which the pipe is being threaded.

3.14 PRESS FITTING CONNECTIONS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Press connections: Copper and copper alloy press connections shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. The tubing shall be fully inserted into the fitting and the tubing marked at the shoulder of the fitting. The fitting alignment shall be checked against the mark on the tubing to assure the tubing is fully engaged (inserted) in the fitting. The joints shall be pressed using the tool(s) approved by the manufacturer.

3.15 SCHEDULES

A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:

1. Cast Iron Piping: 5 feet maximum horizontal spacing, 15 feet maximum vertical spacing. Where 10 foot lengths of cast iron piping are installed, maximum horizontal spacing may be increased to 10 feet. All cast iron joints shall be supported.

2. Copper Piping:

a. 1-1/4 inch diameter and smaller: 6 feet maximum horizontal spacing, 10 feet maximum vertical spacing.

b. 1-1/2 inch diameter and larger: 10 feet maximum horizontal spacing, 10 feet maximum vertical spacing.

3. PVC Pipe or Tubing: 4 feet maximum horizontal spacing, 10 feet maximum vertical spacing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221005 - PLUMBING PIPING (LIBRARY)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sanitary waste piping, buried within 5 feet of building.

B. Sanitary waste piping, above grade.

C. Domestic water piping, buried within 5 feet of building.

D. Domestic water piping, above grade.

E. Pipe, pipe fittings, specialties, and connections for piping systems.

1. Domestic water.

2. Flanges, unions, and couplings.

3. Pipe hangers and supports.

4. Ball valves.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings: Classes 150 and 300; 2011.

B. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2012.

C. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2013.

D. ASME B16.26 - Cast Copper Alloy Fittings for Flared Copper Tubes; 2013.

E. ASME B31.1 - Power Piping; 2014.

F. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; 2014.

G. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2008 (Reapproved 2014).

H. ASTM B42 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes; 2015a.

I. ASTM B68/B68M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube, Bright Annealed; 2011.

J. ASTM B 68M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube, Bright Annealed (Metric); 2011.

K. ASTM B75/B75M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Tube; 2011.

L. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2014.

M. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2013.

N. ASTM B302 - Standard Specification for Threadless Copper Pipe, Standard Sizes; 2012.

O. ASTM B813 - Standard Specification for Liquid and Paste Fluxes for Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube; 2010.

P. ASTM B828 - Standard Practice for Making Capillary Joints by Soldering of Copper and Copper Alloy Tube and Fittings; 2002 (Reapproved 2010).

Q. ASTM D2564 - Standard Specification for Solvent Cements for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Piping Systems; 2012.

R. ASTM D2665 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Drain, Waste, and Vent Pipe and Fittings; 2014.

S. ASTM D2729 - Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2011.

T. ASTM D2855 - Standard Practice for Making Solvent-Cemented Joints with Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Pipe and Fittings; 1996 (Reapproved 2010).

U. ASTM D3034 - Standard Specification for Type PSM Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Sewer Pipe and Fittings; 2015.

V. CISPI 310 - Specification for Coupling for Use in Connection with Hubless Cast Iron Soil Pipe and Fittings for Sanitary and Storm Drain, Waste, and Vent Piping Applications; 2011.

W. ICC-ES AC01 - Acceptance Criteria for Expansion Anchors in Masonry Elements; 2012.

X. ICC-ES AC106 - Acceptance Criteria for Predrilled Fasteners (Screw Anchors) in Masonry Elements; 2012.

Y. ICC-ES AC193 - Acceptance Criteria for Mechanical Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2013.

Z. ICC-ES AC308 - Acceptance Criteria for Post-Installed Adhesive Anchors in Concrete Elements; 2013.

AA. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2009.

BB. MSS SP-110 - Ball Valves Threaded, Socket-Welding, Solder Joint, Grooved and Flared Ends; 2010.

CC. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2014 (Errata 2015).

DD. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2011.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories. Provide manufacturers catalog information. Indicate valve data and ratings.

B. Sustainable Design Documentation: For soldered copper joints, submit installer's certification that the specified installation method and materials were used.

C. Piping Schedule: Provide schedule of piping applications and materials, indicating piping and fittings.

D. Piping Shop Drawings: Provide drawings of piping installation, indicating dimensioned locations, equipment, critical dimensions, elevations, sizes, systems, and valve locations.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with New York State Building Code.

B. Perform work in accordance with New York State Plumbing Code.

C. Identify pipe with marking including size, ASTM material classification, ASTM specification, potable water certification, water pressure rating.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide piping, pipe fittings, and solder and flux (if used), that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

2.2 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

A. Cast Iron Pipe: ASTM A74 service weight.

1. All cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI) and shall be listed by NSF International.

2. Fittings: Cast iron.

3. Joints: Hub-and-spigot, CISPI HSN compression type with ASTM C 564 neoprene gaskets.

B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2665 or ASTM D3034.

1. Fittings: PVC.

2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.3 SANITARY SEWER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.

1. All cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI) and shall be listed by NSF International.

2. Fittings: Cast iron.

3. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.

B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D2729.

1. Fittings: PVC.

2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D2564 solvent cement.

2.4 PLUMBING VENT PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Cast Iron Pipe: CISPI 301, hubless, service weight.

1. All cast iron soil pipe and fittings shall be marked with the collective trademark of the Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute (CISPI) and shall be listed by NSF International.

2. Fittings: Cast iron.

3. Joints: CISPI 310, neoprene gaskets and stainless steel clamp-and-shield assemblies.

B. PVC Pipe: ASTM D 2665.

1. Fittings: PVC.

2. Joints: Solvent welded, with ASTM D 2564 solvent cement.

2.5 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, BURIED WITHIN 5 FEET OF BUILDING

A. Copper Pipe: ASTM B42, annealed.

1. Fittings: ASME B16.26, cast bronze.

2. Joints: Flared.

B. All materials used for installation related to the domestic water piping system shall be lead-free, including pipes, pipe fittings, plumbing fittings, and plumbing fixtures and conform to NSF/ANSI Standard 61, NSF/ANSI Standard 61 - Annex G, and NSF/ANSI Standard 372.

2.6 DOMESTIC WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Copper Tube for piping 4" and smaller: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), Drawn (H).

1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast copper alloy or ASME B16.22, wrought copper and bronze.

2. Hydraulic Press Fitting for Copper Tubing.

a. Acceptable Fittings:

1) ProPress by Viega, 301 N. Main, Wichita, KS 67202, (877) 843-4262, www.viega.com. NO SUBSTITUTIONS SHALL BE PERMITTED.

b. Operating Conditions:

1) Maximum Operating Pressure: 200 psi.

2) Operating Temperature Range: 0-250 degrees F.

3) Maximum Test Pressure: 600 psi.

4) Maximum Vacuum: 29.2 inches hg @ 68 degrees F.

c. Features:

1) Fittings: Copper and copper alloy conforming to material requirements of ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22.

(a) Stainless Steel Grip Ring: Adds strength to the joint without collapsing the interior passageway.

2) No flame for soldering required for installation of fittings and valves.

3) Unpressed connections identified during pressure testing when water flows past sealing element.

4) Sealing Elements: Factory installed, EPDM.

5) Fittings that have been pressed can be rotated. If rotated more than 5 degrees, the fitting must be repressed to restore its resistance to rotational movement.

6) Extended fitting end lead allows for twice the retention grip surface, and assists with proper tube alignment.

7) Soldered adapter fittings are not allowed.

B. All materials used for installation related to the domestic water piping system shall be lead-free, including pipes, pipe fittings, plumbing fittings, and plumbing fixtures and conform to NSF/ANSI Standard 61, NSF/ANSI Standard 61 - Annex G, and NSF/ANSI Standard 372.

2.7 FLANGES, UNIONS, AND COUPLINGS

A. Unions for Pipe Sizes 3 Inches and Under:

1. Copper Tube and Pipe: Class 150 bronze unions with soldered joints.

2.8 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.

1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.

2. Overhead Supports: Individual steel rod hangers attached to structure or to trapeze hangers.

3. Trapeze Hangers: Welded steel channel frames attached to structure.

4. Vertical Pipe Support: Steel riser clamp.

5. Floor Supports: Concrete pier or steel pedestal with floor flange; fixture attachment.

B. Plumbing Piping - Drain, Waste, and Vent:

1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch to 1-1/2 Inches: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.

2. Hangers for all pipe sizes: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.

3. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Over: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.

4. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.

5. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches and Over: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.

6. Floor Support: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.

7. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

C. Plumbing Piping - Water:

1. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 Inch to 1-1/2 Inches: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.

2. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.

3. Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.

4. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes to 4 Inches: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, locknut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.

5. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

2.9 BALL VALVES

A. 4-inch and smaller: 2-piece, full port, bronze:

1. Body: Zero Lead Bronze C87700.

2. Ball/Stem: 316 Stainless steel.

3. Seat Ring: Reinforced TFE.

4. Packing: TFE.

5. Ends: Soldered or hydraulic press.

6. Maximum operating pressure: 250 psi

B. All materials used for installation related to the domestic water piping system shall be lead-free, including pipes, pipe fittings, plumbing fittings, and plumbing fixtures and conform to NSF/ANSI Standard 61, NSF/ANSI Standard 61 - Annex G, and NSF/ANSI Standard 372.

2.10 BACKFILL MATERIALS

A. Select Fill:

1. Select fill shall be crushed stone, crushed gravel, or run of bank gravel that is free of clay, organics, snow, ice and friable or deleterious particles and meet the requirements of NYSDOT Standard Specifications, Select Fill, Item 203.06, having the following gradation requirements:

a. Sieve Size:

1) 4": 100 percent finer by weight.

2) No. 40: 0-70 percent finer by weight.

3) No; 200: 0-15 percent finer by weight.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Remove scale and dirt, on inside and outside, before assembly.

B. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

3.2 EARTH EXCAVATION

A. All excavation work shall be executed to the lines and grades shown on the Drawings or as required to install the services as indicated on the drawings, unless directed otherwise by the Owner's Representative. All excavation shall be performed in such a manner as to minimize disturbance and maintain stability of subgrade soils and slopes. Special care shall be taken not to disturb the bottom of excavations and proposed bearing elevations and surfaces. Excavation to the final subgrade levels must be done by methods that minimize traffic on or disturbance to the subgrade.

B. The excavation equipment must be of such size and capacity sufficient to excavate the materials encountered and to the specified depths as shown.

C. The Contractor shall be responsible at all times for safe and prudent excavation operations so as to protect the workmen, utilities, structures, and adjacent property. The Contractor shall perform all excavation in accordance with OSHA standards. The Contractor shall observe all applicable local, state and federal requirements and acquire all necessary permits.

D. The Contractor shall bench or cut back excavated slopes, dewater and sheet, as necessary for stability, safety and protection of adjacent utilities, structures, and properties.

E. Subgrades and slopes which have been damaged or degraded as a result of Contractor's activities, or failure of the Contractor to properly protect them shall be repaired at the Contractor's expense as directed by the Owner's Representative.

F. Subgrades in which soft or unsuitable materials are encountered which are not a result of Contractor's operations or failure to protect subgrades shall be undercut and backfilled with appropriate fill as directed by the Owner's Representative.

G. All subgrades will be monitored and tested as determined necessary by the Owner's Representative. The Contractor, at the direction of the Owner's Representative, shall be required to proof roll subgrades. All proof rolling, if required, shall be done in the presence of the Owner's Representative.

H. No materials or fill shall be placed by the Contractor until the subgrades are observed and tested by the Owner's Representative.

3.3 FILLING AND BACKFILLING

A. The Contractor shall not place fill or backfill until underlying subgrades have been observed and tested as required by the Owner's Representative.

B. Materials shall be placed at the locations shown on the Drawings, and as directed by the Owner's Representative

C. Delivery and compaction of materials shall be made during the presence of the Owner's Representative and shall be subject to its review. This inspection by no means absolves the Contractor from responsibility to properly compact and test as specified.

D. Acceptance and/or rejection of materials placed and compacted shall be based upon in-place density test result requirements and other requirements as stated in these specifications.

E. Placement and Compaction:

1. Select fill shall be placed in maximum loose lift thicknesses of 9-inches. Select fill shall be compacted to a minimum of 95 percent of the maximum Modified Proctor density as determined by ASTM D1557.

2. Equipment used to compact select fill must be compatible with the material type, lift thickness, and constraints posed by size and configuration of excavated area being filled.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide non-conducting dielectric connections wherever jointing dissimilar metals.

C. Route piping in orderly manner and maintain gradient. Route parallel and perpendicular to walls.

D. Install piping to maintain headroom, conserve space, and not interfere with use of space.

E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

F. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings.

G. Provide access where valves and fittings are not exposed.

H. Install bell and spigot pipe with bell end upstream.

I. Provide rigid sway bracing at changes in direction greater than 45 degrees for pipe sizes 4 inches and larger.

J. Install valves with stems upright or horizontal, not inverted. See Section 220523.

K. Install water piping to ASME B31.9.

L. Copper Pipe and Tube: Make soldered joints in accordance with ASTM B828, using specified solder, and flux meeting ASTM B813; in potable water systems use flux also complying with NSF 61 and NSF 372.

M. PVC and CPVC Pipe: Make solvent-welded joints in accordance with ASTM D 2855.

N. Sleeve pipes passing through partitions, walls, and floors.

O. Inserts:

1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.

2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.

3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.

4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.

5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.

P. Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9.

2. Support horizontal piping as indicated.

3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2 inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.

4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.

5. Provide hanger below each P-trap on storm and sanitary piping systems.

6. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inch minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.

7. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.

8. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.

9. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.

Q. When installing more than one piping system material, ensure system components are compatible and joined to ensure the integrity of the system. Provide necessary joining fittings. Ensure flanges, union, and couplings for servicing are consistently provided.

3.5 EXCAVATING

A. Excavate to accommodate construction operations.

B. Notify Engineer of unexpected subsurface conditions and discontinue affected Work in area until notified to resume work.

C. Slope banks of excavations deeper than 4 feet to angle of repose or less until shored.

D. Do not interfere with 45 degree bearing splay of foundations.

E. Cut utility trenches wide enough to allow inspection of installed utilities.

F. Hand trim excavations. Remove loose matter.

G. Correct areas that are over-excavated and load-bearing surfaces that are disturbed.

H. Grade top perimeter of excavation to prevent surface water from draining into excavation.

I. Remove excavated material that is unsuitable for re-use from site.

J. Stockpile excavated material to be re-used in area designated on site .

K. Remove excess excavated material from site.

3.6 FILLING

A. Fill to contours and elevations indicated or required using unfrozen materials.

B. Fill up to finish grade elevations unless otherwise indicated.

C. Employ a placement method that does not disturb or damage other work.

D. Systematically fill to allow maximum time for natural settlement. Do not fill over porous, wet, frozen or spongy subgrade surfaces.

E. Maintain optimum moisture content of fill materials to attain required compaction density.

F. Soil Fill: Place and compact material in equal continuous layers not exceeding 12 inches compacted depth.

G. Correct areas that are over-excavated.

1. Other areas: Use general fill, flush to required elevation, compacted to minimum 97 percent of maximum dry density.

H. Reshape and re-compact fills subjected to vehicular traffic.

3.7 APPLICATION

A. Install unions downstream of valves and at equipment or apparatus connections.

B. Install ball valves for shut-off and to isolate equipment, part of systems, or vertical risers.

3.8 TOLERANCES

A. Drainage Piping: Establish invert elevations within 1/2 inch vertically of location indicated and slope to drain at minimum of 1/4 inch per foot slope for 3 inch and larger, 1/4 inch per foot slope for sizes smaller than 3 inch.

3.9 FIELD TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Verify and inspect systems according to requirements by the Authority Having Jurisdiction. In the absence of specific test and inspection procedures proceed as indicated below.

B. Test Results: Document and certify successful results, otherwise repair, document, and retest.

3.10 DISINFECTION OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING SYSTEM

A. Prior to starting work, verify system is complete, flushed, and clean.

B. Ensure acidity (pH) of water to be treated is between 7.4 and 7.6 by adding alkali (caustic soda or soda ash) or acid (hydrochloric).

C. Inject disinfectant, free chlorine in liquid, powder, tablet or gas form, throughout system to obtain 50 to 80 mg/L residual.

D. Bleed water from outlets to ensure distribution and test for disinfectant residual at minimum 15 percent of outlets.

E. Maintain disinfectant in system for 24 hours.

F. If final disinfectant residual tests less than 25 mg/L, repeat treatment.

G. Flush disinfectant from system until residual equal to that of incoming water or 1.0 mg/L.

H. Take samples no sooner than 24 hours after flushing, from 10 percent of outlets and from water entry, and analyze in accordance with AWWA C651.

3.11 FLUSHING AND DISINFECTING POTABLE WATER SYSTEMS

A. Flushing: The water service piping and distribution piping to all fixtures and outlets shall be flushed until the water runs clear and free of debris or particles. Faucet aerators or screens shall be removed during the flushing operations.

B. Disinfecting:

1. The water service piping and the hot and cold water distribution piping shall be disinfected after flushing and prior to use. The procedure used shall be as follows, or an approved equivalent:

a. All water outlets shall be posted to warn against use during disinfecting operations.

b. Disinfecting shall be performed by persons experienced in such work.

c. The water supply to the piping system or parts thereof being disinfected shall be valved-off from the normal water source to prevent the introduction of disinfecting agents into the well storage tank or portions of a system that are not being disinfected.

d. The piping shall be disinfected with a water-chlorine solution. During the injection of the disinfecting agent into the piping, each outlet shall be fully opened several times until a concentration of not less than 50 parts per million chlorine is present at every outlet. The solution shall be allowed to stand in the piping for at least 24 hours.

e. An acceptable alternate to the 50 ppm/24 hour procedure described above shall be to maintain a level of not less than 200 parts per million chlorine for not less than three hours. If this alternate procedure is used, the heavily concentrated chlorine shall not be allowed to stand in the piping system for more than 6 hours. Also, special procedures shall be used to dispose of the heavily concentrated chlorine in an environmentally acceptable and approved manner.

f. At the end of the required retention time, the residual level of chlorine at every outlet shall be not less than five parts per million. If the residual is less than five parts per million, the disinfecting procedure shall be repeated until the required minimum chlorine residual is obtained at every outlet.

g. After the required residual chlorine level is obtained at every outlet, the system shall be flushed to remove the disinfecting agent. Flushing shall continue until the chlorine level at every outlet is reduced to that of the incoming water supply.

h. Any faucet aerators or screens that were removed shall be reinstalled.

i. A certification of performance and laboratory test report showing the absence of coliform organisms shall be submitted to the Authority Having Jurisdiction upon satisfactory completion of the disinfecting operations.

2. The disinfecting procedures shall meet or exceed the requirements set forth in the American Water Works Association Standard C651-92, Disinfection of Water Mains.

3.12 TESTING OF DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Preparation for Testing: Prepare piping as follows:

1. Leave joints uninsulated and exposed for examination during the test.

2. Flush system with clean water. Clean strainers.

3. Isolate equipment that is not to be subjected to the test pressure from the piping. If a valve is used to isolate the equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against the test pressure without damage to the valve.

4. Install relief valve set at a pressure no more than 1/3 higher than the test pressure, to protect against damage by expansion of liquid or other source of overpressure during the test.

B. Testing: Test domestic water piping as follows:

1. Leave joints uninsulated and exposed for examination during the test.

2. Test piping in accordance with New York State Building Code.

3. Test water service pipes and rough piping installations prior to covering or concealment.

4. Use ambient temperature water as the testing medium, except where there is a risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid may be used if it is safe for the workmen and compatible with the piping system components.

5. Use vents installed at high points in the system to release trapped air while filling the system. Use drains installed at low points in the system for complete removal of the test liquid.

6. Examine system to ensure that equipment and components that cannot withstand test pressures are properly isolated. Examine test equipment to ensure tight connection and that low pressure filling lines have been disconnected.

7. Upon completion of a section of or the entire water supply system, the system, or portion completed, shall be tested and proved tight under a water pressure not less than the working pressure of the system; or by an air test of not less than 50 psi (344 kPa). The water utilized for tests shall be obtained from a potable source of supply. Isolate the system expansion tank from the tested system for the hydrostatic system test. Isolate building plumbing fixtures from the tested system for the hydrostatic system test.

8. After the test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components as appropriate, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.

C. Testing: Test all Domestic Water connected Plumbing Fixtures as follows:

1. Prior to construction closeout, a lead test shall be done to the domestic water plumbing fixtures in accordance with the New York State Department of Health Codes, Rules and Regulations chapter 10 volume A-1a, subchapter G, Part 67. Draw samples shall be collected from all outlets, as defined in Subpart 67-4. Draw sample volume shall be 250 milliliters (mL), collected from each cold water outlet before any water is used. The water shall be motionless in the pipes for a minimum of 8 hours, but not more than 18 hours, before sample collection.

2. All draw samples shall be analyzed by a laboratory approved to perform such analyses by the New York State Department’s Environmental Laboratory Approval

Program (ELAP). A copy of the results shall be handed over the school's representative as well as included in any closeout documentation to the New York State Education Department.

3.13 TESTING DRAINAGE, WASTE AND VENT PIPING

A. Provide testing of the drainage, waste and vent piping of either air or water testing, as described below.

B. Preparation for Testing: Prepare piping as follows:

1. Leave joints uninsulated and exposed for examination during the test.

C. Test drainage, waste and vent piping as follows:

1. Test piping with either a water test in accordance with New York State Building Code, and as follows:

a. A water test shall be applied to the drainage system either in its entirety or in sections. If applied to the entire system, all openings in the piping shall be tightly closed, except the highest opening, and the system shall be filled with water to point of overflow. If the system is tested in sections, each opening shall be tightly plugged except the highest openings of the section under test, and each section shall be filled with water, but no section shall be tested with less than a 10-foot (3048 mm) head of water. In testing successive sections, at least the upper 10 feet (3048 mm) of the next preceding section shall be tested so that no joint or pipe in the building, except the uppermost 10 feet (3048 mm) of the system, shall have been submitted to a test of less than a 10-foot (3048 mm) head of water. The water shall be kept in the system, or in the portion under test, for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts. The system shall then be tight at all points.

D. Completed sanitary drainage and vent systems:

1. After all plumbing fixtures have been installed and all traps have been filed with water, every part of the sanitary drainage and vent systems within the building walls shall be subjected to a final test as prescribed herein. For the duration of testing, flow of water in the system shall be halted and the building drain shall be sealed adjacent to its point of entry inside the building. If requested by the authority of jurisdiction, remove any cleanout plugs to ascertain that the testing is effective in all parts of the system.

2. The final test of the completed drainage and vent system shall be visual and in sufficient detail to determine compliance with the provisions of this code except that the plumbing shall be subjected to a smoke test where necessary for cause. Where the smoke test is utilized, it shall be made by filling all traps with water and then introducing into the entire system a pungent, thick smoke produced by one or more smoke machines. When the smoke appears at stack openings on the roof, the stack

openings shall be closed and a pressure equivalent to a 1-inch water column (248.8 Pa) shall be maintained for 15 minutes before inspection starts.

3.14 TESTING OF DRAINAGE AND VENT SYSTEMS

A. Rough Plumbing:

1. Except for outside leaders and perforated or open jointed drain tile, the piping of plumbing drainage and venting systems shall be tested upon completion of the rough piping installation by water or air and proved watertight. The Authority Having Jurisdiction may require the removal of any cleanout plugs to ascertain if the pressure has reached all parts of the system. The following test method shall be used:

    a. The water test shall be applied to the drainage system either in its entirety or in sections after rough piping has been installed. If applied to the entire system, all openings in the piping shall be tightly closed, except the highest opening, and the system filled with water to point of overflow. If the system is tested in sections, each opening shall be tightly plugged except the highest opening of the section under test, and each section shall be filled with water, but no section shall be tested with less than a 10-foot head of water. In testing successive sections at least the upper 10 feet of the next preceding section shall be tested, so that no joint or pipe in the building (except the uppermost 10 feet of the system) shall have been submitted to a test of less than 10-foot head of water. The water shall be kept in the system or in the portion under test for at least 15 minutes before inspection starts; the system shall then be tight at all points.

B. Finished Plumbing

1. When the rough plumbing has been tested in accordance with the paragraphs above, a final test of the finished plumbing system may be required to insure that the final fixture connections to the drainage system are gas-tight.

2. After the plumbing fixtures have been set and their traps filled with water, their connections shall be tested and proved gas and watertight. A final smoke or peppermint test shall b required, except in the case of a previous or site-inspected water or air tested system. If a smoke or peppermint test is required, the following test methods shall be employed:

    a. A smoke test shall be made by filling all traps with water and then re introducing into the entire system a pungent, thick smoke produced by one or more smoke machines. When the smoke appears at stack openings on the roof, they shall be closed and a pressure equivalent to a one-inch water column shall be developed and maintained for the period of the inspection.

    b. Where the Authority Having Jurisdiction, due to practical difficulties or hardships, finds that a smoke test cannot be performed, a peppermint test shall be substituted in lieu thereof. Such peppermint test shall be conducted by the introduction of two ounces of oil of peppermint into the roof terminal of every

line or stack to be tested. The oil of peppermint shall be followed at once by ten quarts of hot (140 degrees F) water whereupon all roof vent terminals shall be sealed. A positive test, which reveals leakage, shall be the detection of the odor of peppermint at any trap or other point on the system. Oil of peppermint or person or clothes have come in contact with oil of peppermint shall be excluded from the test area.

3.15 VALVE INSTALLATIONS

A. General Application: Use ball valves for shut-off duty; ball for throttling duty. Refer to piping system specification sections for specific valve applications and arrangements.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves and unions for each item of equipment arranged to allow equipment removal without system shutdown. Unions are not required on flanged devices.

D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above the center of the pipe.

E. Install valves in a position to allow full stem movement.

3.16 SOLDER CONNECTIONS

A. Cut tube square and to exact lengths.

B. Clean end of tube to depth of valve socket with steel wool, sand cloth, or a steel wire brush to a bright finish. Clean valve socket in the same manner.

C. Apply a proper soldering flux in an even coat to inside of valve socket and outside of tube.

D. Insert tube into valve socket, making sure the end rests against the shoulder inside valve. Rotate valve or tube slightly to ensure even distribution of the flux.

E. Apply heat evenly to outside of valve around joint until solder will melt upon contact. Feed solder until it completely fills the joint around the tube. Avoid hot spots or overheating valve. Once the solder starts cooling, remove excess amounts around the joint with a cloth or brush.

3.17 THREADED CONNECTIONS

A. Note the internal length of threads in valve ends, and proximity of valve internal seat or wall, to determine how far pipe should be threaded into valve.

B. Align threads at point of assembly.

C. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to the external pipe threads (except where dry seal threading is specified).

D. Assemble joint, wrench tight. Wrench on valve shall be on the valve end into which the pipe is being threaded.

3.18 PRESS FITTING CONNECTIONS FOR DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

A. Press connections: Copper and copper alloy press connections shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. The tubing shall be fully inserted into the fitting and the tubing marked at the shoulder of the fitting. The fitting alignment shall be checked against the mark on the tubing to assure the tubing is fully engaged (inserted) in the fitting. The joints shall be pressed using the tool(s) approved by the manufacturer.

3.19 SCHEDULES

A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:

1. Cast Iron Piping: 5 feet maximum horizontal spacing, 15 feet maximum vertical spacing. Where 10 foot lengths of cast iron piping are installed, maximum horizontal spacing may be increased to 10 feet. All cast iron joints shall be supported.

2. Copper Piping:

a. 1-1/4 inch diameter and smaller: 6 feet maximum horizontal spacing, 10 feet maximum vertical spacing.

b. 1-1/2 inch diameter and larger: 10 feet maximum horizontal spacing, 10 feet maximum vertical spacing.

3. PVC Pipe or Tubing: 4 feet maximum horizontal spacing, 10 feet maximum vertical spacing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221006 - PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES (GYM)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cleanouts.

B. Water hammer arrestors.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ASME A112.6.3 - Floor and Trench Drains; 2001 (R2007).

C. ASME A112.21.2M - Roof Drains; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 1983.

D. ASSE 1011 - Hose Connection Vacuum Breakers; 2004.

E. NEMA MG 00001 - Motors and Generators; 2024.

F. NSF 2 - Food Equipment; 2014.

G. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2014 (Errata 2015).

H. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2011.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.

B. Sustainable Design Documentation: Submit appropriate evidence that materials used in potable water systems comply with the specified requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, weights, and placement of openings and holes.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate assembly and support requirements.

E. Sustainable Design Documentation: Submit appropriate evidence that materials used in potable water systems comply with the specified requirements.

F. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Specialties in Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide products that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content.

2.2 DRAINS

A. Floor Drain:

1. ASME A112.6.3; lacquered cast iron or stainless steel, two piece body with double drainage flange, weep holes, reversible clamping collar, and round, adjustable nickel-bronze strainer.

2.3 CLEANOUTS

A. Round Cleanouts at Interior Finished Floor Areas (DPCO):

1. Cast iron body with nickel bronze top, gasket seal, caulked outlet.

B. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Wall Areas (WCO):

1. Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover, and round stainless steel access cover secured with machine screw.

C. Cleanouts at Interior Unfinished Accessible Areas (CO): Calked or threaded type. Provide bolted stack cleanouts on vertical rainwater leaders.

2.4 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

A. Water Hammer Arrestors:

1. Stainless steel construction, bellows type sized in accordance with PDI-WH 201, precharged suitable for operation in temperature range minus 100 to 300 degrees F and maximum 250 psi working pressure.

2.5 MIXING VALVES

A. Point of Use, Fixture Thermostatic Mixing Valves

1. A Thermostatic Mixing Valve shall be installed on the hot water supply to the specified fixtures. The valve shall be ASSE Standard 1070 and IAPMO cUPC listed and control the temperature of the hot water. It shall have a Lead Free brass 4-port, “H” pattern body. Lead Free under counter thermostatic valves shall comply with

state codes and standards, where applicable, requiring reduced lead content. The valve shall include integral check valves, integral screens and an adjustment nut with locking feature. The valve shall be provided with 3/8" (10mm) male compression or Quickconnect fittings.

2. The thermostatic mixing valves shall maintain and limit hot water to desired selectable temperature between 80°F and 110°F (27°C and 49°C) with flow rates as low as 0.25 gpm and as high as 2.25 gpm.

    a. For point of use mixing valves serving elementary schools, set outlet temperature to 100 degrees F.

3. Shall incorporate dual check valves to protect against cross-flow and integral screens to filter out debris.

    a. Lead Free Brass body construction.

    b. Shall Install easily between the stop valves and faucet.

    c. Shall Include tamper resistant locking nut to prevent accidental mis-adjustment.

    d. Built-in check valves shall prevent migration of hot water to cold and cold water to hot water piping.

    e. Shall be provided with cap for three port application.

    f. Provide with Integral strainer with 40 mesh stainless steel screens to filter out debris.

2.6 FLOOR DRAIN TRAP SEALS

A. Description: Push-fit EPDM or silicone fitting with a one-way membrane.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.

C. Install floor cleanouts at elevation to accommodate finished floor.

D. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve on hot and cold water supply piping to lavatory sinks or water closets and urinals.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 221006 - PLUMBING PIPING SPECIALTIES (LIBRARY)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Cleanouts.

B. Water hammer arrestors.

C. Mixing valves.

D. Air Admittance Valves.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2014 (Errata 2015).

C. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2011.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes.

B. Sustainable Design Documentation: Submit appropriate evidence that materials used in potable water systems comply with the specified requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, weights, and placement of openings and holes.

D. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate assembly and support requirements.

E. Sustainable Design Documentation: Submit appropriate evidence that materials used in potable water systems comply with the specified requirements.

F. Maintenance Data: Include installation instructions, spare parts lists, exploded assembly views.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Specialties in Potable Water Supply Systems: Provide products that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content.

2.2 CLEANOUTS

A. Round Cleanouts at Interior Finished Floor Areas (DPCO):

1. Cast iron body with nickel bronze top, gasket seal, caulked outlet.

B. Cleanouts at Interior Finished Wall Areas (WCO):

1. Line type with lacquered cast iron body and round epoxy coated gasketed cover, and round stainless steel access cover secured with machine screw.

C. Cleanouts at Interior Unfinished Accessible Areas (CO): Calked or threaded type. Provide bolted stack cleanouts on vertical rainwater leaders.

2.3 WATER HAMMER ARRESTORS

A. Water Hammer Arrestors:

1. Stainless steel construction, bellows type sized in accordance with PDI-WH 201, precharged suitable for operation in temperature range minus 100 to 300 degrees F and maximum 250 psi working pressure.

2.4 MIXING VALVES

A. Point of Use, Fixture Thermostatic Mixing Valves

1. A Thermostatic Mixing Valve shall be installed on the hot water supply to the specified fixtures. The valve shall be ASSE Standard 1070 and IAPMO cUPC listed and control the temperature of the hot water. It shall have a Lead Free brass 4-port, “H” pattern body. Lead Free under counter thermostatic valves shall comply with state codes and standards, where applicable, requiring reduced lead content. The valve shall include integral check valves, integral screens and an adjustment nut with locking feature. The valve shall be provided with 3/8" (10mm) male compression or Quickconnect fittings.

2. The thermostatic mixing valves shall maintain and limit hot water to desired selectable temperature between 80°F and 110°F (27°C and 49°C) with flow rates as low as 0.25 gpm and as high as 2.25 gpm.

a. For point of use mixing valves serving elementary schools, set outlet temperature to 100 degrees F.

3. Shall incorporate dual check valves to protect against cross-flow and integral screens to filter out debris.

a. Lead Free Brass body construction.

b. Shall Install easily between the stop valves and faucet.

c. Shall Include tamper resistant locking nut to prevent accidental mis-adjustment.

d. Built-in check valves shall prevent migration of hot water to cold and cold water to hot water piping.

e. Shall be provided with cap for three port application.

f. Provide with Integral strainer with 40 mesh stainless steel screens to filter out debris.

2.5 AIR ADMITTANCE VALVES

A. PVC connector shall be acceptable as an individual vent termination where shown on the drawings.

1. Provide dielectric pipe fittings between vent piping and air admittance valve as required.

2. The valve shall be installed in the vertical, upright position.

3. Provide screening on the inside and outside of the valve to protect the sealing membrane from insects and debris.

4. Materials: Polystyrene protective cover, acrylonitrile butadiene styrene valve with elastromeric membrane and PVC adaptor.

5. Performance Standards:

a. ANSI/ASSE 1051

b. NSF Standard 14

6. Basis of Design: Studor Mini-Vent or equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Extend cleanouts to finished floor or wall surface. Lubricate threaded cleanout plugs with mixture of graphite and linseed oil. Ensure clearance at cleanout for rodding of drainage system.

C. Install floor cleanouts at elevation to accommodate finished floor.

D. Install water hammer arrestors complete with accessible isolation valve on hot and cold water supply piping to lavatory sinks or coffee maker connections.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 224000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES (GYM)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Bottle filling stations.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ASHRAE Std 18 - Methods of Testing for Rating Drinking-Water Coolers with Self-Contained Mechanical Refrigeration.; 2008.

C. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Supply Fittings; 2012.

D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

E. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2014 (Errata 2015).

F. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2011.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.

B. Sustainable Design Documentation: Submit appropriate evidence that materials used in potable water systems comply with the specified requirements.

C. Sustainable Design Documentation: Submit appropriate evidence that materials used in potable water systems comply with the specified requirements.

D. Maintenance Data: Include fixture trim exploded view and replacement parts lists.

E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in North Rockland School District's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Potable water system components intended to dispense water for human consumption, including pipe and joining materials, shall comply with the following:

1. A weighted average lead content of not more than 0.25 percent as determined by NSF/ANSI 372.

2. NSF/ANSI 61.

C. Acceptance product marking: NSF®-61 and NSF®-372 (or NSF®-61-G) or other accepted certifier marks emonstrating third party certification with these requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Potable Water Systems: Provide plumbing fittings and faucets that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

2.2 BOTTLE FILLING STATIONS

A. In-wall filter (with frame/plate) water dispenser, non-refrigerated. Shall include ambient water, filter status reset, filtered, hands free, laminar flow, electronic bottle fillter sensor activation.

B. Unit shall be certified to UL 399.

C. Power: 115 V/60 HZ, 25 rated watts

D. Shipping weight: 41 pounds

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that walls and floor finishes are prepared and ready for installation of fixtures.

B. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.

B. Provide chrome plated rigid or flexible supplies to fixtures with loose key stops, reducers, and escutcheons.

C. Install components level and plumb.

D. Install and secure fixtures in place with wall supports and bolts.

E. Install handicap accessible fixtures at elevations required by ADA.

F. Install non-handicap accessible fixtures at elevations recommended by the manufacturer. Coordinate with North Rockland School District for height of fixtures to be utilized by students.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

3.6 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

B. Repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 224000 - PLUMBING FIXTURES (LIBRARY)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Sinks.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

B. ASME A112.6.1M - Supports for Off-the-Floor Plumbing Fixtures for Public Use; 1997 (Reaffirmed 2002).

C. ASME A112.18.1 - Plumbing Supply Fittings; 2012.

D. ASSE 1070 - Performance Requirements for Water Temperature Limiting Devices; 2004.

E. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

F. NSF 61 - Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects; 2014 (Errata 2015).

G. NSF 372 - Drinking Water System Components - Lead Content; 2011.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide catalog illustrations of fixtures, sizes, rough-in dimensions, utility sizes, trim, and finishes.

B. Sustainable Design Documentation: Submit appropriate evidence that materials used in potable water systems comply with the specified requirements.

C. Sustainable Design Documentation: Submit appropriate evidence that materials used in potable water systems comply with the specified requirements.

D. Maintenance Data: Include fixture trim exploded view and replacement parts lists.

E. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in North Rockland School District's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Potable water system components intended to dispense water for human consumption, including pipe and joining materials, shall comply with the following:

1. A weighted average lead content of not more than 0.25 percent as determined by NSF/ANSI 372.

2. NSF/ANSI 61.

C. Acceptance product marking: NSF®-61 and NSF®-372 (or NSF®-61-G) or other accepted certifier marks emonstrating third party certification with these requirements.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Potable Water Systems: Provide plumbing fittings and faucets that comply with NSF 61 and NSF 372 for maximum lead content; label pipe and fittings.

2.2 SINKS

A. Single Compartment Bowl

1. ASME A112.19.3; 31 by 22 by 6-1/2 inch outside dimensions 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch thick, Type 304 stainless steel, self rimming and undercoated, with ledge back drilled for trim.

2. Drain: 3-1/2 inch crumb cup and tailpiece.

3. Faucet:

a. Two Handle Faucet:

1) Type: Deck-mount, lever operated faucet with mounting plate.

2) Spray Type: Full stream spray at 1.5 gpm, maximum.

3) ASME A112.18.1, ADA Standards, and NSF 61 compliant assembly.

4) Materials: Stainless steel disc valve on brass body with polished chrome finish.

5) Spout Type: Gooseneck

6) Spout Reach: 8 inches

7) Spout Height: 14-1/8 inches

8) Valve Type: Quarter turn ceramic disc

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Confirm that millwork is constructed with adequate provision for the installation of counter top lavatories and sinks.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Rough-in fixture piping connections in accordance with minimum sizes indicated in fixture rough-in schedule for particular fixtures.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install each fixture with trap, easily removable for servicing and cleaning.

B. Provide chrome plated rigid or flexible supplies to fixtures with loose key stops, reducers, and escutcheons.

C. Install components level and plumb.

D. Install handicap accessible fixtures at elevations required by ADA.

E. Install non-handicap accessible fixtures at elevations recommended by the manufacturer. Coordinate with North Rockland School District for height of fixtures to be utilized by students.

3.4 INTERFACE WITH WORK OF OTHER SECTIONS

A. Review millwork shop drawings. Confirm location and size of fixtures and openings before rough-in and installation.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust stops or valves for intended water flow rate to fixtures without splashing, noise, or overflow.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean plumbing fixtures and equipment.

3.7 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed products from damage due to subsequent construction operations.

B. Repair or replace damaged products before Date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 230501 - BASIC HVAC MATERIALS AND METHODS (GYM)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the following basic mechanical materials and methods to complement other Division 23 Sections.

1. Field-fabricated metal and wood equipment supports.
2. Water soluble flux.
3. Plumbing solder.
4. Installation requirements common to equipment specifications.
5. Firestopping (refer to specification section 078400).
6. Cutting and patching.
7. Touchup painting and finishing.
8. Demolition.

B. Pipe and pipe fitting materials are specified in piping system Sections.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Pipe, pipe fittings, and piping include tube, tube fittings, and tubing.

B. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below the roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces and tunnels.

C. Exposed Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

D. Exposed Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors, or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

E. Concealed Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.

F. Concealed Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants, but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to the conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

1. Product Data: Provide product data for piping specialties.

2. Shop Drawings: Detailing fabrication and installation for metal and wood supports, and anchorage for mechanical materials and equipment.

3. Identification materials and devices.

4. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in North Rockland School District's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with the Building Code of New York State.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years of experience.

D. Qualify welding processes and operators for structural steel according to AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

E. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code," Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 Series "Code for Pressure Piping."

2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for the welding processes involved and that certification is current.

F. Equipment Selection: Equipment of greater or larger power, dimensions, capacities, and ratings may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting mechanical and electrical services, circuit breakers, conduit, motors, bases and equipment spaces are increased. No additional costs will be approved for these increases, if larger equipment is approved. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies of the equipment are specified, the equipment must meet the design requirements and commissioning requirements.

1.5 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate mechanical equipment installation with other building components.

B. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction to allow for mechanical installations.

C. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

D. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work.

E. Coordinate connection of electrical services.

F. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, landlord, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies.

G. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors where mechanical items requiring access are concealed behind finished surfaces.

H. Coordinate installation of identifying devices after completing covering and painting where devices are applied to surfaces. Install identifying devices prior to installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER SOLUBLE FLUX

A. Water Soluble Flux: Taramet Sterling(R) lead-free water soluble flux, conforming to ASTM B 813.

2.2 PLUMBING SOLDER

A. Plumbing Solder: Sterling® solder, ASTM B 32, Alloy Grade TC; 95 percent tin, 4.85 percent copper, 0.15 percent selenium.

1. Certified to comply with NSF 61.
2. Melting Temperature: 410 degrees F..
3. Tensile Strength: 7,130 psi.
4. Shear Strength: 5,979 psi.
5. Elongation Percent: 19.1.
6. Brinell Hardness: 15.1.
7. Burst Strength: 5,800 psi.
8. Pressure/Temperature Test Data on Copper Tube Assemblies comprised of 3 inch, 2 inch, 1 inch, 3/4 inch, and 1/2 inch Tubing with a Reducing Tee:

a. No leaks at 180 degrees F., 200 psi, held for 2 minutes.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Escutcheons: Manufactured wall, ceiling, and floor plates; deep-pattern type where required to conceal protruding fittings and sleeves.

1. Inside Diameter: Closely fit around pipe, tube and insulation.

2. Outside Diameter: Completely cover opening.

3. Stamped Steel: One-piece, with set-screw and chrome-plated finish.

4. Cast-Iron Floor Plate: One-piece casting.

B. Dielectric Fittings: Assembly or fitting having insulating material isolating joined dissimilar metals to prevent galvanic action and stop corrosion.

1. Description: Combination of copper alloy and ferrous; threaded, solder, plain, and weld neck end types and matching piping system materials.

2. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure and temperature.

3. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly for 250-psig minimum working pressure at a 180 deg. F temperature.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

D. Keep open ends of pipe free from scale and dirt. Whenever work is suspended during construction protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.

C. Install piping to conserve building space and avoid interference with use of space.

D. Sleeve pipe passing through partitions, walls, and floors.

E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

F. Inserts:

1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.

2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.

3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.

4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.

5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.

3.3 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to provide the maximum possible headroom where mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment according to approved submittal data. Portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Refer conflicts to the Architect.

C. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, except where otherwise indicated.

D. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location

E. Install equipment giving right-of-way to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.4 PAINTING AND FINISHING

A. Damage and Touch Up: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish

3.5 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces necessary for mechanical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of the trades involved.

B. Repair cut surfaces to match adjacent surfaces.

3.7 DEMOLITION

A. Disconnect, demolish, and remove work specified under Division 23 and as indicated.

B. Where pipe, breeching, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged or disturbed, remove damaged portions and install new products of equal capacity and quality.

C. Accessible Work: Remove indicated exposed pipe and breeching in its entirety.

D. Removal: Remove indicated equipment from the project site.

E. Temporary Disconnection: Remove, store, clean, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational, equipment indicated for relocation.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230501 - BASIC HVAC MATERIALS AND METHODS (LIBRARY)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This section includes the following basic mechanical materials and methods to complement other Division 23 Sections.

1. Field-fabricated metal and wood equipment supports.
2. Water soluble flux.
3. Plumbing solder.
4. Installation requirements common to equipment specifications.
5. Firestopping (refer to specification section 078400).
6. Cutting and patching.
7. Touchup painting and finishing.
8. Demolition.
9. Mechanical System Commissioning
10. Mechanical Equipment Instruction

B. Pipe and pipe fitting materials are specified in piping system Sections.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Pipe, pipe fittings, and piping include tube, tube fittings, and tubing.

B. Finished Spaces: Spaces other than mechanical and electrical equipment rooms furred spaces, pipe and duct shafts, unheated spaces immediately below the roof, spaces above ceilings, unexcavated spaces, crawl spaces and tunnels.

C. Exposed Interior Installations: Exposed to view indoors. Examples include finished occupied spaces and mechanical equipment rooms.

D. Exposed Exterior Installations: Exposed to view outdoors, or subject to outdoor ambient temperatures and weather conditions. Examples include rooftop locations.

E. Concealed Interior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants. Examples include above ceilings and in duct shafts.

F. Concealed Exterior Installations: Concealed from view and protected from weather conditions and physical contact by building occupants, but subject to outdoor ambient temperatures. Examples include installations within unheated shelters.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. General: Submit the following according to the conditions of the Contract and Division 1 Specification Sections.

1. Product Data: Provide product data for piping specialties.

2. Shop Drawings: Detailing fabrication and installation for metal and wood supports, and anchorage for mechanical materials and equipment.

3. Identification materials and devices.

4. Certificates: Welder certificates signed by the Contractor certifying that welders meet or exceed the requirements specified under the "Quality Assurance" Article.

5. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in North Rockland School District's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform work in accordance with the Building Code of New York State.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than three years of documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the work of this section with minimum three years of experience.

D. Qualify welding processes and operators for structural steel according to AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

E. Qualify welding processes and operators for piping according to ASME "Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code," Section IX, "Welding and Brazing Qualifications."

1. Comply with provisions of ASME B31 Series "Code for Pressure Piping."

2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for the welding processes involved and that certification is current.

F. Equipment Selection: Equipment of greater or larger power, dimensions, capacities, and ratings may be furnished provided such proposed equipment is approved in writing and connecting mechanical and electrical services, circuit breakers, conduit, motors, bases and equipment spaces are increased. No additional costs will be approved for these increases, if larger equipment is approved. If minimum energy ratings or efficiencies of the equipment are specified, the equipment must meet the design requirements and commissioning requirements.

1.5 SEQUENCING AND SCHEDULING

A. Coordinate mechanical equipment installation with other building components.

B. Arrange for chases, slots, and openings in building structure during progress of construction to allow for mechanical installations.

C. Coordinate the installation of required supporting devices and set sleeves in poured-in-place concrete and other structural components as they are constructed.

D. Sequence, coordinate, and integrate installations of mechanical materials and equipment for efficient flow of the Work.

E. Coordinate connection of electrical services.

F. Coordinate connection of mechanical systems with utilities and services. Comply with requirements of governing regulations, landlord, franchised service companies, and controlling agencies.

G. Coordinate requirements for access panels and doors where mechanical items requiring access are concealed behind finished surfaces.

H. Coordinate installation of identifying devices after completing covering and painting where devices are applied to surfaces. Install identifying devices prior to installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 WATER SOLUBLE FLUX

A. Water Soluble Flux: Taramet Sterling(R) lead-free water soluble flux, conforming to ASTM B 813.

2.2 PLUMBING SOLDER

A. Plumbing Solder: Sterling® solder, ASTM B 32, Alloy Grade TC; 95 percent tin, 4.85 percent copper, 0.15 percent selenium.

1. Certified to comply with NSF 61.

2. Melting Temperature: 410 degrees F..

3. Tensile Strength: 7,130 psi.

4. Shear Strength: 5,979 psi.

5. Elongation Percent: 19.1.

6. Brinell Hardness: 15.1.

7. Burst Strength: 5,800 psi.

8. Pressure/Temperature Test Data on Copper Tube Assemblies comprised of 3 inch, 2 inch, 1 inch, 3/4 inch, and 1/2 inch Tubing with a Reducing Tee:

    a. No leaks at 180 degrees F., 200 psi, held for 2 minutes.

2.3 PIPING SPECIALTIES

A. Escutcheons: Manufactured wall, ceiling, and floor plates; deep-pattern type where required to conceal protruding fittings and sleeves.

1. Inside Diameter: Closely fit around pipe, tube and insulation.

2. Outside Diameter: Completely cover opening.

3. Stamped Steel: One-piece, with set-screw and chrome-plated finish.

4. Cast-Iron Floor Plate: One-piece casting.

B. Dielectric Fittings: Assembly or fitting having insulating material isolating joined dissimilar metals to prevent galvanic action and stop corrosion.

1. Description: Combination of copper alloy and ferrous; threaded, solder, plain, and weld neck end types and matching piping system materials.

2. Insulating Material: Suitable for system fluid, pressure and temperature.

3. Dielectric Unions: Factory-fabricated, union assembly for 250-psig minimum working pressure at a 180 deg. F temperature.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment with flanges or unions.

D. Keep open ends of pipe free from scale and dirt. Whenever work is suspended during construction protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Route piping in orderly manner, plumb and parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.

C. Install piping to conserve building space and avoid interference with use of space.

D. Sleeve pipe passing through partitions, walls, and floors.

E. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment.

F. Inserts:

1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.

2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.

3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.

4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.

5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.

3.3 EQUIPMENT INSTALLATION - COMMON REQUIREMENTS

A. Install equipment to provide the maximum possible headroom where mounting heights are not indicated.

B. Install equipment according to approved submittal data. Portions of the Work are shown only in diagrammatic form. Refer conflicts to the Architect.

C. Install equipment level and plumb, parallel and perpendicular to other building systems and components in exposed interior spaces, except where otherwise indicated.

D. Install mechanical equipment to facilitate servicing, maintenance, and repair or replacement of equipment components. Connect equipment for ease of disconnecting, with minimum of interference with other installations. Extend grease fittings to an accessible location

E. Install equipment giving right-of-way to piping systems installed at a required slope.

3.4 PAINTING AND FINISHING

A. Damage and Touch Up: Repair marred and damaged factory-painted finishes with materials and procedures to match original factory finish

3.5 ERECTION OF METAL SUPPORTS AND ANCHORAGE

A. Cut, fit, and place miscellaneous metal supports accurately in location, alignment, and elevation to support and anchor mechanical materials and equipment.

B. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1 "Structural Welding Code--Steel."

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Cut, channel, chase, and drill floors, walls, partitions, ceilings, and other surfaces necessary for mechanical installations. Perform cutting by skilled mechanics of the trades involved.

B. Repair cut surfaces to match adjacent surfaces.

3.7 MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT COMMISSIONING

A. Provide startup and commissioning services by factory-trained representatives of the equipment manufacturer for the following equipment:

1. Controls.

B. Commissioning shall include the following:

1. Provide commissioning services for the equipment included in the contract, in accordance with SMACNA HVAC Systems Commissioning Manual; 1994.

2. Start-up the equipment specified and provide all manufacturer-recommended tests for startup of new installations.

3. Verify equipment operation under normal operating conditions through a complete range of equipment conditions from minimum through maximum equipment capacity.

4. Check operating condition and capacity of all required maintenance items, including, but not limited to oil, refrigerant or other consumables.

3.8 MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT INSTRUCTION

A. Provide instruction of the Owner's representatives for the duration specified below in operation and maintenance of the following equipment:

1. Variable Air Volume Air Terminal Units (minimum 2 hours).

2. Rooftop Air Handling Units (minimum 2 hours).

3. Controls (minimum 8 hours).

3.9 DEMOLITION

A. Disconnect, demolish, and remove work specified under Division 23 and as indicated.

B. Where pipe, breeching, insulation, or equipment to remain is damaged or disturbed, remove damaged portions and install new products of equal capacity and quality.

C. Accessible Work: Remove indicated exposed pipe and breeching in its entirety.

D. Removal: Remove indicated equipment from the project site.

E. Temporary Disconnection: Remove, store, clean, reinstall, reconnect, and make operational, equipment indicated for relocation.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT (GYM)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Tags.

B. Stencils.

C. Pipe markers.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2007.

B. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2013.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.

B. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

A. Ductwork: Stencilled painting.

B. Piping: Pipe markers.

2.2 TAGS

A. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.

B. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

2.3 STENCILS

A. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:

1. Ductwork and Equipment: 2-1/2 inch high letters.

2.4 PIPE MARKERS

A. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.

B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure-sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.

B. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller.

1. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.

2. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.

3. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

E. Install ductwork with stencilled painting. Identify with air handling unit identification number and area served. Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT (LIBRARY)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates.

B. Tags.

C. Stencils.

D. Pipe markers.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME A13.1 - Scheme for the Identification of Piping Systems; 2007.

B. ASTM D709 - Standard Specification for Laminated Thermosetting Materials; 2013.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. List: Submit list of wording, symbols, letter size, and color coding for mechanical identification.

B. Chart and Schedule: Submit valve chart and schedule, including valve tag number, location, function, and valve manufacturer's name and model number.

C. Product Data: Provide manufacturers catalog literature for each product required.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate special procedures, and installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 IDENTIFICATION APPLICATIONS

A. VAV Boxes: Nameplates.

B. Rooftop Air Handling Units: Nameplates.

C. Ductwork: Stencilled painting.

D. Piping: Pipe markers.

2.2 NAMEPLATES

A. Letter Color: White.

B. Letter Height: 1/4 inch.

C. Background Color: Black.

D. Plastic: Comply with ASTM D709.

2.3 TAGS

A. Plastic Tags: Laminated three-layer plastic with engraved black letters on light contrasting background color. Tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter.

B. Metal Tags: Brass with stamped letters; tag size minimum 1-1/2 inch diameter with smooth edges.

C. Valve Tag Chart: Typewritten letter size list in anodized aluminum frame.

2.4 STENCILS

A. Stencils: With clean cut symbols and letters of following size:

1. Ductwork and Equipment: 2-1/2 inch high letters.

2.5 PIPE MARKERS

A. Color: Comply with ASME A13.1.

B. Plastic Pipe Markers: Factory fabricated, flexible, semi- rigid plastic, preformed to fit around pipe or pipe covering; minimum information indicating flow direction arrow and identification of fluid being conveyed.

C. Plastic Tape Pipe Markers: Flexible, vinyl film tape with pressure-sensitive adhesive backing and printed markings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive adhesive for identification materials.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install nameplates with corrosive-resistant mechanical fasteners, or adhesive. Apply with sufficient adhesive to ensure permanent adhesion and seal with clear lacquer.

B. Install tags with corrosion resistant chain.

C. Install plastic pipe markers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install plastic tape pipe markers complete around pipe in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Use tags on piping 3/4 inch diameter and smaller.

1. Identify service, flow direction, and pressure.

2. Install in clear view and align with axis of piping.

3. Locate identification not to exceed 20 feet on straight runs including risers and drops, adjacent to each valve and Tee, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

F. Install ductwork with stencilled painting. Identify with air handling unit identification number and area served. Locate identification at air handling unit, at each side of penetration of structure or enclosure, and at each obstruction.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC (GYM)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.

B. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AABC (NSTSB) - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance, 7th Edition; 2016.

B. NEBB (TAB) - Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems; 2005, Seventh Edition.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Qualifications: Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency and TAB supervisor for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.

B. Certification: All reports submitted, whether progress reports or final reports shall be certified and shall bear the seal of the certification agency.

C. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.

1. Submit to Engineer.

2. Submit to the Construction Manager.

3. Submit six weeks prior to starting the testing, adjusting, and balancing work.

4. Include certification that the plan developer has reviewed Contract Documents, the equipment and systems, and the control system with the Engineer and other installers to sufficiently understand the design intent for each system.

5. Include at least the following in the plan:

a. List of all air flow, water flow, sound level, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.

b. Copy of field checkout sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.

c. Identification and types of measurement instruments to be used and their most recent calibration date.

d. Discussion of what notations and markings will be made on the duct and piping drawings during the process.

e. Final test report forms to be used.

f. Detailed step-by-step procedures for TAB work for each system and issue, including:

1) Diffuser proportioning.

2) Total flow calculations.

3) Rechecking.

g. Expected problems and solutions, etc.

h. Details of how TOTAL flow will be determined; for example:

1) Air: Sum of terminal flows via control system calibrated readings or via hood readings of all terminals, supply (SA) and return air (RA) pitot traverse, SA or RA flow stations.

i. Time schedule for TAB work to be done in phases (by floor, etc.).

j. Time schedule for deferred or seasonal TAB work, if specified.

k. False loading of systems to complete TAB work, if specified.

l. Procedures for field technician logs of discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others, contract interpretation requests and lists of completed tests (scope and frequency).

m. Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.

D. Field Logs: Submit at least twice a week to the Construction Manager.

E. Control System Coordination Reports: Communicate in writing to the controls installer all setpoint and parameter changes made or problems and discrepancies identified during TAB that affect, or could affect, the control system setup and operation.

F. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.

1. Submit to the the Construction Manager within two weeks after completion of testing, adjusting, and balancing.

2. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.

3. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Engineer and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.

4. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.

5. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.

6. Units of Measure: Report data in I-P (inch-pound) units only.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform total system balance in accordance with the following:

1. AABC (NSTSB), AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.

2. NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems.

B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.

C. TAB Agency Qualifications:

1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.

2. Having minimum of three years documented experience.

3. Certified by the following:

a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: www.aabc.com/#sle; upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.

b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: www.nebb.org/#sle.

D. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:

1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.

2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
6. Fans are rotating correctly.
7. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
8. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
9. Air outlets are installed and connected.
10. Duct system leakage is minimized.

B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.

C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Hold a pre-balancing meeting at least one week prior to starting TAB work.

1. Require attendance by all installers whose work will be tested, adjusted, or balanced.

B. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to Engineer to facilitate spot checks during testing.

C. Provide additional balancing devices as required.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.

B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 5 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 5 percent of design.

3.5 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

A. Field Logs: Maintain written logs including:

1. Running log of events and issues.

2. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.

3. Contract interpretation requests.

4. Lists of completed tests.

B. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.

C. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.

D. Mark on drawings the locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the final report.

E. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.

F. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

G. At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report. Recheck points or areas as selected and witnessed by the North Rockland School District.

3.6 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.

B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.

C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.

D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.

E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.

F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.

G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.

H. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.

I. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.

J. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.

K. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and at minimum air flow rate, full heating.

3.7 SCOPE

A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:

1. Packaged Roof Top Heating/Cooling Units.

2. Air Filters.

3. Air Inlets and Outlets.

3.8 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

A. Electric Motors:

1. Manufacturer.

2. Model/Frame.

3. HP/BHP.

4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load.

5. RPM.

6. Service factor.

7. Starter size, rating, heater elements.

8. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.

B. Air Moving Equipment:

1. Location.

2. Manufacturer.

3. Model number.

4. Serial number.

5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge.

6. Air flow, specified and actual.
7. Return air flow, specified and actual.
8. Outside air flow, specified and actual.
9. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
10. Inlet pressure.
11. Discharge pressure.
12. Fan RPM.

C. Return Air/Outside Air:

1. Identification/location.
2. Design air flow.
3. Actual air flow.
4. Design return air flow.
5. Actual return air flow.
6. Design outside air flow.
7. Actual outside air flow.
8. Return air temperature.
9. Outside air temperature.
10. Required mixed air temperature.
11. Actual mixed air temperature.
12. Design outside/return air ratio.
13. Actual outside/return air ratio.

D. Exhaust Fans:

1. Location.
2. Manufacturer.
3. Model number.
4. Serial number.

5. Air flow, specified and actual.
6. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
7. Inlet pressure.
8. Discharge pressure.
9. Fan RPM.

E. Duct Traverses:

1. System zone/branch.
2. Duct size.
3. Area.
4. Design velocity.
5. Design air flow.
6. Test velocity.
7. Test air flow.
8. Duct static pressure.
9. Air temperature.
10. Air correction factor.

F. Duct Leak Tests:

1. Description of ductwork under test.
2. Duct design operating pressure.
3. Duct design test static pressure.
4. Duct capacity, air flow.
5. Maximum allowable leakage duct capacity times leak factor.
6. Test apparatus:
    a. Blower.
    b. Orifice, tube size.
    c. Orifice size.

d. Calibrated.

7. Test static pressure.

8. Test orifice differential pressure.

9. Leakage.

G. Air Distribution Tests:

1. Air terminal number.

2. Room number/location.

3. Terminal type.

4. Terminal size.

5. Area factor.

6. Design velocity.

7. Design air flow.

8. Test (final) velocity.

9. Test (final) air flow.

10. Percent of design air flow.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 230593 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC (LIBRARY)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of air systems.

B. Testing, adjustment, and balancing of hydronic systems.

C. Measurement of final operating condition of HVAC systems.

D. Sound measurement of equipment operating conditions.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AABC (NSTSB) - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance, 7th Edition; 2016.

B. NEBB (TAB) - Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems; 2005, Seventh Edition.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Installer Qualifications: Submit name of adjusting and balancing agency and TAB supervisor for approval within 30 days after award of Contract.

B. Certification: All reports submitted, whether progress reports or final reports shall be certified and shall bear the seal of the certification agency.

C. TAB Plan: Submit a written plan indicating the testing, adjusting, and balancing standard to be followed and the specific approach for each system and component.

1. Submit to Engineer.

2. Submit to the Construction Manager and HVAC controls contractor.

3. Submit six weeks prior to starting the testing, adjusting, and balancing work.

4. Include certification that the plan developer has reviewed Contract Documents, the equipment and systems, and the control system with the Engineer and other installers to sufficiently understand the design intent for each system.

5. Include at least the following in the plan:

a. List of all air flow, water flow, sound level, system capacity and efficiency measurements to be performed and a description of specific test procedures, parameters, formulas to be used.

b. Copy of field checkout sheets and logs to be used, listing each piece of equipment to be tested, adjusted and balanced with the data cells to be gathered for each.

c. Identification and types of measurement instruments to be used and their most recent calibration date.

d. Discussion of what notations and markings will be made on the duct and piping drawings during the process.

e. Final test report forms to be used.

f. Detailed step-by-step procedures for TAB work for each system and issue, including:

1) Diffuser proportioning.

2) Total flow calculations.

3) Rechecking.

g. Expected problems and solutions, etc.

h. Details of how TOTAL flow will be determined; for example:

1) Air: Sum of terminal flows via control system calibrated readings or via hood readings of all terminals, supply (SA) and return air (RA) pitot traverse, SA or RA flow stations.

2) Water: Pump curves, circuit setter, flow station, ultrasonic, etc.

i. Proposed selection points for sound measurements and sound measurement methods.

j. Methods for making coil or other system plant capacity measurements, if specified.

k. Time schedule for TAB work to be done in phases (by floor, etc.).

l. Time schedule for deferred or seasonal TAB work, if specified.

m. False loading of systems to complete TAB work, if specified.

n. Procedures for field technician logs of discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others, contract interpretation requests and lists of completed tests (scope and frequency).

o. Procedures for formal deficiency reports, including scope, frequency and distribution.

D. Field Logs: Submit at least twice a week to the Construction Manager.

E. Control System Coordination Reports: Communicate in writing to the controls installer all setpoint and parameter changes made or problems and discrepancies identified during TAB that affect, or could affect, the control system setup and operation.

F. Final Report: Indicate deficiencies in systems that would prevent proper testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems and equipment to achieve specified performance.

1. Submit to the the Construction Manager and HVAC controls contractor within two weeks after completion of testing, adjusting, and balancing.

2. Revise TAB plan to reflect actual procedures and submit as part of final report.

3. Submit draft copies of report for review prior to final acceptance of Project. Provide final copies for Engineer and for inclusion in operating and maintenance manuals.

4. Include actual instrument list, with manufacturer name, serial number, and date of calibration.

5. Form of Test Reports: Where the TAB standard being followed recommends a report format use that; otherwise, follow ASHRAE Std 111.

6. Units of Measure: Report data in I-P (inch-pound) units only.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Perform total system balance in accordance with the following:

1. AABC (NSTSB), AABC National Standards for Total System Balance.

2. NEBB Procedural Standards for Testing Adjusting Balancing of Environmental Systems.

B. Begin work after completion of systems to be tested, adjusted, or balanced and complete work prior to Substantial Completion of the project.

C. TAB Agency Qualifications:

1. Company specializing in the testing, adjusting, and balancing of systems specified in this section.

2. Having minimum of three years documented experience.

3. Certified by the following:

a. AABC, Associated Air Balance Council: www.aabc.com/#sle; upon completion submit AABC National Performance Guaranty.

b. NEBB, National Environmental Balancing Bureau: www.nebb.org/#sle.

D. TAB Supervisor and Technician Qualifications: Certified by same organization as TAB agency.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that systems are complete and operable before commencing work. Ensure the following conditions:

1. Systems are started and operating in a safe and normal condition.
2. Temperature control systems are installed complete and operable.
3. Proper thermal overload protection is in place for electrical equipment.
4. Final filters are clean and in place. If required, install temporary media in addition to final filters.
5. Duct systems are clean of debris.
6. Fans are rotating correctly.
7. Fire, smoke, combination fire/smoke and volume dampers are in place and open.
8. Air coil fins are cleaned and combed.
9. Access doors are closed and duct end caps are in place.
10. Air outlets are installed and connected.
11. Duct system leakage is minimized.
12. Hydronic systems are flushed, filled, and vented.
13. Pumps are rotating correctly.
14. Proper strainer baskets are clean and in place.
15. Service and balance valves are open.

B. Submit field reports. Report defects and deficiencies that will or could prevent proper system balance.

C. Beginning of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Hold a pre-balancing meeting at least one week prior to starting TAB work.

1. Require attendance by all installers whose work will be tested, adjusted, or balanced.

B. Provide instruments required for testing, adjusting, and balancing operations. Make instruments available to Engineer to facilitate spot checks during testing.

C. Provide additional balancing devices as required.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT TOLERANCES

A. Air Handling Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 5 percent of design for supply systems and plus or minus 10 percent of design for return and exhaust systems.

B. Air Outlets and Inlets: Adjust total to within plus 10 percent and minus 5 percent of design to space. Adjust outlets and inlets in space to within plus or minus 5 percent of design.

C. Hydronic Systems: Adjust to within plus or minus 10 percent of design.

3.5 RECORDING AND ADJUSTING

A. Field Logs: Maintain written logs including:

1. Running log of events and issues.

2. Discrepancies, deficient or uncompleted work by others.

3. Contract interpretation requests.

4. Lists of completed tests.

B. Ensure recorded data represents actual measured or observed conditions.

C. Permanently mark settings of valves, dampers, and other adjustment devices allowing settings to be restored. Set and lock memory stops.

D. Mark on drawings the locations where traverse and other critical measurements were taken and cross reference the location in the final report.

E. After adjustment, take measurements to verify balance has not been disrupted or that such disruption has been rectified.

F. Leave systems in proper working order, replacing belt guards, closing access doors, closing doors to electrical switch boxes, and restoring thermostats to specified settings.

G. At final inspection, recheck random selections of data recorded in report. Recheck points or areas as selected and witnessed by the North Rockland School District.

3.6 AIR SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A. Adjust air handling and distribution systems to provide required or design supply, return, and exhaust air quantities at site altitude.

B. Make air quantity measurements in ducts by Pitot tube traverse of entire cross sectional area of duct.

C. Measure air quantities at air inlets and outlets.

D. Adjust distribution system to obtain uniform space temperatures free from objectionable drafts and noise.

E. Use volume control devices to regulate air quantities only to extend that adjustments do not create objectionable air motion or sound levels. Effect volume control by duct internal devices such as dampers and splitters.

F. Vary total system air quantities by adjustment of fan speeds. Provide drive changes required. Vary branch air quantities by damper regulation.

G. Provide system schematic with required and actual air quantities recorded at each outlet or inlet.

H. Measure static air pressure conditions on air supply units, including filter and coil pressure drops, and total pressure across the fan. Make allowances for 50 percent loading of filters.

I. Adjust outside air automatic dampers, outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers for design conditions.

J. Measure temperature conditions across outside air, return air, and exhaust dampers to check leakage.

K. Where modulating dampers are provided, take measurements and balance at extreme conditions. Balance variable volume systems at maximum air flow rate, full cooling, and at minimum air flow rate, full heating.

L. For variable air volume system powered units set volume controller to air flow setting indicated. Confirm connections properly made and confirm proper operation for automatic variable air volume temperature control.

3.7 WATER SYSTEM PROCEDURE

A. Adjust water systems to provide required or design quantities.

B. Use calibrated Venturi tubes, orifices, or other metered fittings and pressure gauges to determine flow rates for system balance. Where flow metering devices are not installed, base flow balance on temperature difference across various heat transfer elements in the system.

C. Adjust systems to provide specified pressure drops and flows through heat transfer elements prior to thermal testing. Perform balancing by measurement of temperature differential in conjunction with air balancing.

D. Effect system balance with automatic control valves fully open to heat transfer elements.

E. Effect adjustment of water distribution systems by means of balancing cocks, valves, and fittings. Do not use service or shut-off valves for balancing unless indexed for balance point.

F. Where available pump capacity is less than total flow requirements or individual system parts, full flow in one part may be simulated by temporary restriction of flow to other parts.

3.8 SCOPE

A. Test, adjust, and balance the following:

1. Packaged Roof Top Heating/Cooling Units.
2. Fans.
3. Air Filters.
4. Air Terminal Units.
5. Air Inlets and Outlets.

3.9 MINIMUM DATA TO BE REPORTED

A. Electric Motors:

1. Manufacturer.
2. Model/Frame.
3. HP/BHP.
4. Phase, voltage, amperage; nameplate, actual, no load.
5. RPM.
6. Service factor.
7. Starter size, rating, heater elements.
8. Sheave Make/Size/Bore.

B. Cooling Coils:

1. Identification/number.
2. Location.
3. Service.
4. Manufacturer.
5. Air flow, design and actual.
6. Entering air DB temperature, design and actual.
7. Entering air WB temperature, design and actual.

8. Leaving air DB temperature, design and actual.
9. Leaving air WB temperature, design and actual.
10. Water flow, design and actual.
11. Water pressure drop, design and actual.
12. Entering water temperature, design and actual.
13. Leaving water temperature, design and actual.
14. Saturated suction temperature, design and actual.
15. Air pressure drop, design and actual.

C. Heating Coils:

1. Identification/number.
2. Location.
3. Service.
4. Manufacturer.
5. Air flow, design and actual.
6. Water flow, design and actual.
7. Water pressure drop, design and actual.
8. Entering water temperature, design and actual.
9. Leaving water temperature, design and actual.
10. Entering air temperature, design and actual.
11. Leaving air temperature, design and actual.
12. Air pressure drop, design and actual.

D. Air Moving Equipment:

1. Location.
2. Manufacturer.
3. Model number.
4. Serial number.
5. Arrangement/Class/Discharge.

6. Air flow, specified and actual.
7. Return air flow, specified and actual.
8. Outside air flow, specified and actual.
9. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
10. Inlet pressure.
11. Discharge pressure.
12. Fan RPM.

E. Return Air/Outside Air:

1. Identification/location.
2. Design air flow.
3. Actual air flow.
4. Design return air flow.
5. Actual return air flow.
6. Design outside air flow.
7. Actual outside air flow.
8. Return air temperature.
9. Outside air temperature.
10. Required mixed air temperature.
11. Actual mixed air temperature.
12. Design outside/return air ratio.
13. Actual outside/return air ratio.

F. Exhaust Fans:

1. Location.
2. Manufacturer.
3. Model number.
4. Serial number.
5. Air flow, specified and actual.

6. Total static pressure (total external), specified and actual.
7. Inlet pressure.
8. Discharge pressure.
9. Fan RPM.

G. Duct Traverses:

1. System zone/branch.
2. Duct size.
3. Area.
4. Design velocity.
5. Design air flow.
6. Test velocity.
7. Test air flow.
8. Duct static pressure.
9. Air temperature.
10. Air correction factor.

H. Duct Leak Tests:

1. Description of ductwork under test.
2. Duct design operating pressure.
3. Duct design test static pressure.
4. Duct capacity, air flow.
5. Maximum allowable leakage duct capacity times leak factor.
6. Test apparatus:
    a. Blower.
    b. Orifice, tube size.
    c. Orifice size.
    d. Calibrated.
7. Test static pressure.

8. Test orifice differential pressure.
9. Leakage.

I. Flow Measuring Stations:

1. Identification/number.
2. Location.
3. Size.
4. Manufacturer.
5. Model number.
6. Serial number.
7. Design Flow rate.
8. Design pressure drop.
9. Actual/final pressure drop.
10. Actual/final flow rate.
11. Station calibrated setting.

J. Terminal Unit Data:

1. Manufacturer.
2. Type, constant, variable, single, dual duct.
3. Identification/number.
4. Location.
5. Model number.
6. Size.
7. Minimum static pressure.
8. Minimum design air flow.
9. Maximum design air flow.
10. Maximum actual air flow.
11. Inlet static pressure.

K. Air Distribution Tests:

1. Air terminal number.
2. Room number/location.
3. Terminal type.
4. Terminal size.
5. Area factor.
6. Design velocity.
7. Design air flow.
8. Test (final) velocity.
9. Test (final) air flow.
10. Percent of design air flow.

L. Sound Level Reports:

1. Locations:
    a. High School:
        1) Library 123
        2) Meeting 123C
        3) Open Seating/Study 127B
2. Octave bands - equipment off.
3. Octave bands - equipment on.

END OF SECTION

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION (GYM)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Duct liner.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2010.

B. ASTM C916 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation; 2014.

C. ASTM C1338 - Standard Test Method for Determining Fungi Resistance of Insulation Materials and Facings; 2008.

D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

E. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2014.

F. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005.

G. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures necessary to ensure acceptable workmanship and that installation standards will be achieved.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum 3 years of experience and approved by manufacturer.

C. Code Compliance: All insulation products provided on the contract shall be fully in compliance with all material and installation requirements of the New York State Energy

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

Conservation Construction Code, latest addition with all amendments. Insulation products shall meet all "k" values and thicknesses as described in the Code.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Materials: Flame spread/smoke developed rating of 25/50 in accordance with ASTM E 84.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.

B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.

B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, UL 723, ASTM E84, or UL 723.

2.2 GLASS FIBER DUCT LINER, RIGID

A. Insulation: ASTM C 612; rigid, noncombustible board with poly vinyl acetate polymer impregnated surface and edge coat.

1. 'K' value : ASTM C 1071 or ASTM C 518, maximum 0.27 at 75 degrees F.

2. Maximum service temperature: 250 degrees F.

3. Maximum Velocity on Coated Air Side: 5,000 fpm.

4. Minimum Noise Reduction Criteria: ASTM C 1071 0.45 for 1/2 inch thickness.

5. Minimum Noise Reduction Criteria: ASTM C 1071 0.70 for 1 inch thickness.

6. Fungus Resistance of Surface and Edge Coating: No visible growth, measured in accordance with ASTM G 21.

7. Density: 2.0 pounds per cubic foot.

B. Adhesive:

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

1. Waterproof, ASTM E 162 fire-retardant type.

C. Liner Fasteners: Galvanized steel, self-adhesive pad with integral head.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Test ductwork for design pressure prior to applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.

3.3 SCHEDULES

A. Return Ductwork: 1" thick rigid glass fiber liner.

END OF SECTION

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 230713 - DUCT INSULATION (LIBRARY)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Duct insulation.

B. Duct liner.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2010.

B. ASTM C553 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Blanket Thermal Insulation for Commercial and Industrial Applications; 2013.

C. ASTM C612 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Block and Board Thermal Insulation; 2014.

D. ASTM C916 - Standard Specification for Adhesives for Duct Thermal Insulation; 2014.

E. ASTM C1338 - Standard Test Method for Determining Fungi Resistance of Insulation Materials and Facings; 2008.

F. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

G. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2014.

H. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005.

I. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures necessary to ensure acceptable workmanship and that installation standards will be achieved.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum 3 years of experience and approved by manufacturer.

C. Code Compliance: All insulation products provided on the contract shall be fully in compliance with all material and installation requirements of the New York State Energy Conservation Construction Code, latest addition with all amendments. Insulation products shall meet all "k" values and thicknesses as described in the Code.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Materials: Flame spread/smoke developed rating of 25/50 in accordance with ASTM E 84.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept materials on site in original factory packaging, labelled with manufacturer's identification, including product density and thickness.

B. Protect insulation from weather and construction traffic, dirt, water, chemical, and mechanical damage, by storing in original wrapping.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures and conditions required by manufacturers of adhesives, mastics, and insulation cements.

B. Maintain temperature during and after installation for minimum period of 24 hours.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, UL 723, ASTM E84, or UL 723.

2.2 GLASS FIBER, FLEXIBLE

A. Manufacturer:

1. Knauf Insulation: www.knaufinsulation.com.

2. Johns Manville: www.jm.com.

3. Owens Corning Corporation: www.ocbuildingspec.com.

4. CertainTeed Corporation: www.certainteed.com.

B. Insulation: ASTM C553; flexible, noncombustible blanket.

1. K value: 0.36 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.

2. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F.

3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent by weight.

4. Density: 1.50 pounds per cubic foot.

C. Vapor Barrier Jacket:

1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.

2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.029 ng/Pa s m (0.02 perm inch), when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.

D. Vapor Barrier Tape:

1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.

E. Outdoor Vapor Barrier Mastic:

1. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic or mastic, compatible with insulation, black color.

F. Tie Wire: Annealed steel, 16 gauge, 0.0508 inch diameter.

2.3 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

A. Insulation: ASTM C612; rigid, noncombustible blanket.

1. K Value: 0.24 at 75 degrees F, when tested in accordance with ASTM C518.

2. Maximum Service Temperature: 450 degrees F.

3. Maximum Water Vapor Absorption: 5.0 percent.

4. Minimum Density: 3.0 lb/cu. ft.

5. Maximum Density: 8.0 lb/cu ft.

B. Vapor Barrier Jacket:

1. Kraft paper with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film.

2. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.029 ng/Pa s m (0.02 perm inch), when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

3. Secure with pressure sensitive tape.

C. Vapor Barrier Tape:

1. Kraft paper reinforced with glass fiber yarn and bonded to aluminized film, with pressure sensitive rubber based adhesive.

D. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:

1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight, glass fabric.

2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.

2.4 GLASS FIBER DUCT LINER, RIGID

A. Insulation: ASTM C 612; rigid, noncombustible board with poly vinyl acetate polymer impregnated surface and edge coat.

1. 'K' value : ASTM C 1071 or ASTM C 518, maximum 0.27 at 75 degrees F.

2. Maximum service temperature: 250 degrees F.

3. Maximum Velocity on Coated Air Side: 5,000 fpm.

4. Minimum Noise Reduction Criteria: ASTM C 1071 0.45 for 1/2 inch thickness.

5. Minimum Noise Reduction Criteria: ASTM C 1071 0.70 for 1 inch thickness.

6. Minimum Noise Reduction Criteria: ASTM C 1071 0.85 for 1-1/2 inches thickness.

7. Fungus Resistance of Surface and Edge Coating: No visible growth, measured in accordance with ASTM G 21.

8. Density: 2.0 pounds per cubic foot.

B. Adhesive:

1. Waterproof, ASTM E 162 fire-retardant type.

C. Liner Fasteners: Galvanized steel, self-adhesive pad with integral head.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Test ductwork for design pressure prior to applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean, foreign material removed, and dry.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.

C. Insulated Ducts Conveying Air Below Ambient Temperature:

1. Provide insulation with vapor barrier jackets.
2. Finish with tape and vapor barrier jacket.
3. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, hangers, and other duct penetrations.
4. Insulate entire system, including fittings, joints, flanges, fire dampers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.

D. External Duct Insulation Application:

1. Secure insulation with vapor barrier with wires and seal jacket joints with vapor barrier adhesive or tape to match jacket.
2. Secure insulation without vapor barrier with staples, tape, or wires.
3. Install without sag on underside of duct. Use adhesive or mechanical fasteners where necessary to prevent sagging. Lift duct off trapeze hangers and insert spacers.
4. Seal vapor barrier penetrations by mechanical fasteners with vapor barrier adhesive.
5. Stop and point insulation around access doors and damper operators to allow operation without disturbing wrapping.

E. Duct Liner Application:

1. Adhere insulation with adhesive for 100 percent coverage.
2. Secure insulation with mechanical liner fasteners. Refer to SMACNA (DCS) for spacing.
3. Seal and smooth joints. Seal and coat transverse joints.
4. Seal liner surface penetrations with adhesive.
5. Duct dimensions indicated are net inside dimensions required for air-flow. Increase duct size to allow for insulation thickness.

3.3 SCHEDULES

A. Supply air ductwork (interior, concealed): 2" thick fiberglass flexible duct wrap insulation.

B. Air transfer Ductwork (concealed): 1/2" thick rigid glass fiber liner.

C. Return Ductwork (concealed): 1" thick rigid glass fiber liner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION (GYM)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping insulation.

B. Jackets and accessories.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A666/A666M - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2024.

B. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.

C. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric]; 2014.

D. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2013.

E. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2013).

F. ASTM C449 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2013).

G. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2010.

H. ASTM C533 - Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation; 2013.

I. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2015.

J. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2015a.

K. ASTM C585 - Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing; 2010.

L. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2013).

M. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

N. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2014.

O. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum 3 years of experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, UL 723, ASTM E84, or UL 723.

2.2 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

A. Insulation: ASTM C547and ASTM C795; semi-rigid, noncombustible, end grain adhered to jacket.

1. Maximum Service Temperature: 650 degrees F.

2. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

B. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.

C. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.

D. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.

E. Insulating Cement/Mastic: ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.

F. Fibrous Glass Fabric:

1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.

2. Blanket: 1.0 lb/cu ft density.

3. Weave: 5 by 5.

G. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:

1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.

2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.

H. Insulating Cement: ASTM C449.

2.3 JACKETS

A. PVC Plastic.

1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.

a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.

b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.

c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

d. Thickness: 10 mil.

e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.

2. Covering Adhesive Mastic: Compatible with insulation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Test piping for design pressure, liquid tightness, and continuity prior to applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.

C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

D. For hot piping conveying fluids over 140 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions at equipment.

E. Glass Fiber Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids Above Ambient Temperature:

1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied, or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.

2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

F. Inserts and Shields:

1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.

2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.

3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.

4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.

5. Insert Material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

G. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 078400.

H. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms, crawl spaces, piping tunnel areas, Gynasiums, boiler rooms and Finished Spaces: Finish with PVC jacket and fitting covers.

3.3 SCHEDULE

A. Heating Systems:

1. Heating Hot Water:

a. Piping Size Range: Up to 1-1/4 inches: 1-1/2 inch thick glass fiber.

b. Piping Size 1-1/2 inches and larger: 2 inches thick glass fiber.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 230719 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION (LIBRARY)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Piping insulation.

B. Jackets and accessories.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A666/A666M - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar; 2024.

B. ASTM B209 - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate; 2014.

C. ASTM B209M - Standard Specification for Aluminum and Aluminum-Alloy Sheet and Plate [Metric]; 2014.

D. ASTM C177 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Heat Flux Measurements and Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Guarded-Hot-Plate Apparatus; 2013.

E. ASTM C195 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Thermal Insulating Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2013).

F. ASTM C449 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Hydraulic-Setting Thermal Insulating and Finishing Cement; 2007 (Reapproved 2013).

G. ASTM C518 - Standard Test Method for Steady-State Thermal Transmission Properties by Means of the Heat Flow Meter Apparatus; 2010.

H. ASTM C533 - Standard Specification for Calcium Silicate Block and Pipe Thermal Insulation; 2013.

I. ASTM C547 - Standard Specification for Mineral Fiber Pipe Insulation; 2015.

J. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation; 2015a.

K. ASTM C585 - Standard Practice for Inner and Outer Diameters of Thermal Insulation for Nominal Sizes of Pipe and Tubing; 2010.

L. ASTM C795 - Standard Specification for Thermal Insulation for Use in Contact with Austenitic Stainless Steel; 2008 (Reapproved 2013).

M. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

N. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Water Vapor Transmission of Materials; 2014.

O. UL 723 - Standard for Test for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide product description, thermal characteristics, list of materials and thickness for each service, and locations.

B. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation procedures that ensure acceptable workmanship and installation standards will be achieved.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with not less than three years of documented experience.

B. Applicator Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum 3 years of experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Surface Burning Characteristics: Flame spread index/Smoke developed index of 25/50, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, UL 723, ASTM E84, or UL 723.

2.2 GLASS FIBER, RIGID

A. Insulation: ASTM C547and ASTM C795; semi-rigid, noncombustible, end grain adhered to jacket.

1. Maximum Service Temperature: 650 degrees F.

2. Maximum Moisture Absorption: 0.2 percent by volume.

B. Vapor Barrier Jacket: White kraft paper with glass fiber yarn, bonded to aluminized film; moisture vapor transmission when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M of 0.02 perm-inches.

C. Tie Wire: 0.048 inch stainless steel with twisted ends on maximum 12 inch centers.

D. Vapor Barrier Lap Adhesive: Compatible with insulation.

E. Insulating Cement/Mastic: ASTM C195; hydraulic setting on mineral wool.

F. Fibrous Glass Fabric:

1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.

2. Blanket: 1.0 lb/cu ft density.

3. Weave: 5 by 5.

G. Indoor Vapor Barrier Finish:

1. Cloth: Untreated; 9 oz/sq yd weight.

2. Vinyl emulsion type acrylic, compatible with insulation, black color.

H. Insulating Cement: ASTM C449.

2.3 JACKETS

A. PVC Plastic.

1. Jacket: One piece molded type fitting covers and sheet material, off-white color.

a. Minimum Service Temperature: 0 degrees F.

b. Maximum Service Temperature: 150 degrees F.

c. Moisture Vapor Permeability: 0.002 perm inch, maximum, when tested in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.

d. Thickness: 10 mil.

e. Connections: Brush on welding adhesive.

2. Covering Adhesive Mastic: Compatible with insulation.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Test piping for design pressure, liquid tightness, and continuity prior to applying insulation materials.

B. Verify that surfaces are clean and dry, with foreign material removed.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install in accordance with NAIMA National Insulation Standards.

C. Exposed Piping: Locate insulation and cover seams in least visible locations.

D. Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids Below Ambient Temperature:

1. Insulate entire system, including fittings, valves, unions, flanges, strainers, flexible connections, and expansion joints.

E. Glass Fiber Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids Below Ambient Temperature:

1. Provide vapor barrier jackets, factory-applied or field-applied; secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples and vapor barrier mastic.

2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with molded insulation of like material and thickness as adjacent pipe. Finish with glass cloth and vapor barrier adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

F. For hot piping conveying fluids over 140 degrees F, insulate flanges and unions at equipment.

G. Glass Fiber Insulated Pipes Conveying Fluids Above Ambient Temperature:

1. Provide standard jackets, with or without vapor barrier, factory-applied, or field-applied. Secure with self-sealing longitudinal laps and butt strips with pressure-sensitive adhesive. Secure with outward clinch expanding staples.

2. Insulate fittings, joints, and valves with insulation of like material and thickness as adjoining pipe. Finish with glass cloth and adhesive or PVC fitting covers.

H. Inserts and Shields:

1. Application: Piping 1-1/2 inches diameter or larger.

2. Shields: Galvanized steel between pipe hangers or pipe hanger rolls and inserts.

3. Insert location: Between support shield and piping and under the finish jacket.

4. Insert Configuration: Minimum 6 inches long, of same thickness and contour as adjoining insulation; may be factory fabricated.

5. Insert Material: Hydrous calcium silicate insulation or other heavy density insulating material suitable for the planned temperature range.

I. Continue insulation through walls, sleeves, pipe hangers, and other pipe penetrations. Finish at supports, protrusions, and interruptions. At fire separations, refer to Section 078400.

J. Pipe Exposed in Mechanical Equipment Rooms, crawl spaces, piping tunnel areas, boiler rooms and Finished Spaces: Finish with PVC jacket and fitting covers.

3.3 SCHEDULE

A. Heating Systems:

1. Heating Hot Water:

a. Piping Size Range: Up to 1-1/4 inches: 1-1/2 inch thick glass fiber.

b. Piping Size 1-1/2 inches and larger: 2 inches thick glass fiber.

c. Run-outs to terminal units can be insulated with 1" thick glass fiber insulation for maximum length of 10-feet.

d. For heating water supply and return piping run-outs less than 1-1/2" in size routed within wall partitions, insulation shall be reduced to a thickness of 1 inch.

e. For heating water supply and return piping branches less than 1-1/2" in size routed above and below active fin tube elements within fin tube enclosure units, insulation shall be reduced to a thickness of 1/2 inch.

B. Cooling Systems:

1. Chilled Water:

a. Piping Size Range: Up to 1-1/4 inches: 1/2 inch thick glass fiber.

b. Piping Size 1-1/2 inches and larger: 1 inch thick glass fiber.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 230923 - DIRECT-DIGITAL CONTROL SYSTEM FOR HVAC (LIBRARY ONLY)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE OF WORK

A. General:

1. The existing School District's DDC is manufactured by Siemens Industry, Inc, which is the building's certified temperature control system. The products, control equipment, software, hardware, programming, graphics, wiring and conduit specified in this section shall be provided by Siemens Industry, Inc. All control system requirements specified in this section shall connect to the existing Siemens Industries, Inc. network system that exists on the North Rockland Central School District campus. The Board of Education of the North Rockland Central School District has decided to purchase controls components, engineering, programming and project management labor from Siemens Industry, Indc. All work specified within specification section 230923, and all temperature control work outlined on the drawings shall be manufactured by Siemens.

2. The work of this section shall include the extension of an existing Building Management System (BMS). The BMS shall be an extension of the existing Siemens V6.0 of the Desigo CC Graphical Software serving the chilled system at the North Rocklan Central School District High School. Building Operating Personnel shall utilize existing Desigo workstation software to schedule and control the HVAC equipment. All controllers, sensors, and end devices shall match existing site DDC equipment as furnished by Siemens Industry, Inc..

3. Provide and Install all new graphics on DESIGO server

4. Verify operation of all new DESIGO graphics

5. The contractor shall include tuition for (2) multi-day training classes for up to (1) student per class delivered a Siemens Training Center.

6. The entire system shall be computer driven and shall employ Direct Digital Control (DDC) processes for energy management, equipment monitoring and control, utilizing open communications capabilities as herein specified.

7. The Building Automation System (BAS) manufacturer’s local corporate branch office shall furnish and install a fully integrated building automation system, incorporating direct digital control (DDC) for energy management, equipment monitoring and control, and subsystems with open communications capabilities as herein specified. To ensure the highest quality of long-term service, the use of an independent distributor, non-corporate branch office is not permissible.

8. Actuators for valves and dampers shall be electric.

9. Analog Outputs: All analog outputs referenced in the specifications or on the drawings shall be true modulating control signals activating devices with spring return features so that the end device fails into the normal position as described or indicated. Floating point type control accomplished by power-open and power-close signals using multiple digital outputs or pulse width modulation shall not be acceptable except for devices in which the sequences or the drawings specifically identify floating point operation. All devices indicated with normally open (NO) or normally closed (NC) positions shall feature spring return to the normal position upon loss of power or failure of signal.

10. Provide operator training to the North Rockland Central School District as described in Section 3.

11. Provide installation and calibration, supervision, adjustments, and fine tuning necessary for complete and fully operational system.

1.2 DDC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

A. The entire Energy Management and Control System (EMCS) shall be comprised of a network of interoperable, stand-alone digital controllers communicating on an open protocol communication network. All information from the EMCS shall be available to local computers within the building via local Intranet and to remote computers or from multiple facilities via the Internet. The EMCS shall be capable of communicating to third party systems such as HVAC, lighting, energy metering, power management, clock displays, security, access control, fire-life safety systems and other building management related devices with open, interoperable communication capabilities.

B. All labor, material, equipment and software not specifically referred to herein or on the plans, that are required to meet the functional intent of this specification, shall be provided without additional cost to the Owner.

C. The intent of this specification is to provide open protocol field mounted Direct Digital controls. Open protocol, fully programmable, DDC controllers for each piece of mechanical equipment being controlled are mandatory. Controls that are “packaged” and supplied by the manufacturer are not acceptable. All systems as described in the sequence of operation shall be shown via dynamic Web based graphics with all pertinent system alarms for proper operation and maintenance.

D. Provide DDC controllers and all required field devices, sensors, and actuators, as specified herein, required for a complete and operating extension to the existing Apogee DDC System for the following equipment:

1. Controls for Rooftop Air Handling Units and Variable Air Volume (VAV) Air Terminal Units with hydronic reheat coils.

2. Representative Siemens zone temperature sensors as shown on the drawings

3. Integration into existing Desigo software Graphical Operators Workstation

E. To ensure installation of a product of the highest quality, the BAS manufacturer must be UL registered and ISO 9001:2000 registered under Automatic Controls for Regulating Commercial Environments and Appliances for The Design and Manufacture of Environmental Controls and Energy Management Products and ISO 14001:1996 Registered as an Energy Management System. Proof of ISO 9001:2000 and ISO 14001:1996 registration must be submitted prior to bid. Quality Management System Manual detailing the BAS manufacturer's ISO registered Quality Management System must be submitted with the manufacturer's submittal.

F. The installation of the control system shall be performed by the controls manufacturer's corporate branch office with the shop drawings, flow diagrams, bill of materials, component designation or identification number and sequence of operation all bearing the name of the manufacturer.

G. All materials and equipment used shall be standard components, regularly manufactured for this and/or other systems and not custom designed specially for this project. All systems and components shall have been thoroughly tested and proven in actual use for at least two years.

H. BAS manufacturer shall be responsible for all BAS and Temperature Control wiring for a complete and operable system. All wiring shall be done in accordance with all local and national codes. Systems shall be complete in all respects including thermostats, valves, dampers, relays, wiring, conduit, etc. to provide the functions described, regardless of whether or not thermostats, relays, etc., are specifically mentioned.

I. System Architecture:

1. Provide a twisted pair for DDC system communication with BACNet protocol between intelligent devices and controllers. All communications wiring shall be plenum rated.

2. Provide programming for graphical display of all contract control systems on the DESIGO head end system.

1.3 CONTROL DIAGRAMS AND POINT SCHEDULES

A. The performance sequences described are provided to supplement the temperature control diagrams and point schedules as shown on the contract drawings. Where individual points are described in the diagrams and/or point schedules but are not required to meet the sequences specified, the points shall be included in the system as indicated on the drawings. All points shown on the drawings shall be provided whether or not they are required for the sequences. Additionally, provide all points which are required to meet the specified sequences, whether or not they are specifically identified on either the diagrams or the point schedules. The diagrams and point schedules are provided to enhance document clarity, and are not to be utilized to limit the hardware utilized in engineering the temperature control.

1.4 MANUFACTURER'S RECOMMENDATIONS

A. Where this specification does not describe installation procedures, or other equipment required to be in accordance with the recommendations of the manufacturer of the control system, provide those procedures and equipment without additional cost to the Owner as if it was explicitly specified in this contract. The contractor shall provide a complete and operable system which meets the recommendations of the equipment manufacturers.

1.5 REFERENCES

A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; 2005.

B. UL-916 Energy Management Systems

C. ULC, UL Canadian Standards Association

D. FCC, Part 15, Subpart J, Class A Computing Devices

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data for each system component and software module.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Indicate trunk cable schematic showing programmable control unit locations, and trunk data conductors.

2. List connected data points, including connected control unit and input device.

3. Indicate system graphics indicating monitored systems, data (connected and calculated) point addresses, and operator notations.

4. Show system configuration with peripheral devices, batteries, power supplies, diagrams, modems, and interconnections.

5. Indicate description and sequence of operation of operating, user, and application software.

6. Provide a complete point schedule demonstrating compliance with the point schedules included in the contract documents. Schedule format shall be such as to easily confirm that all the scheduled points are being provided.

7. Provide a copy of all proposed system graphics.

8. Schematics, sequences and flow diagrams.

9. Revised BAS architecture diagram indicating the new equipment.

10. Equipment data cut sheets

11. System schematics, including:

a. sequence of operations

b. point names

c. point addresses

d. interface wiring diagrams

e. panel layouts

f. system riser diagrams

12. Points schedule for each real point in the BAS, including: Tag, Point Type, System Name and Display Units.

13. Samples of Graphic Display screen types and associated menu penetrations to show hierarchy and functional interrelationships.

14. Detailed Bill of Material list for each Node, identifying quantity, part number, description, and optional features.

15. Control Damper Schedule including a separate line for each damper and a column for each of the damper attributes, including: Code Number, Fail Position, Damper Type, Damper Operator, Blade Type, Bearing Type, Seals, Duct Size, Damper Size, Mounting, and Actuator Type.

16. Control Valve Schedules including a separate line for each valve and a column for each of the valve attributes: Code Number, Configuration, Fail Position, Pipe Size, Valve Size, Body Configuration, Close off Pressure, Capacity, Valve CV, Calculated CV, Design Pressure, Actual Pressure, and Actuator Type.

17. Room schedule including a separate line for each variable air volume terminal unit indicating maximum airflow, minimum airflow, minimum ventilation rate, and heating coil flow rate.

18. Details of all BAS interfaces and connections to the work of other trades.

19. Product data sheets for all products including software.

20. Training provided, including outlines for each session.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate manufacturer's installation instructions for all manufactured components.

D. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of control components, including control units, thermostats, and sensors.

1. Revise shop drawings to reflect actual installation and operating sequences.

2. Include submittals data in final "Record Documents" form.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data:

1. Include interconnection wiring diagrams complete field installed systems with identified and numbered, system components and devices.

2. Include keyboard illustrations and step-by-step procedures indexed for each operator function.

3. Include inspection period, cleaning methods, cleaning materials recommended, and calibration tolerances.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single Source Responsibility: The contractor shall be fully responsible for the proper operation of all control systems, including, but not limited to sensors and controls, and peripheral devices. After the installation, the contractor shall be responsible for the calibration of the system. The control system manufacturer shall be fully responsible for providing and loading the specified software packages, to include the loading of all necessary operational parameters. Any debugging of software problems shall be performed solely by the control system manufacturer.

B. Electrical Work and Safety Requirements:

1. Electrical work shall be in strict accordance with applicable NFPA, ANSI and UL requirements. Fully enclose or properly guard electrical wiring, terminal blocks and other high voltage contacts and mark to prevent accidental injury to personnel.

2. All wiring associated with and required by the control system (including power circuits as indicated on the drawings) shall be the responsibility of the contractor.

3. Comply with all the latest federal, state and local rules, regulations, ordinances having jurisdiction over this work, including OSHA requirements. These codes and standards shall supersede the specifications and drawings. All work under this contract shall be in accordance with the latest editions of the National Electrical Code (NEC) and the electric codes in the locale in which the work is being performed.

4. The term "wiring" shall be construed to include furnishing of wire, conduit, miscellaneous materials and labor as required for mounting and connecting electrical control devices, and providing electrical interlocks between equipment. Low voltage sensor wiring shall be installed per NEC and local codes.

C. Perform work in accordance with NFPA 70 and NFPA 90A.

D. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

E. The BAS system components shall match existing system components.

F. The BAS system shall be designed and installed, commissioned and serviced by manufacturer employed, factory trained personnel. Manufacturer shall have an in-place support facility within 30 miles of the site with technical staff, spare parts inventory and

necessary test and diagnostic equipment. Distributors or licensed installing contractors are not acceptable.

G. The manufacturer shall provide on site, experienced project manager for this work, responsible for direct supervision of the design, installation, start up and commissioning of the B.M.S.

H. Materials and equipment shall be the catalogued products of manufacturers regularly engaged in production and installation of automatic temperature control systems and shall be manufacturer's latest standard design that complies with the specification requirements.

I. All BAS peer-to-peer network controllers, central system controllers and local user displays shall be UL Listed under Standard UL 916, category PAZX; Standard ULC C100, category UUKL7; and under Standard UL 864, categories UUKL, UDTZ, and QVAX. and be so listed at the time of bid. All floor level controllers shall comply, at a minimum, with UL Standard UL 91 6category PAZX; Standard UL 864, categories UDTZ, and QVAX. and be so listed at the time of Bid.

J. DDC peer-to-peer controllers shall be compliant with the European EMC Directive, Standards EN 50081-2 and EN 50082-2, at the Industrial Levels. Additionally the equipment shall be compliant with the European LVD Directive and bear the CE mark in order to show compliance to both Directives.

K. All electronic equipment shall conform to the requirements of FCC Regulation, Part 15, Governing Radio Frequency Electromagnetic Interference and be so labeled.

L. The manufacturer of the building automation system shall provide documentation supporting compliance with ISO-9002 (Model for Quality Assurance in Production, Installation, and Servicing) and ISO-140001 (The application of well-accepted business management principles to the environment). The intent of this specification requirement is to ensure that the products from the manufacturer are delivered through a Quality System and Framework that will assure consistency in the products delivered for this project.

M. This system shall have a documented history of compatibility by design for a minimum of 15 years. Future compatibility shall be supported for no less than 10 years. Compatibility shall be defined as the ability to upgrade existing field panels to current level of technology, and extend new field panels on a previously installed network.

N. Compatibility shall be defined as the ability for any existing field panel microprocessor to be connected and directly communicate with new field panels without bridges, routers or protocol converters.

1.8 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE

A. Performance Standards. System shall conform to the following minimum standards over network connections. Systems shall be tested using manufacturer's recommended hardware and software for operator workstation (server and browser for web-based systems).

1. Graphic Display. A graphic with 20 dynamic points shall display with current data within 10 sec.

2. Graphic Refresh. A graphic with 20 dynamic points shall update with current data within 8 sec. and shall automatically refresh every 15 sec.

3. Multiple Alarm Annunciations. Each workstation on the network shall receive alarms within 5 sec of other workstations.

B. Coordination:

1. Coordinate location of temperature sensors, humidity sensors and other exposed control sensors with plans and room details before installation.

2. Coordinate installation of control dampers, taps, control valves, airflow stations, etc. with the mechanical contractor.

3. Coordinate BMS equipment with all relevant divisions including, but not limited to, Fire Alarm to achieve compatibility with equipment that interfaces with that system.

4. Coordinate BMS equipment to achieve compatibility with motor starters and annunciation devices.

5. Coordinate IP drops, network connections, user interfaces, firewall, etc. with Owner's IT representative.

6. Coordinate routing of network communication cabling with associated trades.

   a. Coordinate routing of network communication cabling with associated trades.

7. Controller shall support BACnet MS/TP or BACnet/IP.

C. The Application Specific Controller shall provide for control of each piece of equipment, including, but not limited to the following:

1. Variable Air volume (VAV)

D. Each Application Specific Controller shall, at a minimum, be provided with:

1. Appropriate NEMA rated enclosure

2. Power supplies as required for all associated modules, sensors, actuators, etc.

3. Each controller measuring air volume shall include a differential pressure transducer

4. Approvals and standards: UL916 PAZX; CUL; FCC

E. Each Application Specific Controller shall continuously perform self-diagnostics on all hardware and secondary network communications. The Application Specific Controller shall provide both local and remote annunciation of any detected component failures or repeated failure to establish communication to the system.

F. Power Supply. The Application Specific controller shall be powered from a 24 VAC source and shall function normally under an operating range of -15% / +20%.

G. All controller configuration settings and programs shall be stored in non volatile memory. The controllers shall be able to return to full normal operation without user intervention after a power failure of unlimited duration.

H. Environment. The controllers shall function normally under ambient conditions of 23 to 122°F (-5 to 50°C) and 5% to 95% RH (non-condensing). Provide each controller with a suitable cover or enclosure to protect the circuit board assembly.

1.9 ALARM PROCESSING

A. Alarms shall be classified by their alarm type. The facility shall be provided for enabling and disabling each individual alarm on the system.

B. Once generated, the alarm shall be processed by its associated alarm type as defined in the I/O Point Schedules. The alarm types shall be as follows:

1. General Mismatch
2. Critical Mismatch
3. General Binary
4. Critical Binary
5. General Analog
6. Critical Analog
7. Alarm Inhibition

C. Consequential alarm suppression algorithms shall be provided to limit the alarms annunciated on the DDC System to those associated with the source of the initial alarm condition e.g. fire alarms shall not initiate mismatch alarms, restoration of power following a power failure shall not initiate mismatch alarms etc.

1.10 CONFIGURATION

A. Configuration data shall be stored in the DDC Controllers or the Terminal Unit Controllers. Configuration data shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. The unit applicable (deg F, GPM’s, inches, etc.).
2. The point identifier (minimum of 12 characters).
3. The point alarm message if applicable (minimum of 80 characters).
4. The point descriptor (minimum of 32 characters).

1.11 DDC STANDARD PROGRAMS

A. The device schedules included in this Specification provide details of inputs monitored and outputs controlled by the DDC System. All point types are described under Controllers elsewhere in this Specification. The DDC System shall allow for the following point functionality and standard programs to be available:

1. Point Override
2. Manual Start/Stop
3. Fixed Time Program
4. Optimum Start/Stop
5. Control Loops
6. Rotational Point
7. Run Time Totalization
8. KWH calculations
9. Anti-Short Cycling
10. Staggered Start
11. User Definable Software
12. General Control Requirements

1.12 INTEGRATIONS

A. The BMS shall utilize and be compatible with industry-standard integration protocols (BACnet and Modbus) for subsystem integration. Coordinate integration protocols with subsystem manufacturer.

B. In addition to the above, the BMS shall be integrated with all pump and fan VFDs via BACnet MS/TP or IP. All up to (20) software points shall be made available at the BMS for monitoring.

1.13 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Provide factory-shipping cartons for each piece of equipment and control device. Maintain cartons through shipping, storage, and handling as required to prevent equipment damage. Store equipment and materials inside and protected from weather.

1.14 WARRANTY

A. Warranty the direct digital control system to be free from defects in workmanship and material for a period of one (1) year from completion of final commissioning. Warranty

shall cover all costs for parts, labor, associated travel, and expenses for a period of twelve (12) months from completion of system demonstration.

B. Hardware and software personnel supporting this warranty agreement shall provide on-site or off-site service in a timely manner after failure notification to the vendor. The maximum acceptable response time to provide this service at the site shall be twenty-four (24) hours.

1.15 SPECIFICATION NOMENCLATURE

A. Acronyms used in this specification are as follows:

1. BAS Building Automation System
2. EMCS Energy Management and Control System
3. DDC Direct Digital Control
4. NAC Network Area Controller
5. IBCI nteroperable BACNet Controller
6. ASC Application Specific Controller
7. FUI Full User Interface
8. BUI Browser User Interface
9. POT Portable Operator’s Terminal
10. PMI Power Measurement Interface
11. LAN Local Area Network
12. WAN Wide Area Network
13. OOT Object Oriented Technology
14. PICS Product Interoperability Compliance Statement

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. The BMS shall be an extension of the existing Siemens BAS. The existing Siemens DESIGO operator software shall be updated as part of this project.

B. Basis of Design

1. Siemens Desigo CC

a. Siemens Industry, Inc., local NY/NJ Factory Branch Office

b. Contact: Katheleen Wescat

1) Email: kathleen.wescott@siemens.com

2) Phone: 973-332-0763

2.2 MATERIALS

A. All products used in this project installation shall be new and currently manufactured and shall have been applied in similar installations. Do not use this installation as a product test site unless explicitly approved in writing by Owner or Owner's representative. Spare parts shall be available for at least five years after completion of this contract.

2.3 DDC CONTROLLER FLOOR LEVEL NETWORK

A. This level communication shall support a family of application specific controllers and shall communicate with the peer to peer network through DDC Controllers for transmission of global data.

2.4 TIE-IN TO EXISTING SIEMENS BMS

A. Provide a SEAMLESS tie-in to the existing Siemens BMS. The tie-in shall include Direct Digital Control (DDC), historical data collection, archiving and alarm, energy and information management for all control points specified herein.

B. Tie-in to existing site BMS of all DDC equipment and points as specified in this section and as required in all other referenced sections and as required to complete the sequences of operation outlined herein. Tie-in shall be made via an extension of the existing BMS.

C. Provide new color graphics for all new systems specified in this contract.

D. Revisions to all existing BMS workstations as required to incorporate the additional control components provided under this section. Revisions shall include, but are not limited to, revised graphics, update of additional firmware and/or software as required to accommodate new points.

2.5 SYSTEM FUNCTIONS AND PERFORMANCE

A. The BMS shall be capable of accepting inputs (analog, digital, pulsed digital, thermistor, and RTD) from field devices, and of producing analog and digital outputs (4 - 20 mA DC, pulse width modulation, and 0-10 VDC) for control and monitoring functions in order to:

1. Adjust control parameters for process-controlled variables.

2. Initiate, define and acknowledge audible alarms.

3. Start/stop motors and position valves and dampers.

4. Initiate shutdowns due to activation of safety devices.

5. Communicate with the servers and workstations.

2.6 SYSTEM ARCHITECTURE

A. The system architecture shall consist of a network of independent, standalone BACnet IP, BACnet MS/TP or Siemens P2/P1 based primary and unitary controllers. Each controller shall perform all specified control and monitoring functions independently. Failure of one (1) control unit shall have no effect upon any other unit in the network.

B. The system architecture shall be based on a modular PC network, utilizing industry standard operating systems, networks and protocols.

C. The system shall allow the distribution of system functions such as monitoring and control and graphical user interface etc. across the network to achieve maximum flexibility and performance.

D. Data communications protocol shall be BACnet and shall comply with ASHRAE 135.

E. Each DDC, unitary controller, server, and workstation shall communicate via TCP/IP or Siemens P1/P2.

F. Use fiber optic cabling for all Ethernet runs longer than 300 ft.

2.7 BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEM NETWORK - UTILIZE EXISTING SIEMENS BAS NETWORK.

A. The design of the BMS shall network the BMS server, operator workstations, primary control panels and secondary control panels. The network architecture shall consist of multiple network levels. Provide a peer-to-peer Primary Network to connect the existing server, operator workstation(s) and all primary control panels in the building for global system operation. Provide secondary networks to connect from each primary control panel to the secondary control panels of associated terminal equipment.

B. All networked control products provided for this project shall be comprised of an industry standard open protocol internetwork. Communication involving control components (i.e. all types of controllers and operator interfaces) shall conform to the ASHRAE 135 - BACnet standard. Networks and protocols proprietary to one company or distributed by one company are prohibited.

C. Controllers and software shall be BTL listed at the time of installation.

D. Primary control panels may be connected to the primary network via routers if this follows the standard architecture of a specified manufacturer. Provide additional controllers if required according to manufacturer’s standard architecture layout to achieve network functionality. Quantity and locations of routers, network controllers, and supervisory controllers to be coordinated with Engineer.

E. Access to system data shall not be restricted by the hardware configuration of the BMS. The hardware configuration of the BMS network shall be totally transparent to the user when accessing data or developing control programs.

F. The BMS design shall allow the co-existence of current and future primary control panels and personal computer operator workstations on the same primary network.

G. The BMS contractor shall provide new supervisory controllers/routers as required to connect to all new controllers being installed as part of this project, while still keeping with all requirements such as spare capacity requirements, etc.

2.8 BUILDING MANAGEMENT SYSTEM SOFTWARE – DESIGO CC

A. Provide software which includes the following capabilities.

1. Scheduling and override of building operations.

2. Collection and analysis of historical data.

3. Editing, programming, storage and downloading of controller databases, programs and parameters.

4. The latest version Microsoft Windows environment that allows the user to run several applications simultaneously. Other Windows applications shall run simultaneously with the BMS software including, but not limited to, Word, Excel, Access, etc.

5. Provide a user interface that shall minimize the use of a typewriter style keyboard through the use of a mouse or similar pointing device and "point and click" approach to menu selection.

6. The operator shall be able to drag and drop information between applications (e.g., click on a point in the alarm screen and drag it into the dynamic trend graph screen to initiate a dynamic trend).

7. Operator specific password access protection shall allow the user to limit workstation control, display and data base manipulation capabilities for each object in the system. An object shall be defined as any input or output point, setpoint, system program, etc. The operator privileges shall “follow” the operator to any workstation or primary control panel that the operator logs on to. Provide a minimum of 1000 passwords.

8. Operators will be able to perform only those commands on the objects available based on their respective passwords. Menu selections displayed shall be limited to only those items defined for the access level of the password used to log-on.

9. An audit trail report to track system object changes that shall record operator-initiated actions. These actions shall include, but not be limited to, changes made by a particular person, changes made to a specific piece of equipment and/or changes made during a designated time frame. The changes shall be printed and archived for future reference either on command or automatically, at the operator’s option. The operator activity tracking data shall be stored in a tamper proof buffer.

10. Software shall allow the operator to perform commands including, but not limited to:

a. Start up and shutdown of equipment.

b. Setpoint adjustment.

c. Add/modify/delete time programming.

d. Enable/disable process execution.

e. Lock/unlock alarm reporting.

f. Enable/disable totalization and/or trending.

g. Override PID loop setpoints.

h. Enter temporary override schedules.

i. Define holiday schedules.

j. Change time/date.

k. Automatic daylight savings time adjustments.

l. Enter/modify analog warning and alarm limits.

B. Reporting.

1. Reports shall be generated and directed to displays, printers or disk. As a minimum, the system shall allow the user to easily obtain the following types of reports:

a. A general listing of all points in the network.

b. List of all points currently in alarm.

c. List of all points currently in override status.

d. List of all disabled points.

e. List of all points currently locked out.

f. DDC Controller trend overflow warning.

g. List all weekly schedules.

C. Scheduling.

1. Provide a graphical spreadsheet-type format for simplification of time-of-day scheduling and overrides of building operations. Provide schedules for 365 days in advance.

2. Weekly schedules shall be provided for each building zone or piece of equipment with a specific occupancy schedule. Temporary overrides and associated times may

be inserted into blocks for modified operating schedules. After overrides have been executed, the original schedule will automatically be restored.

3. Zone schedules shall be provided for each building zone as previously described. Each schedule shall include all points that can be commanded residing within the zone. Each point may have a unique schedule of operation relative to the zone's occupancy schedule, allowing for sequential starting and control of equipment within the zone. Scheduling and rescheduling of points may be accomplished easily via the zone schedule graphic.

D. Password. New user passwords and access levels will need to be established.

1. Multiple-level password access protection shall be provided to allow the user/manager to limit workstation control, display, and database manipulation capabilities as he or she deems appropriate for each user, based on an assigned password.

2. Each user shall have the following: a user name (12 characters minimum); a password (12 characters minimum), and an access level (from 1 - 5).The system shall allow each user to change his or her password at will.

3. When entering or editing passwords, the system shall not echo the actual characters for display on the monitor.

4. A minimum of five levels of access shall be supported as follows.

   a. Level 1 = Data Access and Display

   b. Level 2 = Level 1 and Operator Overrides

   c. Level 3 = Level 2 and Database Modification

   d. Level 4 = Level 3 and Database Generation

   e. Level 5 = All privileges, including Password Add/Modify

5. A minimum of 100 unique passwords, including user initials, shall be supported.

6. Operators shall be able to perform only those commands available for their respective passwords. Display of menu selections shall be limited to only those items defined for the access level of the password used to log-on.

7. The system shall automatically generate a report of log-on/log-off and system activity for each user. Any action that results in a change in the operation or configuration of the control system shall be recorded, including: modification of point values, schedules or history collection parameters, and all changes to the alarm management system, including the acknowledgment and deletion of alarms.

8. User-definable, automatic log-off timers of from 1 to 60 minutes shall be provided to prevent operators from inadvertently leaving the operator workstation logged on.

E. Collection and Analysis of Historical Data.

1. Provide trending capabilities that allow the user to easily monitor and preserve records of system activity over an extended period of time. Any system point may be trended automatically at time-based intervals or changes of value, both of which shall be user-definable. Trend data shall be stored on hard disk for future diagnostics and reporting.

2. Trend data report graphics shall be provided to allow the user to view all trended point data. Reports may be customized to include individual points or pre-defined groups of at least 6 points. Provide additional functionality to allow any trended data to be transferred directly to an off-the-shelf spreadsheet package such as Excel. This shall allow the user to perform custom calculations such as energy usage, equipment efficiency and energy costs and shall allow for generation of these reports on high-quality plots, graphs and charts.

3. Provide additional functionality that allows the user to view trended data on trend graph displays. Displays shall be actual plots of both historical and/or real-time dynamic point data. A minimum of 10 points shall be viewed simultaneously on a single graph. The user may pause the graph and take "snapshots" of screens to be stored on the hard disk for future recall and analysis. Displays shall include an 'X' axis indicating elapsed time and a 'Y' axis indicating a range scale in engineering units for each point. The 'Y' axis shall have the ability to be manually or automatically scaled at the user's option. Different ranges for each point may be used with minimum and maximum values listed at the bottom and top of the 'Y' axis. All 'Y' axis data shall be color-coded to match the line color for the corresponding point.

4. Static graphs shall represent actual point data that has been trended and stored on disk. Exact point values may be viewed on a data window by pointing or scrolling to the place of interest along the graph. Provide capability to print any graph on the system printer for use as a building management and diagnostics tool.

5. Dynamic graphs shall represent real-time point data. Any point or group of points may be graphed, regardless of whether they have been predefined for trending. The graphs shall continuously update point values. At any time the user may redefine sampling times or range scales for any point. In addition, the user may pause the graph and take "snapshots" of screens to be stored on the workstation disk for future recall and analysis. As with static graphs, exact point values may be viewed and the graphs may be printed.

F. Dynamic Color Graphic Displays. Approximately (80) system graphics are included. In addition - each terminal unit with a networked Siemens controller (Unit vent, fan-coil unit, etc.) shall have a dedicated graphic.

1. All workstation(s) shall be provided with color graphics. All workstation(s) software shall include a graphical viewing and control environment and definition and construction of dynamic color graphic displays.

2. Provide system color graphics for each HVAC system and for each electrical, plumbing and/or piping system that is monitored and/or controlled by the BMS. Provide scaled floor plans indicating equipment location, service and system data as required.

3. Provide color graphic floor plan displays and system schematics for each piece of mechanical equipment, including but not limited to air handling units, and hot water systems to optimize system performance analysis and speed alarm recognition.

4. The operator interface shall allow users to access the various system schematics and floor plans via a graphical penetration scheme, menu selection or text-based commands.

5. Dynamic temperature values, humidity values, flow values and status indication shall be shown in their actual respective locations and shall automatically update to represent current conditions without operator intervention.

6. The windowing environment of the PC operator workstation(s) shall allow the user to simultaneously view several graphics at a time to analyze total building operation or to allow the display of a graphic associated with an alarm to be viewed without interrupting work in progress.

7. Graphic generation software shall be provided to allow the user to add, modify, or delete system graphic displays via an off the shelf graphics package.

8. Provide libraries of pre-engineered screens and symbols depicting standard air handling unit components (e.g., fans, cooling coils, filters, dampers, etc.), complete mechanical systems (e.g., constant volume-terminal reheat, VAV, etc.) and electrical symbols.

9. Graphical displays can be created to represent any logical grouping of system points or calculated data based upon building function, mechanical system, building layout, or any other logical grouping of points that aids the operator in the analysis of the facility.

10. Graphical displays shall contain animation to assist the operator in determining status of the equipment being displayed (e.g., a fan that is energized shall rotate).

11. Provide an automatically updated, dynamic display of the site-specific BMS architecture indicating the status of primary and secondary controllers, PC workstation(s) and networks.

12. Provide a separate dynamic display page of each HVAC (AHU, RTU, heat pump, unit ventilator, blower coil, etc.), electrical and/or plumbing system connected to the BMS.

13. Provide a separate dynamic display page of each piece of terminal equipment (VAV box, fan coil unit, etc.) connected to the BMS.

14. Provide a separate dynamic display page for each floor, roof and zone of each building within the school district. At a minimum, each page shall display the associated space temperature readings and links to equipment located on the floor or in the zone.

15. Graphics shall incorporate all system integration points communicated via hardware or software gateways and/or interfaces. Origin of information shall be transparent to the operator and shall be controlled, displayed, trended, etc. as if the points were hardwired to the BMS.

G. System Configuration and Definition

1. All temperature and equipment control strategies and energy management routines shall be definable by the operator. System definition and modification procedures shall not interfere with normal system operation and control.

2. The system shall be provided complete with all equipment and documentation necessary to allow an operator to independently add, delete or modify any system object including primary control panel(s), operator workstations(s), secondary control panels, reporting definitions, control loops, energy management applications, time and calendar-based programming, totalization, historical data trending, custom control processes, graphic displays, operator passwords, alarm messages, etc.

3. Definition of operator device characteristics for individual points, applications and control sequences shall be performed using instructive prompting software.

4. Programming shall be performed with the BMS system online and shall not interfere with BMS system operation.

5. Inputs and outputs for any process shall not be restricted to a single primary control panel, but shall be able to include data from any and all other network panels to allow the development of network-wide control strategies. Processes shall also allow the operator to use the results of 1 process as the input to any number of other processes (cascading).

6. Provide the capability to backup and store all system databases on the workstation hard disk. In addition, all database changes shall be performed while the workstation(s) are on-line without disrupting other system operations. Changes shall be automatically recorded and downloaded to the appropriate primary control panel. Similarly, changes made at the primary control panels shall be automatically uploaded to the workstation, ensuring system continuity. The user shall also have the option to selectively download changes as desired.

7. Provide context-sensitive help menus to provide instructions appropriate with operations and applications currently being performed.

H. External Data Access

1. The software shall provide the ability to expose configuration properties and real-time values through CSV files, OPC DA, OPC UA, or REST-based Web Services.

2. The software shall provide the ability for external applications to change configuration and real-time values through OPC DA, OPC UA, or REST-based Web Services.

3. The software shall provide the ability for external applications to access historical Trend data through CSV files or REST-based Web Services.

4. External data access must be secured using the level of permissions configured for users and operator workstations.

5. Web service interfaces must allow for exchanging data (object's values, events and trend series) between workstation and external applications such as facility management systems, enterprise applications, mobile applications or other value-added services.

6. Documentation describing web services interfaces must be included to allow external developers to write applications that leverage the data exchange.

I. Data Security

1. The BAS software must allow that all communication paths between clients and the server are encrypted and protected against replay attacks as well as data manipulation.

2. Any runtime data transfer between the system server and Web Server (IIS) must be allowed to be encrypted by Desigo CC.

3. Communication between any Web Server (IIS) and the Web Clients must be allowed to be encrypted.

4. Passwords must be handled with encrypted storage and transmission

5. The software must support the use of public domain algorithms for cryptographic functions, including AES, DiffieHellmann, RSA, and SHA-2. No self-coded algorithms shall be allowed.

6. All symmetrical encryption must use 256 bit AES or stronger.

7. All asymmetrical encryption must use 2048 bit or stronger.

8. The software must support the use of commercial certificates for securing client-server communications.

9. The software must support the use of self-signed certificates to allow local deployments without the overhead of obtaining commercial certificates.

10. When using self-signed certificates, the owner of the Desigo CC system is responsible for maintaining their validity status, and for manually adding them to and removing them from the list of trusted certificates.

11. The BAS software shall be compatible with the following Virus Scanners:

    a. Kaspersky

    b. Avira

    c. McAfee

    d. Bitdefender

    e. TrendMicro Office Scan

2.9 BUILDING CONTROLLER HARDWARE (B-BC)

A. If available, existing P2/P1 or BACnet building controllers may be utilized. For new controllers, utilize the below specification requirements.

B. Provide all necessary hardware for a complete operating system as required. The Building Controller shall be able to operate as a standalone panel and shall not be dependent upon any higher-level computer or another controller for operation.

C. Basis of Design: Siemens PXC Series.

D. This controller shall have the BTL listing and meet the BACnet device profile of a Building Controller (B-BC).

    1. Controller shall support BACnet MS/TP and BACnet/IP.

E. This level of controller shall be used for the following types of systems:

    1. Air handling units.

    2. Rooftop Unit systems.

F. Computing power and memory minimum:

    1. A stand-alone, multi-tasking, multi-user, real-time 1.2GHz digital control microprocessor module.

    2. Inputs shall be 16-bit minimum analog-to-digital resolution

    3. Outputs shall be 10-bit minimum digital-to-analog resolution

    4. Memory module (2GB, minimum) to accommodate all Primary Control Panel software requirements, including but not limited to, its own operating system and databases (see Controllers Software section), including control processes, energy management applications, alarm management applications, historical/trend data for

points specified, maintenance support applications, custom processes, operator I/O, dial-up communications.

5. Real time clock and battery

6. Data collection/ Data Trend module sized for 10,000 data samples.

7. Flash Memory Firmware: Each Building Level Control Panel shall support firmware upgrades without the need to replace hardware.

G. Communication

1. 2-Port Ethernet switch cabling compatible with star, bus or daisy chain topology.

2. WLAN connection for service, commissioning and firmware upgrade.

3. Web user interface is accessible over HTTP or securely over HTTPS.

4. Individual 3rd Ethernet port for local service/tools connection.

H. Input and Output Points Hardware

1. Input/output point expansion modules shall be installed as required to include 20% spare capacity of points.

2. Input/output point modules shall have removable terminal blocks.

3. Monitoring of the status of all hand-off-auto switches.

4. Monitoring of all industry standard types of analog and digital inputs and outputs, without the addition of equipment to the primary control panel.

5. Local status indication for each digital input and output for constant, up-to-date verification of all point conditions without the need for an operator I/O device. Each primary control panel shall perform diagnostics on all inputs and outputs and a failure of any input or output shall be indicated both locally and at the operator workstation.

6. Graduated intensity LEDs or analog indication of value for each analog output.

7. Optional HOA (hand-off-auto module) with software configurability and LED status indicators.

I. Code compliance

1. Approvals and standards: UL916; CE; FCC

2. Provide UL864-UUKL where called for in the sequences of operations.

J. Accessories:

1. Appropriate NEMA rated metal enclosure.

2. Power supplies as required for all associated modules, sensors, actuators, etc.

K. The operator shall have the ability to manually override automatic or centrally executed commands at the primary control panels via local, point discrete, on-board hand/off/auto operator override switches. If on board switches are not available, provide separate control panels with HOA switches. Mount panel adjacent to primary control panel. Provide hand/off/auto switch for each digital output, including spares.

L. Panel setup, point definitions and sequencing diagrams shall be backed up on EEPROM memory.

M. Power loss. In the event of the loss of power, there shall be an orderly shutdown of all Building Controllers to prevent the loss of database or operating system software. Non-volatile memory shall be incorporated for all critical controller configuration data and battery backup shall be provided to support the real-time clock and all volatile memory for a minimum of 30 days.

N. Building Level Controllers shall have the capability to serve as a gateway between Modus subnetworks and BACnet objects. Provide software, drives and programming.

O. Spare Capacity: Provide enough inputs and outputs to handle the equipment shown to be “future” on drawings and 20% more of each point type. Provide all hardware modules, software modules, processors, power supplies, communication controllers, etc. required to ensure adding a point to the spare point location only requires the addition of the appropriate sensor/actuator and field wiring/tubing.

P. Environment:

1. Controller hardware shall be suitable for the anticipated ambient conditions.

2. Controllers used outdoors and/or in wet ambient conditions shall be mounted within waterproof enclosures and shall be rated for operation at 0°C to 49°C (32°F to 120°F).

3. Controllers used in conditioned space shall be mounted in dust-proof enclosures and shall be rated for operation at 0°C to 49°C (32°F to 120°F).

4. Controller hardware shall be optionally suitable for rooftop environments.

2.10 BACNET APPLICATION SPECIFIC CONTROLLERS (B-ASC)

A. Each Application Specific Controller shall operate as a stand alone controller capable of performing its user selectable control routines independently of any other controller in the system. Each Application Specific Controller shall provide standard applications and programmability to provide both reliability and flexibility. Each application specific controller shall be a microprocessor based, multi tasking, digital control processor.

B. Basis of Design: Siemens DXR.

C. Configurable control applications. Each Application Specific Controller model must have a set of pre-loaded, selectable and field-adjustable control applications appropriate for the secondary HVAC equipment that the controller model is intended to control. Specific applications must be configurable to meet the user's control strategy requirements, allowing for additional system flexibility.

D. Programmability: Application Specific Controllers shall be programmable. Program language shall be graphical.

E. The Application Specific Controller shall include all point inputs and outputs necessary to perform the specified HVAC control sequences. The controller shall accept input and provide output signals that comply with industry standards. Controllers utilizing proprietary control output signals shall not be acceptable. Controllers shall provide outputs utilized either for two-state, modulating floating, or proportional control, allowing for additional system flexibility.

1. Analog inputs shall be software configurable to accept sensors using 0-10v (such as RH or CO2 sensors), NTC3k, NTC10k, NTC100k, Ni1000, PT1K 385, and resistance sensors of 1000Ω, 2500 Ω, 10K Ω, and 100k Ω . 24vDC power to drive active sensors shall be an option available from the controller.

2. Digital input

3. Analog Outputs shall support 0-10v HVAC control signals.

4. Digital outputs shall be AC 24V high-side switching triacs, able to switch loads of 250 mA / 6 VA per output.

5. Every installed Application Specific Controller shall be prepared for the addition of occupancy, CO2 and humidity sensors

6. Additional sensors and output modules for occupancy, lighting and shade control within the same space as the HVAC control shall be connected as needed via a sub-network connection on each Application Specific Controller

7. The Application Specific Controller shall be compatible with a Siemens Room Unit which combines a display with CO2, temperature and humidity sensing in 1 wall device.

F. Application Specific Controller communication

1. Communication over floor level network shall be BACnet MS/TP or BACnet IP over Ethernet unless otherwise required by the application.

2. Each controller that uses BACnet IP shall provide at least two Ethernet ports allowing the controllers to be wired in a daisy-chain configuration of up to at least 20 controllers per chain, utilizing standard Ethernet cables of up to 300ft in length between each controller.

G. The Application Specific Controller shall have the BTL listing and meet the BACnet device profile of an Application Specific Controller (B-ASC) as specified in ANSI/ASHRAE 135.

1. Controller shall support BACnet MS/TP or BACnet/IP.

H. The Application Specific Controller shall provide for control of each piece of equipment, including, but not limited to the following:

1. Variable Air volume (VAV) terminal units

I. Each Application Specific Controller shall, at a minimum, be provided with:

1. Appropriate NEMA rated enclosure

2. Power supplies as required for all associated modules, sensors, actuators, etc.

3. Each controller measuring air volume shall include a differential pressure transducer

4. Approvals and standards: UL916 PAZX; CUL; FCC

J. Each Application Specific Controller shall continuously perform self-diagnostics on all hardware and secondary network communications. The Application Specific Controller shall provide both local and remote annunciation of any detected component failures or repeated failure to establish communication to the system.

K. Power Supply. The Application Specific controller shall be powered from a 24 VAC source and shall function normally under an operating range of -15% / +20%.

L. All controller configuration settings and programs shall be stored in non volatile memory. The controllers shall be able to return to full normal operation without user intervention after a power failure of unlimited duration.

M. Environment. The controllers shall function normally under ambient conditions of 23 to 122°F (-5 to 50°C) and 5% to 95% RH (non-condensing). Provide each controller with a suitable cover or enclosure to protect the circuit board assembly.

2.11 ALARM PROCESSING

A. Alarms shall be classified by their alarm type. The facility shall be provided for enabling and disabling each individual alarm on the system.

B. Once generated, the alarm shall be processed by its associated alarm type as defined in the I/O Point Schedules. The alarm types shall be as follows:

1. General Mismatch

2. Critical Mismatch

3. General Binary

4. Critical Binary

5. General Analog

6. Critical Analog

7. Alarm Inhibition

C. Consequential alarm suppression algorithms shall be provided to limit the alarms annunciated on the DDC System to those associated with the source of the initial alarm condition e.g. fire alarms shall not initiate mismatch alarms, restoration of power following a power failure shall not initiate mismatch alarms etc.

2.12 CONFIGURATION

A. Configuration data shall be stored in the DDC Controllers or the Terminal Unit Controllers. Configuration data shall include but not be limited to the following:

1. The unit applicable (deg F, GPM's, inches, etc.).

2. The point identifier (minimum of 12 characters).

3. The point alarm message if applicable (minimum of 80 characters).

4. The point descriptor (minimum of 32 characters).

2.13 DDC STANDARD PROGRAMS

A. The device schedules included in this Specification provide details of inputs monitored and outputs controlled by the DDC System. All point types are described under Controllers elsewhere in this Specification. The DDC System shall allow for the following point functionality and standard programs to be available:

1. Point Override

2. Manual Start/Stop

3. Fixed Time Program

4. Optimum Start/Stop

5. Control Loops

6. Rotational Point

7. Run Time Totalization

8. KWH calculations

9. Anti-Short Cycling

10. Staggered Start

11. User Definable Software

12. General Control Requirements

2.14 INTEGRATIONS

A. The BMS shall utilize and be compatible with industry-standard integration protocols (BACnet and Modbus) for subsystem integration. Coordinate integration protocols with subsystem manufacturer.

B. In addition to the above, the BMS shall be integrated with all pump and fan VFDs via BACnet MS/TP or IP. All up to (20) software points shall be made available at the BMS for monitoring.

2.15 CONTROL PANELS

A. Fully enclosed, steel-rack-type cabinet with locking doors or locking removable backs.

B. Field equipment panels located indoors shall be NEMA 1. Field equipment panels located outdoors or subject to outdoor air conditions shall be minimum of NEMA 3R, provided with internal electric heater and cooling fan.

C. Coordinate installation of the control panels with the engineer/architect.

D. Coordinate power for the panels with the electrical contractor.

E. All control panels shall be provided with DIN Rail mounted screw terminal blocks. Field wiring shall be connected to the screw terminal blocks. It is not acceptable to terminate any field wiring directly to the DDC controller or any panel devices such as relay and transducers. The screw terminal blocks located/attached to the DDC controller alone does not comply with this requirement.

F. All control devices such as relays, transformers, transducers, power supplies, associated I/O devices, etc. shall be installed inside the panel, not at the starter or electrical junction box.

2.16 SENSORS

A. Input/output sensors and devices shall be closely matched to the requirements of the DDC for accurate, responsive, noise-free signal input/output. Control input response shall be high sensitivity and matched to the loop gain requirements for precise and responsive control. Thermistors are acceptable for VAV terminal applications.

B. Temperature Sensors

1. Provide the following instrumentation as required by the monitoring, control, and optimization functions. All temperature sensors shall use platinum RTD elements only, nickel or silicon RTD’s and thermistors are not acceptable.

2. Temperature Transmitter Assembly – Airstream averaging type

a. The assembly shall consist of a capillary type 1000-ohm platinum RTD housed in a flexible sheath contained in housing suitable for duct mounting.

3. Temperature Transmitter Assembly – Airstream non-averaging type

    a. The assembly shall consist of an insertion type 1000-ohm platinum RTD mounted on a 12-inch probe (or duct diameter) contained in a housing suitable for duct mounting.

4. For outside air applications, utilize the global network outside air sensor unless specifally noted in sequences to use a local outside air sensor.

5. Low Temperature Limit Switch (Freezestat) – Airstream

    a. The low temperature limit switch shall be of the automatic reset type with Double Pole/Single Throw snap acting contacts rated for 16 amps at 120VAC.

    b. The sensing element shall be a minimum of 15 feet in length and shall react to the coldest 18-inch section. Element shall be mounted horizontally across duct in accordance with manufacturers recommended installation procedures.

    c. Provide one freezestat per coil section or a maximum of 18 square feet whichever is more provides more coverage.

6. Temperature Transmitter – Space

    a. The assembly shall consist of a 1000-ohm platinum RTD contained in a decorative ventilated enclosure similar in appearance to room thermostats.

    b. Temperature transmitters for terminal unit applications (such as VAVs, FCUs, etc.) may utilize industry-standard KNX protocol.

    c. Cover type (i.e. indicating, adjustable, blank), colors, and final installation locations shall be as reviewed approved by the architect, owner, and engineer. In general, occupied spaces (i.e. offices, conference rooms, etc.) shall be provided with indicating temperature display (LCD) and setpoint adjustment (±3°F); transient spaces (i.e. open office area, hallways, etc.) shall be provided with blank non-indicating and non-adjustable sensors. Note: All adjustable sensors are subject to ADA requirements.

7. Temperature Transmitter – Liquid Immersion

8. Sensing element RTD

    a. Temperature range Suitable for application

    b. Output signal 4-20 mA

    c. Accuracy ±0.15°F

    d. Provide Type 304 stainless steel thermowell for each liquid immersion temperature sensing element.

    e. Siemens Q series Sensors

C. Humidity Sensors, Siemens Q Series Sensors

1. Relative Humidity – Space

a. Sensor Humidity range 0 to 100%

b. Accuracy ±4% RH (20-80% RH).

c. Sensing element Digital Sensor IC (capacitive)

d. Provide with readable LCD display where indicated in the sequences or drawings

e. For rooms with temperature sensing as well, provide a combined temperature/humidity sensor or provide units with matching cover.

D. Pressure Sensors/Switches

1. Airside Differential Pressure Transmitter

a. Non-directional sensor with suitable range for expected input, and temperature compensated.

b. Assembly to include integral mounting bracket

c. Accuracy ±1% of Full Scale

d. Output 4 to 20 mA or 0-10 VDC (selectable)

e. Static Pressure Ranges

1) Duct 0 to 5 inches wg.

2) AHU Filter 0 to 1 inch wg. (Coordinate with manufacturer)

2. Airside Static Pressure Switches

a. Diaphragm type air differential pressure switches with die cast aluminum housing, adjustable setpoint, minimum 5 amp switch rating at 120VAC, SPDT switches. Switch pressure range and set point shall be suitable for the application. High and low ports shall be 1/8 inch NPT connected to angle type tips designed to sense pressure.

b. Reset-type based on applications:

1) Fan status Automatic Reset

2) Hi/Lo Static Safety Manual Reset

c. Provide AFS Series as manufactured by Siemens, Cleveland Controls or pre-approved equal.

E. Current-Sensing Relays

1. Relay shall be field-adjustable for detecting AC current levels in equipment served. Relay shall be non-latching and shall have no time delay. Nominal input voltage and current-sensing range shall be selected based on electrical characteristics of equipment served. Relay shall be installed on one (1) lead of the load side of motor feed. Relay contacts shall be Form C-rated for 5A at 120 VAC.

2.17 FIELD DEVICES

A. General

1. Specified in this section are the following hard-wired input/output devices connected to the Networked Primary DDC Controller or ASC.

a. Automatic Dampers

b. Electric Damper Actuators

c. Automatic Control Valves

d. Binary Temperature Devices

e. Temperature Sensors

f. Differential Pressure Switches

g. Relays

h. Current Switches

B. ELECTRIC DAMPER ACTUATORS

1. General

a. The actuator shall have mechanical or electronic stall protection to prevent damage to the actuator throughout the rotation of the actuator.

b. Where shown, for power-failure/safety applications, an internal mechanical, spring-return mechanism shall be built into the actuator housing. Alternatively, an uninterruptible power supply (UPS) may be provided.

c. Proportional actuators shall accept a 0 to 10 VDC or 4 to 20 mA control signal.

d. All 24 VAC/VDC actuators shall operate on Class 2 wiring

e. All actuators shall have an external manual gear release to allow manual positioning of the damper when the actuator is not powered. Spring-return actuators with more than 7 Nm (60 in.-lb) torque capacity shall have a manual crank for this purpose.

C. AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES.

1. General:

   a. Control valves shall be two-way or three-way type single seated globe type for two-position or modulating service as shown. Valves shall meet ANSI Class IV leakage rating.

   b. Body pressure rating and connection type construction shall conform to pipe, fitting and valve schedules. Where pressure and flow combinations exceed ratings for commercial valves and operators, industrial class valves and operators shall be provided.

   c. Valve operators shall be of electric type.

   d. The valves shall be quiet in operation and fail-safe in either normally open or normally closed position in the event of power failure.

   e. Control valve operators shall be sized to close against a differential pressure equal to the design pump head plus 10 percent.

   f. Provide valves 2" and smaller with screwed end bronze bodies and stainless-steel trim. Provide valves 2-1/2" and larger with flanged ends, cast iron body and stainless-steel trim.

   g. Valves shall have sufficient stuffing box protection to ensure against leakage at hydrostatic head involved. Control valve operators shall be sized to close against differential pressure equal to the design pump head plus 10 percent. Valve leakage shall meet or exceed ANSI Class IV leakage (0.01% of rated valve capacity).

   h. Two-way Modulating Control Valves – 2-1/2” and larger

      1) Two-way modulating control valves shall be globe-style with equal percentage flow characteristic for water service and linear flow characteristic for steam service.

         (a) Performance:

            (1) Pressure Rating — ANSI 125 or 250

            (2) Close-off Pressure — Pump head plus 10%

            (3) Leakage — ANSI Class IV

            (4) Temperature Range — 34 to 250°F

            (5) Rangeability — 100:1

         (b) Material construction:

            (1) Body — Cast Iron

(2) End Connection ANSI Flanged

(3) Trim Bronze

(4) Stem Stainless Steel

(c) Input power voltage shall be 24VAC.

(d) Control signal to valves shall be via hardwired analog output (0-10 VDC).

(e) Valves shall be Siemens Flanged Iron Two-Way Globe Valves, or approved equal.

D. RELAYS.

1. Control relays shall be UL listed plug-in type with dust cover and LED “energized” indicator. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage shall be suitable for application.

2. Time delay relays shall be UL listed solid-state plug-in type with adjustable time delay. Delay shall be adjustable ±200% (minimum) from set point shown on plans. Contact rating, configuration, and coil voltage shall be suitable for application. Provide NEMA 1 enclosure when not installed in local control panel.

E. CURRENT SWITCHES.

1. Current-operated switches shall be self-powered, solid-state with adjustable trip current. The switches shall be selected to match the current of the application and output requirements of the DDC system.

2.18 AIRFLOW MEASURING DEVICES

A. Rooftop Unit Outside Air Intake Measuring Devices:

1. Airflow Measurement Device (AMD) with Temperature Output and Integral Airflow Alarming

a. General

1) Provide one AMD with temperature output and an integral airflow alarm for each measurement location provided on the plans, schedules and/or control diagrams to determine the average airflow rate and temperature at each measurement location.

2) Each AMD shall be provided with a remotely mounted microprocessor-based transmitter and one or two sensor probes.

(a) Devices that have electronic signal processing components in the sensor probe are not acceptable.

3) Airflow measurement shall determine the average actual airflow rate.

4) Temperature measurement shall determine the velocity weighted average temperature (factory default) or the arithmetic average (field selection).

b. Sensor Probe Design

1) Sensor probes shall be constructed of 6063 extruded aluminum alloy tube.

2) Sensor probe mounting brackets shall be constructed of 304 stainless steel.

3) Probe internal wiring between the connecting cable and sensor nodes shall be Kynar coated copper.

(a) PVC jacketed internal wiring is not acceptable.

4) Probe internal wiring connections shall consist of solder joints and spot welds.

(a) Connectors of any type within the probe are not acceptable.

(b) Printed circuit boards within the probe are not acceptable.

5) Each sensor node shall contain one hermetically sealed ‘bead-in-glass’ thermistor sensor and one high performance parylene-coated chip thermistor, in a structural sensor housing. The airflow rate and temperature shall be independently determined at each measurement node prior to averaging.

6) Each preselected probe shall be adjustable insertion or stand-off bracket type, and choice of probes in lengths of 6, 8, or 16 in. [152.4, 203.2, or 406.4 mm]

7) The maximum number of independent sensor nodes/probe provided shall be 1 each x 2 probes total.

8) Probe to transmitter cables shall be FEP jacketed, plenum rated CMP/CL2P and UL/cUL Listed, -67° to 392° F (19.4° C to 200° C) and UV tolerant. Cables shall include a terminal plug for connection to the remotely mounted transmitter. PVC jacketed cables or PVC insulated conductors are not acceptable with ducted sensor probes.

c. Transmitter

1) An integral microprocessor-based transmitter shall be provided for each measurement location.

(a) All printed circuit board interconnects and test points shall be gold plated.

(b) All printed circuit boards shall be electroless nickel immersion gold (ENIG) plated.

2) All integrated circuitry shall be temperature rated as 'industrial-grade'. Submissions containing 'commercial-grade' integrated circuitry are not acceptable.

3) The transmitter shall be capable of determining the average airflow rate and temperature at each of the sensor nodes in the array.

4) The transmitter shall be capable of identifying an AMD malfunction and ignore any sensor node that is in a fault condition.

5) The transmitter shall be provided with one of the following:

(a) Two scalable, protected and field selectable analog output signals (0-5 / 1-5 VDC or 0-10 / 2-10 VDC, choose one), or

(b) One non-isolated RS-485 network connection (field selectable BACnet MS/TP or Modbus RTU).

6) One analog output shall be airflow (AO1), while the second output (AO2) shall be configurable as airflow (independent of AO1 for dual outputs), average temperature (default), adjustable airflow alarm or system alarm.

(a) When the alarm is active, the alarm condition shall be indicated on the LCD display.

(b) Alarm reset shall be manual or automatic.

(c) Alarm set points shall be adjustable by type, tolerance, delay, disable/enable, and analog signal indication for AO2.

7) RS-485 network communications shall provide the average airflow rate, average temperature, Hi-Lo airflow alarm, system status alarm, individual sensor node airflow rates and individual sensor node temperatures.

8) Each transmitter shall provide one dry contact relay with onboard jumper to drive a remote LED. The relay shall be rated for no less than 30 VDC or 24 VAC @ 3 amp max.

9) The transmitter shall have a built-in field adjustment wizard for one or two point output adjustments to the factory calibration, when required.

10) The transmitter shall be powered by 24 VAC (22.8 to 26.4 under load) @8 V-A.

11) The transmitter shall provide an integral LCD for the display of airflow, temperature and alarms; and a pushbutton user interface for configuration and diagnostics.

12) The transmitter shall be mounted in an environment protected from direct contact with water.

13) The transmitter shall independently process the airflow and temperature of each sensor node prior to averaging and output.

14) The transmitter shall use a “watchdog” timer circuit to ensure continuous operation in the event of brown-out and/or power failure.

d. Performance and Calibration

1) Each sensing node shall have an airflow accuracy of ±3% of reading (typical) ±4% max. from 0 to 3,000 FPM (15.24 m/s) over a temperature range of 0° F to 160° F (-18° to 71° C). Airflow accuracy shall be maintained at lower operating temperatures of -20° F to 160° F (-29° C to 71° C) but the velocity range shall be limited to 0 - 2,000 FPM (10.2 m/s)

(a) Accuracy shall include the combined uncertainty of the sensor nodes and transmitter.

(b) Devices whose overall performance at the host controller input terminals is the combined accuracy of the transmitter and sensor probes shall demonstrate that the total accuracy meets the performance requirements of this specification throughout the measurement range.

2) Each sensor node shall be individually calibrated at 7 measurement points to NIST traceable airflow standards.

(a) Submissions for AMD approval shall include a copy of the actual NIST report of calibration for the reference standard used.

(b) Devices claiming NIST traceability to third party laboratories and not directly to NIST are not acceptable

(c) Devices calibrated against standards other than the NIST LDA or against NIST temperature standards only are not acceptable.

3) Each sensing node shall have a temperature accuracy of ± 0.36° F (± 0.2° C) over a range of -20° F to 160° F (-28.9° C to 71.1° C).

4) Minimum calibrated and operating temperature range for the sensor probes shall be -20° F to 160° F (-29° C to 71° C).

5) Operating temperature range for the transmitter shall be -20° F to 120° F (-29° C to 49° C).

e. Listings and Certifications

1) The AMD shall be UL 60730-1 and 60730-2-9 Listed as an assembly and subscribe to the UL Follow-up Services.

(a) Devices claiming compliance with the UL Listing based on individual UL component listings are not acceptable.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting work.

B. Verify that conditioned power supply is available to the control units and to the operator work station. Verify that field end devices, wiring, and pneumatic tubing is installed prior to installation proceeding.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install control units and other hardware in position on permanent walls where not subject to excessive vibration.

B. Install software in control units and in operator work station. Implement all features of programs to specified requirements and appropriate to sequence of operation.

C. For all thermostats and temperature sensors shown to be installed on outside walls, provide insulated backs.

D. Install all thermostats, sensors and other wall mounted end device input control equipment at elevations in conformance with ADA requirements.

E. PROJECT MANAGEMENT

1. Provide a designated project manager who will be responsible for the following:

a. Construct and maintain project schedule

b. On-site coordination with all applicable trades, subcontractors, and other integration vendors

c. Authorized to accept and execute orders or instructions from owner/architect

d. Attend project meetings as necessary to avoid conflicts and delays

e. Make necessary field decisions relating to this scope of work

f. Coordination/Single point of contact

3.3 ELECTRICAL WIRING AND MATERIALS

A. Install, connect and wire the items included under this Section. This work includes providing required conduit, wire, fittings, and related wiring accessories.

B. Provide wiring between thermostats, aqua-stats, and unit heater/cabinet unit heater motors.

C. 120 Volt power provided to BMS Panels and Local Transformer Panels shall be included by BAS contractor.

D. Provide status function conduit and wiring for equipment covered under this Section.

E. Low voltage wiring exposed to view shall be installed in conduit. Low voltage wiring exposed to view within Mechanical rooms shall be installed in conduit. Open plenum rated cable is acceptable in concealed for low voltage wiring only. All wiring to be compliant to local building code and the NEC.

F. Conceal cable, except in mechanical rooms and areas where other conduit and piping are exposed.

G. Install exposed cable in EMT raceways.

H. Install concealed cable in enclosed vertical chases and within furred walls as open plenum rated cable.

I. Install outdoor cabling in water-tight EMT or galvanized rigid conduit.

J. Bundle and harness multiconductor instrument cable in place of single cables where several cables follow a common path.

K. Install wire and cable with sufficient slack and flexible connections to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.

L. Plenum Rated Cable to be used in accessible locations above ceilings (i.e. open ceilings and drop-ceilings).

M. Install, connect and wire the items included under this Section. This work includes providing required conduit, wire, fittings, and related wiring accessories.

1. Provide wiring for thermostats, aquastats, and all control and alarm devices for all Sections of the Specifications and wiring for all break-glass stations furnished under this Section.

2. Power for each direct digital control unit, field equipment panel, workstation, server, controller, shall be taken from dedicated power circuits as indicated on the electrical drawings. Power type (normal, emergency, life-safety, etc.) shall be determined on Electrical Drawings. If no guidance is included on the electrical drawings all power wiring shall be ‘normal’ power or match that of the associated mechanical equipment. Wiring and conduit between the electrical junction boxes and all direct digital control units, field equipment cabinets, workstation, server and unitary controllers, etc., shall be furnished and installed by this Section of the Specifications.

3. Provide conduit and control wiring for devices specified in this Section.

4. Provide control and signal wiring between the DDC system and equipment provided by other Sections such as pumps, variable frequency drives, etc.

5. Provide all control wiring for variable air volume and constant air volume terminal units.

N. All wiring in Mechanical Equipment Rooms, communications or electrical closets shall be in approved raceways (cable tray, conduit, EMT, etc.). Open wiring strung above accessible ceilings shall be plenum-rated cable, bundled together and protected from mechanical damage. Wiring shall be independently supported from the building structure with bridal rings and clips. The supporting of wiring from mechanical ductwork or piping shall not be acceptable. Provide individual supports for conduit. Where conduit is required, this Contractor shall be responsible for providing all conduit serving DDC system. DDC system wiring (i.e. power, control, communication, sensor or interlock) shall not be installed in conduits, provided under another section of the specification unless noted otherwise. DDC system wiring shall not “share” conduits with any other system unless noted otherwise.

O. 120 VAC circuits used for control and instrumentation shall be taken from panelboards provided under the Electrical Section. The electrical section shall provide junction boxes local to the BMS devices and equipment. Final connection between junction box and BMS devices shall be furnished by this Contractor.

P. RS-485 Cabling

1. RS-485 cabling shall be used for BACnet MS/TP networks.

2. RS-485 shall use low capacitance, 20-24 gauge, twisted shielded pair.

3. The shields shall be tied together at each device.

4. The shield shall be grounded at one end only and capped at the other end.

5. Provide end of line (EOL) termination devices at each end of the RS-485 network or subnetwork run, to match the impedance of the cable, 100 to 120 Ohm.

Q. Ethernet Cabling

1. Ethernet shall not be run with any Class 1 or low voltage Class 2 wiring.

2. CAT6, unshielded twisted pair (UTP) cable shall be used for BAS Ethernet.

3. Solid wire shall be used for long runs, between mechanical rooms and between floors. Stranded cable can be used for patch cables and between panels in the same mechanical room up to 50 feet away.

4. When the BAS Ethernet connects to an Owner’s network switch, document the port number on the BAS As-builts.

R. Fiber-Optic Cabling

1. All fiber optic cabling shall be 50/125-micrometer, laser-optimized (multi-mode OM3/OM4), duplex (2-strand) fiber, optical fiber cable with plenum-rated jackets.

Minimum bend radius shall be 7.5mm. Industry standard LC style connectors shall be usedFiber optic cabling shall be manufactured by Corning.

2. Maximum pulling tensions as specified by the cable manufacturer shall not be exceeded during installation. Post-installation residual cable tension shall be within cable manufacturer's specifications.

3. All cabling and associated components shall be installed in accordance with manufacturers' instructions. Minimum cable and unjacketed fiber bend radii, as specified by cable manufacturer, shall be maintained.

4. All terminations shall be made into a patch panel, designed for such use. Free air terminations with patch panels are prohibited.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF SENSORS

A. General:

1. Install sensors in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

2. Mount sensors rigidly and adequately for the environment within which the sensor operates.

3. Room temperature sensors shall be installed on concealed junction boxes properly supported by the wall framing.

4. All wires attached to sensors shall be air sealed in their raceways or in the wall to stop air transmitted from other areas affecting sensor readings.

5. Sensors used in mixing plenums shall be of the averaging type.

6. Low-limit sensors used in mixing plenums shall be installed in a serpentine manner horizontally across the full face of the coil.

7. All pipe-mounted temperature sensors shall be installed in wells. Install all liquid temperature sensors with heat-conducting fluid in thermal wells.

B. Room Instrument Mounting

1. Room instruments, including but not limited to wall mounted thermostats and sensors located in occupied spaces shall be mounted 48 inches above the finished floor unless otherwise shown.

C. Instrumentation Installed in Piping Systems

1. Thermometers and temperature sensing elements installed in liquid systems shall be installed in thermowells.

2. Gauges in piping systems subject to pulsation shall have snubbers.

D. Duct Smoke Detectors

1. Duct smoke detectors will be provided by the Fire Alarm System Contractor in supply and return air ducts in accordance with Division 26

2. Contractor shall connect the DDC System to the auxiliary contacts provided on the Smoke Detector as required for system safeties and to provide alarms to the DDC system.

E. Temperature Limit Switch

1. A temperature limit switch (Low Temperature Detector) shall be provided to sense the temperature.

2. A sufficient number of temperature limit switches shall be installed to provide complete coverage of the duct section.

3. Manual reset limit switches shall be installed in approved, accessible locations where they can be reset easily.

4. The temperature limit switch sensing element shall be installed in a serpentine pattern and in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions.

5. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip. Provide 3 m of sensing element for each 1 m2 (1 ft of sensing element for each 1 ft2) of coil area.

F. Averaging Temperature Sensing Elements

1. Sensing elements shall be installed in a serpentine pattern.

2. Averaging sensors shall be installed in a serpentine manner vertically across the duct. Each bend shall be supported with a capillary clip.

G. Differential air static pressure.

1. Supply Duct Static Pressure: Pipe the high-pressure tap to the duct using a pitot tube. Pipe the low-pressure port to a tee in the high-pressure tap tubing of the corresponding building static pressure sensor (if applicable) or to the location of the duct high-pressure tap and leave open to the plenum.

2. The piping to the pressure ports on all pressure transducers shall contain a capped test port located adjacent to the transducer.

3. All pressure transducers, other than those controlling VAV boxes, shall be located in field device panels, not on the equipment monitored or on ductwork.

4. Mount transducers in a location accessible for service without use of ladders or special equipment.

3.5 ACTUATORS

A. Mount and link control damper actuators according to manufacturer's instructions.

1. To compress seals when spring-return actuators are used on normally closed dampers, power actuator to approximately 5° open position, manually close the damper, and then tighten the linkage.

2. Check operation of damper/actuator combination to confirm that actuator modulates damper smoothly throughout stroke to both open and closed positions.

3. Provide all mounting hardware and linkages for actuator installation.

B. Electric/Electronic

1. Dampers: Actuators shall be direct-mounted on damper shaft or jackshaft unless shown as a linkage installation. For low-leakage dampers with seals, the actuator shall be mounted with a minimum 5° available for tightening the damper seals. Actuators shall be mounted following manufacturer's recommendations.

2. Valves: Actuators shall be connected to valves with adapters approved by the actuator manufacturer. Actuators and adapters shall be mounted following the actuator manufacturer's recommendations.

3.6 WARNING LABELS AND IDENTIFICATION TAGS

A. Permanent warning labels shall be affixed to all equipment that can be automatically started by the DDC system.

1. Labels shall use white lettering (12-point type or larger) on a red background.

2. Warning labels shall read as follows: “C A U T I O N This equipment is operating under automatic control and may start or stop at any time without warning. Switch disconnect to “Off” position before servicing.”

B. Permanent warning labels shall be affixed to all motor starters and all control panels that are connected to multiple power sources utilizing separate disconnects.

1. Labels shall use white lettering (12-point type or larger) on a red background.

2. Warning labels shall read as follows: “C A U T I O N This equipment is fed from more than one power source with separate disconnects. Disconnect all power sources before servicing.”

C. Equipment and Device labeling:

1. Labels and tags shall be keyed to the unique identifiers shown on the As-Built drawings.

2. All Enclosures and DDC Hardware shall be labeled.

3. All sensors and actuators not in occupied areas shall be tagged.

4. Airflow measurement arrays shall be tagged to show flow rate range for signal output range, duct size, and pitot tube AFMS flow coefficient.

5. Duct static pressure taps shall be tagged at the location of the pressure tap.

6. Tags shall be plastic or metal and shall be mechanically attached directly to each device or attached by a metal chain or wire.

7. Labels exterior to protective enclosures shall be engraved plastic and mechanically attached to the enclosure or DDC Hardware.

8. Labels inside protective enclosures may be attached using adhesive, but shall not be hand written.

9. Identify all other control components with permanent labels. All plug-in components shall be labeled such that removal of the component does not remove the label.

10. Identify room sensors relating to VAV Boxes or valves with nameplates.

11. Manufacturers' nameplates and UL or CSA labels are to be visible and legible after equipment is installed.

D. Identification of Tubing and Wiring

1. All wiring and cabling including that within factory-fabricated panels shall be labeled at each end within 5 cm (2 in.) of termination with the DDC address or termination number.

2. Permanently label or code each point of field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served.

3. All pneumatic tubing shall be labeled at each end within 5 cm (2 in.) of termination with a descriptive identifier.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION OF HARDWARE AND WIRING

A. All wiring and cabling, including that within factory-fabricated panels shall be labeled at each end within 5 cm (2 in.) of termination with the DDC address or termination number.

B. All pneumatic tubing shall be labeled at each end within 5 cm (2 in.) of termination with a descriptive identifier.

C. Permanently label or code each point of field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served.

D. Identify control panels with minimum 1 cm (½ in.) letters on laminated plastic nameplates.

E. Identify all other control components with permanent labels. All plug-in components shall be labeled such that removal of the component does not remove the label.

F. Identify room sensors relating to terminal box or valves with nameplates.

G. Manufacturers' nameplates and UL or CSA labels are to be visible and legible after equipment is installed.

H. Identifiers shall match record documents.

I. Control Equipment and Device labeling:

1. Labels and tags shall match the unique identifiers shown on the as-built drawings.

2. All Enclosures shall be labeled to match the as-built drawing by either control panel name or the names of the DDC controllers inside.

3. All sensors and actuators not in occupied areas shall be tagged.

4. Each device inside enclosures shall be tagged.

5. Terminal equipment need only have a tag for the unique terminal number, not for each device. Match the unique number on:

a. First, the design drawings, or

b. Second, the control as-builts, or

c. Third, the DDC addressing scheme

6. Tags shall be mechanically printed on permanent adhesive backed labeling strips, 12 point height minimum.

7. Identification of Wires

a. Tag each wire with a common identifier on each end of the wire

b. Tag each network wire with a common identifier on each end.

c. Tag each 120V power source with the panel and breaker number it is fed by.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. After completion of the installation of work in this section, test, regulate and adjust system equipment, controllers, alarms, sensors, transmitters, switches, relays, automatic control valves, automatic damper motors and related system accessories, and the entire automation system, including interconnections with the building life safety, plumbing, fire protection and electrical systems, and place these items in complete and satisfactory operating condition. Submit data showing set points and final adjustments of controls.

B. This Contractor shall provide assistance to the Air and Water Balancer for access to all set point adjustments and calibration requirements. At the completion of the balancing process all air and water set points shall be hardcoded into the default set points for each system.

3.9 COMMISSIONING

A. The BMS contractor shall submit point to point verification of all hard-wired control points and Terminal unit control functions verification documentation for terminal units controllers showing all control systems have been tested, startup complete, final PID

adjustments complete, dynamic graphics installed on workstation as per owners requirements etc. prior to scheduled commissioning.

B. The BMS contractor shall notify the authorized representative that the BMS is 100% ready for demonstration and commissioning. The BMS contractor shall demonstrate to the authorized representative typical operating functional control loops for 50% of control points and functions. If any failure occurs the test would stop and the BMS contractor shall be responsible to demonstrate all control points.

3.10 CONTROL SYSTEM DEMONSTRATION AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Demonstration

1. Prior to acceptance, the control system shall undergo a series of performance tests to verify operation and compliance with this specification. These tests shall occur after the Contractor has completed the installation, started up the system, and performed his/her own tests.

2. The tests described in this section are to be performed in addition to the tests that the contractor performs as a necessary part of the installation, start-up, and debugging process and as specified in the “Control System Checkout and Testing” article in Part 3 of this specification. The engineer will be present to observe and review these tests. The engineer shall be notified at least 10 days in advance of the start of the testing procedures.

3. The demonstration process shall follow that approved in Part 1, “Submittals.” The approved checklists and forms shall be completed for all systems as part of the demonstration.

4. The contractor shall provide at least two persons equipped with two-way communication and shall demonstrate actual field operation of each control and sensing point for all modes of operation including day, night, occupied, unoccupied, fire/smoke alarm, seasonal changeover, and power failure modes. The purpose is to demonstrate the calibration, response, and action of every point and system. Any test equipment required to prove the proper operation shall be provided by and operated by the contractor.

5. As each control input and output is checked, a log shall be completed showing the date, technician's initials, and any corrective action taken or needed.

6. Demonstrate compliance with Part 1, “System Performance.”

7. Demonstrate compliance with sequences of operation through all modes of operation.

8. Demonstrate complete operation of operator interface.

9. Additionally, the following items shall be demonstrated:

a. DDC control loop response. The contractor shall supply trend data output in a graphical form showing the step response of each DDC control loop. The test shall show the loop's response to a change in set point, which represents a change of actuator position of at least 25% of its full range. The sampling rate of the trend shall be from 10 seconds to 3 minutes, depending on the speed of the loop. The trend data shall show for each sample the set point, actuator position, and controlled variable values. Any loop that yields unreasonably under-damped or over-damped control shall require further tuning by the Contractor.

b. Optimum start/stop. The contractor shall supply a trend data output showing the capability of the algorithm. The change-of value or change-of-state trends shall include the output status of all optimally started and stopped equipment, as well as temperature sensor inputs of affected areas.

c. Interface to the building fire alarm system.

d. Operational logs for each system that indicate all set points, operating points, valve positions, mode, and equipment status shall be submitted to the architect/engineer. These logs shall cover three 48-hour periods and have a sample frequency of not more than 10 minutes. The logs shall be provided in both printed and electronic formats.

10. Any tests that fail to demonstrate the operation of the system shall be repeated at a later date. The contractor shall be responsible for any necessary repairs or revisions to the hardware or software to successfully complete all tests.

B. Acceptance

1. All tests described in this specification shall have been performed to the satisfaction of both the engineer and owner prior to the acceptance of the control system as meeting the requirements of completion. Any tests that cannot be performed due to circumstances beyond the control of the contractor may be exempt from the completion requirements if stated as such in writing by the engineer. Such tests shall then be performed as part of the warranty.

2. The system shall not be accepted until all forms and checklists completed as part of the demonstration are submitted and approved as required in Part 1, “Submittals.”

3.11 CLEANING

A. The contractor shall clean up all debris resulting from their activities daily. The contractor shall remove all cartons, containers, crates, etc., under his/her control as soon as their contents have been removed. Waste shall be collected and placed in a designated location.

B. At the completion of work in any area, the contractor shall clean all work, equipment, etc., keeping it free from dust, dirt, and debris, etc.

C. At the completion of work, all equipment furnished under this section shall be checked for paint damage, and any factory-finished paint that has been damaged shall be repaired to match the adjacent areas. Any cabinet or enclosure that has been deformed shall be replaced with new material and repainted to match the adjacent areas.

3.12 MANUFACTURER'S FIELD SERVICES

A. Start and commission systems. Allow sufficient time for start-up and commissioning prior to placing control systems in permanent operation.

3.13 TEMPERATURE CONTROL SEQUENCES

A. Rooftop Air Handling Unit RTU-E7:

1. Fan Operation: General: Start RTU through 0-10 VDC input located on RTU supply fan Electrically Commutated Motor (ECM). In AUTO position, start unit operation when the EMCS schedule determines equipment to start. Start fan following contact closure for fire alarm shutdown, low temperature thermostat, return duct smoke detector. When RTU supply fan starts, interlock associated Return Fan to start through 0-10 VDC input located on RTU return fan ECM. Prove fan flow for Supply Fan and Return Fan individually through current sensors.

    a. Optimal Start: The Supply Fan shall start prior to scheduled occupancy based on the time necessary for the zone to reach its occupied setpoints. The start time shall automatically adjust based on changes in outside air temperature and zone temperatures. The initial optimal start time shall be 1 hour prior to occupied mode starting (adjustable). The return fan shall be on in optimal start mode with the outside air damper closed and the return damper 100% open.

2. Supply Fan Speed - Modulate the fan speed to maintain the following:

    a. Provide a single static pressure sensor at location shown on the drawings and the static pressure shall be adjusted based on the position of the VAV Box dampers serving the RTU. The EMCS shall reset the duct static pressure setpoint so that the VAV Box damper requiring the highest inlet pressure is 100% open.

    b. Unoccupied Mode: RTU shall be normally off in unoccupied mode as determined by the EMCS. Should the unoccupied setback temperature setpoint (64 degrees F in heating, 80 degrees F in cooling, adjustable) be exceeded, the RTU shall operate in 100% return air mode (outside air damper closed) and the RTU shall provide heating or cooling (in conjunction with the VAV Box reheat coils) to satisfy the unoccupied space setpoint.

3. Return Fan Speed: An airflow measuring station provided by the DDC system provider shall measure outside airflow. An airflow measuring station furnished with the RTU shall be provided to measure supply airflow. A similar airflow measuring station shall be furnished by the RTU manufacturer on the return fan shall measure

return fan airflow. The return fan speed drive shall modulate to maintain return fan airflow as a function of the supply airflow.

4. Discharge Air Setpoint Control: Discharge air temperature setpoint shall be reset according to space temperature sensors. The EMCS shall discriminate all space temperature sensors served by the RTU system to determine the space with the peak cooling requirement. As the space temperature sensor in the selected space increases above a COOLING setpoint of 76 degrees F (field adjustable through EMCS), the discharge air setpoint shall be reduced. As space temperature decreases, the discharge air setpoint shall be increased. The minimum discharge air temperature shall be 54 degrees F (field adjustable through EMCS), and the maximum discharge air temperature shall be 75 degrees F (field adjustable through EMCS).

    a. The supply air setpoint for the RTU shall be automatically reset as follows. Once all space temperature sensors reach cooling setpoint, supply air temperature setpoint shall be increased in increments until a VAV box space temperature sensor rises to 1 degree F above setpoint, to a maximum leaving air temperature of 78 degrees F (adj).

5. Minimum Outside Air Ventilation: Normally Closed outside air damper shall move to the open position when RTU is in operation in occupied mode. When unit is in minimum outside air mode as determined by the EMCS, modulate damper position to maintain airflow through outside airflow measuring station at setpoint. Setpoint in CFM shall be a field adjustable setpoint through the EMCS.

    a. Ventilation Rate Adjustment: The ventilation rate of the unit shall be determined by dividing the total outside air by the total unit supply CFM. The instantaneous ventilation rate of the unit shall be continuously updated to the EMCS head end for display to the system operator.

        1) On dropping outside airflow ventilation rate, the outside airflow measuring station shall modulate the outside air damper open to maintain the outside airflow setpoint (adjustable).

        2) Alarm the DDC system when the actual outside airflow delivered through the outside airflow measuring station varies from the outside airflow setpoint by 10% or more.

6. Heating Control- Occupied Mode: If the outside air temperature is 65 degrees F (adjustable) or below and the discharge air temperature setpoint is calling for heating, the heating coil 2-way control valve shall be modulated to maintain discharge air at setpoint through the heating coil.

    a. Unoccupied Mode Heating: RTU shall be normally off when the EMCS determines the building to be in unoccupied mode. When any space temperature sensor in unoccupied mode fall below the unoccupied heating setpoint of 62 degrees F (adjusutable) the RTU shall turn on in 100% recirculation mode with all VAV Boxes set to their minimum airflow setpoints

and a discharge air temperature setpoint of 65 degrees F out of the RTUs heating coil and the VAV Box reheat coil shall be used to provide unoccupied heating.

b. Low Temperature Protection:

1) When the mixed air temperature downstream of the heating coil is below 36 degrees F (adjustable) in any 12 inch long section of the low temperature thermostat capillary the following shall occur:

(a) Send an alarm to the BAS.

(b) Modulate the heating water control valve to 100% open.

(c) Close the outside air damper

2) The low temperature thermostat shall be automatically reset once the sensor temperature increases above 40 degrees F.

7. Economizer Cooling:

a. The economizer shall be enabled whenever:

1) Outside air temperature is less than 65°F (adjustable).

2) AND the outside air temperature is less than the return air temperature.

3) AND the discharge air temperature setpoint is less than the outside air temperature.

4) AND the supply fan status is on.

b. The economizer shall turn off whenever:

1) Mixed air temperature drops from 45°F to 40°F (adjustable).

2) OR on loss of supply fan status.

3) OR low temperature thermostat is on.

8. Chilled water coil:

a. If the conditions for economizer cooling are unavailable and the discharge air temperature setpoint is calling for cooling, the chilled water coil 2-way control valve shall be modulated as required to maintain the discharge air temperature setpoint, while maintaining a minimum discharge air temperature of 54 degrees F and a maximum discharge air temperature of 72 degrees F in cooling mode.

b. Unoccupied Cooling: In unoccupied mode, should any space temperature served by the RTU exceed 80 degrees F (adjustable), the RTU shall operate in 100% return air mode/0% outside air, with the VAV Box in the space over 80 F

at maximum supply airflow and the other VAV Boxes at minimum airflow setting until the space over 80 F reaches 76 degrees F (adjustable).

9. Dehumidification controls: Should ANY space temperature sensor served by the RTU be below the cooling setpoint AND the relative humidity level is above 60% (adjustable), the unit shall be operated in cooling mode with VAV Box reheat coils for the purposes of dehumidifying the space. In this mode, the discharge air temperature setpoint shall be 54 degrees F (adjustable) and the VAV Box reheat coil shall reheat the air to maintain the space temperature sensor setpoint. If ANY space relative humidity is above 60% (adjustable), and the outside air relative humidity is below 50% (adjustable), the unit shall run in full economizer mode. This cycle shall also be triggered through a software switch in the DDC system triggered by the operators. Dehumidification shall continue until the relative humidity drops to 55% (adjustable). While performing economizer dehumidification, discharge air temperature shall be controlled through the VAV Box reheat coil to maintain discharge air at a minimum temperature of 70 degrees F (adjustable).

10. Filter Differential: Provide an analog input to measure static pressure differential across filter and alarm through the EMCS when differential static pressure exceeds field adjustable setpoint (0.61" WC initial setpoint).

11. Smoke Detection: When the presence of smoke is detected at a duct smoke detector located in the return duct, then the fan starter circuit shall be de-energized and the EMCS shall be alarmed.

B. Supply Variable Air Volume (VAV) Box Control Sequences:

1. Box Minimum Flow Setpoints: Supply VAV Boxes shall modulate between minimum and maximum airflow setpoints as scheduled to maintain the space temperature setpoint during occupied hours.

2. Box flow setpoints shall be determined by dividing the VAV box outside air requirement as scheduled on the drawings for each individual box, by the instantaneous ventilation rate for the rooftop unit servicing the particular subject box. The instantaneous ventilation rate is defined as the total outside air as measured through the rooftop unit outside air damper, divided by the air handling unit total supply air. As the ventilation rate changes through time, the VAV box flow setpoints shall be continuously readjusted.

3. VAV Terminal Unit Modulation: Modulate damper through EMCS to maintain space temperature setpoint during occupied hours. Maintain VAV box minimum flow rates as described in paragraph 'a' above.

4. Coil Modulation: Modulate two-way hot water control valve through EMCS to maintain setpoint of local space temperature sensor.

5. Provide discharge air temperature setpoint sensor downstream of VAV Box reheat coil for monitoring discharge air temperature for each VAV Box. Maximum discharge air temperature out of VAV Box reheat coil shall be 95 degrees F (adjustable).

6. Night Setback Control: When the space temperature sensors falls below the setback heating setpoint (62 degrees F, adjustable) the VAV Box shall open to 100% of airflow and the two-way heating control valve shall modulate open to maintain the night setback temperature setpoint.

C. EXISTING Rooftop RTU-E6:

1. Provide connection to Daikin Applied Control (DAC) and associated BACnet communication card on existing RTU-E6 as outlined on drawings M-102 and M-103 to provide additional DDC system control of the RTU in lieu of the existing ON/OFF controls.

2. The additional controls shall include discharge air temperature control of the RTU and control of all points as outlined on drawings M-102 and M-103.

3.14 TRAINING

A. Provide (8) hours of on-site training for up-to four (4) building operators from competent factory authorized personnel. Intent is to provide instruction to operation and maintenance personnel concerning the location, operation and troubleshooting of the installed systems. The instruction shall be scheduled in coordination with the Construction Manager and owner after submission and approval of formal training plans.

B. (2) multi-day remote site classroom training sessions shall be included for up to (1) person for DESIGO software.

C. Training shall include but not limited to:

1. Explanation of drawings and operations and maintenance manuals.

2. Walk thru of the job to locate control components.

3. Operator workstation and peripherals.

4. Operator control functions including graphic generation and field panel programming.

5. Explanation of adjustment, calibration and replacement procedures.

END OF SECTION

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING (GYM)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Hydronic system requirements.

B. Heating water piping, above grade.

C. Pipe hangers and supports.

D. Unions, flanges, mechanical couplings, and dielectric connections.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications; 2015.

B. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 1998 (R2006).

C. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2012.

D. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2013.

E. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2008.

F. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2008 (Reapproved 2014).

G. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2014.

H. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2013.

I. ASTM F708 - Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers; 1992 (Reapproved 2008).

J. ASTM F 708 - Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers; 1992 (Reapproved 2008).

K. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2009.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Piping Schedule: Provide schedule of piping applications and materials, indicating piping and fittings.

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

B. Piping Shop Drawings: Provide drawings of piping installation, indicating dimensioned locations, equipment, critical dimensions, elevations, sizes, systems, and valve locations.

C. Product Data:

1. Include data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories.

2. Provide manufacturers catalog information.

3. Indicate valve data and ratings.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support methods, joining procedures.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this sectionwith minimum three years of experience.

C. Welder Qualifications: Certify in accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.

1. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction, indicating approval of welders.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRONIC SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASME B31.9 and applicable federal, state, and local regulations.

B. Piping: Provide piping, fittings, hangers, and supports as required, as indicated, and as follows:

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

1. Where more than one piping system material is specified, provide joining fittings that are compatible with piping materials and ensure that the integrity of the system is not jeopardized.

2. Use non-conducting dielectric connections whenever jointing dissimilar metals.

3. Grooved mechanical joints are not permitted in any location.

4. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.9 or MSS SP-58 unless indicated otherwise.

C. Pipe-to-Valve and Pipe-to-Equipment Connections: Use flanges or unions to allow disconnection of components for servicing; do not use direct welded, soldered, or threaded connections.

D. Valves: Provide valves where indicated:

1. Provide drain valves where indicated, and if not indicated provide at least at main and main branch shut-offs locations, low points of piping, bases of vertical risers, and at equipment. Use 3/4 inch ball valves with cap.

2. For throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services, use ball valves.

3. For shut-off and to isolate parts of systems or vertical risers, use ball valves.

2.2 HEATING WATER AND GLYCOL PIPING

A. Copper Tube for piping sizes 3" and below: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), drawn, using one of the following joint types:

1. Solder Joints: ASME B16.18 cast brass/bronze or ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper fittings.

a. Solder: ASTM B32 lead-free solder, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony) or tin and silver.

b. Braze: AWS A5.8M/A5.8 BCuP copper/silver alloy.

2. Hydraulic Press Fitting for Copper Tubing.

a. Acceptable Fittings:

1) ProPress by Viega, 301 N. Main, Wichita, KS 67202, (877) 843-4262, www.viega.com.

b. Operating Conditions:

1) Maximum Operating Pressure: 200 psi.

2) Operating Temperature Range: 0-250 degrees F.

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

3) Maximum Test Pressure: 600 psi.

4) Maximum Vacuum: 29.2 inches hg @ 68 degrees F.

c. Features:

1) Fittings: Copper and copper alloy conforming to material requirements of ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22.

(a) Stainless Steel Grip Ring: Adds strength to the joint without collapsing the interior passageway.

2) No flame for soldering required for installation of fittings and valves.

3) Unpressed connections identified during pressure testing when water flows past sealing element.

4) Sealing Elements: Factory installed, EPDM.

5) Fittings that have been pressed can be rotated. If rotated more than 5 degrees, the fitting must be repressed to restore its resistance to rotational movement.

6) Extended fitting end lead allows for twice the retention grip surface, and assists with proper tube alignment.

7) Soldered adapter fittings are not allowed.

3. Tee Connections: Mechanically extracted collars with notched and dimpled branch tube.

2.3 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.

1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.

B. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inches: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.

C. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 to 4 Inches: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.

D. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.

E. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.

F. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.

G. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes to 4 Inches: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

H. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

I. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.

J. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

2.4 UNIONS, FLANGES, MECHANICAL COUPLINGS, AND DIELECTRIC CONNECTIONS

A. Unions for Pipe of 2 Inches and Less:

1. Copper Pipe: Bronze, soldered joints.

B. Flanges for Pipe 2 Inches and Greater:

1. Copper Piping: Bronze.

2. Gaskets: 1/16 inch thick, preformed neoprene.

C. Dielectric Connections:

1. Waterways:

a. Water impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to 1 percent of short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint.

b. Dry insulation barrier able to withstand 600-volt breakdown test.

c. Construct of galvanized steel with threaded end connections to match connecting piping.

d. Suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures.

2. Flanges:

a. Dielectric flanges with same pressure ratings as standard flanges.

b. Water impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to 1 percent of short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint.

c. Dry insulation barrier able to withstand 600-volt breakdown test.

d. Construct of galvanized steel with threaded end connections to match connecting piping.

e. Suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures.

2.5 BALL VALVES

A. 3-inch and smaller: 2-piece, full port:

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

1. Class: 150 psi saturated steam, 600 psi wog.
2. Body: ASTM B-584 Alloy 844 bronze.
3. Body End Piece: ASTM B-584 Alloy 844 bronze.
4. Ball: ASTM B-584 Alloy 844 bronze with hard chrome plate.
5. Seat Ring: Reinforced TFE.
6. Threaded Packing Gland: ASTM B-16 Alloy 360 brass.
7. Stem: 316 stainless steel.
8. Ends: Soldered or Press Fittings.

B. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Nibco.
2. Apollo.
3. Stockham.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment using jointing system specified.

D. Keep open ends of pipe free from scale and dirt. Protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.

E. After completion, fill, clean, and treat systems. See Section 232500 for additional requirements.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install heating water piping to ASME B31.9 requirements.

C. Route piping in orderly manner, parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.

D. Install piping to conserve building space and to avoid interference with use of space.

E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

F. Sleeve pipe passing through partitions, walls, and floors.

G. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified.

H. Slope piping and arrange to drain at low points.

I. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment. See Section 230516.

J. Inserts:

1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.

2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.

3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.

4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.

5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.

K. Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9, ASTM F708, or MSS SP-58.

2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.

3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2-inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.

4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.

5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inches minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.

6. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.

7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.

8. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.

L. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. See Section 230719.

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Preparation for Testing: Prepare hydronic piping in accordance with ASME B 31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during the test.

2. Flush system with clean water. Clean strainers.

3. Isolate equipment that is not to be subjected to the test pressure from the piping. If a valve is used to isolate the equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against the test pressure without damage to the valve. Flanged joints at which blinds are inserted to isolate equipment need not be tested.

4. Install relief valve set at a pressure no more than 1/3 higher than the test pressure, to protect against damage by expansion of liquid or other source of overpressure during the test.

B. Testing: Test hydronic piping as follows:

1. Use ambient temperature water as the testing medium, except where there is a risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid may be used if it is safe for the workmen and compatible with the piping system components.

2. Use vents installed at high points in the system to release trapped air while filling the system. Use drains installed at low points in the system for complete removal of the test liquid.

3. Examine system to ensure that equipment and components that cannot withstand test pressures are properly isolated. Examine test equipment to ensure tight connection and that low pressure filling lines have been disconnected.

4. Subject piping system to a hydrostatic test pressure which at every point in the system is not less than 1.5 times the system design pressure, but not less than 100 psi. The test pressure shall not exceed the maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in the system under testing. Make a check to verify that the stress due to pressure at the bottom of vertical runs does not exceed either 90% of specified yield strength, or 1.7 times the "SE" value in Appendix A of ASME B31.9, Code for Pressure Piping, Building Service Piping.

5. After the hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 15 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components as appropriate, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.

3.4 VALVE ENDS SELECTION

A. Select valves with the following ends or types of pipe/tube connections:

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

1. Copper Tube Size, 3-inch and Smaller: Press or threaded ends for heating hot water.

3.5 VALVE INSTALLATIONS

A. General Application: Use ball, and butterfly valves for shut-off duty; ball globe, and butterfly for throttling duty. Refer to piping system specification sections for specific valve applications and arrangements.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves and unions for each item of equipment arranged to allow equipment removal without system shutdown. Unions are not required on flanged devices.

D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above the center of the pipe.

E. Install valves in a position to allow full stem movement.

3.6 SOLDER CONNECTIONS

A. Cut tube square and to exact lengths.

B. Clean end of tube to depth of valve socket with steel wool, sand cloth, or a steel wire brush to a bright finish. Clean valve socket in the same manner.

C. Apply a proper soldering flux in an even coat to inside of valve socket and outside of tube.

D. Insert tube into valve socket, making sure the end rests against the shoulder inside valve. Rotate valve or tube slightly to ensure even distribution of the flux.

E. Apply heat evenly to outside of valve around joint until solder will melt upon contact. Feed solder until it completely fills the joint around the tube. Avoid hot spots or overheating valve. Once the solder starts cooling, remove excess amounts around the joint with a cloth or brush.

3.7 THREADED CONNECTIONS

A. Note the internal length of threads in valve ends, and proximity of valve internal seat or wall, to determine how far pipe should be threaded into valve.

B. Align threads at point of assembly.

C. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to the external pipe threads (except where dry seal threading is specified).

D. Assemble joint, wrench tight. Wrench on valve shall be on the valve end into which the pipe is being threaded.

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

3.8 PRESS FITTING CONNECTIONS

A. Press connections: Copper and copper alloy press connections shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. The tubing shall be fully inserted into the fitting and the tubing marked at the shoulder of the fitting. The fitting alignment shall be checked against the mark on the tubing to assure the tubing is fully engaged (inserted) in the fitting. The joints shall be pressed using the tool(s) approved by the manufacturer.

3.9 SCHEDULES

A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:

1. Copper Piping:

a. 1-1/4 inch diameter and smaller: 6 feet maximum horizontal spacing, 10 feet maximum vertical spacing.

b. 1-1/2 inch diameter and larger: 10 feet maximum horizontal spacing, 10 feet maximum vertical spacing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 232113 - HYDRONIC PIPING (LIBRARY)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Hydronic system requirements.

B. Heating water piping, above grade.

C. Chilled water piping, above grade.

D. Cooling coil condensate piping.

E. Pipe hangers and supports.

F. Unions, flanges, mechanical couplings, and dielectric connections.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME BPVC-IX - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section IX - Welding, Brazing, and Fusing Qualifications; 2015.

B. ASME B16.3 - Malleable Iron Threaded Fittings; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 1998 (R2006).

C. ASME B16.18 - Cast Copper Alloy Solder Joint Pressure Fittings; 2012.

D. ASME B16.22 - Wrought Copper and Copper Alloy Solder-Joint Pressure Fittings; 2013.

E. ASME B31.9 - Building Services Piping; The American Society of Mechanical Engineers; 2008.

F. ASTM A106/A106M - Standard Specification for Seamless Carbon Steel Pipe for High-Temperature Service; 2014.

G. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.

H. ASTM A234/A234M - Standard Specification for Piping Fittings of Wrought Carbon Steel and Alloy Steel for Moderate and High Temperature Service; 2015.

I. ASTM B32 - Standard Specification for Solder Metal; 2008 (Reapproved 2014).

J. ASTM B88 - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube; 2014.

K. ASTM B88M - Standard Specification for Seamless Copper Water Tube (Metric); 2013.

L. ASTM F708 - Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers; 1992 (Reapproved 2008).

M. ASTM F 708 - Standard Practice for Design and Installation of Rigid Pipe Hangers; 1992 (Reapproved 2008).

N. MSS SP-58 - Pipe Hangers and Supports - Materials, Design, Manufacture, Selection, Application, and Installation; 2009.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Piping Schedule: Provide schedule of piping applications and materials, indicating piping and fittings.

B. Piping Shop Drawings: Provide drawings of piping installation, indicating dimensioned locations, equipment, critical dimensions, elevations, sizes, systems, and valve locations.

C. Product Data:

1. Include data on pipe materials, pipe fittings, valves, and accessories.

2. Provide manufacturers catalog information.

3. Indicate valve data and ratings.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support methods, joining procedures.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of valves.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products of the type specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified in this sectionwith minimum three years of experience.

C. Welder Qualifications: Certify in accordance with ASME BPVC-IX.

1. Provide certificate of compliance from authority having jurisdiction, indicating approval of welders.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Accept valves on site in shipping containers with labeling in place. Inspect for damage.

B. Provide temporary protective coating on cast iron and steel valves.

C. Provide temporary end caps and closures on piping and fittings. Maintain in place until installation.

D. Protect piping systems from entry of foreign materials by temporary covers, completing sections of the work, and isolating parts of completed system.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRONIC SYSTEM REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with ASME B31.9 and applicable federal, state, and local regulations.

B. Piping: Provide piping, fittings, hangers, and supports as required, as indicated, and as follows:

1. Where more than one piping system material is specified, provide joining fittings that are compatible with piping materials and ensure that the integrity of the system is not jeopardized.

2. Use non-conducting dielectric connections whenever jointing dissimilar metals.

3. Grooved mechanical joints are not permitted in any location.

4. Provide pipe hangers and supports in accordance with ASME B31.9 or MSS SP-58 unless indicated otherwise.

C. Pipe-to-Valve and Pipe-to-Equipment Connections: Use flanges or unions to allow disconnection of components for servicing; do not use direct welded, soldered, or threaded connections.

D. Valves: Provide valves where indicated:

1. Provide drain valves where indicated, and if not indicated provide at least at main and main branch shut-offs locations, low points of piping, bases of vertical risers, and at equipment. Use 3/4 inch ball valves with cap.

2. For throttling, bypass, or manual flow control services, use ball or butterfly valves.

3. For shut-off and to isolate parts of systems or vertical risers, use ball or butterfly valves.

2.2 HEATING WATER AND GLYCOL PIPING

A. Steel Pipe for sizes 2-1/2" and above: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, black, using one of the following joint types:

1. Welded Joints: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type fittings; AWS D1.1/D1.1M welded.

2. Threaded Joints: ASME B16.3, malleable iron fittings.

3. Fittings: ASTM B 16.3, malleable iron or ASTM A 234/A 234M, forged steel welding type fittings.

B. Copper Tube for piping sizes 3" and below: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), drawn, using one of the following joint types:

1. Solder Joints: ASME B16.18 cast brass/bronze or ASME B16.22 solder wrought copper fittings.

   a. Solder: ASTM B32 lead-free solder, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony) or tin and silver.

   b. Braze: AWS A5.8M/A5.8 BCuP copper/silver alloy.

2. Hydraulic Press Fitting for Copper Tubing.

   a. Acceptable Fittings:

      1) ProPress by Viega, 301 N. Main, Wichita, KS 67202, (877) 843-4262, www.viega.com.

   b. Operating Conditions:

      1) Maximum Operating Pressure: 200 psi.

      2) Operating Temperature Range: 0-250 degrees F.

      3) Maximum Test Pressure: 600 psi.

      4) Maximum Vacuum: 29.2 inches hg @ 68 degrees F.

   c. Features:

      1) Fittings: Copper and copper alloy conforming to material requirements of ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22.

         (a) Stainless Steel Grip Ring: Adds strength to the joint without collapsing the interior passageway.

      2) No flame for soldering required for installation of fittings and valves.

      3) Unpressed connections identified during pressure testing when water flows past sealing element.

      4) Sealing Elements: Factory installed, EPDM.

      5) Fittings that have been pressed can be rotated. If rotated more than 5 degrees, the fitting must be repressed to restore its resistance to rotational movement.

      6) Extended fitting end lead allows for twice the retention grip surface, and assists with proper tube alignment.

      7) Soldered adapter fittings are not allowed.

3. Tee Connections: Mechanically extracted collars with notched and dimpled branch tube.

2.3 CHILLED WATER PIPING, ABOVE GRADE

A. Steel Pipe for pipe sizes 2-1/2" and above: ASTM A53/A53M, Schedule 40, black; using one of the following joint types:

1. Welded Joints: ASTM A234/A234M, wrought steel welding type fittings; AWS D1.1/D1.1M welded.

2. Fittings: ASME B16.3, malleable iron or ASTM A 234/A 234M, forged steel welding type.

B. Copper Tube for piping sizes 3" and below: ASTM B88 (ASTM B88M), Type L (B), hard drawn; using one of the following joint types:

1. Solder Joints: ASME B16.18 cast brass/bronze or ASME B16.22, solder wrought copper fittings.

a. Solder: ASTM B32 lead-free solder, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony) or tin and silver.

b. Braze: AWS A5.8M/A5.8 BCuP copper/silver alloy.

2. Hydraulic Press Fitting for Copper Tubing.

a. Acceptable Fittings:

1) ProPress by Viega, 301 N. Main, Wichita, KS 67202, (877) 843-4262, www.viega.com. NO SUBSTITUTIONS SHALL BE PERMITTED.

b. Operating Conditions:

1) Maximum Operating Pressure: 200 psi.

2) Operating Temperature Range: 0-250 degrees F.

3) Maximum Test Pressure: 600 psi.

4) Maximum Vacuum: 29.2 inches hg @ 68 degrees F.

c. Features:

1) Fittings: Copper and copper alloy conforming to material requirements of ASME B16.18 or ASME B16.22.

(a) Stainless Steel Grip Ring: Adds strength to the joint without collapsing the interior passageway.

2) No flame for soldering required for installation of fittings and valves.

3) Unpressed connections identified during pressure testing when water flows past sealing element.

4) Sealing Elements: Factory installed, EPDM.

5) Fittings that have been pressed can be rotated. If rotated more than 5 degrees, the fitting must be repressed to restore its resistance to rotational movement.

6) Extended fitting end lead allows for twice the retention grip surface, and assists with proper tube alignment.

7) Soldered adapter fittings are not allowed.

3. Tee Connections: Mechanically extracted collars with notched and dimpled branch tube.

2.4 COOLING COIL CONDENSATE PIPING SYSTEM

A. Copper Tube: ASTM B 88 (ASTM B 88M), Type L (B), hard drawn.

1. Fittings: ASME B16.18, cast brass, or ASME B16.22, solder wrought copper.

2. Tee Connections: Mechanically extracted collars with notched and dimpled branch tube.

3. Joints: Solder, lead free, ASTM B 32, HB alloy (95-5 tin-antimony), or tin and silver.

2.5 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Provide hangers and supports that comply with MSS SP-58.

1. If type of hanger or support for a particular situation is not indicated, select appropriate type using MSS SP-58 recommendations.

B. Hangers for Pipe Sizes 1/2 to 1-1/2 Inches: Malleable iron, adjustable swivel, split ring.

C. Hangers for Cold Pipe Sizes 2 Inches and Greater: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.

D. Hangers for Hot Pipe Sizes 2 to 4 Inches: Carbon steel, adjustable, clevis.

E. Multiple or Trapeze Hangers: Steel channels with welded spacers and hanger rods.

F. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes to 3 Inches: Cast iron hook.

G. Wall Support for Pipe Sizes 4 Inches and Greater: Welded steel bracket and wrought steel clamp.

H. Vertical Support: Steel riser clamp.

I. Floor Support for Cold Pipe: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.

J. Floor Support for Hot Pipe Sizes to 4 Inches: Cast iron adjustable pipe saddle, lock nut, nipple, floor flange, and concrete pier or steel support.

K. Copper Pipe Support: Carbon steel ring, adjustable, copper plated.

L. Hanger Rods: Mild steel threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuous threaded.

M. Inserts: Malleable iron case of galvanized steel shell and expander plug for threaded connection with lateral adjustment, top slot for reinforcing rods, lugs for attaching to forms; size inserts to suit threaded hanger rods.

N. Rooftop Supports for Low-Slope Roofs and Exterior Pipe supports at grade level: Steel pedestals with bases that rest on top of roofing membrane or on grade, not requiring any attachment to the roof structure or exterior grade and not penetrating the roofing assembly or exterior grading, with support fixtures as specified; and as follows:

1. Bases: High-density polypropylene.

2. Base Sizes: As required to distribute load sufficiently to prevent indentation of roofing assembly or exterior grading.

3. Steel Components: Stainless steel or carbon steel hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M.

4. Attachment/Support Fixtures: As recommended by manufacturer, same type as indicated for equivalent indoor hangers and supports; corrosion-resistant material.

5. Height: Provide minimum clearance of 6 inches under pipe to grade level or to top of roofing .

2.6 UNIONS, FLANGES, MECHANICAL COUPLINGS, AND DIELECTRIC CONNECTIONS

A. Unions for Pipe of 2 Inches and Less:

1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psi brass or malleable iron, threaded.

2. Copper Pipe: Bronze, soldered joints.

B. Flanges for Pipe 2 Inches and Greater:

1. Ferrous Piping: 150 psig forged steel, slip-on.

2. Copper Piping: Bronze.

3. Gaskets: 1/16 inch thick, preformed neoprene.

C. Dielectric Connections:

1. Waterways:

a. Water impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to 1 percent of short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint.

b. Dry insulation barrier able to withstand 600-volt breakdown test.

c. Construct of galvanized steel with threaded end connections to match connecting piping.

d. Suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures.

2. Flanges:

a. Dielectric flanges with same pressure ratings as standard flanges.

b. Water impervious insulation barrier capable of limiting galvanic current to 1 percent of short circuit current in a corresponding bimetallic joint.

c. Dry insulation barrier able to withstand 600-volt breakdown test.

d. Construct of galvanized steel with threaded end connections to match connecting piping.

e. Suitable for the required operating pressures and temperatures.

2.7 BALL VALVES

A. 3-inch and smaller: 2-piece, full port:

1. Class: 150 psi saturated steam, 600 psi wog.

2. Body: ASTM B-584 Alloy 844 bronze.

3. Body End Piece: ASTM B-584 Alloy 844 bronze.

4. Ball: ASTM B-584 Alloy 844 bronze with hard chrome plate.

5. Seat Ring: Reinforced TFE.

6. Threaded Packing Gland: ASTM B-16 Alloy 360 brass.

7. Stem: 316 stainless steel.

8. Ends: Soldered or Press Fittings.

B. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Nibco.

2. Apollo.

3. Stockham.

2.8 ZERO LEAKAGE TRIPLE OFFSET HIGH-PERFORMANCE BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. 2-1/2 inch and larger: Triple offset rotary valve, carbon steel, bi-directional, double flange body (wafer or lug-style not acceptable), zero leakage.

1. Class: ANSI 300.
2. Body: Carbon steel.
3. Disc: Nickel plated carbon steel.
4. Shaft: ASTM A-564 Type 630 (17-4PH) stainless steel.
5. Seat: Welded Stellite GR.21, integral with valve body.
6. Seat Ring: Dublex, stainless steel, laminated, field replaceable.
7. Locator Bearing: ASTM A-743 Grade CG8M Type 317 stainless steel.
8. Thrust Bearing: Type 317 stainless steel with PTFE woven fabric.
9. Packing: Graphite.
10. Packing Gland: ASTM A-743 Grade CF8M Type 316 stainless steel.
11. Disc Pins: ASTM A-276 Type stainless steel.
12. Operator: Self-locking, manual gear operator.
13. Leakage class. Zero leakage as defined by API 598, 7th edition.

B. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Tyco Vanessa Series 30,000.
2. Crane Flowseal MS.
3. Adams Valve MAK.

2.9 CHECK VALVES

A. Swing Check: 2-Inch and smaller:

1. Class: 125
2. Body: ASTM B-62 bronze.
3. Disc: ASTM B-62 bronze.
4. Hinge : ASTM B-62 bronze.
5. Hinge Pin: ASTM B-16 brass.
6. Cap: ASTM B-62 bronze.
7. Ends: Threaded or soldered.
8. Acceptable Manufacturers:

a. Stockham

b. Nibco

c. Milwaukee

2.10 CALIBRATED BALANCE VALVES

A. Size 1/2 inch to 3 inch:

1. Bronze body with brass ball construction with glass and carbon filled TFE seat rings. Valves shall have differential pressure read-out ports across valve seat area. Read-out ports shall be fitted with internal EPT insert and check valve. Valve bodies shall have 1/4 inch NPT tapped drain/purge port. Valves shall have memory stop feature to allow valve to be closed for service and then reopened to set point without disturbing balance position. All valves shall have calibrated nameplate to assure specific valve setting. Valves shall be leak-tight at full rated working pressure.

2. Design Pressure/Temperature:

a. 1/2" to 3" NPT connections: 300 psi at 250 degrees F.

b. 1/2" to 2" sweat connections: 200 psi at 250 degrees F.

B. Size 2-1/2" to 8"

1. Valves shall be of heavy-duty cast iron construction with ANSI flanged connections suitable up to 175 psi working pressure. Valves 2-1/2" to 3" pipe shall have a brass ball with glass and carbon filled TFE seat rings. Valves 4" to 8" shall be fitted with a bronze seat, replaceable bronze disc with EPDM seal insert, and stainless steel stem. Valves shall have memory stop feature to allow valve to be closed for service and then reopened to set point without disturbing balance position. All valves shall have calibrated nameplate to assure specific valve setting. Valves shall be leak-tight at full rated working pressure.

C. Design Pressure/Temperature: 175 psi at 250 degrees F.

D. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Red-White Valve Corp.

2. Bell and Gossett

3. Flow Design, Inc.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Ream pipe and tube ends. Remove burrs. Bevel plain end ferrous pipe.

B. Remove scale and dirt on inside and outside before assembly.

C. Prepare piping connections to equipment using jointing system specified.

D. Keep open ends of pipe free from scale and dirt. Protect open ends with temporary plugs or caps.

E. After completion, fill, clean, and treat systems. See Section 232500 for additional requirements.

3.2 CALIBRATED BALANCE VALVE SELECTION

A. The contractor shall be responsible for selection of the appropriate size of all calibrated balance valves. Select valve size such that optimal accurace is achieved when balanced to the flow rate as indicated on contract documents. Provide all required increasers and reducers to mate the installed calibrated balance valves to the adjacent piping and equpment.

B. Balance Valve Sizing:

GPM	Balance Valve Size
Up to 2.5	1/2"
2.6 to 4.5	3/4"
4.6 to 9.0	1"
9.1 to 22.0	1-1/4"
22.1 to 35.0	1-1/2"
35.1 to 78.0	2"
78.1 to 120.0	2-1/2"
120.1 to 200.0	3"
200.1 to 400.0	4"
400.1 to 500.0	5"

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install heating water piping to ASME B31.9 requirements.

C. Route piping in orderly manner, parallel to building structure, and maintain gradient.

D. Install piping to conserve building space and to avoid interference with use of space.

E. Group piping whenever practical at common elevations.

F. Sleeve pipe passing through partitions, walls, and floors.

G. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified.

H. Slope piping and arrange to drain at low points.

I. Install piping to allow for expansion and contraction without stressing pipe, joints, or connected equipment. See Section 230516.

J. Inserts:

1. Provide inserts for placement in concrete formwork.

2. Provide inserts for suspending hangers from reinforced concrete slabs and sides of reinforced concrete beams.

3. Provide hooked rod to concrete reinforcement section for inserts carrying pipe over 4 inches.

4. Where concrete slabs form finished ceiling, locate inserts flush with slab surface.

5. Where inserts are omitted, drill through concrete slab from below and provide through-bolt with recessed square steel plate and nut above slab.

K. Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Install in accordance with ASME B31.9, ASTM F708, or MSS SP-58.

2. Support horizontal piping as scheduled.

3. Install hangers to provide minimum 1/2-inch space between finished covering and adjacent work.

4. Place hangers within 12 inches of each horizontal elbow.

5. Use hangers with 1-1/2 inches minimum vertical adjustment. Design hangers for pipe movement without disengagement of supported pipe.

6. Support vertical piping at every floor. Support riser piping independently of connected horizontal piping.

7. Where several pipes can be installed in parallel and at same elevation, provide multiple or trapeze hangers.

8. Provide copper plated hangers and supports for copper piping.

L. Provide clearance in hangers and from structure and other equipment for installation of insulation and access to valves and fittings. See Section 230719.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Preparation for Testing: Prepare hydronic piping in accordance with ASME B 31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during the test.

2. Flush system with clean water. Clean strainers.

3. Isolate equipment that is not to be subjected to the test pressure from the piping. If a valve is used to isolate the equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against the test pressure without damage to the valve. Flanged joints at which blinds are inserted to isolate equipment need not be tested.

4. Install relief valve set at a pressure no more than 1/3 higher than the test pressure, to protect against damage by expansion of liquid or other source of overpressure during the test.

B. Testing: Test hydronic piping as follows:

1. Use ambient temperature water as the testing medium, except where there is a risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid may be used if it is safe for the workmen and compatible with the piping system components.

2. Use vents installed at high points in the system to release trapped air while filling the system. Use drains installed at low points in the system for complete removal of the test liquid.

3. Examine system to ensure that equipment and components that cannot withstand test pressures are properly isolated. Examine test equipment to ensure tight connection and that low pressure filling lines have been disconnected.

4. Subject piping system to a hydrostatic test pressure which at every point in the system is not less than 1.5 times the system design pressure, but not less than 100 psi. The test pressure shall not exceed the maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in the system under testing. Make a check to verify that the stress due to pressure at the bottom of vertical runs does not exceed either 90% of specified yield strength, or 1.7 times the "SE" value in Appendix A of ASME B31.9, Code for Pressure Piping, Building Service Piping.

5. After the hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 15 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components as appropriate, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.

3.5 VALVE ENDS SELECTION

A. Select valves with the following ends or types of pipe/tube connections:

1. Copper Tube Size, 3-inch and Smaller: Press or threaded ends for heating hot water.

2. Steel Pipe Sizes, 2-inch and Smaller: threaded end.

3. Steel Pipe Sizes 2-1/2 inch and Larger: flanged end.

3.6 VALVE INSTALLATIONS

A. General Application: Use ball, and butterfly valves for shut-off duty; ball globe, and butterfly for throttling duty. Refer to piping system specification sections for specific valve applications and arrangements.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves and unions for each item of equipment arranged to allow equipment removal without system shutdown. Unions are not required on flanged devices.

D. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above the center of the pipe.

E. Install valves in a position to allow full stem movement.

F. Installation of Check Valves: Install for proper direction of flow as follows:

3.7 SOLDER CONNECTIONS

A. Cut tube square and to exact lengths.

B. Clean end of tube to depth of valve socket with steel wool, sand cloth, or a steel wire brush to a bright finish. Clean valve socket in the same manner.

C. Apply a proper soldering flux in an even coat to inside of valve socket and outside of tube.

D. Insert tube into valve socket, making sure the end rests against the shoulder inside valve. Rotate valve or tube slightly to ensure even distribution of the flux.

E. Apply heat evenly to outside of valve around joint until solder will melt upon contact. Feed solder until it completely fills the joint around the tube. Avoid hot spots or overheating valve. Once the solder starts cooling, remove excess amounts around the joint with a cloth or brush.

3.8 THREADED CONNECTIONS

A. Note the internal length of threads in valve ends, and proximity of valve internal seat or wall, to determine how far pipe should be threaded into valve.

B. Align threads at point of assembly.

C. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to the external pipe threads (except where dry seal threading is specified).

D. Assemble joint, wrench tight. Wrench on valve shall be on the valve end into which the pipe is being threaded.

3.9 FLANGED CONNECTIONS

A. Align flange surfaces parallel.

B. Assemble joints by sequencing bolt tightening to make initial contact of flanges and gaskets as flat and parallel as possible. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads. Tighten bolts gradually and uniformly with a torque wrench.

3.10 PRESS FITTING CONNECTIONS

A. Press connections: Copper and copper alloy press connections shall be made in accordance with the manufacturer's installation instructions. The tubing shall be fully inserted into the fitting and the tubing marked at the shoulder of the fitting. The fitting alignment shall be checked against the mark on the tubing to assure the tubing is fully engaged (inserted) in the fitting. The joints shall be pressed using the tool(s) approved by the manufacturer.

3.11 SCHEDULES

A. Pipe Hanger Spacing:

1. Copper Piping:

a. 1-1/4 inch diameter and smaller: 6 feet maximum horizontal spacing, 10 feet maximum vertical spacing.

b. 1-1/2 inch diameter and larger: 10 feet maximum horizontal spacing, 10 feet maximum vertical spacing.

2. Steel Pipe: 12 feet maximum horizontal spacing, 15 feet maximum vertical spacing.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 232114 - HYDRONIC SPECIALTIES (LIBRARY ONLY)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Air vents.

B. Strainers.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASME BPVC-VIII-1 - Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code, Section VIII, Division 1 - Rules for Construction of Pressure Vessels; 2015.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide product data for manufactured products and assemblies required for this project. Include component sizes, rough-in requirements, service sizes, and finishes. Include product description and model.

B. Certificates: Inspection certificates for pressure vessels from authority having jurisdiction.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate hanging and support methods, joining procedures.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR VENTS

A. Manual Air Vent: Short vertical sections of 2-inch diameter pipe to form air chamber, with 1/8 inch brass needle valve at top of chamber.

B. Float Air Vent:

1. Brass or semi-steel body, copper, polypropylene, or solid non-metallic float, stainless steel valve and valve seat; suitable for system operating temperature and pressure; with isolating valve.

2. Cast iron body and cover, float, bronze pilot valve mechanism suitable for system operating temperature and pressure; with isolating valve.

C. Maximum Fluid Pressure: 150 psi.

D. Maximum Fluid Temperature: 250 degrees F.

2.2 STRAINERS

A. Size 2 inch and Under:

1. Provide threaded, grooved, or sweat brass or iron body for up to 175 psi working pressure, Y-pattern strainer with 1/32 inch stainless steel perforated screen.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install specialties in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Provide manual air vents at system high points and as indicated.

C. Provide valved drain and hose connection on strainer blowdown connection.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 232500 - HVAC WATER TREATMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Materials.

1. System cleaner.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide chemical treatment materials, chemicals, and equipment including electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate system schematic, equipment locations, and controls schematics, electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate placement of equipment in systems, piping configuration, and connection requirements.

D. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate start-up of treatment systems when completed and operating properly. Indicate analysis of system water after cleaning and after treatment.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience. Company shall have local representatives with water analysis laboratories and full time service personnel.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum 3 years of experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.4 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to applicable code for addition of non-potable chemicals to building mechanical systems and to public sewage systems.

B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SYSTEM CLEANER FOR NEWLY INSTALLED PIPING SYSTEMS

A. Closed Loop Water System Cleaner/Conditioner: Provide industrial degreaser which is chemically engineered to include non-ionic as well as ionic surface-active compounds dispersed in dionized water.

B. Chemical Composition:

1. Boiling Point: 212 Degrees F.
2. Freezing Point: 30 Degrees F.
3. Weight per Gallon at 68 Degrees F: 8.67 pounds.
4. Coefficient of Expansion at 68 Degrees F: 0.00019.
5. Coefficient of Expansion at 131 Degrees F: 0.00023.
6. Flash Point PMCC/COC: None/None.
7. Vapor Pressure, Reid Bomb at 100 Degrees F: 1.4 psia.
8. Vapor Density (Air = 1): <1.
9. Specific Gravity (water = 1): 1.04031.
10. Evaporation Rate (Butyl Acetate = 1): <1.
11. Volitile % by Volume: 100%.
12. Solubility in Water: Complete.
13. Color: Amber.
14. pH: 7.2/8.2.

C. Manufacturer: Interclean DG-3, or approved equal.

2.2 SYSTEM CLEANER FOR RE-USED AND RETROFITTED SYSTEMS

A. Closed Loop Water System Cleaner/Conditioner: Provide industrial cleaner consisting of ammonia-neutralized chelating and sequetering agents to convert water insoluble compounds containing the elements of calcium, magnesium, iron, aluminum, copper, lead and zinc into water soluble compounds, allowing for removal of corrosion such as rust, line and other mineral scales.

B. Chemical Composition:

1. Boiling Point: 216 Degrees F.

2. Freezing Point: 18 Degrees F.
3. Weight per Gallon at 68 Degrees F: 9.37 pounds.
4. Coefficient of Expansion at 68 Degrees F: 0.00018.
5. Coefficient of Expansion at 131 Degrees F: 0.00018.
6. Flash Point PMCC/COC: None/None.
7. Vapor Pressure, Reid Bomb at 100 Degrees F: 1.2 psia.
8. Vapor Density (Air = 1): <1.
9. Specific Gravity (water = 1): 1.12425.
10. Evaporation Rate (Butyl Acetate = 1): <1.
11. Volitile % by Volume: 100%.
12. Solubility in Water: Complete.
13. Color: Blue Green.
14. pH: 7.2/8.2.

C. Manufacturer: Interclean MC-1, or approved equal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Systems shall be operational, filled, started, and vented prior to cleaning. Use water meter to record capacity in each system.

B. Place terminal control valves in open position during cleaning.

C. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.2 NEW PIPING CLEANING SEQUENCE

A. Concentration:

1. 1% by volume, verify with cleaner manufacturer.

B. Water Systems:

1. Fill the system with clear water with air bleeds open to completely vent air. Close air bleeds and circulate for 30 minutes.
2. Stop circulation and drain the entire system as quickly as possible through low point drains.

3. Fill the system with the required concentration clear water and system cleaner with air bleeds open to completely vent air. Close air bleeds.

4. Operate the system at as high a temperature as possible but do not exceed 190 degrees F. Continue to operate until pH is greater than 8.3. At 180 degrees F, this may take 8-12 hours. At ambient temperature, this may take 24-36 hours.

5. Stop circulation and drain the entire system as quickly as possible through low point drains.

6. Fill the system with clear water with air bleeds open to completely vent air. Close air bleeds and circulate for 30 minutes.

7. Stop circulation and drain the entire system as quickly as possible through low point drains.

8. Inspect piping condition at representative locations. If the system is not satisfactory, repeat steps 3-7.

3.3 EXISTING PIPING CLEANING SEQUENCE

A. Concentration:

1. 10% by volume, verify with cleaner manufacturer.

B. Water Systems:

1. Fill the system with clear water with air bleeds open to completely vent air. Close air bleeds and circulate for 30 minutes.

2. Stop circulation and drain the entire system as quickly as possible through low point drains.

3. Fill the system with the required concentration clear water and system cleaner with air bleeds open to completely vent air. Close air bleeds.

4. Operate the system at as high a temperature as possible but do not exceed 190 degrees F. Continue to operate until pH is greater than 8.3. At 180 degrees F, this may take 8-12 hours. At ambient temperature, this may take 24-36 hours.

5. Stop circulation and drain the entire system as quickly as possible through low point drains.

6. Fill the system with clear water with air bleeds open to completely vent air. Close air bleeds and circulate for 30 minutes.

7. Stop circulation and drain the entire system as quickly as possible through low point drains.

8. Inspect piping condition at representative locations. If the system is not satisfactory, repeat steps 3-7.

3.4 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

SECTION 233100 - HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS (GYM)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal ductwork.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM A 36/A 36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 1994.

B. ASTM A 569/A 569M - Standard Specification for Steel, Carbon (0.15 Maximum, Percent), Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip, Commercial Quality; 1991a (Reapproved 1993).

C. ASTM A 653/A 653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheets, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process; 1995.

D. NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 1993.

E. NFPA 90B - Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems; 1993.

F. SMACNA (LEAK) - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual; 2012.

G. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible;2005.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. No variation of duct configuration or sizes permitted except by written permission. Size round ducts installed in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE table of equivalent rectangular and round ducts.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate duct fittings, particulars such as gages, sizes, welds, and configuration prior to start of work for all ductwork systems.

C. Ductwork Shop Drawings: Provide drawings of ductwork installation, indicating dimensioned locations, equipment, critical dimensions, elevations, sizes, systems, and damper locations. Indicate duct fittings, particulars such as gages, sizes, welds, and configuration.

D. Coordination Shop Drawings:

1. Prior to starting construction work submit coordination drawings.

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

2. Submit coordination drawings that show the layout and coordination within each building and all building systems including, but not limited to the following:

    a. Building structure

    b. Structural penetrations

    c. Reflected ceiling plan

    d. HVAC ductwork

    e. Diffusers, grilles and registers

    f. HVAC piping

    g. All HVAC equipment including air handling units, rooftop energy recovery units, fans, heating coils.

    h. sanitary drain

    i. sanitary vent

    j. storm drain

    k. domestic cold water, domestic hot water and domestic hot water recirculation

    l. electrical light fixtures

    m. electric panels

    n. electric conduit 2" and larger

    o. fire alarm devices

3. The contractor shall prepare as part of its costs, shop drawings in compatible format which will be used for incorporation into the coordination drawings.

4. The initial coordination drawings shall be produced by the contractor starting with the “Base” CAD background drawing. These backgrounds shall be updated and modified with integration and revision of CAD drawings for new construction to indicate conditions for approved final layouts for foundations, steel framing, concrete reinforcing, and access flooring approved rough-in layout plans. All building structural elements, walls, doors, windows, louvers, openings, ceiling layouts, access floor layouts and major equipment provided by the contractor and other significant elements shall be shown on designated layers. Scheduled heights for finished ceilings above finished floor, and height above finished floor of underside of concrete and metal decks and all beams and joists including provision for fireproofing and finished enclosures shall be indicated at all areas.

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

5. The contractor shall provide full size “CAD” files for each level, to be plotted at 3/8” or approved coordination scale.

6. All larger coordination drawings, broken up with match lines to correlate with phases and distinct plan areas with drawing designations.

7. All coordination drawings will have the location of plan view information the same.

8. Coordination drawings shall be prepared for the following areas:

    a. All areas (above ceiling).

    b. Separate coordination plans shall be prepared for the following areas:

        1) All Mechanical rooms.

        2) High School Main Gymnasium.

        3) High School Annex Gymnasium.

        4) High School Roof.

9. The Contractor shall meet at a minimum weekly meetings to be held to review the status of the coordination process, and drawings which the foremen and/or Superintendent of each Contractor will be required to attend. The Contractor will be required to bring at least one color plot of all areas to be coordinate. Each affected Contractor shall review, sign and date each updated coordinated drawing which will indicate their agreement that the coordination drawing(s) has (have) been fully coordinated and are void of all conflicts at each stage. Final completed coordination drawings shall be signed off by the Contractor. Any work in place not in conformance with final approved coordination drawings will be required to be removed and relocated unless specific written approval with each contractor.

10. Any conflicts, etc., discovered in the coordination stages prior to contractor sign-off which cannot be resolved by the Contractors shall be brought to the attention of the Architect for resolution.

11. Any conflicts, etc., discovered after coordination sign-off and during the installation of the Work will be the responsibility of the Contractor to resolve with the review of the Architect.

12. A coordination drawing schedule will be developed by the contractor for tracking and reporting the status of coordination drawings with the overall project schedule to which the Contractor shall be responsible.

13. Work fabricated/installed prior to the completion of this process is performed at the Contractor's own risk, and compensation of time/costs for corrections will not be allowed.

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

14. The Contractor shall be responsible for timely updates to the coordination drawings to indicate as-built conditions for their own work. Updates are required to include all changes regardless of the source or reason for the change.

E. Test Reports: Indicate pressure tests performed. Include date, section tested, test pressure, and leakage rate, following SMACNA (LEAK) - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum 3 years of documented experience.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Construct ductwork to NFPA 90A standards.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.

B. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Steel Ducts: ASTM A 653/A 653M galvanized steel sheet, lock-forming quality, with G90/Z275 zinc coating.

B. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Unless otherwise indicated, provide galvanized steel reinforcing where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts.

C. Hanger Rod: ASTM A 36/A 36M; steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.

2.2 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.

B. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows are outlined on the

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

drawings, provide air foil turning vanes. Where acoustical lining is indicated, provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.

C. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.

D. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings two gages heavier than duct gages indicated in SMACNA Standard. Joints shall be minimum 4 inch cemented slip joint, brazed or electric welded. Prime coat welded joints.

E. Provide standard 45 degree lateral wye takeoffs unless otherwise indicated where 90 degree conical tee connections may be used.

F. Where ducts are connected to exterior wall louvers and duct outlet is smaller than louver frame, provide blank-out panels sealing louver area around duct. Use same material as duct, painted black on exterior side; seal to louver frame and duct.

2.3 SEALING MATERIALS

A. Joint and Seam Sealants, General: The term sealant used here is not limited to materials of adhesive or mastic nature, but also includes combinations of open weave fabric strips and mastics

B. Joint and Seam Tape: 2 inches wide, glass-fiber-fabric reinforced.

C. Tape Sealing System: Woven-fiber tape impregnated with a gypsum mineral compound and a modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with the tape to form a hard, durable, airtight seal.

D. Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Color: Grey
2. Base: Water
3. Chemical Family: Synthetic Latex
4. Solids Content: 75 ± 2%
5. Viscosity: Approx. 300,000 - 400,000 CPS
6. Application Temperature: 40°F - 110°F
7. Service Temperature: -25°F - 200°F
8. Freeze/Thaw Stability: Through 5 cycles no deterioration (DPTM-20)
9. Flammability: Non-flammable
10. Wet or Dry Flash Point: No flash to boiling

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

11. Shelf Life: 2 Years (unopened containers)

12. Cure Time: 24 - 72 hours depending on humidity, temperature and application

13. Coverage: Dependent on application thickness, 80-100 sq. ft. at 20-30 wet mils.

14. Packaging: 1/12 gallon tubes, 1 gallon pails, 2 gallon pails, 5 gallon pails, 54 gallon drums

15. Pressure Classes: Meets all SMACNA pressure classes

16. Seal Classes: Meets all SMACNA seal classes

E. Flanged Joint Mastics: One-part, acid-curing, silicone elastomeric joint sealants, complying ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS Class 25, Use O.

2.4 FIRE STOPPING

A. Provide fire-stopping of penetrations as work of this contract.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder actuated fasteners, or structural steel fasteners appropriate for building materials. Do not use powder actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.

B. Hangers: Galvanized sheet steel, or round, uncoated steel, threaded rod.

1. Straps and Rod sizes: Conform with Table 4-1 in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, 1985 Edition, for sheet steel width and gage and steel rod diameters

C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

D. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes conforming to ASTM-A36.

1. Where galvanized steel ducts are installed, provide hot-dipped galvanized steel shapes and plates.

E. Rooftop Duct Supports: Dual bases supporting "H" frame strut assembly to support duct.

1. Strut Material: Hot-dip galvanized steel.

2. Stainless steel bases and hot-dip galvanized steel struts.

3. Base Material: Polycarbonate resin, stainless steel or hot-dip galvanized

2.6 RECTANGULAR DUCT FABRICATION

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate rectangular ducts with galvanized sheet steel, in accordance with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards", Tables

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

1-3 through 1-19, including their associated details. Conform to the requirements in the referenced standard for metal thickness, reinforcing types and intervals, tie rod applications, and joint types and intervals.

1. Fabricate rectangular ducts in lengths appropriate to reinforcement and rigidity class required for pressure classification

2. Provide materials that are free from visual imperfections such as pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains and discolorations.

B. Static Pressure Classifications: Unless otherwise noted, construct all ductwork in this contract to 4 inch water gage static pressure class, for both supply, exhaust and return ductwork.

C. Longitudinal joints shall be Pittsburgh Lock L-1.

D. Transverse joints shall be T-12 Standing S as a minimum, or shall be made using Ductmate, WDCI and Ductlock slide-on connector systems. For ductwork rated at 3" w.g. and above, the transverse joints shall be made with the Ductmate, Ward, or Nexus ductwork connection system. Formed-on connector systems and slip and drive joints (SMACNA Type T-1 through T-14, excluding T-12) shall not be permitted.

E. Fabricate duct fittings to match adjoining ducts and to comply with duct requirements as applicable to fittings. Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate elbows with centerline radius equal to 1.5 times associated duct width. Limit angular tapers to 30 degrees for contracting tapers, and 20 degrees for expanding tapers.

F. Fabricate ductwork with accessories installed during fabrication to the greatest extend possible. Refer to Division 23 section "Ductwork Accessories" for accessory requirements.

G. Fabricate plenums of galvanized sheet steel complying with ASTM A527, with G90 zinc coating in accordance with ASTM A525. Gages, construction, reinforcing and bracing shall comply with Section VI of SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible".

H. Provide structural steel channels for support of plenums; provide structural angles and hanger rods.

2.7 RECTANGULAR DUCT FITTINGS

A. Fabricate elbows, transitions, offsets, branch connections and other duct construction in accordance with SMACNA "HVAC Metal Duct Construction Standard," 1985 Edition, Figures 2-1 through 2-10.

B. All branch takesoffs shall be made with 45 degree entry fittings; splitter dampers and extractors shall not be permitted.

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

2.8 ROUND DUCT FABRICATION

A. Round Ducts: Fabricate round supply ducts with spiral lockseam construction. Comply with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," Table 3 2 for galvanized steel gages.

1. Duct thickness shall be a minimum of 26 gauge.

B. Round Ducts: Fabricate round supply ducts using seam types identified in SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," 1985 Edition, Figure 3-1, RL-Standards, " Table 3-2 for galvanized steel gages.

1. Drawband and crimp type transverse joints (RT-3 and RT-5 respectively) shall not be permitted.

2. Pleated, adjustable, and mitered elbows shall not be permitted, and segmented elbows shall be constructed with five segments, minimum.

2.9 ROUND SUPPLY AND RETURN FITTINGS FABRICATION

A. Conical Tees: Fabricate to conform to SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards", 1985 Edition, Figures 3-4 and 3-5 and with metal thicknesses specified for longitudinal seam straight duct.

B. Elbows: Fabricate in die-formed, gored or pleated construction. Fabricate the bend radius of die-formed, gored and pleated elbows 1.5 times the elbow diameter. Unless elbow construction type is indicated, provide elbows meeting the following requirements:

1. Round Elbows - 8 inches and Smaller: Die-formed elbows for 45- and 90- degree elbows and pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees only.

2. Round Elbows - 9 inches through 14 inches: Gored or pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees.

3. Round Elbows - Larger Than 14 Inches: Gored elbows

4. Die-Formed Elbows for Sizes Through 8 inches: 20 gage with 2-piece welded construction.

5. Round Gored Elbows Gages: Same as for non-elbow fittings specified above

6. Pleated Elbows Sizes Through 14 inches: 26 gage

C. High Efficiency Round Taps to Rectangular Duct Mains:

1. High-Efficiency Takeoff shall be utilized with a rectangular opening and an approximate 45° slope on the body. A flange shall be turned out on all four sides with each corner being filled. The flange shall also have pre-punched holes for easy installation. There shall be a closed cell neoprene gasket (3/4” X 1/4”) applied to the

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

flange to assure a tight seal. High-Efficiency Takeoffs shall be fabricated from 24 gauge galvanized steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Duct sizes indicated are inside clear dimensions.

C. Install and seal metal and flexible ducts in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.

D. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.

E. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch and smaller with crimp in direction of air flow.

F. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.

G. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive.

H. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.

3.2 CLEANING

A. Clean newly installed duct systems with high power vacuum machines. Protect equipment which may be harmed by excessive dirt with filters, or bypass during cleaning. Provide adequate access into ductwork for cleaning purposes.

3.3 SCHEDULES

A. Ductwork Material:

1. Supply/Return/Relief (interior): Galvanized Steel.

2. General Exhaust: Galvanized Steel.

B. Ductwork Pressure Class:

1. Supply Ductwork: 4 inches

2. Return/Relief Ductwork: 2 inches

C. Ductwork Leakage Class:

1. Rectangular ductwork: Class 6

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

2. Round/Oval ductwork: Class 3

3. Air Leakage Testing: All ductwork systems shall be leak tested to the ductwork leakage classes specified. For supply air systems, measured leakage shall not exceed 3% of the total supply fan air volume. For exhaust and return air systems, measured leakage shall not exceed 5% of the total exhaust/return air volume per exhaust/return air fan system. Results of leakage testing shall be submitted to engineer for review.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233100 - HVAC DUCTS AND CASINGS (LIBRARY)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Metal ductwork.

B. Flexible ductwork.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. ASTM A 36/A 36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel; 1994.

B. ASTM A 569/A 569M - Standard Specification for Steel, Carbon (0.15 Maximum, Percent), Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip, Commercial Quality; 1991a (Reapproved 1993).

C. ASTM A 653/A 653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheets, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot Dip Process; 1995.

D. NFPA 90A - Installation of Air Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 1993.

E. NFPA 90B - Installation of Warm Air Heating and Air Conditioning Systems; 1993.

F. SMACNA (LEAK) - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual; 2012.

G. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible;2005.

H. UL 181 - Factory-Made Air Ducts and Connectors; 1994.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. No variation of duct configuration or sizes permitted except by written permission. Size round ducts installed in place of rectangular ducts in accordance with ASHRAE table of equivalent rectangular and round ducts.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data for duct materials.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate duct fittings, particulars such as gages, sizes, welds, and configuration prior to start of work for all ductwork systems.

C. Ductwork Shop Drawings: Provide drawings of ductwork installation, indicating dimensioned locations, equipment, critical dimensions, elevations, sizes, systems, and damper locations. Indicate duct fittings, particulars such as gages, sizes, welds, and configuration.

D. Coordination Shop Drawings:

1. Prior to starting construction work submit coordination drawings.
2. Submit coordination drawings that show the layout and coordination within each building and all building systems including, but not limited to the following:
    a. Building structure
    b. Structural penetrations
    c. Reflected ceiling plan
    d. HVAC ductwork
    e. Diffusers, grilles and registers
    f. HVAC piping
    g. All HVAC equipment including rooftop air handling units, heating coils, fin tube radiation enclosure units, duct silencers, and VAV Boxes.
    h. sanitary drain
    i. sanitary vent
    j. storm drain
    k. domestic cold water, domestic hot water and domestic hot water recirculation
    l. electrical light fixtures
    m. electric panels
    n. electric conduit 2" and larger
    o. fire alarm devices
3. The contractor shall prepare as part of its costs, shop drawings in compatible format which will be used for incorporation into the coordination drawings.
4. The initial coordination drawings shall be produced by the contractor starting with the “Base” CAD background drawing. These backgrounds shall be updated and modified with integration and revision of CAD drawings for new construction to indicate conditions for approved final layouts for foundations, steel framing, concrete reinforcing, and access flooring approved rough-in layout plans. All building structural elements, walls, doors, windows, louvers, openings, ceiling layouts, access floor layouts and major equipment provided by the contractor and other significant elements shall be shown on designated layers. Scheduled heights for finished ceilings above finished floor, and height above finished floor of underside of concrete and metal decks and all beams and joists including provision for fireproofing and finished enclosures shall be indicated at all areas.

5. The contractor shall provide full size “CAD” files for each level, to be plotted at 3/8” or approved coordination scale.

6. All larger coordination drawings, broken up with match lines to correlate with phases and distinct plan areas with drawing designations.

7. All coordination drawings will have the location of plan view information the same.

8. Coordination drawings shall be prepared for the following areas:

    a. All areas (above ceiling).

    b. Separate coordination plans shall be prepared for the following areas:

        1) High School Roof.

9. The Contractor shall meet at a minimum weekly meetings to be held to review the status of the coordination process, and drawings which the foremen and/or Superintendent of each Contractor will be required to attend. The Contractor will be required to bring at least one color plot of all areas to be coordinate. Each affected Contractor shall review, sign and date each updated coordinated drawing which will indicate their agreement that the coordination drawing(s) has (have) been fully coordinated and are void of all conflicts at each stage. Final completed coordination drawings shall be signed off by the Contractor. Any work in place not in conformance with final approved coordination drawings will be required to be removed and relocated unless specific written approval with each contractor.

10. Any conflicts, etc., discovered in the coordination stages prior to contractor sign-off which cannot be resolved by the Contractors shall be brought to the attention of the Architect for resolution.

11. Any conflicts, etc., discovered after coordination sign-off and during the installation of the Work will be the responsibility of the Contractor to resolve with the review of the Architect.

12. A coordination drawing schedule will be developed by the contractor for tracking and reporting the status of coordination drawings with the overall project schedule to which the Contractor shall be responsible.

13. Work fabricated/installed prior to the completion of this process is performed at the Contractor's own risk, and compensation of time/costs for corrections will not be allowed.

14. The Contractor shall be responsible for timely updates to the coordination drawings to indicate as-built conditions for their own work. Updates are required to include all changes regardless of the source or reason for the change.

E. Test Reports: Indicate pressure tests performed. Include date, section tested, test pressure, and leakage rate, following SMACNA (LEAK) - HVAC Air Duct Leakage Test Manual.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section, with minimum 3 years of documented experience.

1.6 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Construct ductwork to NFPA 90A standards.

1.7 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not install duct sealants when temperatures are less than those recommended by sealant manufacturers.

B. Maintain temperatures within acceptable range during and after installation of duct sealants.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Galvanized Steel Ducts: ASTM A 653/A 653M galvanized steel sheet, lock-forming quality, with G90/Z275 zinc coating.

B. Reinforcement Shapes and Plates: Unless otherwise indicated, provide galvanized steel reinforcing where installed on galvanized sheet metal ducts.

C. Insulated Flexible Ducts:

1. UL 181, Class 1, aluminum laminate and polyester film with latex adhesive supported by helically wound spring steel wire; fiberglass insulation; polyethylene vapor barrier film.

a. Pressure Rating: 10 inches WG positive and 1.0 inches WG negative.

b. Maximum Velocity: 4000 fpm.

c. Temperature Range: -20 degrees F to 210 degrees F.

D. Hanger Rod: ASTM A 36/A 36M; steel, galvanized; threaded both ends, threaded one end, or continuously threaded.

2.2 DUCTWORK FABRICATION

A. Fabricate and support in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible, and as indicated. Provide duct material, gages, reinforcing, and sealing for operating pressures indicated.

B. Construct T's, bends, and elbows with radius of not less than 1-1/2 times width of duct on centerline. Where not possible and where rectangular elbows are outlined on the drawings, provide air foil turning vanes. Where acoustical lining is indicated, provide turning vanes of perforated metal with glass fiber insulation.

C. Increase duct sizes gradually, not exceeding 15 degrees divergence wherever possible; maximum 30 degrees divergence upstream of equipment and 45 degrees convergence downstream.

D. Fabricate continuously welded round and oval duct fittings two gages heavier than duct gages indicated in SMACNA Standard. Joints shall be minimum 4 inch cemented slip joint, brazed or electric welded. Prime coat welded joints.

E. Provide standard 45 degree lateral wye takeoffs unless otherwise indicated where 90 degree conical tee connections may be used.

F. Where ducts are connected to exterior wall louvers and duct outlet is smaller than louver frame, provide blank-out panels sealing louver area around duct. Use same material as duct, painted black on exterior side; seal to louver frame and duct.

2.3 SEALING MATERIALS

A. Joint and Seam Sealants, General: The term sealant used here is not limited to materials of adhesive or mastic nature, but also includes combinations of open weave fabric strips and mastics

B. Joint and Seam Tape: 2 inches wide, glass-fiber-fabric reinforced.

C. Tape Sealing System: Woven-fiber tape impregnated with a gypsum mineral compound and a modified acrylic/silicone activator to react exothermically with the tape to form a hard, durable, airtight seal.

D. Joint and Seam Sealant:

1. Color: Grey
2. Base: Water
3. Chemical Family: Synthetic Latex
4. Solids Content: 75 ± 2%
5. Viscosity: Approx. 300,000 - 400,000 CPS
6. Application Temperature: 40°F - 110°F
7. Service Temperature: -25°F - 200°F
8. Freeze/Thaw Stability: Through 5 cycles no deterioration (DPTM-20)
9. Flammability: Non-flammable

10. Wet or Dry Flash Point: No flash to boiling

11. Shelf Life: 2 Years (unopened containers)

12. Cure Time: 24 - 72 hours depending on humidity, temperature and application

13. Coverage: Dependent on application thickness, 80-100 sq. ft. at 20-30 wet mils.

14. Packaging: 1/12 gallon tubes, 1 gallon pails, 2 gallon pails, 5 gallon pails, 54 gallon drums

15. Pressure Classes: Meets all SMACNA pressure classes

16. Seal Classes: Meets all SMACNA seal classes

E. Flanged Joint Mastics: One-part, acid-curing, silicone elastomeric joint sealants, complying ASTM C920, Type S, Grade NS Class 25, Use O.

2.4 FIRE STOPPING

A. Provide fire-stopping of penetrations as work of this contract.

2.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Building Attachments: Concrete inserts, powder actuated fasteners, or structural steel fasteners appropriate for building materials. Do not use powder actuated concrete fasteners for lightweight aggregate concretes or for slabs less than 4 inches thick.

B. Hangers: Galvanized sheet steel, or round, uncoated steel, threaded rod.

1. Straps and Rod sizes: Conform with Table 4-1 in SMACNA HVAC Duct Construction Standards, 1985 Edition, for sheet steel width and gage and steel rod diameters

C. Duct Attachments: Sheet metal screws, blind rivets, or self-tapping metal screws; compatible with duct materials.

D. Trapeze and Riser Supports: Steel shapes conforming to ASTM-A36.

1. Where galvanized steel ducts are installed, provide hot-dipped galvanized steel shapes and plates.

2.6 RECTANGULAR DUCT FABRICATION

A. General: Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate rectangular ducts with galvanized sheet steel, in accordance with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards", Tables 1-3 through 1-19, including their associated details. Conform to the requirements in the referenced standard for metal thickness, reinforcing types and intervals, tie rod applications, and joint types and intervals.

1. Fabricate rectangular ducts in lengths appropriate to reinforcement and rigidity class required for pressure classification

2. Provide materials that are free from visual imperfections such as pitting, seam marks, roller marks, stains and discolorations.

B. Static Pressure Classifications: Unless otherwise noted, construct all ductwork in this contract to 4 inch water gage static pressure class, for both supply, exhaust and return ductwork.

C. Longitudinal joints shall be Pittsburgh Lock L-1.

D. Transverse joints shall be T-12 Standing S as a minimum, or shall be made using Ductmate, WDCI and Ductlock slide-on connector systems. For ductwork rated at 3" w.g. and above, the transverse joints shall be made with the Ductmate, Ward, or Nexus ductwork connection system. Formed-on connector systems and slip and drive joints (SMACNA Type T-1 through T-14, excluding T-12) shall not be permitted.

E. Fabricate duct fittings to match adjoining ducts and to comply with duct requirements as applicable to fittings. Except as otherwise indicated, fabricate elbows with centerline radius equal to 1.5 times associated duct width. Limit angular tapers to 30 degrees for contracting tapers, and 20 degrees for expanding tapers.

F. Fabricate ductwork with accessories installed during fabrication to the greatest extend possible. Refer to Division 23 section "Ductwork Accessories" for accessory requirements.

G. Fabricate plenums of galvanized sheet steel complying with ASTM A527, with G90 zinc coating in accordance with ASTM A525. Gages, construction, reinforcing and bracing shall comply with Section VI of SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible".

H. Provide structural steel channels for support of plenums; provide structural angles and hanger rods.

2.7 RECTANGULAR DUCT FITTINGS

A. Fabricate elbows, transitions, offsets, branch connections and other duct construction in accordance with SMACNA "HVAC Metal Duct Construction Standard," 1985 Edition, Figures 2-1 through 2-10.

B. All branch takesoffs shall be made with 45 degree entry fittings; splitter dampers and extractors shall not be permitted.

2.8 ROUND DUCT FABRICATION

A. Round Ducts: Fabricate round supply ducts with spiral lockseam construction. Comply with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," Table 3 2 for galvanized steel gages.

1. Duct thickness shall be a minimum of 26 gauge.

B. Round Ducts: Fabricate round supply ducts using seam types identified in SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards," 1985 Edition, Figure 3-1, RL-Standards, " Table 3-2 for galvanized steel gages.

1. Drawband and crimp type transverse joints (RT-3 and RT-5 respectively) shall not be permitted.

2. Pleated, adjustable, and mitered elbows shall not be permitted, and segmented elbows shall be constructed with five segments, minimum.

2.9 ROUND SUPPLY AND RETURN FITTINGS FABRICATION

A. Conical Tees: Fabricate to conform to SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards", 1985 Edition, Figures 3-4 and 3-5 and with metal thicknesses specified for longitudinal seam straight duct.

B. Elbows: Fabricate in die-formed, gored or pleated construction. Fabricate the bend radius of die-formed, gored and pleated elbows 1.5 times the elbow diameter. Unless elbow construction type is indicated, provide elbows meeting the following requirements:

1. Round Elbows - 8 inches and Smaller: Die-formed elbows for 45- and 90- degree elbows and pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees only.

2. Round Elbows - 9 inches through 14 inches: Gored or pleated elbows for 30, 45, 60, and 90 degrees.

3. Round Elbows - Larger Than 14 Inches: Gored elbows

4. Die-Formed Elbows for Sizes Through 8 inches: 20 gage with 2-piece welded construction.

5. Round Gored Elbows Gages: Same as for non-elbow fittings specified above

6. Pleated Elbows Sizes Through 14 inches: 26 gage

C. High Efficiency Round Taps to Rectangular Duct Mains:

1. High-Efficiency Takeoff shall be utilized with a rectangular opening and an approximate 45° slope on the body. A flange shall be turned out on all four sides with each corner being filled. The flange shall also have pre-punched holes for easy installation. There shall be a closed cell neoprene gasket (3/4” X 1/4”) applied to the flange to assure a tight seal. High-Efficiency Takeoffs shall be fabricated from 24 gauge galvanized steel.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Duct sizes indicated are inside clear dimensions.

C. Install and seal metal and flexible ducts in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards - Metal and Flexible.

D. Locate ducts with sufficient space around equipment to allow normal operating and maintenance activities.

E. Use crimp joints with or without bead for joining round duct sizes 8 inch and smaller with crimp in direction of air flow.

F. Use double nuts and lock washers on threaded rod supports.

G. Connect ceiling diffusers to low pressure ducts directly or with 3 feet maximum length of flexible duct held in place with strap or clamp.

H. Connect flexible ducts to metal ducts with adhesive.

I. During construction provide temporary closures of metal or taped polyethylene on open ductwork to prevent construction dust from entering ductwork system.

J. At exterior wall louvers, seal duct to louver frame and install blank-out panels.

3.2 CLEANING

A. Clean newly installed duct systems with high power vacuum machines. Protect equipment which may be harmed by excessive dirt with filters, or bypass during cleaning. Provide adequate access into ductwork for cleaning purposes.

3.3 SCHEDULES

A. Ductwork Material:

1. Supply/Return/Relief (interior): Galvanized Steel.

2. Air Transfer Ductwork: Galvanized Steel.

B. Ductwork Pressure Class:

1. Supply Ductwork: 4 inches

2. Return/Relief Ductwork: 2 inches

3. Transfer Air Ductwork: 1 inch

C. Ductwork Leakage Class:

1. Rectangular ductwork: Class 6

2. Round/Oval ductwork: Class 3

3. Air Leakage Testing: All ductwork systems shall be leak tested to the ductwork leakage classes specified. For supply air systems, measured leakage shall not exceed 3% of the total supply fan air volume. For exhaust and return air systems,

measured leakage shall not exceed 5% of the total exhaust/return air volume per exhaust/return air fan system. Results of leakage testing shall be submitted to engineer for review.

END OF SECTION

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES (GYM)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Air turning devices.

B. Duct access doors.

C. Duct test holes.

D. Flexible duct connectors.

E. Thermally broken low leakage motorized dampers.

F. Volume control dampers.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.

B. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2015.

C. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers, duct access doors, duct test holes, and hardware used. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR TURNING DEVICES

A. Turning Vanes

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

1. Provide single width airfoil type fabricated turning vanes and vane runners constructed in accordance with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards".

B. Multi-blade device with blades aligned in short dimension; steel construction; with individually adjustable blades, mounting straps.

2.2 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

A. Fabrication: Rigid and close-fitting of galvanized steel with sealing gaskets and quick fastening locking devices. For insulated ducts, install minimum 1 inch thick insulation with sheet metal cover.

1. Less Than 12 inches Square: Secure with sash locks.

2. Up to 18 inches Square: Provide two hinges and two sash locks.

3. Up to 24 by 48 inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

4. Larger Sizes: Provide an additional hinge.

B. Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

2.3 DUCT TEST HOLES

A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.

B. Permanent Test Holes: Factory fabricated, air tight flanged fittings with screw cap. Provide extended neck fittings to clear insulation.

2.4 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

B. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.

1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 30 oz/sq yd.

a. Net Fabric Width: Approximately 2 inches wide.

2. Metal: 3 inches wide, 24 gauge, 0.0239 inch thick galvanized steel.

2.5 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

B. Single Blade Dampers:

1. Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 by 30 inch.

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

2. Blade: 24 gauge, 0.0239 inch, minimum.

C. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 8 by 72 inch. Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.

1. Blade: 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch, minimum.

D. End Bearings: Except in round ducts 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon or sintered bronze bearings.

E. Quadrants:

1. Provide locking, indicating quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade dampers.

2. On insulated ducts mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.

3. Where rod lengths exceed 30 inches provide regulator at both ends.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA (DCS). See Section 233100 for duct construction and pressure class.

B. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, smoke dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide minimum 8 x 8 inch size for hand access, 16" x 16" size for shoulder access, and as indicated. Provide 4 x 4 inch for balancing dampers only. Review locations prior to fabrication.

C. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.

D. At rooftop air handling units, air handling units, fans and motorized equipment associated with ducts that DON'T include internal fan vibration isolation devices, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.

E. At equipment supported by vibration isolators, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.

F. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum 2 duct widths from duct take-off.

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

G. Volume Control Balancing Dampers: Provide multi-blade opposed blade dampers for ductwork 12" high and larger and single blade dampers for ductwork sizes 10" and smaller.

H. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to active terminal units, diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233300 - AIR DUCT ACCESSORIES (LIBRARY)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Air turning devices.

B. Combination fire and smoke dampers.

C. Duct access doors.

D. Duct test holes.

E. Fire dampers.

F. Flexible duct connectors.

G. Smoke dampers.

H. Volume control dampers.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.

B. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2015.

C. NFPA 92 - Standard for Smoke Control Systems; 2015.

D. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005.

E. UL 555 - Standard for Fire Dampers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

F. UL 555S - Standard for Smoke Dampers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers, duct access doors, duct test holes, and hardware used. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate for shop fabricated assemblies including volume control dampers.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Provide instructions for combination fire and smoke dampers.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 AIR TURNING DEVICES

A. Turning Vanes

1. Provide single width airfoil type fabricated turning vanes and vane runners constructed in accordance with SMACNA "HVAC Duct Construction Standards".

B. Multi-blade device with blades aligned in short dimension; steel construction; with individually adjustable blades, mounting straps.

2.2 RECTANGULAR COMBINATION FIRE AND SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Fabricate in accordance with NFPA 90A, UL 555, UL 555S, and as indicated.

B. Provide factory sleeve and collar for each damper.

C. Multiple Blade Dampers: Fabricate with 16 gauge, 0.0598 inch galvanized steel frame and blades, oil-impregnated bronze or stainless steel sleeve bearings and plated steel axles, stainless steel jamb seals, 1/8 by 1/2 inch plated steel concealed linkage, stainless steel closure spring, blade stops, and lock, and 1/2 inch actuator shaft.

D. Operators: UL listed and labelled spring return electric type suitable for 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz. Locate damper operator on of duct and link to damper operating shaft.

E. Combination fire and smoke dampers shall be provided with Belimo Aircontrols FSAF (133 in-#) actuators or equal. Actuator timing shall meet local codes - 15 seconds.

1. Actuator shall carry a manufacturer's 5-year warranty and be manufactured under ISO 9001 quality control.

2. Actuator shall have microcontroller based motor controller providing:

a. Electronic cut off at full open so that no noise can be generated while holding open. Holding noise level shall be inaudible.

b. Overload protection. Shall be incapable of burning out if stalled before reaching full rotation.

3. Housing shall be steel and gears shall be permanently lubricated.

4. The actuators shall be direct coupled and employ a steel-toothed cold-weld clamp for connecting to damper shafts. Aluminum clamps or set-screw attachment shall not be acceptable.

5. Actuator shall have UL555S Listing by the damper manufacturer for 250°F.

6. Dampers shall be installed straight and true, level in all planes, and square in all dimensions. Dampers shall move freely without undue stress due to twisting, racking, bowing, or other installation error. Do not install in area where moisture can penetrate damper or actuator nor where actuator temperature continuously exceeds 120°F.

F. Provide each combination fire/smoke damper with a position indicator package, which operates as a function of the damper blade position. The position indicator shall allow remote indication of damper blade position with two single pole, double throw switches and provides a positive open or closed signal.

G. Normally Open Smoke Responsive Fire Dampers: Curtain type, closing upon actuation of electro thermal link, flexible stainless steel blade edge seals to provide constant sealing pressure, stainless steel springs with locking devices to ensure positive closure for units mounted horizontally.

H. Electro Thermal Link: Fusible link melting at 165 degrees F; 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz; UL listed and labeled.

2.3 DUCT ACCESS DOORS

A. Fabrication: Rigid and close-fitting of galvanized steel with sealing gaskets and quick fastening locking devices. For insulated ducts, install minimum 1 inch thick insulation with sheet metal cover.

1. Less Than 12 inches Square: Secure with sash locks.

2. Up to 18 inches Square: Provide two hinges and two sash locks.

3. Up to 24 by 48 inches: Three hinges and two compression latches with outside and inside handles.

4. Larger Sizes: Provide an additional hinge.

B. Access doors with sheet metal screw fasteners are not acceptable.

2.4 DUCT TEST HOLES

A. Temporary Test Holes: Cut or drill in ducts as required. Cap with neat patches, neoprene plugs, threaded plugs, or threaded or twist-on metal caps.

B. Permanent Test Holes: Factory fabricated, air tight flanged fittings with screw cap. Provide extended neck fittings to clear insulation.

2.5 RECTANGULAR DYNAMIC FIRE DAMPERS

A. Dynamic Fire Dampers - Fabrication:

1. Fire Rating: UL 555 classified and labeled as a 1-1/2 hour fire damper.

2. Air Flow Rating: UL approved for dual directional air flow.

3. Frame: 5 inches x minimum 16 gage roll formed, galvanized steel hat-shaped channel, reinforced at corners. Structurally equivalent to 13 gage (2.3 mm) U-channel.

4. Blades:

a. Style: Airfoil-shaped, single-piece.

b. Action: Opposed, spring closure upon fusible link release.

1) Orientation: Horizontal.

c. Material: Minimum 14 gage (2.0 mm) equivalent thickness, galvanized steel.

d. Width: Maximum 6 inches (152 mm).

5. Bearings: Self-lubricating stainless steel sleeve, turning in extruded hole in frame.

6. Blade Seals: Galvanized steel for flame seal to 1,900 degrees F. Mechanically attached to blade edge.

7. Linkage: Concealed in frame.

8. Axles: Minimum 1/2 inch diameter plated steel, hex-shaped, mechanically attached to blade.

9. Mounting: Vertical or Horizontal.

10. Temperature Release Device:

a. Fusible link, 165 degrees F.

b. ETL, 24 VAC/VDC, 165 degrees F.

11. Finish: Mill galvanized.

12. Assembly: Factory assemble damper and accessories and furnish as a single unit conforming to UL 555.

B. Performance Data:

1. Temperature Qualified: Damper qualified in accordance with UL 555 as a 1-1/2 hour fire damper.

2. Capacity: Demonstrate capacity of damper to close in HVAC system operating conditions.

    a. Maximum Pressure: 4 inches w.g. (1 kPa).

    b. Maximum Air Velocity: 4,000 feet per minute (1,219 m/min).

3. Pressure Drop: Maximum 0.07 inches w.g. (0.02 kPa) at 2,000 feet per minute (610 m/min) through 24 x 24 inch (610 x 610 mm) damper.

C. Accessories:

1. Jamb Seals: Stainless steel, flexible metal compression type.

2. Picture Frame Mounting Angles:

    a. One-piece, roll formed retaining angles 1-1/2 x 1-1/2 inches (38 x 38 mm)

    b. Factory matched and shipped on individual damper.

    c. Factory prepunched screw holes.

    d. Requires factory sleeve.

    e. Factory Sleeve: Minimum 20 gage (1.0 mm) thickness, minimum 12 inches (305 mm) length.

    f. Steel Mullions: For dampers in oversized masonry wall openings.

    g. Breakaway Connection: Ductmate.

2.6 FLEXIBLE DUCT CONNECTORS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

B. Flexible Duct Connections: Fabric crimped into metal edging strip.

1. Fabric: UL listed fire-retardant neoprene coated woven glass fiber fabric to NFPA 90A, minimum density 30 oz/sq yd.

    a. Net Fabric Width: Approximately 2 inches wide.

2. Metal: 3 inches wide, 24 gauge, 0.0239 inch thick galvanized steel.

2.7 SMOKE DAMPERS

A. Ratings:

1. Smoke Rating: Leakage Class I Smoke Damper in accordance with UL555S. A Class I smoke damper leaks no more than 8 cubic feet per minute (.23 m3/min) at 4 in. wg. (1 kPa.) differential pressure.

    a. Elevated Temperature Rating: 250 degree F (121 degree C).

b. Air Flow Rating: Up to 4000 fpm.

c. Pressure Rating: Up to 8 inches wg.

2. Construction:

a. Frame: 5 inches x 1 inch x minimum 0.125 inch (127 x 25 x minimum 3.2 mm) 6063-T5 extruded aluminum hat shaped channel, mounting flanges on both sides of frame, reinforced at corners.

b. Blades:

1) Style: Airfoil-shaped, single piece. Flat blades shall not be acceptable.

2) Action: Opposed.

3) Orientation: Horizontal.

4) Material: Heavy duty 6063-T5 extruded aluminum.

5) Width: Maximum 6 inches (152 mm).

c. Bearings: Self-lubricating stainless steel sleeve, turning in extruded hole in frame.

d. Seals:

1) Blade: Inflatable silicone material to maintain smoke leakage rating to a minimum of 450°F (232°C). Mechanically attached to blade edge (glue-on or grip type seals are not acceptable).

2) Jamb: Stainless steel, flexible metal compression type.

e. Linkage: Concealed in frame.

f. Axles: Minimum 1/2 inch (13 mm) diameter plated steel, hex-shaped, mechanically attached to blade.

g. Mounting: Vertical and/or Horizontal.

h. Actuator:

1) Type: Electric 120 V, 60 Hz, two-position, fail close.

2) Mounting: External (out of air stream).

i. Finish: Mill aluminum.

j. ACCESSORIES

1) Indicator or Auxiliary Switch Package: SP 100 Switch Package - Two position indicator switches linked directly to damper blade to remotely indicate damper blade position.

2) DTS-SD: Damper test switch - push button.

2.8 VOLUME CONTROL DAMPERS

A. Fabricate in accordance with SMACNA (DCS) and as indicated.

B. Single Blade Dampers:

1. Fabricate for duct sizes up to 6 by 30 inch.

2. Blade: 24 gauge, 0.0239 inch, minimum.

C. Multi-Blade Damper: Fabricate of opposed blade pattern with maximum blade sizes 8 by 72 inch. Assemble center and edge crimped blades in prime coated or galvanized channel frame with suitable hardware.

1. Blade: 18 gauge, 0.0478 inch, minimum.

D. End Bearings: Except in round ducts 12 inches and smaller, provide end bearings. On multiple blade dampers, provide oil-impregnated nylon or sintered bronze bearings.

E. Quadrants:

1. Provide locking, indicating quadrant regulators on single and multi-blade dampers.

2. On insulated ducts mount quadrant regulators on stand-off mounting brackets, bases, or adapters.

3. Where rod lengths exceed 30 inches provide regulator at both ends.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install accessories in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, NFPA 90A, and follow SMACNA (DCS). See Section 233100 for duct construction and pressure class.

B. Provide duct access doors for inspection and cleaning before and after filters, coils, fans, automatic dampers, at fire dampers, smoke dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and elsewhere as indicated. Provide minimum 8 x 8 inch size for hand access, 16" x 16" size for shoulder access, and as indicated. Provide 4 x 4 inch for balancing dampers only. Review locations prior to fabrication.

C. Provide duct test holes where indicated and required for testing and balancing purposes.

D. Provide fire dampers, combination fire and smoke dampers, and smoke dampers at locations indicated, where ducts and outlets pass through fire rated components, and where required by Authorities Having Jurisdiction. Install with required perimeter mounting angles, sleeves, breakaway duct connections, corrosion resistant springs, bearings, bushings and hinges.

E. Install combination smoke and fire dampers in accordance with NFPA 92.

F. Demonstrate re-setting of fire dampers to North Rockland School District's representative.

G. At rooftop air handling units, air handling units, fans and motorized equipment associated with ducts that DON'T include internal fan vibration isolation devices, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.

H. Smoke Dampers:

1. Handle dampers using the sleeve or frame. Do not lift or move damper using blades, actuator, jackshaft or any other accessory supplied with the damper.

2. Install dampers in accordance with manufacturer’s UL Installation Instructions, product labeling and NFPA 90A at locations indicated on the Drawings. Any damper installation that is not in accordance with the manufacturer’s UL Installation Instructions shall be approved prior to installation.

3. Install dampers square and free from racking with blades orientation as scheduled or required.

4. Do not compress or stretch damper frame into duct or opening.

5. The installing contractor shall install bracing for multiple section assemblies to support assembly weight and to hold against system pressure.

6. Attach multiple damper section assemblies together in accordance with manufacturer’s instructions.

7. Install connections to actuators as required by other technical specification sections.

8. Dampers shall be accessible to facilitate code required inspection, adjustment and like for like replacement of components. Sheet metal contractor shall furnish access doors located in ductwork or plenums required to provide access. The Contractor shall furnish access doors required in walls, finished ceilings and general building construction to gain access to dampers and mechanical access panels.

9. Contractor shall coordinate post installation inspection and cycle test of each damper as required by IFC, NFPA and local codes. Final inspection and test report shall be furnished to building Owner for its records.

10. Install bracing for multiple section assemblies to support assembly weight and to hold against system pressure. Install bracing as needed.

I. Fire Dampers:

1. Provide dynamic fire dampers at locations where dampers are installed in duct systems connected to fans systems. Provide static fire dampers at locations where fire dampers are installed in air transfer duct systems not connected to fans.

2. Install dampers at locations indicated on the drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's UL approved installation instructions.

3. Install dampers square and free from racking with blades running horizontally.

4. Do not compress or stretch damper frame into duct or opening.

5. Handle damper using sleeve or frame. Do not lift damper using blades or jackshaft.

6. Install bracing for multiple section assemblies to support assembly weight and to hold against system pressure. Install bracing as needed.

J. Combination Fire/Smoke Dampers:

1. Install dampers at locations indicated on the drawings and in accordance with manufacturer's UL approved installation instructions.

2. Install dampers square and free from racking with blades running horizontally.

3. Do not compress or stretch damper frame into duct or opening.

4. Handle damper using sleeve or frame. Do not lift damper using blades, actuator, or jackshaft.

5. Install bracing for multiple section assemblies to support assembly weight and to hold against system pressure. Install bracing as needed.

K. At equipment supported by vibration isolators, provide flexible duct connections immediately adjacent to the equipment.

L. Provide balancing dampers at points on supply, return, and exhaust systems where branches are taken from larger ducts as required for air balancing. Install minimum 2 duct widths from duct take-off.

M. Volume Control Balancing Dampers: Provide multi-blade opposed blade dampers for ductwork 12" high and larger and single blade dampers for ductwork sizes 10" and smaller.

N. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to active terminal units, diffusers, grilles, and registers, regardless of whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, grille, or register assembly.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233319 - DUCT SILENCERS (LIBRARY ONLY)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Duct silencers.

1. Absorptive silencers.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AABC MN-1 - AABC National Standards for Total System Balance; 2002.

B. AHRI 575 - Method of Measuring Machinery Sound Within an Equipment Space; 2008.

C. AMCA 300 - Reverberant Room Method for Sound Testing of Fans; 2014.

D. AMCA 301 - Methods for Calculating Fan Sound Ratings from Laboratory Test Data; 2014.

E. AMCA 303 - Application of Sound Power Level Ratings for Fans; 1979 (Reaffirmed 2012).

F. ANSI S1.13 - American National Standard Measurement of Sound Pressure Levels in Air; 2005 (R2010).

G. ASHRAE Std 68 - Laboratory Method of Testing to Determine the Sound Power in a Duct; 1997.

H. ASHRAE (HVACA) - ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications; 2015.

I. ASTM E477 - Standard Test Method for Measuring Acoustical and Airflow Performance of Duct Liner Materials and Prefabricated Silencers; 2013.

J. ASTM E596 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Noise Reduction of Sound-Isolating Enclosures; 1996 (Reapproved 2009).

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide catalog information indicating, materials, dimensional data, pressure losses, and acoustical performance.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate assembly, materials, thicknesses, dimensional data, pressure losses, acoustical performance, layout, and connection details.

C. Test Reports: Indicate dynamic insertion loss and noise generation values of silencers.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate installation procedures necessary to maintain integrity of sound isolation.

E. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Indicate installation is complete and in accordance with instructions.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Perform Work in accordance with AHRI 575, AMCA 300, or ANSI S1.13 standards and recommendations of ASHRAE Std 68.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RECTANGULAR DUCT SILENCERS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Price (basis of design)

2. Industrial Acoustics

3. Vibro Acoustics

B. General

1. Silencers shall be of the size, configuration, capacity and acoustic performance as scheduled on the drawings. Silencers shall be fabricated by the same manufacturer.

2. Silencer inlet and outlet connection dimensions must be equal to the duct sizes shown on the drawings. Duct transitions at silencers are not permitted unless shown on the contract drawings or approved by the project engineer.

C. Construction

1. Silencers shall be constructed in accordance with ASHRAE and SMACNA Standards for the pressure and velocity classification specified for the air distribution system in which it is installed.

2. Casing seams and joints shall be lock-formed and sealed or stitch welded and sealed except as noted, to provide leakage-resistant construction.

3. Airtight construction shall be achieved by use of a duct-sealing compound supplied and installed by the contractor at the jobsite.

4. Perforated steel shall be adequately stiffened to insure flatness and form. Spot welds shall be painted as required.

5. Fire-Performance Characteristics:

a. Silencer assemblies, including acoustic media fill, natural cotton fiber, sealants and acoustical spacers shall have Class 1 flame-spread index not exceeding 25 and smoke-developed index not exceeding 50 when tested according to ASTM E84, NFPA 255 or UL 723.

6. Material gauge thickness:

   a. Material gauges noted in other sections are minimums and shall increase as required for the system pressure and velocity classification.

   b. The silencers shall not fail structurally when subjected to a differential air pressure of 8 inches water gauge.

7. Outer casing shall be ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 galvanized sheet steel, gauge as listed below

   a. Rectangular Silencers, including STC-rated models: 16 gauge

   b. Rectangular Elbow Silencers: 16 gauge

   c. Circular Silencers:

      1) For units up to 30 inches in diameter: 16 gauge

8. Rectangular elbow silencers:

   a. Acoustical splitter/baffles shall be internally radiused and aerodynamically designed for efficient turning of the air.

9. Inner perforated metal liner shall be supplied in accordance with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 galvanized sheet steel in the following gauge thicknesses according to silencer type or connection size:

   a. Rectangular Silencers: 22 gauge

   b. Rectangular Elbow Silencers: 22 gauge

   c. Circular Silencers: 20 gauge

10. Principal Sound-Absorbing Mechanism:

    a. Absorptive (Dissipative) and Film Lined Silencers:

       1) Standard Acoustic media:

          (a) Media shall be of acoustic quality, shot-free glass fiber insulation with long, resilient fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Glass fiber density and compression shall be as required to insure conformance with laboratory test data.

          (b) Media shall be packed with a minimum of 15% compression during silencer assembly.

(c) Media shall be resilient such that it will not pull apart during normal applications, and shall resist settling, breakdown, and sagging from vibration. Media shall not rot, mildew, or otherwise deteriorate, and shall have sufficient flexibility to readily form around corners and curved surfaces.

(d) Media shall not cause or accelerate corrosion of aluminum or steel.

11. Duct connection method: flanged.

12. HTL Casings:

a. All silencers shall have high transmission loss (HTL) walls externally applied and completely sealed to the silencer casing by the silencer manufacturer.

b. If requested by the project engineer, relevant breakout noise calculations shall be provided to ensure compliance with the relevant room noise criteria that are based on the sound power levels of the specified equipment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Support duct silencers independent of ducts. Refer to Section 233100 and Section 233300.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233600 - AIR TERMINAL UNITS (LIBRARY ONLY)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single-duct terminal units.

1. Single-duct, variable-volume units.

B. Variable volume terminal units.

C. Integral controls.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AHRI 410 - Standard for Forced-Circulation Air-Cooling and Air-Heating Coils; 2001 (R2011).

B. AHRI 880 (I-P) - Performance Rating of Air Terminals; 2011 with Addendum 1.

C. ASHRAE Std 130 - Methods of Testing Air Terminal Units; 2008 (R2014).

D. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials; 2015a.

E. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2015.

H. SMACNA (SRM) - Seismic Restraint Manual Guidelines for Mechanical Systems; Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association; 2008.

I. UL 181 - Standard for Factory-Made Air Ducts and Air Connectors; current edition, including all revisions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data indicating configuration, general assembly, and materials used in fabrication. Include catalog performance ratings that indicate air flow, static pressure, and NC designation. Include electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate configuration, general assembly, and materials used in fabrication, and electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

1. Include schedules listing discharge and radiated sound power level for each of second through sixth octave bands at inlet static pressures of 1 to 4 inch wg.

C. Certificates: Certify that coils are tested and rated in accordance with AHRI 410.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate support and hanging details, installation instructions, recommendations, and service clearances required.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of units and locations of access doors required for access of valving.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts lists. Include directions for resetting constant-volume regulators.

G. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in North Rockland School District's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

C. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for air terminal units.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SINGLE-DUCT, VARIABLE-VOLUME UNITS

A. The assemblies shall be pressure independent and shall reset to any air flow between zero and the maximum cataloged air volume.

B. At an inlet velocity of 2000 fpm, the minimum operating pressure for any unit shall not exceed 0.04 w.g.

C. The assemblies shall consist of an absorptive rectangular silencer (where scheduled) that matches the terminal discharge area configuration and performance, as described on the plans and/or air distribution schedules. The silencers have slip and drive connections for easy installation.

D. Performance characteristics including pressure drop and sound data for the terminal/silencer assembly shall have been attained through lab testing in accordance to ASHRAE 130-2008 and AHRI 880-2008. Sound ratings of air distribution per the levels indicated on the drawing schedules.

E. Performance of the complete VAV terminal and silencer assembly (where scheduled) shall be AHRI certified.

F. The air flow sensor shall be of a cross configuration located at the inlet of the assembly. The sensor shall have twelve total pressure sensing ports and a center averaging chamber designed to accurately average the flow across the inlet of the assembly. Sensor shall provide accuracy within 5% with 90° sheet metal elbow directly at the inlet of the assembly. The air flow sensor shall amplify the sensed air flow signal.

G. The primary air valve damper shall be heavy gauge metal, with peripheral gasket and solid steel shaft, pivoted in self-lubricating bearings. In the full closed position, air leakage past the closed damper shall not exceed 2% of the nominal catalog rating at 3 in. w.g. inlet static pressure, when tested in accordance to ASHRAE 130.

H. The entire valve/damper assembly shall be tested to 1.25 million cycles without failure.

I. The VAV terminal casing shall be constructed of 22 gauge zinc-coated steel, internally lined with 1/2 in. thick, fiberglass insulation which complies with UL-181, ASTM C1071, and NFPA-90A. Any cut edges of fiberglass exposed to the air stream shall be coated with NFPA-90A approved sealant. The liner shall not contain Pentabrominated diphenyl ether CAS#32534-81-9 and Octabrominated diphenyl ether.

J. Silencer/sound attenuator sections (where scheduled) shall consist of 16 ga solid metal casing, 26 ga perforated liners, and absorptive acoustic fiberglass liner.

    1. Acceptable methods of silencer construction shall be Pittsburgh lock. Screws or other mechanical fasteners on the silencer shall not be acceptable.

    2. The silencer noses and perforated liners shall be rigidly fastened to the casing of the silencer on both the top and bottom.

    3. The silencer section acoustic media shall be shot free inorganic glass fiber with long, resilient fibers, bonded with thermosetting resin, and contain 50% recycled media. Glass fiber shall be packed with a minimum 10% compression to eliminate voids and settling; density shall be consistent with that used to generate catalog test data. Combustion ratings for acoustical media shall be equal to or less than the combustion ratings noted below when tested in accordance with ASTM E84, UL713, and NFPA 255:

        a. Flame Spread Classification: 25

        b. Smoke Development Rating: 50

K. Hot Water Heating

1. Coil Casing: Minimum 22 gauge, 0.0299 inch galvanized steel, factory-installed on terminal discharge with rectangular outlet, duct connection type.

2. Access Door: Gasketed and insulated located on bottom.

3. Coil Fins: Aluminum or aluminum plated fins, mechanically-bonded to seamless copper tubes.

4. Coil leak tested to minimum 350 psig.

5. Base performance data on tests run in accordance with AHRI 410 and units to bear AHRI 410 label.

L. Control: Actuator shall be supplied and installed by the Temperature Controls Contractor. Box shall be set up for pressure independent operation with air flow sensor and tubing provided and installed by the box manufacturer.

M. Access Door: Provide ultra-low leakage, premium quality and performance, flat oval design, 1/2” insulated double wall, access door. Door shall be formed 24 gauge, galvanized steel flanged frame and door panel. Door shall have positive bulb door seal, (foam gaskets are not acceptable). The unit should include camp lock design fasteners for easy removal and box inspection.

N. Accessories: Hanger brackets, NEMA 1 control box with 24 power connection and disconnect switch.

O. Factory mount and wire controls. Mount electrical components in control box with removable cover. Incorporate 24 volt, low voltage single point electrical connection to power source.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install the inlets of air terminal units and air flow sensors a minimum of four duct diameters from elbows, transitions, and duct takeoffs.

C. Provide ceiling access doors or locate units above easily removable ceiling components.

D. Support units individually from structure with wire rope complying with ASTM A492 and ASTM A603 in accordance with SMACNA 1981. See Section 23 0548.

E. Do not support from ductwork.

F. Connect to ductwork in accordance with Section 233100.

G. Install the terminal units in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.

H. Install the inlets of the air terminal units with the air flow sensors a minimum of three duct diameters from elbows, transitions, and duct takeoffs.

I. See drawings for the size(s) and duct location(s) of the air terminal units.

J. Provide ceiling access doors or locate units above easily removable ceiling components.

K. Support the terminal units individually from the structure in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

L. Embed anchors in concrete in accordance with ASTM E488/E488M.

M. Do not support the terminal units from the ductwork.

N. Verify that electric power is available and of the correct characteristics.

3.2 ADJUSTING

A. Ensure the damper operator attached to the assembly allows full modulation of flow range from 100 percent of design flow to zero.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

SECTION 233700 - AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS (GYM)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Diffusers.

B. Round ceiling diffusers.

C. Registers/grilles.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE Std 70 - Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets; 2006 (R2011).

B. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.

C. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of air outlets and inlets.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Test and rate air outlet and inlet performance in accordance with ASHRAE Std 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 HEAVY DUTY GYM RETURN GRILLES

A. Construction:

1. The grille blades and border shall be steel construction.

2. The 14 gauge steel border shall have smooth contours to reduce the possibility of injury to occupants when installed in a gymnasium.

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

3. Grilles shall be fixed louver type, and shall have:
    a. Zero (0) degree deflection, 3/8 inch on center blade spacing.
4. The grille blade orientation shall be:
    a. Front blades parallel to the long dimension.
5. The grille shall be suitable for surface mounting with 1-1/4 inch flat border.
6. Paint finish shall be:
    a. Baked-on powder coat finish.
        1) The paint film thickness shall be a minimum of 2 mils.
        2) The finish shall have a hardness of 2H as tested in accordance with ASTM D3363.
        3) The finish shall pass an ASTM B117 Corrosive Environment Salt Spray Test for 1000 hours with no measurable creep, rusting or blistering as per ASTM D1654, D610 and D714.
        4) The finish shall pass an ASTM D870 Water Immersion test of a minimum of 500 hours with no measurable with no rusting or blistering as per ASTM D610 and D714.
        5) The finish shall have an impact resistance of 100 inch-pounds in accordance with ASTM D2794.

2.2 ADJUSTABLE STEEL HEAVY DUTY GYM SUPPLY GRILLE

A. Construction:
    1. The grille blades and border shall be steel construction.
    2. The 14 gauge steel border shall have smooth contours to reduce the possibility of injury to occupants when installed in a gymnasium. The grille shall be suitable for surface mounting with 1-1/4 inch flat border.
    3. Grilles blades shall be single deflection, individually adjustable louver type, and shall be adjustable from +/- 45 degrees deflection, with 1/2 inch on center blade spacing.
    4. The grille blade orientation shall be:
        a. Front blades parallel to the long dimension.
    5. The frame shall be 16 gauge cold rolled steel construction, and the front blades and mullions shall be 14 gauge cold rolled steel construction.
B. The grille shall be supplied with Countersunk screw holes complete with screws.

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

C. Paint finish shall be:

1. Baked-on powder coat finish.

a. The paint film thickness shall be a minimum of 2 mils.

b. The finish shall have a hardness of 2H as tested in accordance with ASTM D3363.

c. The finish shall pass an ASTM B117 Corrosive Environment Salt Spray Test for 1000 hours with no measurable creep, rusting or blistering as per ASTM D1654, D610 and D714.

d. The finish shall pass an ASTM D870 Water Immersion test of a minimum of 500 hours with no measurable with no rusting or blistering as per ASTM D610 and D714.

e. The finish shall have an impact resistance of 100 inch-pounds in accordance with ASTM D2794.

2.3 ROUND CEILING DIFFUSERS

A. Construction:

1. Diffusers shall be heavy-gauge steel construction, and shall consist of four seamless, one-piece, spun cones that incorporate a round inlet collar of sufficient length for connecting rigid or flexible duct.

2. The diffuser shall integrate with all duct sizes shown on the plans.

3. An inner cone assembly shall consist of 3 cones which drop below the ceiling plane to assure optimal VAV air diffusion performance. The inner cone assembly shall be completely removable from the diffuser face to allow for full access to any dampers or other ductwork components located near the diffuser neck.

4. Diffusers shall allow adjustment of the inner cones by turning the small center cone to achieve full horizontal to full vertical air pattern control.

5. The diffuser nominal duct diameter shall be available from a minimum size of six inches to a maximum of 36 inches.

B. Paint Specification:

1. Paint finish shall be:

a. Baked-on powder coat finish.

1) The paint film thickness shall be a minimum of 2 mils.

KSQ DESIGN PROJECT NO. 2535401.00

2) The finish shall have a hardness of 2H as tested in accordance with ASTM D3363.

3) The finish shall pass an ASTM B117 Corrosive Environment Salt Spray Test for 1000 hours with no measurable creep, rusting or blistering as per ASTM D1654, D610 and D714.

4) The finish shall pass an ASTM D870 Water Immersion test of a minimum of 500 hours with no measurable with no rusting or blistering as per ASTM D610 and D714.

5) The finish shall have an impact resistance of 100 inch-pounds in accordance with ASTM D2794.

2. Design: Streamlined blades, 3/4 inch minimum depth, 3/4 inch maximum spacing, with blades set at 45 degrees, vertical face.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Comply with SMACNA (ASMM) for flashing/counter-flashing of roof penetrations and supports for roof curbs and roof mounted equipment.

C. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to comply with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.

D. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.

E. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 233700 - AIR OUTLETS AND INLETS (LIBRARY)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Diffusers.

B. Registers/grilles.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE Std 70 - Method of Testing the Performance of Air Outlets and Inlets; 2006 (R2011).

B. SMACNA (ASMM) - Architectural Sheet Metal Manual; 2012.

C. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data for equipment required for this project. Review outlets and inlets as to size, finish, and type of mounting prior to submission. Submit schedule of outlets and inlets showing type, size, location, application, and noise level.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations of air outlets and inlets.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Test and rate air outlet and inlet performance in accordance with ASHRAE Std 70.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SQUARE PLAQUE DIFFUSERS

A. Construction:

1. Diffusers shall be steel construction, and shall consist of a seamless, one-piece, precision formed backpan that incorporates a round inlet collar of sufficient length for connecting rigid or flexible duct.

2. An inner plaque assembly shall be incorporated and shall drop no more than ¼ inch below the ceiling plane to assure proper air distribution performance.

3. The inner plaque assembly shall be completely removable from the room side to allow for full access to any dampers or other ductwork components located near the diffuser neck.

4. The diffuser shall integrate with all duct sizes shown on the plans without affecting the face size and appearance of the unit.

5. The face panel shall have smooth edges and rounded corners to blend with the back cone.

6. The diffuser ceiling module size shall be:

   a. 24 x 24 inches (600 x 600 millimeters)

   b. 12 x 12 inches (300 x 300 millimeters)

B. Paint Specification:

1. Paint finish shall be:

   a. All components shall have a baked-on powder coat finish.

      1) The paint finish must demonstrate no degradation when tested in accordance with ASTM D1308 (covered and spot immersion) and ASTM D4752 (MEK double rub) paint durability tests.

      2) The paint film thickness shall be a minimum of 2.0 mils.

      3) The finish shall have a hardness of 2H.

      4) The finish shall withstand a minimum salt spray exposure of 500 hours with no measurable creep in accordance with ASTM D1654, and 1000 hours of exposure with no rusting or blistering as per ASTM D610 and ASTM D714.

      5) The finish shall have an impact resistance of 80 inch-pounds.

   b. All components shall have a custom finish in a color to match a customer supplied sample.

2.2 EGG CRATE RETURN GRILLES

A. Construction:

1. Grilles shall be aluminum construction, consisting of an extruded aluminum border and an aluminum ½ x ½ x ½ inch grid egg crate core.

2. Paint finish shall be

   a. Baked-on powder coat finish.

      1) The paint film thickness shall be a minimum of 2 mils.

2) The finish shall have a hardness of 2H as tested in accordance with ASTM D3363.

3) The finish shall pass an ASTM B117 Corrosive Environment Salt Spray Test for 1000 hours with no measurable creep, rusting or blistering as per ASTM D1654, D610 and D714.

4) The finish shall pass an ASTM D870 Water Immersion test of a minimum of 500 hours with no measurable with no rusting or blistering as per ASTM D610 and D714.

5) The finish shall have an impact resistance of 100 inch-pounds in accordance with ASTM D2794.

3.

a. Panel mount border (15/16 or 9/16 inch T-bar mounting only). The maximum grille size shall equal the module size minus four inches. The panel module size shall be 24 x 24 inches.

2.3 LINEAR BAR GRILLES

A. Construction:

1. The grilles shall have fixed 0 degree deflection blades spaced 1/4 inch on center. The blades shall run parallel to the long dimension of the grille.

2. The grille blades, border, and mullions material shall be heavy extruded aluminum construction.

3. Units wider than 18 inches shall be supplied in multiple sections with mounting channels.

4. The core shall be supplied with 3/32 inch bars.

B. The grille finish shall be prepared aluminum with cleaned factory mill finish.

2.4 LINEAR DIFFUSER WITH SUPPLY AIR PLENUM

A. General:

1. Supply linear slot diffusers shall be furnished and installed. Provide shop drawings accompanied by itemized list indicating units' location and appropriate product submittal drawings provided by the manufacturer. Exact dimensions of walls and ceiling are as per the architectural drawings. Install diffusers so they fit properly in the ceiling system with suspension wire (48 in. o/c MAX.) and/or attachment plates - as required. Coordinate installation with General Contractor and other sub-contractors.

B. The linear slot diffuser shall utilize heavy wall-extruded aluminum air deflector frames. These frames shall be designed to accommodate notched compressible space bars, spaced approximately 24 in. on center. The steel air pattern controllers are adjustable

and can be moved from side to side to create various air pattern configurations. The spacer bars and pattern controllers shall be removable for on-site modification and trimming.

C. Dual layer pattern controllers are adjustable from side to side to create various air pattern configurations. Pattern controllers may also be adjusted to constrict flow, or to allow shut off without any blank off devices.

D. The Custom Flow linear slot diffuser shall be complete with factory end conditions as shown or indicated.

E. Custom Flow supply air engineered plenums shall be manufactured of heavy gauge wipe coat steel. These units shall be insulated with a side inlet collar.

F. When engineered plenum end caps are not positioned directly over the linear spacer bar, install Blank-Off from plenum end cap to next spacer bar.

G. Blank-off shall be manufactured of heavy gauge steel painted black.

H. Performance:

1. Performance of the selected linear slot diffuser shall be based on catalogued data obtained from tests conducted in accordance with ASHRAE Standard 70-2006. Pattern controllers shall be set in the normal operating position with a compatible Price supply air plenum.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Comply with SMACNA (ASMM) for flashing/counter-flashing of roof penetrations and supports for roof curbs and roof mounted equipment.

C. Check location of outlets and inlets and make necessary adjustments in position to comply with architectural features, symmetry, and lighting arrangement.

D. Install diffusers to ductwork with air tight connection.

E. Provide balancing dampers on duct take-off to diffusers, and grilles and registers, despite whether dampers are specified as part of the diffuser, or grille and register assembly.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 237433 - PACKAGED OUTDOOR HEATING AND COOLING UNITS (LIBRARY ONLY)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Semi-Custom Outdoor Air Handling Units.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. AHRI 210/240 - Standard for Performance Rating of Unitary Air-Conditioning and Air-Source Heat Pump Equipment; 2008.

B. AHRI 270 (SI/I-P) - Sound Performance Rating of Outdoor Unitary Equipment; 2025.

C. AHRI 520 - Performance Rating of Positive Displacement Condensing Units; 2004.

D. ASHRAE Std 23.1 - Methods of Testing for Rating Positive Displacement Refrigerant Compressors and Condensing Units; 2010.

E. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings; 2013, Including All Ammendments and Errata.

F. NEMA MG 00001 - Motors and Generators; 2024.

G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

H. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2015.

I. UL 207 - Standard for Refrigerant-Containing Components and Accessories, Nonelectrical; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data with dimensions, duct and service connections, accessories, controls, electrical nameplate data, and wiring diagrams.

B. Shop Drawings: Indicate dimensions, duct and service connections, accessories, controls, electrical nameplate data, and wiring diagrams.

C. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate rigging, assembly, and installation instructions.

D. Operation And Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listing.

E. Warranty: Submit manufacturers warranty and ensure forms have been filled out in North Rockland School District's name and registered with manufacturer.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for North Rockland School District's use in maintenance of project.

1. Extra Filters: One set of each type and size.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of products specified in this section, with minimum three years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing the type of work specified in this section with minimum 3 years of experience and approved by manufacturer.

1.5 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

A. Conform to NFPA 70.

B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc., as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SEMI-CUSTOM OUTDOOR AIR HANDLING UNITS

A. UNIT CONSTRUCTION

1. Fabricate unit with 16 gauge channel posts and panels secured with mechanical fasteners. All panels, access doors, and ship sections shall be sealed with permanently applied bulb-type gasket. Shipped loose gasketing shall not be allowed.

a. Panels and access doors shall be constructed as a 2-inch nominal thick; thermal broke double wall assembly, injected with foam insulation for an R-value of not less than R-13. The outer panel shall be constructed of G60 painted galvanized 18-gauge steel. The inner liner shall be constructed of G90 galvanized steel.

b. Panel deflection shall not exceed L/240 ratio at 125% of design static pressure, maximum positive or negative 8 inches of static pressure. Deflection shall be measured at the midpoint of the panel height.

c. Panel assembly shall meet UL standard 1995 for fire safety. Panel assembly shall comply with the material requirements of NFPA 90A.

d. The casing leakage rate shall not exceed 0.50 cfm per square foot of casing surface area at design static pressure up to a maximum of +5" w.c. in positive pressure sections and -6" w.c. in negative pressure sections (.0025 m3/s per

square meter of cabinet area at 1.24 kPa static pressure) for standard pressure cabinets.

e. Module to module assembly shall be accomplished with an overlapping, full perimeter, insulated, internal splice joint sealed with bulb type gasketing on both mating modules to minimize on-site labor and meet indoor air quality standards.

f. A sound baffle shall be secured to the inner liner and constructed of G60 galvanized perforated steel filled with fiberglass insulation.

g. Roof Curb kit of 16" height shall provide support for the air handler on the building roof and provide a weather protected area for terminating and securing the roof membrane. The roof curb kit shall be manufactured and shipped separately from the air handler.

h. Coil piping vestibule 18" shall be factory installed of standard cabinet construction on the coil connection side of the unit. Roofcap over vestibule shall be a continuous single piece covering both the coil section and the vestibule. Roofcap seams between coil section and vestibule are not allowed.

2. Access Doors shall be flush mounted to cabinetry, with minimum of two six inch long stainless steel piano-type hinges, latch and full size (4.5" minimum) handle assembly (provide inspection window for fan section).

3. Construct drain pans from double sloped stainless steel drain pan with cross break and double sloping pitch to drain connection. Provide drain pans under cooling coil section. Drain connection centerline shall be a minimum of 3" above the base rail to aid in proper condensate trapping. Drain connections that protrude from the base rail are not acceptable. There must be a full 2" thickness of insulation under drain pan.

B. SUPPLY/RETURN FANS

1. Provide direct-drive airfoil plenum supply and return fans. Fan assemblies including fan, motor and sheaves shall be dynamically balanced by the manufacturer on all three planes and at all bearing supports. Manufacturer must ensure maximum fan RPM is below the first critical speed.

2. Provide ECM, motorized impeller supply and return fans. Fan assembly shall include fan, fan base, and a motor and shall be dynamically balanced by the fan manufacturer.

a. Inverter shall be integral to the motor and come as an assembly from the fan manufacturer.

b. Motor shall be brushless DC type with a permanent magnet rotor.

c. Fan section shall come equipped with a motor control panel mounted on the supply and return fan section. Both line voltage and low voltage wiring shall be done by the factory. Each fan shall have an isolation switch.

d. Motor control panel shall come equipped with a fused disconnect

e. Motor control panel shall come with a low voltage terminal strip and shall include terminals for Fan ON/OFF, 0-10V signal, and fan fault.

f. ECM motor control panel SCCR shall be at least 65kA

g. The control box shall be UL or ETL listed. DDC controller shall be BACnet compatible. Controller shall be configurable for fan speed control via HMI, BACnet interface (MS/TP), 0-10 VDC input, 4-20 mA input, constant airflow, or duct static pressure (static pressure sensor to be field provided and mounted). Controller shall be capable of monitoring the array's airflow, total static pressure, power consumption, RPM, and individual fan alarm status and specific cause of alarm. Control panel shall be equipped with relays for locking between other electrically driven components. A system alarm contact shall be provided to provide status feedback. A system enable contact shall be provided to enable/disable the fans.

C. ELECTRICAL

1. The air handler(s) shall be ETL listed by Intertek Testing Services, Inc.

2. Wiring Termination: Provide terminal lugs to match branch circuit conductor quantities, sizes, and materials indicated. Enclosed terminal lugs in terminal box sized to NFPA 70.

3. Provide marine light and GFI receptacle in each fan section mounted and wired to a junction box and on-off switch mounted on the outside of the cabinet.

4. Fan motors shall be 1800 rpm, open drip-proof (ODP) type. Motors shall be high efficiency to meet EPAct requirements. Electrical characteristics shall be as shown in schedule.

5. Air handler manufacturer shall provide and mount conduit and wiring from each fan motor terminated at a circuit breaker type disconnect switch factory wired. The disconnect switch shall be furnished with a rotary or switch-blade type handle that can be padlocked in the 'off' position. A motor starter NEMA type shall be provided.

6. Air handler manufacturer shall provide and mountvariable speed drive with electrical characteristics as shown on project schedule.

7. Air handler manufacturer shall provide and mount a handoff-auto (HOA) switch.

8. Air handler manufacturer shall provide and mount a 24V transformer.

D. COOLING AND HEATING COIL SECTIONS

1. Provide access to coils from opposite side of unit for service and cleaning. Enclose coil headers and return bends fully within unit casing. Unit shall be provided with coil connections that extend a minimum of 5" beyond unit casing for ease of installation.

Drain and vent connections shall be provided exterior to unit casing. Coil connections must be factory sealed with grommets on interior and exterior and gasket sleeve between outer wall and liner where each pipe extends through the unit casing to minimize air leakage and condensation inside panel assembly. If not factory packaged, Contractor must supply all coil connection grommets and sleeves. Coils shall be removable through side and/or top panels of unit without the need to remove and disassemble the entire section from the unit.

2. Water/Glycol Solution Coils:

   a. Certification - Acceptable water coils shall be certified in accordance with AHRI Standard 410 and bear the AHRI label. Coils exceeding the scope of the manufacturer's certification and/or the range of AHRI's standard rating conditions shall be considered provided the manufacturer is a current member of the AHRI certification programs and that the coils have been rated in accordance with AHRI Standard 410. Manufacturer shall be ISO 9002 certified.

   b. Headers shall consist of seamless copper tubing to assure compatibility with primary surface. Headers shall have intruded tube holes to provide maximum brazing surface for tube to header joint, strength, and inherent flexibility. Header diameter should vary with fluid flow requirements.

   c. Fins shall have a minimum thickness of 0.0075" of aluminum construction. Fins shall have full drawn collars to provide a continuous surface cover over the entire tube for maximum heat transfer. Tubes shall be mechanically expanded into the fins to provide a continuous primary to secondary compression bond over the entire finned length for maximum heat transfer rates. Bare copper tubes shall not be visible between fins.

   d. Coil tubes shall be 5/8 inch (16mm) OD seamless copper, 0.020" nominal tube wall thickness, expanded into fins, brazed at joints. Soldered U-bends shall be provided to minimize the effects of erosion and premature failure having a minimum tube wall thickness of 0.025".

   e. Coil connections shall be N.P.T. threaded carbon steel with connection size to be determined by manufacturer based upon the most efficient coil circuiting. Vent and drain fittings shall be furnished on the connections, exterior to the air handler. Vent connections provided at the highest point to assure proper venting. Drain connections shall be provided at the lowest point to ensure complete drainage and prevent freeze-up.

   f. Coil casings shall be a formed channel frame of galvanized steel.

E. FILTER SECTION

1. Filter section with filter racks and guides with hinged and latching access doors on both sides, for side loading and removal of filters.

2. Filter media shall be UL 900 listed, Class I or Class II.

3. Flat arrangement with 2" deep pleated panel filters.

F. ADDITIONAL SECTIONS

1. Economizer section shall be provided withrightoutside air opening, internal return air opening and left exhaust air opening.

    a. Outside air, Return air and Exhaust air dampers shall be Tamco 9000, parallel blade, thermally insulated control damper. Return, outside, and exhaust air dampers must be driven separately.

        1) Extruded aluminum (6063-T5) damper frame is not less than 0.080" (2.03 mm) in thickness. Damper frame is 4” (101.6 mm) deep × 1" (25.4 mm), with mounting flanges on both sides of frame.

        2) Blades shall be extruded aluminum (6063-T5) air-foil profiles, internally insulated with expanded polyurethane foam and thermally broken. Complete blade shall have an insulating factor of R-2.29 and a temperature index of 55 (tested to AAMA 1502.7 Test Method).

        3) Blade seals shall be extruded EPDM. Frame seals shall be extruded silicone. Seals shall be secured in an integral slot within the aluminum extrusions. Blade and frame seals are mechanically fastened to prevent shrinkage and movement over the life of the damper.

        4) Bearings shall be composed of a Celcon inner bearing (fixed around a 7/16" (11.11 mm) aluminum hexagon blade pivot pin) rotating within a polycarbonate outer bearing inserted in the frame. This eliminates action between metal-to-metal or metal-to-plastic riding surfaces.

        5) Adjustable 7/16" (11.11 mm) hexagonal drive rod, U-bolt fastener, and hexagonal retaining nuts are zinc-plated steel. These provide a positive connection to blades and linkage.

        6) Aluminum and corrosion-resistant zinc-plated steel linkage hardware shall be installed in the frame side, complete with cup-point trunnion screws for a slip-proof grip.

        7) Dampers shall be designed for operation in temperatures ranging from -40°F (-40°C) to 212°F (100°C).

        8) Leakage Class shall be 1A rated. Standard air leakage data is certified under the AMCA Certified Ratings Program.

        9) Dampers shall be custom made to required size, without blanking off free area.

2. Access section shall be provided after the economizer section and shall be a minimum of 14" deep. Access doors of galvanized steel for flush mounting, with gasket, latch and full size (minimum of 4.5") handle assembly.

3. Discharge plenum section shall be provided as thelast section in the direction of airflow. The plenum shall provide single bottom opening.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install to NFPA 90A.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 238200 - CONVECTION HEATING AND COOLING UNITS (GYM)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electric unit heaters.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASHRAE (HVACA) - ASHRAE Handbook - HVAC Applications; 2015.

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

C. NFPA 90A - Standard for the Installation of Air-Conditioning and Ventilating Systems; 2015.

D. SMACNA (DCS) - HVAC Duct Construction Standards Metal and Flexible; 2005.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide typical catalog of information including arrangements.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Indicate cross sections of cabinets, grilles, bracing and reinforcing, and typical elevations.

2. Indicate air coil and frame configurations, dimensions, materials, rows, connections, and rough-in dimensions.

3. Submit schedules of equipment and enclosures typically indicating length and number of pieces of element and enclosure, corner pieces, end caps, cap strips, access doors, pilaster covers, and comparison of specified heat required to actual heat output provided.

4. Indicate mechanical and electrical service locations and requirements.

C. Selection Samples: For each finish product specified, color chart representing manufacturer's full range of available colors.

D. Verification Samples: For each finish product specified, color chip representing actual product in color and texture.

E. Manufacturer's Instructions: Indicate installation instructions and recommendations.

F. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include manufacturer's descriptive literature, operating instructions, installation instructions, maintenance and repair data, and parts listings.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the Products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

B. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by Underwriters Laboratories Inc. as suitable for the purpose specified and indicated.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 ELECTRIC UNIT HEATERS

A.

B.

C.

D.

E.

F.

G.

H.

I.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that surfaces are suitable for installation.

B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on drawings.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Install equipment exposed to finished areas after walls and ceilings are finished and painted.

C. Do not damage equipment or finishes.

D. Unit Heaters:

1. Hang from building structure, with pipe hangers anchored to building, not from piping or electrical conduit.

2. Mount as high as possible to maintain greatest headroom unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 CLEANING

A. After construction and painting is completed, clean exposed surfaces of units.

B. Vacuum clean coils and inside of units.

C. Touch-up marred or scratched surfaces of factory-finished cabinets using finish materials furnished by the manufacturer.

D. Protect units before, during and after installation. Damaged material due to improper site protection shall be cause for rejection.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Provide finished cabinet units with protective covers during the balance of construction.

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 260505 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ELECTRICAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical demolition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Materials and equipment for patching and extending work: As specified in individual sections.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify field measurements and circuiting arrangements are as indicated.

B. Verify that abandoned wiring and equipment serve only abandoned facilities.

C. Demolition drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents.

D. Report discrepancies to Engineer before disturbing existing installation.

E. Beginning of demolition means installer accepts existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Disconnect electrical systems in walls, floors, and ceilings to be removed.

B. Coordinate electrical outages with the school in advance.

C. Provide temporary wiring and connections to maintain existing systems in service during construction. When work must be performed on energized equipment or circuits, use personnel experienced in such operations.

3.3 DEMOLITION AND EXTENSION OF EXISTING ELECTRICAL WORK

A. Perform work for removal and disposal of equipment and materials containing toxic substances regulated under the Federal Toxic Substances Control Act (TSCA) in accordance with applicable federal, state, and local regulations. Applicable equipment and materials include, but are not limited to:

1. PCB-containing electrical equipment, including transformers, capacitors, and switches.

2. PCB- and DEHP-containing lighting ballasts.

3. Mercury-containing lamps and tubes, including fluorescent lamps, high intensity discharge (HID), arc lamps, ultra-violet, high pressure sodium, mercury vapor, ignitron tubes, neon, and incandescent.

B. Remove, relocate, and extend existing installations to accommodate new construction.

C. Remove abandoned wiring to source of supply.

D. Remove exposed abandoned conduit, including abandoned conduit above accessible ceiling finishes. Cut conduit flush with walls and floors, and patch surfaces.

E. Disconnect abandoned outlets and remove devices. Remove abandoned outlets if conduit servicing them is abandoned and removed. Provide blank cover for abandoned outlets that are not removed.

F. Disconnect and remove electrical devices and equipment serving utilization equipment that has been removed.

G. Disconnect and remove abandoned luminaires. Remove brackets, stems, hangers, and other accessories.

H. Maintain access to existing electrical installations that remain active. Modify installation or provide access panel as appropriate.

I. Extend existing installations using materials and methods as specified.

3.4 CLEANING AND REPAIR

A. Clean and repair existing materials and equipment that remain or that are to be reused.

B. Panelboards: Clean exposed surfaces and check tightness of electrical connections. Replace damaged circuit breakers and provide closure plates for vacant positions. Provide typed circuit directory showing revised circuiting arrangement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260519 - LOW-VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Single conductor building wire.

B. Armored cable.

C. Metal-clad cable.

D. Wiring connectors.

E. Electrical tape.

F. Heat shrink tubing.

G. Wire pulling lubricant.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM B3 - Standard Specification for Soft or Annealed Copper Wire; 2013.

B. ASTM B8 - Standard Specification for Concentric-Lay-Stranded Copper Conductors, Hard, Medium-Hard, or Soft; 2011.

C. ASTM B787/B787M - Standard Specification for 19 Wire Combination Unilay-Stranded Copper Conductors for Subsequent Insulation; 2004 (Reapproved 2014).

D. ASTM D3005 - Standard Specification for Low-Temperature Resistant Vinyl Chloride Plastic Pressure-Sensitive Electrical Insulating Tape; 2010.

E. ASTM D4388 - Standard Specification for Nonmetallic Semi-Conducting and Electrically Insulating Rubber Tapes; 2013.

F. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.

G. NEMA WC 70 - Nonshielded Power Cable 2000 V or Less for the Distribution of Electrical Energy; 2009.

H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

I. UL 44 - Thermoset-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 83 - Thermoplastic-Insulated Wires and Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 486A-486B - Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 486C - Splicing Wire Connectors; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 486D - Sealed Wire Connector Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 510 - Polyvinyl Chloride, Polyethylene, and Rubber Insulating Tape; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate sizes of raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures installed under other sections with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.

2. Coordinate with electrical equipment installed under other sections to provide terminations suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

3. Notify Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conductors and cables, including detailed information on materials, construction, ratings, listings, and available sizes, configurations, and stranding.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed circuiting arrangements. Record actual routing for underground circuits.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conductors and cables in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install or otherwise handle thermoplastic-insulated conductors at temperatures lower than 14 degrees F, unless otherwise permitted by manufacturer's instructions. When installation below this temperature is unavoidable, notify Engineer and obtain direction before proceeding with work.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conductors and cables for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Provide single conductor building wire installed in suitable raceway unless otherwise indicated, permitted, or required.

C. Nonmetallic-sheathed cable is not permitted.

D. Underground feeder and branch-circuit cable is not permitted.

E. Service entrance cable is not permitted.

F. MC cable is not permitted, except as indicated below:.

1. Where not otherwise restricted, may be used:

a. Where concealed above accessible ceilings for final connections from junction boxes to luminaires.

b. Where concealed in hollow stud walls, above accessible ceilings, and under raised floors for branch circuits up to 20 A.

1) Exception: Provide single conductor building wire in raceway for circuit homerun from first outlet to panelboard.

2. In addition to other applicable restrictions, may not be used:

a. Where exposed to view.

b. Where exposed to damage.

c. For damp, wet, or corrosive locations, unless provided with a PVC jacket listed as suitable for those locations.

2.2 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Provide new conductors and cables manufactured not more than one year prior to installation.

D. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

E. Comply with NEMA WC 70.

F. Thermoplastic-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 83.

G. Thermoset-Insulated Conductors and Cables: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 44.

H. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 260526.

I. Conductors and Cables Installed Exposed in Spaces Used for Environmental Air (only where specifically permitted): Plenum rated, listed and labeled as suitable for use in return air plenums.

J. Conductor Material:

1. Provide copper conductors only. Aluminum conductors are not acceptable for this project. Conductor sizes indicated are based on copper.

2. Copper Conductors: Soft drawn annealed, 98 percent conductivity, uncoated copper conductors complying with ASTM B3, ASTM B8, or ASTM B787/B787M unless otherwise indicated.

K. Minimum Conductor Size:

1. Branch Circuits: 12 AWG.

a. Exceptions:

1) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 75 feet: 10 AWG, for voltage drop.

2) 20 A, 120 V circuits longer than 150 feet: 8 AWG, for voltage drop.

L. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

M. Conductor Color Coding:

1. Color code conductors as indicated unless otherwise required by the authority having jurisdiction. Maintain consistent color coding throughout project.

2. Color Coding Method: Integrally colored insulation.

a. Conductors size 4 AWG and larger may have black insulation color coded using vinyl color coding electrical tape.

3. Color Code:
    a. 480Y/277 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
        1) Phase A: Brown.
        2) Phase B: Orange.
        3) Phase C: Yellow.
        4) Neutral/Grounded: Gray.
    b. 208Y/120 V, 3 Phase, 4 Wire System:
        1) Phase A: Black.
        2) Phase B: Red.
        3) Phase C: Blue.
        4) Neutral/Grounded: White.
    c. Equipment Ground, All Systems: Green.
    d. Travelers for 3-Way and 4-Way Switching: Pink.
    e. For control circuits, comply with manufacturer's recommended color code.

2.3 SINGLE CONDUCTOR BUILDING WIRE

A. Manufacturers:
    1. Copper Building Wire:
        a. Cerro Wire LLC: www.cerrowire.com/#sle.
        b. Encore Wire Corporation: www.encorewire.com/#sle.
        c. Southwire Company: www.southwire.com/#sle.

B. Description: Single conductor insulated wire.

C. Conductor Stranding:
    1. Feeders and Branch Circuits:
        a. Size 10 AWG and Smaller: Solid.
        b. Size 8 AWG and Larger: Stranded.
    2. Control Circuits: Stranded.

D. Insulation Voltage Rating: 600 V.

E. Insulation:

1. Copper Building Wire: Type THHN/THWN or THHN/THWN-2, except as indicated below.

a. Installed Underground: Type XHHW-2.

b. Fixture Wiring Within Luminaires: Type TFFN/TFN for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature of 90 degrees C; Approved suitable type for luminaires with labeled maximum temperature greater than 90 degrees C.

2.4 WIRING CONNECTORS

A. Description: Wiring connectors appropriate for the application, suitable for use with the conductors to be connected, and listed as complying with UL 486A-486B or UL 486C as applicable.

B. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding: Comply with Section 260526.

C. Wiring Connectors for Splices and Taps:

1. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Smaller: Use twist-on insulated spring connectors.

2. Copper Conductors Size 6 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors.

D. Wiring Connectors for Terminations:

1. Provide terminal lugs for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with terminations designed for terminal lugs.

2. Provide compression adapters for connecting conductors to equipment furnished with mechanical lugs when only compression connectors are specified.

3. Where over-sized conductors are larger than the equipment terminations can accommodate, provide connectors suitable for reducing to appropriate size, but not less than required for the rating of the overcurrent protective device.

4. Provide motor pigtail connectors for connecting motor leads in order to facilitate disconnection.

5. Copper Conductors Size 8 AWG and Larger: Use mechanical connectors or compression connectors where connectors are required.

E. Do not use insulation-piercing or insulation-displacement connectors designed for use with conductors without stripping insulation.

F. Do not use push-in wire connectors as a substitute for twist-on insulated spring connectors.

G. Twist-on Insulated Spring Connectors: Rated 600 V, 221 degrees F for standard applications and 302 degrees F for high temperature applications; pre-filled with sealant and listed as complying with UL 486D for damp and wet locations.

1. Manufacturers:

a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.

b. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com/#sle.

c. NSI Industries LLC: www.nsiindustries.com/#sle.

H. Mechanical Connectors: Provide bolted type or set-screw type.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Burndy: www.burndy.com.

b. Ilsco: www.ilsco.com/#sle.

c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.

I. Compression Connectors: Provide circumferential type or hex type crimp configuration.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Burndy: www.burndy.com.

b. Ilsco: www.ilsco.com/#sle.

c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.

J. Crimped Terminals: Nylon-insulated, with insulation grip and terminal configuration suitable for connection to be made.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Burndy: www.burndy.com.

b. Ilsco: www.ilsco.com/#sle.

c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.

2.5 ACCESSORIES

A. Electrical Tape:

1. Manufacturers:

a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.

b. Plymouth Rubber Europa: www.plymouthrubber.com/#sle.

2. Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Integrally colored to match color code indicated; listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.

3. Vinyl Insulating Electrical Tape: Complying with ASTM D3005 and listed as complying with UL 510; minimum thickness of 7 mil; resistant to abrasion, corrosion, and sunlight; conformable for application down to 0 degrees F and suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 221 degrees F.

4. Rubber Splicing Electrical Tape: Ethylene Propylene Rubber (EPR) tape, complying with ASTM D4388; minimum thickness of 30 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 194 degrees F and short-term 266 degrees F overload service.

5. Electrical Filler Tape: Rubber-based insulating moldable putty, minimum thickness of 125 mil; suitable for continuous temperature environment up to 176 degrees F.

6. Moisture Sealing Electrical Tape: Insulating mastic compound laminated to flexible, all-weather vinyl backing; minimum thickness of 90 mil.

B. Heat Shrink Tubing: Heavy-wall, split-resistant, with factory-applied adhesive; rated 600 V; suitable for direct burial applications; listed as complying with UL 486D.

1. Manufacturers:

a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.

b. Burndy: www.burndy.com.

c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.

C. Wire Pulling Lubricant: Listed; suitable for use with the conductors or cables to be installed and suitable for use at the installation temperature.

1. Manufacturers:

a. 3M: www.3m.com/#sle.

b. American Polywater Corporation: www.polywater.com/#sle.

c. Ideal Industries, Inc: www.idealindustries.com/#sle.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that interior of building has been protected from weather.

B. Verify that work likely to damage wire and cable has been completed.

C. Verify that raceways, boxes, and equipment enclosures are installed and are properly sized to accommodate conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70.

D. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Clean raceways thoroughly to remove foreign materials before installing conductors and cables.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Circuiting Requirements:

1. Unless dimensioned, circuit routing indicated is diagrammatic.

2. When circuit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.

3. Arrange circuiting to minimize splices.

4. Include circuit lengths required to install connected devices within 10 ft of location indicated.

5. Maintain separation of Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 remote-control, signaling, and power-limited circuits in accordance with NFPA 70.

6. Maintain separation of wiring for emergency systems in accordance with NFPA 70.

7. Circuiting Adjustments: Unless otherwise indicated, when branch circuits are indicated as separate, combining them together in a single raceway is not permitted.

   a. Provide no more than six current-carrying conductors in a single raceway. Dedicated neutral conductors are considered current-carrying conductors.

   b. Increase size of conductors as required to account for ampacity derating.

   c. Size raceways, boxes, etc. to accommodate conductors.

8. Common Neutrals: Unless otherwise indicated, sharing of neutral/grounded conductors among up to three single phase branch circuits of different phases installed in the same raceway is not permitted. Provide dedicated neutral/grounded conductor for each individual branch circuit.

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

D. Installation in Raceway:

1. Tape ends of conductors and cables to prevent infiltration of moisture and other contaminants.

2. Pull all conductors and cables together into raceway at same time.

3. Do not damage conductors and cables or exceed manufacturer's recommended maximum pulling tension and sidewall pressure.

4. Use suitable wire pulling lubricant where necessary, except when lubricant is not recommended by the manufacturer.

E. Paralleled Conductors: Install conductors of the same length and terminate in the same manner.

F. Secure and support conductors and cables in accordance with NFPA 70 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from raceways, piping, ductwork, or other systems.

1. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conductors and cables to lay on ceiling tiles.

2. Installation in Vertical Raceways: Provide supports where vertical rise exceeds permissible limits.

G. Install conductors with a minimum of 12 inches of slack at each outlet.

H. Neatly train and bundle conductors inside boxes, wireways, panelboards and other equipment enclosures.

I. Group or otherwise identify neutral/grounded conductors with associated ungrounded conductors inside enclosures in accordance with NFPA 70.

J. Make wiring connections using specified wiring connectors.

1. Make splices and taps only in accessible boxes. Do not pull splices into raceways or make splices in conduit bodies or wiring gutters.

2. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors.

3. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.

4. Clean contact surfaces on conductors and connectors to suitable remove corrosion, oxides, and other contaminates. Do not use wire brush on plated connector surfaces.

5. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

6. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

K. Insulate splices and taps that are made with uninsulated connectors using methods suitable for the application, with insulation and mechanical strength at least equivalent to unspliced conductors.

1. Dry Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.

a. For taped connections, first apply adequate amount of rubber splicing electrical tape or electrical filler tape, followed by outer covering of vinyl insulating electrical tape.

2. Damp Locations: Use insulating covers specifically designed for the connectors, electrical tape, or heat shrink tubing.

a. For connections with insulating covers, apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.

b. For taped connections, follow same procedure as for dry locations but apply outer covering of moisture sealing electrical tape.

3. Wet Locations: Use heat shrink tubing.

L. Insulate ends of spare conductors using vinyl insulating electrical tape.

M. Field-Applied Color Coding: Where vinyl color coding electrical tape is used in lieu of integrally colored insulation as permitted in Part 2 under "Color Coding", apply half overlapping turns of tape at each termination and at each location conductors are accessible.

N. Identify conductors and cables in accordance with Section 260553.

O. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.

P. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide final connections to all equipment and devices, including those furnished by others, as required for a complete operating system.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 260526 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Grounding and bonding requirements.

B. Conductors for grounding and bonding.

C. Connectors for grounding and bonding.

D. Ground bars.

E. Ground rod electrodes.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.

B. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2013.

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

D. UL 467 - Grounding and Bonding Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Verify exact locations of underground metal water service pipe entrances to building.

2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide steel reinforcement complying with specified requirements for concrete-encased electrode.

3. Notify Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for grounding and bonding system components.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING AND BONDING REQUIREMENTS

A. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required components, conductors, connectors, conduit, boxes, fittings, supports, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete grounding and bonding system.

C. Where conductor size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

D. Bonding and Equipment Grounding:

1. Provide bonding for equipment grounding conductors, equipment ground busses, metallic equipment enclosures, metallic raceways and boxes, device grounding terminals, and other normally non-current-carrying conductive materials enclosing electrical conductors/equipment or likely to become energized as indicated and in accordance with NFPA 70.

2. Provide insulated equipment grounding conductor in each feeder and branch circuit raceway. Do not use raceways as sole equipment grounding conductor.

3. Where circuit conductor sizes are increased for voltage drop, increase size of equipment grounding conductor proportionally in accordance with NFPA 70.

4. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.

5. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on neutral (grounded) bus.

6. Provide bonding jumper across expansion or expansion/deflection fittings provided to accommodate conduit movement.

2.2 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:

1. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

2. Provide products listed and labeled as complying with UL 467 where applicable.

B. Conductors for Grounding and Bonding, in Addition to Requirements of Section 260526:

1. Use insulated copper conductors unless otherwise indicated.

a. Exceptions:

1) Use bare copper conductors where installed underground in direct contact with earth.

2) Use bare copper conductors where directly encased in concrete (not in raceway).

C. Connectors for Grounding and Bonding:

1. Description: Connectors appropriate for the application and suitable for the conductors and items to be connected; listed and labeled as complying with UL 467.

2. Unless otherwise indicated, use exothermic welded connections for underground, concealed and other inaccessible connections.

3. Unless otherwise indicated, use mechanical connectors, compression connectors, or exothermic welded connections for accessible connections.

4. Manufacturers - Mechanical and Compression Connectors:

a. Advanced Lightning Technology (ALT): www.altfab.com/#sle.

b. Burndy: www.burndy.com.

c. Harger Lightning & Grounding: www.harger.com/#sle.

d. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.

5. Manufacturers - Exothermic Welded Connections:

a. Burndy: www.burndy.com.

b. Cadweld, a brand of Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com/#sle.

c. thermOweld, subsidiary of Continental Industries; division of Burndy LLC: www.thermoweld.com/#sle.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that work likely to damage grounding and bonding system components has been completed.

B. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Make grounding and bonding connections using specified connectors.

1. Remove appropriate amount of conductor insulation for making connections without cutting, nicking or damaging conductors. Do not remove conductor strands to facilitate insertion into connector.

2. Remove nonconductive paint, enamel, or similar coating at threads, contact points, and contact surfaces.

3. Exothermic Welds: Make connections using molds and weld material suitable for the items to be connected in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

4. Mechanical Connectors: Secure connections according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

5. Compression Connectors: Secure connections using manufacturer's recommended tools and dies.

D. Identify grounding and bonding system components in accordance with Section 260553.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS except Section 4.

B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.13.

C. Perform ground electrode resistance tests under normally dry conditions. Precipitation within the previous 48 hours does not constitute normally dry conditions.

D. Investigate and correct deficiencies where measured ground resistances do not comply with specified requirements.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260529 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Support and attachment requirements and components for equipment, conduit, cable, boxes, and other electrical work.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products; 2015.

B. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware; 2009.

C. ASTM B633 - Standard Specification for Electrodeposited Coatings of Zinc on Iron and Steel; 2013.

D. MFMA-4 - Metal Framing Standards Publication; 2004.

E. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. UL 5B - Strut-Type Channel Raceways and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate sizes and arrangement of supports and bases with the actual equipment and components to be installed.

2. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide additional framing and materials required for installation.

3. Coordinate compatibility of support and attachment components with mounting surfaces at the installed locations.

4. Coordinate the arrangement of supports with ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.

5. Notify Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:

1. Do not install products on or provide attachment to concrete surfaces until concrete has fully cured in accordance with Section 033000.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with NFPA 70.

B. Comply with applicable building code.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 SUPPORT AND ATTACHMENT COMPONENTS

A. General Requirements:

1. Provide all required hangers, supports, anchors, fasteners, fittings, accessories, and hardware as necessary for the complete installation of electrical work.

2. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended, where applicable.

3. Where support and attachment component types and sizes are not indicated, select in accordance with manufacturer's application criteria as required for the load to be supported with a minimum safety factor of 1.5. Include consideration for vibration, equipment operation, and shock loads where applicable.

4. Do not use products for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

5. Do not use wire, chain, perforated pipe strap, or wood for permanent supports unless specifically indicated or permitted.

6. Steel Components: Use corrosion resistant materials suitable for the environment where installed.

a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use zinc-plated steel or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.

b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel, stainless steel, or approved equivalent unless otherwise indicated.

c. Zinc-Plated Steel: Electroplated in accordance with ASTM B633.

d. Galvanized Steel: Hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with ASTM A123/A123M or ASTM A153/A153M.

e. Provide field galvanizing or equivalent to all ends of field-cut materials (struts, hangers, and rods).

f. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections

B. Conduit and Cable Supports: Straps, clamps, etc. suitable for the conduit or cable to be supported.

1. Conduit Straps: One-hole or two-hole type; steel or malleable iron.

2. Conduit Clamps: Bolted type unless otherwise indicated.

3. Manufacturers:

a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.

b. Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com/#sle.

c. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.

d. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.

C. Outlet Box Supports: Hangers, brackets, etc. suitable for the boxes to be supported.

1. Manufacturers:

a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.

b. Erico International Corporation: www.erico.com/#sle.

c. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.

d. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.

D. Metal Channel (Strut) Framing Systems: Factory-fabricated continuous-slot metal channel (strut) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware required for field-assembly of supports.

1. Comply with MFMA-4.

2. Channel (Strut) Used as Raceway (only where specifically indicated): Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5B.

3. Channel Material:

a. Indoor Dry Locations: Use painted steel, zinc-plated steel, or galvanized steel.

b. Outdoor and Damp or Wet Indoor Locations: Use galvanized steel.

4. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch.

5. Minimum Channel Dimensions: 1-5/8 inch width by 13/16 inch height.

6. Manufacturers:

a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.

b. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.

c. Unistrut, a brand of Atkore International Inc: www.unistrut.com/#sle.

d. Source Limitations: Furnish channels (struts) and associated fittings, accessories, and hardware produced by a single manufacturer.

E. Hanger Rods: Threaded zinc-plated steel unless otherwise indicated.

1. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:

a. Equipment Supports: 1/2 inch diameter.

b. Single Conduit up to 1 inch (27 mm) trade size: 1/4 inch diameter.

c. Single Conduit larger than 1 inch (27 mm) trade size: 3/8 inch diameter.

d. Trapeze Support for Multiple Conduits: 3/8 inch diameter.

e. Outlet Boxes: 1/4 inch diameter.

f. Luminaires: 1/4 inch diameter.

F. Anchors and Fasteners:

1. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the anchor and fastener types indicated for the specified applications.

2. Concrete: Use preset concrete inserts, expansion anchors, or screw anchors.

3. Solid or Grout-Filled Masonry: Use expansion anchors or screw anchors.

4. Hollow Masonry: Use toggle bolts.

5. Hollow Stud Walls: Use toggle bolts.

6. Steel: Use beam clamps, machine bolts, or welded threaded studs.

7. Sheet Metal: Use sheet metal screws.

8. Wood: Use wood screws.

9. Plastic and lead anchors are not permitted.
10. Powder-actuated fasteners are not permitted.
    a. Where approved by Engineer.
    b. Use only threaded studs; do not use pins.
11. Hammer-driven anchors and fasteners are not permitted.
12. Preset Concrete Inserts: Continuous metal channel (strut) and spot inserts specifically designed to be cast in concrete ceilings, walls, and floors.
    a. Comply with MFMA-4.
    b. Channel Material: Use galvanized steel.
    c. Minimum Channel Thickness: Steel sheet, 12 gauge, 0.1046 inch minimum base metal thickness.
    d. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of metal channel (strut) framing system.
13. Post-Installed Concrete and Masonry Anchors: Evaluated and recognized by ICC Evaluation Service, LLC (ICC-ES) for compliance with applicable building code.
14. Manufacturers - Mechanical Anchors:
    a. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.
    b. ITW Red Head, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: www.itwredhead.com/#sle.
    c. Powers Fasteners, Inc: www.powers.com/#sle.
    d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: www.strongtie.com/#sle.
15. Manufacturers - Powder-Actuated Fastening Systems:
    a. Hilti, Inc: www.us.hilti.com/#sle.
    b. ITW Ramset, a division of Illinois Tool Works, Inc: www.ramset.com/#sle.
    c. Powers Fasteners, Inc: www.powers.com/#sle.
    d. Simpson Strong-Tie Company Inc: www.strongtie.com/#sle.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive support and attachment components.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Install anchors and fasteners in accordance with ICC Evaluation Services, LLC (ICC-ES) evaluation report conditions of use where applicable.

D. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

E. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Engineer, do not provide support from suspended ceiling support system or ceiling grid.

F. Unless specifically indicated or approved by Engineer, do not provide support from roof deck.

G. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members without approval of Structural Engineer.

H. Equipment Support and Attachment:

1. Use metal fabricated supports or supports assembled from metal channel (strut) to support equipment as required.

2. Use metal channel (strut) secured to studs to support equipment surface-mounted on hollow stud walls when wall strength is not sufficient to resist pull-out.

3. Use metal channel (strut) to support surface-mounted equipment in wet or damp locations to provide space between equipment and mounting surface.

4. Securely fasten floor-mounted equipment. Do not install equipment such that it relies on its own weight for support.

I. Conduit Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 260533.13.

J. Interior Luminaire Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 265100.

K. Exterior Luminaire Support and Attachment: Also comply with Section 265600.

L. Preset Concrete Inserts: Use manufacturer provided closure strips to inhibit concrete seepage during concrete pour.

M. Secure fasteners according to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

N. Remove temporary supports.

O. Identify independent electrical component support wires above accessible ceilings (only where specifically indicated or permitted) with color distinguishable from ceiling support wires in accordance with NFPA 70.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect support and attachment components for damage and defects.

B. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective support and attachment components.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 260533.13 - CONDUIT FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).

B. Flexible metal conduit (FMC).

C. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit (LFMC).

D. Electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

E. Conduit fittings.

F. Accessories.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI C80.1 - American National Standard for Electrical Rigid Steel Conduit (ERSC); 2005.

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.

C. NECA 101 - Standard for Installing Steel Conduits (Rigid, IMC, EMT); 2013.

D. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2012.

E. NEMA TC 2 - Electrical Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Conduit; 2013.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. UL 1 - Flexible Metal Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

H. UL 6 - Electrical Rigid Metal Conduit-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 360 - Liquid-Tight Flexible Steel Conduit; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 514B - Conduit, Tubing, and Cable Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 797 - Electrical Metallic Tubing-Steel; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 1203 - Explosion-Proof and Dust-Ignition-Proof Electrical Equipment for Use in Hazardous (Classified) Locations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate minimum sizes of conduits with the actual conductors to be installed, including adjustments for conductor sizes increased for voltage drop.

2. Coordinate the arrangement of conduits with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.

3. Verify exact conduit termination locations required for boxes, enclosures, and equipment installed under other sections or by others.

4. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide roof penetrations that preserve the integrity of the roofing system and do not void the roof warranty.

5. Notify Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:

1. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of conduit is complete between outlet, junction and splicing points.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for conduits and fittings.

B. Project Record Documents: Record actual routing for conduits installed underground, conduits embedded within concrete slabs, and conduits 2-inch (53 mm) trade size and larger.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store conduit and fittings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 CONDUIT APPLICATIONS

A. Do not use conduit and associated fittings for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

B. Unless otherwise indicated and where not otherwise restricted, use the conduit types indicated for the specified applications. Where more than one listed application applies, comply with the most restrictive requirements. Where conduit type for a particular application is not specified, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

C. Underground:

1. Under Slab on Grade: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or rigid PVC conduit.

2. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit is provided, transition to galvanized steel rigid metal conduit where emerging from underground.

3. Where rigid polyvinyl (PVC) conduit larger than 2 inch (53 mm) trade size is provided, use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit elbows for bends.

4. Where steel conduit is installed in direct contact with earth where soil has a resistivity of less than 2000 ohm-centimeters or is characterized as severely corrosive based on soils report or local experience, use corrosion protection tape to provide supplementary corrosion protection or use PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

D. Embedded Within Concrete:

1. Within Slab on Grade: Not permitted.

E. Concealed Within Masonry Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

F. Concealed Within Hollow Stud Walls: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

G. Concealed Above Accessible Ceilings: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

H. Interior, Damp or Wet Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

I. Exposed, Interior, Not Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

J. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

1. Locations subject to physical damage include, but are not limited to:

a. Where exposed below 8 feet, except within electrical and communication rooms or closets.

K. Exposed, Interior, Subject to Severe Physical Damage: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC).

L. Exposed, Exterior: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit or PVC-coated galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

M. Concealed, Exterior, Not Embedded in Concrete or in Contact With Earth: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

N. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Use galvanized steel rigid metal conduit.

O. Connections to Luminaires Above Accessible Ceilings: Use flexible metal conduit.

1. Maximum Length: 6 feet.

P. Connections to Vibrating Equipment:

1. Dry Locations: Use flexible metal conduit.

2. Damp, Wet, or Corrosive Locations: Use liquidtight flexible metal conduit.

3. Maximum Length: 6 feet unless otherwise indicated.

4. Vibrating equipment includes, but is not limited to:

a. Transformers.

b. Motors.

Q. Fished in Existing Walls, Where Necessary: Use flexible metal conduit (FMC) or galvanized steel electrical metallic tubing (EMT).

2.2 CONDUIT REQUIREMENTS

A. Existing Work: Where existing conduits are indicated to be reused, they may be reused only where they comply with specified requirements, are free from corrosion, and integrity is verified by pulling mandrel through them.

B. Communications Systems Conduits: Also comply with Section 271000.

C. Fittings for Grounding and Bonding: Also comply with Section 260526.

D. Provide all conduit, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.

E. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

F. Minimum Conduit Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:

1. Branch Circuits: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
2. Branch Circuit Homeruns: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
3. Control Circuits: 3/4 inch (21 mm) trade size.
4. Flexible Connections to Luminaires: 3/8 inch (12 mm) trade size.
5. Underground, Interior: 1 inch (27 mm) trade size.
6. Underground, Exterior: 1 inch (27 mm) trade size.

G. Where conduit size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

2.3 GALVANIZED STEEL RIGID METAL CONDUIT (RMC)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Allied Tube & Conduit, a division of Atkore International: www.alliedeg.com/#sle.
2. Nucor Tubular Products: www.nucortubular.com/#sle.
3. Wheatland Tube, a division of Zekelman Industries: www.wheatland.com/#sle.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type RMC galvanized steel rigid metal conduit complying with ANSI C80.1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 6.

C. Fittings:

1. Manufacturers:
   a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.
   b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.
   c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.
2. Non-Hazardous Locations: Use fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.
3. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Use fittings listed and labeled as complying with UL 1203 for the classification of the installed location.
4. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.
   a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.
5. Connectors and Couplings: Use threaded type fittings only. Threadless set screw and compression (gland) type fittings are not permitted.

2.4 FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (FMC)

A. Manufacturers:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com.

2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com.

3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type FMC standard wall steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 1, and listed for use in classified firestop systems to be used.

C. Fittings:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.

b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.

c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.

2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.

3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

a. Do not use die cast zinc fittings.

2.5 LIQUIDTIGHT FLEXIBLE METAL CONDUIT (LFMC)

A. Manufacturers:

1. AFC Cable Systems, Inc: www.afcweb.com.

2. Electri-Flex Company: www.electriflex.com.

3. International Metal Hose: www.metalhose.com.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type LFMC polyvinyl chloride (PVC) jacketed steel flexible metal conduit listed and labeled as complying with UL 360.

C. Fittings:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.

b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.

c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.

2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.

3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

2.6 ELECTRICAL METALLIC TUBING (EMT)

A. Manufacturers:

1. Allied Tube & Conduit: www.alliedeg.com.

2. Nucor Tubular Products: www.nucortubular/#sle.

3. Wheatland Tube Company: www.wheatland.com.

B. Description: NFPA 70, Type EMT steel electrical metallic tubing complying with ANSI C80.3 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 797.

C. Fittings:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Bridgeport Fittings Inc: www.bptfittings.com/#sle.

b. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.

c. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.

2. Description: Fittings complying with NEMA FB 1 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 514B.

3. Material: Use steel or malleable iron.

4. Connectors and Couplings: Use compression (gland) or set-screw type.

a. Do not use indenter type connectors and couplings.

5. Damp or Wet Locations (where permitted): Use fittings listed for use in wet locations.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive conduits.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Install galvanized steel rigid metal conduit (RMC) in accordance with NECA 101.

D. Conduit Routing:

1. Unless dimensioned, conduit routing indicated is diagrammatic.

2. When conduit destination is indicated without specific routing, determine exact routing required.

3. Conceal all conduits unless specifically indicated to be exposed.

4. Conduits in the following areas may be exposed, unless otherwise indicated:

a. Electrical rooms.

b. Mechanical equipment rooms.

c. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.

5. Unless otherwise approved, do not route conduits exposed:

a. Across floors.

b. Across roofs.

c. Across top of parapet walls.

d. Across building exterior surfaces.

6. Conduits installed underground or embedded in concrete may be routed in the shortest possible manner unless otherwise indicated. Route all other conduits parallel or perpendicular to building structure and surfaces, following surface contours where practical.

7. Arrange conduit to maintain adequate headroom, clearances, and access.

8. Arrange conduit to provide no more than the equivalent of four 90 degree bends between pull points.

9. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 150 feet between pull points.

10. Route conduits above water and drain piping where possible.

11. Arrange conduit to prevent moisture traps. Provide drain fittings at low points and at sealing fittings where moisture may collect.

12. Maintain minimum clearance of 6 inches between conduits and piping for other systems.

13. Maintain minimum clearance of 12 inches between conduits and hot surfaces. This includes, but is not limited to:

    a. Heaters.

    b. Hot water piping.

    c. Flues.

14. Group parallel conduits in the same area together on a common rack.

E. Conduit Support:

1. Secure and support conduits in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 260529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

2. Provide independent support from building structure. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling support system. Do not provide support from ceiling grid or allow conduits to lay on ceiling tiles.

4. Use conduit strap to support single surface-mounted conduit.

    a. Use clamp back spacer with conduit strap for damp and wet locations to provide space between conduit and mounting surface.

5. Use metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel surface-mounted conduits.

6. Use conduit clamp to support single conduit from beam clamp or threaded rod.

7. Use trapeze hangers assembled from threaded rods and metal channel (strut) with accessory conduit clamps to support multiple parallel suspended conduits.

8. Use non-penetrating rooftop supports to support conduits routed across rooftops (only where approved).

9. Use of spring steel conduit clips for support of conduits is not permitted.

    a. Support of electrical metallic tubing (EMT) up to 1 inch (27 mm) trade size concealed above accessible ceilings and within hollow stud walls.

10. Use of wire for support of conduits is not permitted.

11. Where conduit support intervals specified in NFPA 70 and NECA standards differ, comply with the most stringent requirements.

F. Connections and Terminations:

1. Use approved zinc-rich paint or conduit joint compound on field-cut threads of galvanized steel conduits prior to making connections.

2. Where two threaded conduits must be joined and neither can be rotated, use three-piece couplings or split couplings. Do not use running threads.

3. Use suitable adapters where required to transition from one type of conduit to another.

4. Provide drip loops for liquidtight flexible conduit connections to prevent drainage of liquid into connectors.

5. Terminate threaded conduits in boxes and enclosures using threaded hubs or double lock nuts for dry locations and raintight hubs for wet locations.

6. Where spare conduits stub up through concrete floors and are not terminated in a box or enclosure, provide threaded couplings equipped with threaded plugs set flush with finished floor.

7. Provide insulating bushings or insulated throats at all conduit terminations to protect conductors.

8. Secure joints and connections to provide maximum mechanical strength and electrical continuity.

G. Penetrations:

1. Do not penetrate or otherwise notch or cut structural members, including footings and grade beams, without approval of Structural Engineer.

2. Make penetrations perpendicular to surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3. Provide sleeves for penetrations as indicated or as required to facilitate installation. Set sleeves flush with exposed surfaces unless otherwise indicated or required.

4. Conceal bends for conduit risers emerging above ground.

5. Seal interior of conduits entering the building from underground at first accessible point to prevent entry of moisture and gases.

6. Provide suitable modular seal where conduits penetrate exterior wall below grade.

7. Where conduits penetrate waterproof membrane, seal as required to maintain integrity of membrane.

8. Make penetrations for roof-mounted equipment within associated equipment openings and curbs where possible to minimize roofing system penetrations. Where penetrations are necessary, seal as indicated or as required to preserve integrity of

roofing system and maintain roof warranty. Include proposed locations of penetrations and methods for sealing with submittals.

9. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.

H. Underground Installation:

1. Provide trenching and backfilling.

2. Minimum Cover, Unless Otherwise Indicated or Required:

a. Underground, Exterior: 24 inches.

b. Under Slab on Grade: 12 inches to bottom of slab.

I. Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Where conduits cross boundaries of hazardous (classified) locations, provide sealing fittings located as indicated or in accordance with NFPA 70.

J. Conduit Movement Provisions: Where conduits are subject to movement, provide expansion and expansion/deflection fittings to prevent damage to enclosed conductors or connected equipment. This includes, but is not limited to:

1. Where conduits cross structural joints intended for expansion, contraction, or deflection.

2. Where calculated in accordance with NFPA 70 for rigid polyvinyl chloride (PVC) conduit installed above ground to compensate for thermal expansion and contraction.

3. Where conduits are subject to earth movement by settlement or frost.

K. Condensation Prevention: Where conduits cross barriers between areas of potential substantial temperature differential, provide sealing fitting or approved sealing compound at an accessible point near the penetration to prevent condensation. This includes, but is not limited to:

1. Where conduits pass from outdoors into conditioned interior spaces.

2. Where conduits pass from unconditioned interior spaces into conditioned interior spaces.

L. Provide pull string in all empty conduits and in conduits where conductors and cables are to be installed by others. Leave minimum slack of 12 inches at each end.

M. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

N. Identify conduits in accordance with Section 260553.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Repair cuts and abrasions in galvanized finishes using zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer. Replace components that exhibit signs of corrosion.

B. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective conduits.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of conduits to remove moisture and foreign matter.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation of conduit, use suitable manufactured plugs to provide protection from entry of moisture and foreign material and do not remove until ready for installation of conductors.

B. Run raceways concealed in finished areas. Raceways may be run exposed in unfinished areas such as mechanical and electrical rooms.

C. Flexible metal conduit may be used where conduit and wire installation requires "fishing" through confined chases.

D. Liquidtight flexible metal conduit may be used for final connections to equipment in wet or damp areas, maximum length six feet.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260533.16 - BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Outlet and device boxes up to 100 cubic inches, including those used as junction and pull boxes.

B. Cabinets and enclosures, including junction and pull boxes larger than 100 cubic inches.

C. Boxes and enclosures for integrated power, data, and audio/video.

D. Floor boxes.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.

B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.

C. NEMA FB 1 - Fittings, Cast Metal Boxes, and Conduit Bodies for Conduit, Electrical Metallic Tubing, and Cable; 2012.

D. NEMA OS 1 - Sheet-Steel Outlet Boxes, Device Boxes, Covers, and Box Supports; 2013.

E. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

H. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 508A - Industrial Control Panels; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 514A - Metallic Outlet Boxes; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.

2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.

3. Coordinate minimum sizes of boxes with the actual installed arrangement of conductors, clamps, support fittings, and devices, calculated according to NFPA 70.

4. Coordinate minimum sizes of pull boxes with the actual installed arrangement of connected conduits, calculated according to NFPA 70.

5. Coordinate the placement of boxes with millwork, furniture, devices, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.

6. Coordinate the work with other trades to preserve insulation integrity.

7. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted boxes where indicated.

8. Notify Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for underground handhole enclosures, underground handhole enclosures, underground handhole enclosures, and underground handhole enclosures.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

C. Project Record Documents: Record actual locations for underground handhole enclosures, underground handhole enclosures, underground handhole enclosures, underground handhole enclosures, and underground handhole enclosures.

D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for North Rockland School District's use in maintenance of project.

1. Keys for Lockable Enclosures: Two of each different key.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 BOXES

A. General Requirements:

1. Do not use boxes and associated accessories for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

2. Provide all boxes, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system and to accommodate devices and equipment to be installed.

3. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

4. Where box size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

5. Provide grounding terminals within boxes where equipment grounding conductors terminate.

B. Outlet and Device Boxes Up to 100 cubic inches, Including Those Used as Junction and Pull Boxes:

1. Use sheet-steel boxes for dry locations unless otherwise indicated or required.

2. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes for damp or wet locations unless otherwise indicated or required; furnish with compatible weatherproof gasketed covers.

3. Use cast iron boxes or cast aluminum boxes where exposed galvanized steel rigid metal conduit is used.

4. Use suitable concrete type boxes where flush-mounted in concrete.

5. Use suitable masonry type boxes where flush-mounted in masonry walls.

6. Use raised covers suitable for the type of wall construction and device configuration where required.

7. Use shallow boxes where required by the type of wall construction.

8. Do not use "through-wall" boxes designed for access from both sides of wall.

9. Sheet-Steel Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A.

10. Cast Metal Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, and list and label as complying with UL 514A; furnish with threaded hubs.

11. Boxes for Supporting Luminaires and Ceiling Fans: Listed as suitable for the type and weight of load to be supported; furnished with fixture stud to accommodate mounting of luminaire where required.

12. Boxes for Ganged Devices: Use multigang boxes of single-piece construction. Do not use field-connected gangable boxes unless specifically indicated or permitted.

13. Minimum Box Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:

    a. Wiring Devices (Other Than Communications Systems Outlets): 4 inch square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.

    b. Ceiling Outlets: 4 inch octagonal or square by 1-1/2 inch deep (100 by 38 mm) trade size.

14. Wall Plates: Comply with Section 262726.

15. Manufacturers:

    a. Cooper Crouse-Hinds, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.

    b. Hubbell Incorporated; Bell Products: www.hubbell-rtb.com.

    c. Hubbell Incorporated; RACO Products: www.hubbell-rtb.com.

    d. O-Z/Gedney, a brand of Emerson Electric Co: www.emerson.com/#sle.

    e. Thomas & Betts Corporation: www.tnb.com/#sle.

C. Cabinets and Enclosures, Including Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:

1. Comply with NEMA EN 10250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E, or UL 508A.

2. NEMA EN 10250 Environment Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:

    a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1, painted steel.

    b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R, painted steel.

3. Junction and Pull Boxes Larger Than 100 cubic inches:

    a. Provide screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures unless otherwise indicated.

    b. Boxes 6 square feet and Larger: Provide sectionalized screw-cover or hinged-cover enclosures.

4. Cabinets and Hinged-Cover Enclosures, Other Than Junction and Pull Boxes:

   a. Provide lockable hinged covers, all locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.

   b. Back Panels: Painted steel, removable.

   c. Terminal Blocks: Provide voltage/current ratings and terminal quantity suitable for purpose indicated, with 25 percent spare terminal capacity.

5. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.

6. Manufacturers:

   a. Cooper B-Line, a division of Eaton Corporation: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.

   b. Hoffman, a brand of Pentair Technical Products: www.hoffmanonline.com/#sle.

   c. Hubbell Incorporated; Wiegmann Products: www.hubbell-wiegmann.com/#sle.

D. Boxes and Enclosures for Integrated Power, Data, and Audio/Video: Size and configuration as indicated or as required with partitions to separate services; field-connected gangable boxes may be used.

1. Manufacturers:

   a. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell.com/#sle.

E. Floor Boxes:

1. Description: Floor boxes compatible with floor box service fittings provided in accordance with Section 262726; with partitions to separate multiple services; furnished with all components, adapters, and trims required for complete installation.

2. Use sheet-steel or cast iron floor boxes within slab above grade.

3. Metallic Floor Boxes: Fully adjustable (with integral means for leveling adjustment prior to and after concrete pour).

4. Manufacturer: Same as manufacturer of floor box service fittings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive boxes.

C. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install boxes in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards where mounting heights are not indicated.

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide separate boxes for emergency power and normal power systems.

E. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate boxes for line voltage and low voltage systems.

F. Flush-mount boxes in finished areas unless specifically indicated to be surface-mounted.

G. Unless otherwise indicated, boxes may be surface-mounted where exposed conduits are indicated or permitted.

H. Box Locations:

1. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section 083100 as required where approved by the Architect.

2. Locate boxes to be accessible. Provide access panels in accordance with Section 08 31 13 as required where approved by the Architect.

3. Unless dimensioned, box locations indicated are approximate.

4. Locate boxes as required for devices installed under other sections or by others.

   a. Switches, Receptacles, and Other Wiring Devices: Comply with Section 262726.

   b. Communications Systems Outlets: Comply with Section 271000.

5. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not span different building finishes.

6. Locate boxes so that wall plates do not cross masonry joints.

7. Unless otherwise indicated, where multiple outlet boxes are installed at the same location at different mounting heights, install along a common vertical center line.

8. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back. Provide minimum 6 inches horizontal separation unless otherwise indicated.

9. Acoustic-Rated Walls: Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches horizontal separation.

10. Fire Resistance Rated Walls: Install flush-mounted boxes such that the required fire resistance will not be reduced.

    a. Do not install flush-mounted boxes on opposite sides of walls back-to-back; provide minimum 24 inches separation where wall is constructed with individual noncommunicating stud cavities or protect both boxes with listed putty pads.

    b. Do not install flush-mounted boxes with area larger than 16 square inches or such that the total aggregate area of openings exceeds 100 square inches for any 100 square feet of wall area.

11. Locate junction and pull boxes as indicated, as required to facilitate installation of conductors, and to limit conduit length and/or number of bends between pulling points in accordance with Section 260533.13.

12. Locate junction and pull boxes in the following areas, unless otherwise indicated or approved by the Architect:

    a. Concealed above accessible suspended ceilings.

    b. Within joists in areas with no ceiling.

    c. Electrical rooms.

    d. Mechanical equipment rooms.

I. Box Supports:

1. Secure and support boxes in accordance with NFPA 70 and Section 260529 using suitable supports and methods approved by the authority having jurisdiction.

2. Provide independent support from building structure except for cast metal boxes (other than boxes used for fixture support) supported by threaded conduit connections in accordance with NFPA 70. Do not provide support from piping, ductwork, or other systems.

3. Installation Above Suspended Ceilings: Do not provide support from ceiling grid or ceiling support system.

4. Use far-side support to secure flush-mounted boxes supported from single stud in hollow stud walls. Repair or replace supports for boxes that permit excessive movement.

J. Install boxes plumb and level.

K. Flush-Mounted Boxes:

1. Install boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is not set back from finished surface more than 1/4 inch or does not project beyond finished surface.

2. Install boxes in combustible materials such as wood so that front edge of box or associated raised cover is flush with finished surface.

3. Repair rough openings around boxes in noncombustible materials such as concrete, tile, gypsum, plaster, etc. so that there are no gaps or open spaces greater than 1/8 inch at the edge of the box.

L. Install boxes as required to preserve insulation integrity.

M. Metallic Floor Boxes: Install box level at the proper elevation to be flush with finished floor.

N. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

O. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 07 84 13.

P. Close unused box openings.

Q. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no devices or equipment installed or designated for future use.

R. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

S. Identify boxes in accordance with Section 260553.

3.3 CLEANING

A. Clean interior of boxes to remove dirt, debris, plaster and other foreign material.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Immediately after installation, protect boxes from entry of moisture and foreign material until ready for installation of conductors.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260533.23 - SURFACE RACEWAYS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface raceway systems.

B. Wireways.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.

B. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

C. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.

D. UL 5 - Surface Metal Raceways and Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

E. UL 111 - Outline of Investigation for Multioutlet Assemblies; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

F. UL 870 - Wireways, Auxiliary Gutters, and Associated Fittings; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the placement of raceways with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.

2. Coordinate rough-in locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 and conduit provided under Section 260533.13 as required for installation of raceways provided under this section.

3. Verify minimum sizes of raceways with the actual conductors and components to be installed.

4. Notify Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:

1. Do not install raceways until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

2. Do not begin installation of conductors and cables until installation of raceways is complete between outlet, junction and splicing points.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including dimensions, knockout sizes and locations, materials, fabrication details, finishes, service condition requirements, and accessories.

1. Surface Raceway Systems: Include information on fill capacities for conductors and cables.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAY REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide all components, fittings, supports, and accessories required for a complete raceway system.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Do not use raceways for applications other than as permitted by NFPA 70 and product listing.

2.2 SURFACE RACEWAY SYSTEMS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell-wiring.com.

2. MonoSystems, Inc: www.monosystems.com/#sle.

3. Wiremold, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.

B. Surface Metal Raceways: Listed and labeled as complying with UL 5.

C. Metal Channel (Strut) Used as Raceway: Comply with Section 260529.

D. Surface Raceway System:

1. Raceway Type: Single channel, painted steel.

2. Length: As indicated on the drawings.

3. Color: White.

4. Accessory Device Boxes: Suitable for the devices to be installed; color to match raceway.

2.3 WIREWAYS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Cooper B-Line, a division of Cooper Industries: www.cooperindustries.com/#sle.

2. Hoffman, a brand of Pentair Technical Products: www.hoffmanonline.com/#sle.

3. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us/#sle.

B. Description: Lay-in wireways and wiring troughs with removable covers; listed and labeled as complying with UL 870.

C. Wireway Type, Unless Otherwise Indicated:

1. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: NEMA EN 10250, Type 1, painted steel with screw-cover.

2. Outdoor Locations: NEMA EN 10250, Type 3R, painted steel with screw-cover; include provision for padlocking.

D. Finish for Painted Steel Wireways: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.

E. Minimum Wireway Size: 4 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

F. Where wireway size is not indicated, size to comply with NFPA 70 but not less than applicable minimum size requirements specified.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes and conduit terminations are installed in proper locations and are properly sized in accordance with NFPA 70 to accommodate raceways.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive raceways and that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Install raceways plumb and level.

D. Arrange wireways and associated raceway connections to comply with NFPA 70, including but not limited to requirements for deflected conductors and wireways used as pullboxes. Increase size of wireway where necessary.

E. Secure and support raceways in accordance with Section 260529 at intervals complying with NFPA 70 and manufacturer's requirements.

F. Close unused raceway openings.

G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect raceways for damage and defects.

B. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective raceways.

3.4 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed raceways from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260553 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electrical identification requirements.

B. Identification nameplates and labels.

C. Wire and cable markers.

D. Underground warning tape.

E. Warning signs and labels.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ANSI Z535.2 - American National Standard for Environmental and Facility Safety Signs; 2011.

B. ANSI Z535.4 - American National Standard for Product Safety Signs and Labels; 2011 (Reaffirmed 2017).

C. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

D. NFPA 70E - Standard for Electrical Safety in the Workplace; 2021.

E. UL 969 - Marking and Labeling Systems; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Verify final designations for equipment, systems, and components to be identified prior to fabrication of identification products.

B. Sequencing:

1. Do not conceal items to be identified, in locations such as above suspended ceilings, until identification products have been installed.

2. Do not install identification products until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install adhesive products when ambient temperature is lower than recommended by manufacturer.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 IDENTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Identification for Equipment:

1. Use identification nameplate to identify each piece of electrical distribution and control equipment and associated sections, compartments, and components.

a. Switchboards:

1) Identify ampere rating.

2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.

3) Use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device. Do not identify spares and spaces.

b. Panelboards:

1) Identify ampere rating.

2) Identify voltage and phase.

3) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.

4) Identify main overcurrent protective device. Use identification label for panelboards with a door. For power distribution panelboards without a door, use identification nameplate.

5) Use typewritten circuit directory to identify load(s) served for panelboards with a door. Identify spares and spaces using pencil.

6) For power panelboards, use identification nameplate to identify load(s) served for each branch device.

c. Enclosed switches, circuit breakers, and motor controllers:

1) Identify voltage and phase.

2) Identify power source and circuit number. Include location when not within sight of equipment.

3) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.

d. Time Switches:

1) Identify load(s) served and associated circuits controlled. Include location.

2) Identify source and circuit number.

e. Enclosed Contactors:

1) Identify ampere rating.

2) Identify voltage and phase.

3) Identify configuration, e.g., E.O.E.H. (electrically operated, electrically held) or E.O.M.H. (electrically operated, mechanically held).

4) Identify coil voltage.

5) Identify load(s) and associated circuits controlled. Include location.

6) Identify source and circuit number.

f. Transfer Switches:

1) Identify voltage and phase.

2) Identify power source and circuit number for both normal power source and standby power source. Include location when not within sight of equipment.

3) Identify load(s) served. Include location when not within sight of equipment.

4) Identify short circuit current rating based on the specific overcurrent protective device type and settings protecting the transfer switch.

2. Service Equipment:

a. Use identification nameplate to identify each service disconnecting means.

b. For buildings or structures supplied by more than one service, or any combination of branch circuits, feeders, and services, use identification nameplate or means of identification acceptable to authority having jurisdiction

at each service disconnecting means to identify all other services, feeders, and branch circuits supplying that building or structure. Verify format and descriptions with authority having jurisdiction.

c. Use identification nameplate at each piece of service equipment to identify the available fault current and the date calculations were performed.

3. Emergency System Equipment:

   a. Use identification nameplate or voltage marker to identify emergency system equipment in accordance with NFPA 70.

   b. Use identification nameplate at each piece of service equipment to identify type and location of on-site emergency power sources.

   c. Use identification nameplate to identify emergency operating instructions for emergency system equipment.

4. Use identification nameplate to identify disconnect location for equipment with remote disconnecting means.

5. Use identification label or handwritten text using indelible marker on inside of door at each fused switch to identify required NEMA fuse class and size.

6. Use identification label or handwritten text using indelible marker on inside of door at each motor controller to identify nameplate horsepower, full load amperes, code letter, service factor, voltage, and phase of motor(s) controlled.

7. Use identification label to identify overcurrent protective devices for branch circuits serving fire alarm circuits. Identify with text "FIRE ALARM CIRCUIT".

8. Available Fault Current Documentation: Use identification label to identify the available fault current and date calculations were performed at locations requiring documentation by NFPA 70 including but not limited to the following.

   a. Service equipment.

   b. Industrial control panels.

   c. Motor control centers.

   d. Elevator control panels.

   e. Industrial machinery.

9. Arc Flash Hazard Warning Labels: Use warning labels to identify arc flash hazards for electrical equipment, such as switchboards, panelboards, industrial control panels, meter socket enclosures, and motor control centers that are likely to require examination, adjustment, servicing, or maintenance while energized.

   a. Minimum Size: 3.5 by 5 inches.

b. Legend: Include orange header that reads "WARNING", followed by the word message "Arc Flash and Shock Hazard; Appropriate PPE Required; Do not operate controls or open covers without appropriate personal protection equipment; Failure to comply may result in injury or death; Refer to NFPA 70E for minimum PPE requirements" or approved equivalent.

c. Service Equipment: Include the following information in accordance with NFPA 70.

1) Nominal system voltage.

2) Available fault current.

3) Clearing time of service overcurrent protective device(s).

10. Use warning signs to identify electrical hazards for entrances to all rooms and other guarded locations that contain exposed live parts operating at 600 V nominal or less with the word message "DANGER; Electrical hazard; Authorized personnel only" or approved equivalent.

11. Use warning labels, identification nameplates, or identification labels to identify electrical hazards for equipment where multiple power sources are present with the word message "DANGER; Hazardous voltage; Multiple power sources may be present; Disconnect all electric power including remote disconnects before servicing" or approved equivalent.

B. Identification for Conductors and Cables:

1. Color Coding for Power Conductors 600 V and Less: Comply with Section 260519.

2. Use identification nameplate or identification label to identify color code for ungrounded and grounded power conductors inside door or enclosure at each piece of feeder or branch-circuit distribution equipment when premises has feeders or branch circuits served by more than one nominal voltage system.

3. Use wire and cable markers to identify circuit number or other designation indicated for power, control, and instrumentation conductors and cables at the following locations:

a. At each source and load connection.

b. Within boxes when more than one circuit is present.

c. Within equipment enclosures when conductors and cables enter or leave the enclosure.

4. Use wire and cable markers to identify connected grounding electrode system components for grounding electrode conductors.

5. Use underground warning tape to identify direct buried cables.

C. Identification for Raceways:

1. Use color-coded bands to identify systems other than normal power system for accessible conduits at maximum intervals of 20 feet.

    a. Color-Coded Bands: Use field-painting or vinyl color coding electrical tape to mark bands 3 inches wide.

        1) Color Code:

            (a) Emergency Power System: Red.

        2) Field-Painting: Comply with Section 09 91 00.

        3) Vinyl Color Coding Electrical Tape: Comply with Section 260519.

2. Use identification labels, handwritten text using indelible marker, or plastic marker tags to identify circuits enclosed for accessible conduits at wall penetrations, at floor penetrations, at roof penetrations, and at equipment terminations when source is not within sight.

3. Use identification labels, handwritten text using indelible marker, or plastic marker tags to identify spare conduits at each end. Identify purpose and termination location.

4. Use underground warning tape to identify underground raceways.

D. Identification for Cable Tray: Comply with Section 260536.

E. Identification for Boxes:

1. Use voltage markers to identify highest voltage present.

2. Use color coded boxes to identify systems other than normal power system.

    a. Color-Coded Boxes: Field-painted in accordance with Section 09 91 00.

3. Use identification labels or handwritten text using indelible marker to identify circuits enclosed.

F. Identification for Devices:

1. Identification for Communications Devices: Comply with Section 271000.

2. Wiring Device and Wallplate Finishes: Comply with Section 262726.

3. Factory Pre-Marked Wallplates: Comply with Section 262726.

4. Use identification label to identify fire alarm system devices.

    a. For devices concealed above suspended ceilings, provide additional identification on ceiling tile below device location.

5. Use identification label or engraved wallplate to identify serving branch circuit for all receptacles.

    a. For receptacles in public areas or in areas as directed by Architect, provide identification on inside surface of wallplate.

6. Use identification label or engraved wallplate to identify load controlled for wall-mounted control devices controlling loads that are not visible from the control location and for multiple wall-mounted control devices installed at one location.

7. Use identification label to identify receptacles protected by upstream GFI protection, where permitted.

G. Identification for Luminaires:

1. Use permanent red dot on luminaire frame to identify luminaires containing emergency (battery) ballasts.

2.2 IDENTIFICATION NAMEPLATES AND LABELS

A. Identification Nameplates:

1. Manufacturers:

    a. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.

    b. Kolbi Pipe Marker Co: www.kolbipipemarkers.com.

    c. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com.

2. Materials:

    a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Use plastic nameplates.

    b. Outdoor Locations: Use plastic, stainless steel, or aluminum nameplates suitable for exterior use.

3. Plastic Nameplates: Two-layer or three-layer laminated acrylic or electrically non-conductive phenolic with beveled edges; minimum thickness of 1/16 inch; engraved text.

    a. Exception: Provide minimum thickness of 1/8 inch when any dimension is greater than 4 inches.

4. Stainless Steel Nameplates: Minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.

5. Aluminum Nameplates: Anodized; minimum thickness of 1/32 inch; engraved or laser-etched text.

6. Mounting Holes for Mechanical Fasteners: Two, centered on sides for sizes up to 1 inch high; Four, located at corners for larger sizes.

B. Identification Labels:

1. Manufacturers:

a. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com.

b. Brother International Corporation: www.brother-usa.com/#sle.

c. Panduit Corp: www.panduit.com/#sle.

2. Materials: Use self-adhesive laminated plastic labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant.

a. Use only for indoor locations.

3. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text. Do not use handwritten text unless otherwise indicated.

C. Format for Equipment Identification:

1. Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.

2. Legend:

a. System designation where applicable:

1) Fire Alarm System: Identify with text "FIRE ALARM".

b. Equipment designation or other approved description.

c. Other information as indicated.

3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.

4. Minimum Text Height:

a. System Designation: 1 inch.

b. Equipment Designation: 1/2 inch.

c. Other Information: 1/4 inch.

d. Exception: Provide minimum text height of 1 inch for equipment located more than 10 feet above floor or working platform.

5. Color:

a. Normal Power System: White text on black background.

D. Format for General Information and Operating Instructions:

1. Minimum Size: 1 inch by 2.5 inches.

2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.

3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.

4. Minimum Text Height: 1/4 inch.

5. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

E. Format for Caution and Warning Messages:

1. Minimum Size: 2 inches by 4 inches.

2. Legend: Include information or instructions indicated or as required for proper and safe operation and maintenance.

3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.

4. Minimum Text Height: 1/2 inch.

5. Color: Black text on yellow background unless otherwise indicated.

F. Format for Receptacle Identification:

1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.

2. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.

3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.

4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.

5. Color: Black text on clear background.

G. Format for Control Device Identification:

1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.

2. Legend: Load controlled or other designation indicated.

3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.

4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.

5. Color: Black text on clear background.

H. Format for Fire Alarm Device Identification:

1. Minimum Size: 3/8 inch by 1.5 inches.

2. Legend: Designation indicated and device zone or address.

3. Text: All capitalized unless otherwise indicated.

4. Minimum Text Height: 3/16 inch.

5. Color: Red text on white background.

2.3 WIRE AND CABLE MARKERS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com.

2. HellermannTyton: www.hellermanntyton.com.

3. Panduit Corp: www.panduit.com/#sle.

B. Markers for Conductors and Cables: Use wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl cloth, wrap-around self-adhesive vinyl self-laminating, heat-shrink sleeve, plastic sleeve, plastic clip-on, or vinyl split sleeve type markers suitable for the conductor or cable to be identified.

C. Markers for Conductor and Cable Bundles: Use plastic marker tags secured by nylon cable ties.

D. Legend: Power source and circuit number or other designation indicated.

E. Text: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed text, all capitalized unless otherwise indicated.

F. Minimum Text Height: 1/8 inch.

G. Color: Black text on white background unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 UNDERGROUND WARNING TAPE

A. Manufacturers:

1. Brady Corporation: www.bradyid.com.

2. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.

3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com.

B. Materials: Use foil-backed detectable type polyethylene tape suitable for direct burial, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Foil-backed Detectable Type Tape: 6 inches wide, with minimum thickness of 5 mil, unless otherwise required for proper detection.

D. Legend: Type of service, continuously repeated over full length of tape.

E. Color:

1. Tape for Buried Power Lines: Black text on red background.

2. Tape for Buried Communication, Alarm, and Signal Lines: Black text on orange background.

2.5 WARNING SIGNS AND LABELS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Brimar Industries, Inc: www.brimar.com/#sle.

2. Clarion Safety Systems, LLC: www.clarionsafety.com.

3. Seton Identification Products: www.seton.com.

B. Comply with ANSI Z535.2 or ANSI Z535.4 as applicable.

C. Warning Signs:

1. Materials:

a. Indoor Dry, Clean Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid plastic or self-adhesive vinyl signs.

b. Outdoor Locations: Use factory pre-printed rigid aluminum signs.

2. Rigid Signs: Provide four mounting holes at corners for mechanical fasteners.

3. Minimum Size: 7 by 10 inches unless otherwise indicated.

D. Warning Labels:

1. Materials: Use factory pre-printed or machine-printed self-adhesive polyester or self-adhesive vinyl labels; UV, chemical, water, heat, and abrasion resistant; produced using materials recognized to UL 969.

a. Do not use labels designed to be completed using handwritten text.

b. Provide polyester overlaminate to protect handwritten text.

2. Machine-Printed Labels: Use thermal transfer process printing machines and accessories recommended by label manufacturer.

3. Minimum Size: 2 by 4 inches unless otherwise indicated.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean surfaces to receive adhesive products according to manufacturer's instructions.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install identification products to be plainly visible for examination, adjustment, servicing, and maintenance. Unless otherwise indicated, locate products as follows:

1. Surface-Mounted Equipment: Enclosure front.
2. Flush-Mounted Equipment: Inside of equipment door.
3. Free-Standing Equipment: Enclosure front; also enclosure rear for equipment with rear access.
4. Elevated Equipment: Legible from the floor or working platform.
5. Branch Devices: Adjacent to device.
6. Interior Components: Legible from the point of access.
7. Conduits: Legible from the floor.
8. Boxes: Outside face of cover.
9. Conductors and Cables: Legible from the point of access.
10. Devices: Outside face of cover.

C. Install identification products centered, level, and parallel with lines of item being identified.

D. Secure nameplates to exterior surfaces of enclosures using stainless steel screws and to interior surfaces using self-adhesive backing or epoxy cement.

1. Do not use adhesives on exterior surfaces except where substrate cannot be penetrated.

E. Install self-adhesive labels and markers to achieve maximum adhesion, with no bubbles or wrinkles and edges properly sealed.

F. Install underground warning tape above buried lines with one tape per trench at 3 inches below finished grade.

G. Secure rigid signs using stainless steel screws.

H. Mark all handwritten text, where permitted, to be neat and legible.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Replace self-adhesive labels and markers that exhibit bubbles, wrinkles, curling or other signs of improper adhesion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 260923 - LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Occupancy sensors.

B. Low Voltage Switches.

C. In-wall time switches.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.

B. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.

C. NEMA 410 - Performance Testing for Lighting Controls and Switching Devices with Electronic Drivers and Discharge Ballasts; 2011.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

E. UL 916 - Energy Management Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

F. UL 917 - Clock-Operated Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the placement of lighting control devices with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.

2. Coordinate the placement of wall switch occupancy sensors with actual installed door swings.

3. Coordinate the placement of occupancy sensors with millwork, furniture, equipment or other potential obstructions to motion detection coverage installed under other sections or by others.

4. Coordinate the placement of photo sensors for daylighting controls with windows, skylights, and luminaires to achieve optimum operation. Coordinate placement with ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions to light level measurement installed under other sections or by others.

5. Notify Engineer of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:

1. Do not install lighting control devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Include ratings, configurations, standard wiring diagrams, dimensions, colors, service condition requirements, and installed features.

1. Occupancy Sensors: Include detailed motion detection coverage range diagrams.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Occupancy Sensors: Provide lighting plan indicating location, model number, and orientation of each occupancy sensor and associated system component.

2. Daylighting Controls: Provide lighting plan indicating location, model number, and orientation of each photo sensor and associated system component.

C. Field Quality Control Reports.

D. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Include application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

E. Operation and Maintenance Data: Include detailed information on device programming and setup.

F. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for North Rockland School District's use in maintenance of project.

G. Project Record Documents: Record actual installed locations and settings for lighting control devices.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Store products in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions until ready for installation.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Provide five year manufacturer warranty for all lighting control components.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LIGHTING CONTROL DEVICES - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

B. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, wiring, connectors, hardware, components, accessories, etc. as required for a complete operating system.

C. Products for Switching of Electronic Ballasts/Drivers: Tested and rated to be suitable for peak inrush currents specified in NEMA 410.

2.2 OCCUPANCY SENSORS

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell.com/#sle.

2. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: www.lutron.com/#sle.

3. Sensor Switch Inc: www.sensorswitch.com/#sle.

4. WattStopper: www.wattstopper.com/#sle.

B. All Occupancy Sensors:

1. Description: Factory-assembled commercial specification grade devices for indoor use capable of sensing both major motion, such as walking, and minor motion, such as small desktop level movements, according to published coverage areas, for automatic control of load indicated.

2. Sensor Technology:

a. Ultrasonic Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy by sensing frequency shifts in emitted and reflected inaudible sound waves. Use in bathrooms and corridors.

b. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Designed to detect occupancy using a combination of both passive infrared and ultrasonic technologies.

3. Provide LED to visually indicate motion detection with separate color LEDs for each sensor type in dual technology units.

4. Operation: Unless otherwise indicated, occupancy sensor to turn load on when occupant presence is detected and to turn load off when no occupant presence is detected during an adjustable turn-off delay time interval.

5. Dual Technology Occupancy Sensors: Field configurable turn-on and hold-on activation with settings for activation by either or both sensing technologies.

6. Passive Infrared Lens Field of View: Field customizable by addition of factory masking material, adjustment of integral blinders, or similar means to block motion detection in selected areas.

7. Turn-Off Delay: Field adjustable, with time delay settings up to 30 minutes.

8. Sensitivity: Field adjustable.

9. Adaptive Technology: Field selectable; capable of self-adjusting sensitivity and time delay according to conditions.

10. Compatibility (Non-Dimming Sensors): Suitable for controlling incandescent lighting, low-voltage lighting with electronic and magnetic transformers, fluorescent lighting with electronic and magnetic ballasts, and fractional motor loads, with no minimum load requirements.

11. Load Rating for Line Voltage Occupancy Sensors: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.

C. Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:

1. All Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors:

a. Description: Occupancy sensors designed for installation in standard wall box at standard wall switch mounting height with a field of view of 180 degrees, integrated manual control capability, and no leakage current to load in off mode.

b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on drawings, provide line voltage units with self-contained relay.

c. Where indicated, provide two-circuit units for control of two separate lighting loads, with separate manual controls and separately programmable operation for each load.

d. Operation: Operates only as vacancy sensor (manual-on/automatic-off) in accordance with California Title 24 requirements.

e. Manual-Off Override Control: When used to turn off load while in automatic-on mode, unit to revert back to automatic mode after no occupant presence is detected during the delayed-off time interval.

f. Finish: Match finishes specified for wiring devices in Section 262726, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Wall Switch Occupancy Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 900 square feet.

D. Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:

1. All Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:

a. Description: Low profile occupancy sensors designed for ceiling installation.

b. Unless otherwise indicated or required to control the load indicated on drawings, provide low voltage units, for use with separate compatible accessory power packs.

c. Provide field selectable setting for disabling LED motion detector visual indicator.

d. Occupancy sensor to be field selectable as either manual-on/automatic-off or automatic on/off.

e. Finish: White unless otherwise indicated.

2. Ultrasonic Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:

a. Extended Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 2,000 square feet at a mounting height of 9 feet.

3. Passive Infrared/Ultrasonic Dual Technology Ceiling Mounted Occupancy Sensors:

a. Extended Range Sensors: Capable of detecting motion within an area of 2000 at a mounting height of 9 feet, with a field of view of 360 degrees.

E. Power Packs for Low Voltage Occupancy Sensors:

1. Description: Plenum rated, self-contained low voltage class 2 transformer and relay compatible with specified low voltage occupancy sensors for switching of line voltage loads.

2. Provide quantity and configuration of power and slave packs with all associated wiring and accessories as required to control the load indicated on drawings.

3. Input Supply Voltage: Dual rated for 120/277 V ac.

4. Load Rating: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.

2.3 IN-WALL TIME SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Intermatic, Inc: www.intermatic.com/#sle.

2. Tork, a division of NSI Industries LLC: www.tork.com/#sle.

B. Digital Electronic In-Wall Time Switches:

1. Description: Factory-assembled solid state programmable controller with LCD display, suitable for mounting in standard wall box, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 916 or UL 917.

2. Program Capability:

a. 7-Day Time Switches: Capable of different schedule for each day of the week.

3. Schedule Capacity: Not less than 40 programmable on/off operations.

4. Provide power outage backup to retain programming and maintain clock.

5. Manual override: Capable of overriding current schedule both permanently and temporarily until next scheduled event.

6. Switch Configuration: Suitable for use in either SPST or 3-way application.

7. Contact Ratings: As required to control the load indicated on drawings.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that openings for outlet boxes are neatly cut and will be completely covered by devices or wall plates.

D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.

E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to lighting control devices.

F. Verify that the service voltage and ratings of lighting control devices are appropriate for the service voltage and load requirements at the location to be installed.

G. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Install lighting control devices in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of lighting control devices provided under this section.

1. Mounting Heights: As indicated on the drawings.

2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of lighting control devices unless otherwise indicated.

3. Locate wall switch occupancy sensors on strike side of door with edge of wall plate 3 inches from edge of door frame. Where locations are indicated otherwise, notify Engineer to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

C. Install lighting control devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Unless otherwise indicated, connect lighting control device grounding terminal or conductor to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.

E. Install lighting control devices plumb and level, and held securely in place.

F. Where required and not furnished with lighting control device, provide wall plate in accordance with Section 262726.

G. Provide required supports in accordance with Section 260529.

H. Where applicable, install lighting control devices and associated wall plates to fit completely flush to mounting surface with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.

I. Occupancy Sensor Locations:

1. Location Adjustments: Within the design intent, reasonably minor adjustments to locations may be made in order to optimize coverage and avoid conflicts or problems affecting coverage.

2. Locate ultrasonic and dual technology passive infrared/ultrasonic occupancy sensors a minimum of 4 feet from air supply ducts or other sources of heavy air flow and as per manufacturer's recommendations, in order to minimize false triggers.

J. Lamp Burn-In: Operate lamps at full output for minimum of 100 hours or prescribed period per manufacturer's recommendations prior to use with any dimming controls. Replace lamps that fail prematurely due to improper lamp burn-in.

K. Unless otherwise indicated, install power packs for lighting control devices above accessible ceiling or above access panel in inaccessible ceiling near the sensor location.

L. Where indicated, install separate compatible wall switches for manual control interface with lighting control devices or associated power packs.

M. Unless otherwise indicated, install switches on load side of power packs so that switch does not turn off power pack.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each lighting control device for damage and defects.

B. Test occupancy sensors to verify proper operation, including time delays and ambient light thresholds where applicable. Verify optimal coverage for entire room or area. Record test results in written report to be included with submittals.

C. Test time switches to verify proper operation.

D. Test outdoor photo controls to verify proper operation, including time delays where applicable.

E. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective lighting control devices.

F. Comply with requirements of the New York State Energy Code.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

B. Adjust occupancy sensor settings to minimize undesired activations while optimizing energy savings, and to achieve desired function as indicated or as directed by Engineer.

C. Where indicated or as directed by Architect, install factory masking material or adjust integral blinders on passive infrared (PIR) and dual technology occupancy sensor lenses to block undesired motion detection.

D. Adjust time switch settings to achieve desired operation schedule as indicated or as directed by Engineer. Record settings in written report to be included with submittals.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

3.7 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of lighting control devices to Engineer, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 262416 - PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Lighting and appliance panelboards.

B. Overcurrent protective devices for panelboards.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-375 - Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service; Federal Specification; Revision E, 2013.

B. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.

C. NECA 407 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Panelboards; 2009.

D. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.

E. NEMA PB 1 - Panelboards; 2011.

F. NEMA PB 1.1 - General Instructions for Proper Installation, Operation and Maintenance of Panelboards Rated 600 Volts or Less; 2013.

G. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2013.

H. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

I. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 67 - Panelboards; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

L. UL 489 - Molded-Case Circuit Breakers, Molded-Case Switches and Circuit Breaker Enclosures; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

M. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

N. UL 1053 - Ground-Fault Sensing and Relaying Equipment; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.

2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.

3. Coordinate the work with other trades to provide walls suitable for installation of flush-mounted panelboards where indicated.

4. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

5. Notify Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for panelboards, enclosures, overcurrent protective devices, and other installed components and accessories.

1. Include characteristic trip curves for each type and rating of overcurrent protective device upon request.

B. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for North Rockland School District's use in maintenance of project.

1. Panelboard Keys: Two of each different key.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Receive, inspect, handle, and store panelboards in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NECA 407.

B. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

C. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to panelboard internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperature within the following limits during and after installation of panelboards:

1. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. ABB/GE: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.

B. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com.

C. General Electric Company: www.geindustrial.com.

D. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us.

2.2 PANELBOARDS - GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:

1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.

2. Ambient Temperature:

a. Panelboards Containing Circuit Breakers: Between 23 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

C. Short Circuit Current Rating:

1. Provide panelboards with listed short circuit current rating as indicated on the drawings.

2. Listed series ratings are not acceptable.

D. Mains: Configure for top or bottom incoming feed as indicated or as required for the installation.

E. Branch Overcurrent Protective Devices: Replaceable without disturbing adjacent devices.

F. Bussing: Sized in accordance with UL 67 temperature rise requirements.

1. Provide fully rated neutral bus unless otherwise indicated, with a suitable lug for each feeder or branch circuit requiring a neutral connection.

2. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each panelboard, with a suitable lug for each feeder and branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

G. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

H. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA EN 10250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.

1. Environment Type per NEMA EN 10250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:

a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.

b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.

2. Boxes: Galvanized steel unless otherwise indicated.

a. Provide wiring gutters sized to accommodate the conductors to be installed.

b. Increase gutter space as required where sub-feed lugs, feed-through lugs, gutter taps, or oversized lugs are provided.

c. Provide removable end walls for NEMA Type 1 enclosures.

d. Provide painted steel boxes for surface-mounted panelboards, finish to match fronts.

3. Fronts:

a. Fronts for Surface-Mounted Enclosures: Same dimensions as boxes.

b. Fronts for Flush-Mounted Enclosures: Overlap boxes on all sides to conceal rough opening.

c. Finish for Painted Steel Fronts: Manufacturer's standard grey unless otherwise indicated.

4. Lockable Doors: All locks keyed alike unless otherwise indicated.

I. Future Provisions: Prepare all unused spaces for future installation of devices including bussing, connectors, mounting hardware and all other required provisions.

J. Ground Fault Protection: Where ground-fault protection is indicated, provide system listed and labeled as complying with UL 1053.

1. Where electronic circuit breakers equipped with integral ground fault protection are used, provide separate neutral current sensor where applicable.

K. Selectivity: Where the requirement for selectivity is indicated, furnish products as required to achieve selective coordination.

L. Multi-Section Panelboards: Provide enclosures of the same height, with feed-through lugs or sub-feed lugs and feeders as indicated or as required to interconnect sections.

M. Load centers are not acceptable.

2.3 LIGHTING AND APPLIANCE PANELBOARDS

A. Description: Panelboards complying with NEMA PB 1, lighting and appliance branch circuit type, circuit breaker type, and listed and labeled as complying with UL 67; ratings, configurations and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Conductor Terminations:

1. Main and Neutral Lug Material: Copper suitable for terminating copper conductors only.

2. Main and Neutral Lug Type: Mechanical.

C. Bussing:

1. Phase Bus Connections: Arranged for sequential phasing of overcurrent protective devices.

2. Phase and Neutral Bus Material: Copper.

3. Ground Bus Material: Copper.

D. Circuit Breakers: Thermal magnetic bolt-on type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Enclosures:

1. Provide surface-mounted or flush-mounted enclosures as indicated.

2. Fronts: Provide door-in-door trim with hinged cover for access to load terminals and wiring gutters, and separate lockable hinged door with concealed hinges for access to overcurrent protective device handles without exposing live parts.

3. Provide clear plastic circuit directory holder mounted on inside of door.

2.4 OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

A. Molded Case Circuit Breakers:

1. Description: Quick-make, quick-break, over center toggle, trip-free, trip-indicating circuit breakers listed and labeled as complying with UL 489, and complying with FS W-C-375 where applicable; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.

2. Interrupting Capacity:

    a. Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity as required to provide the short circuit current rating indicated, but not less than:

        1) 10,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 240 VAC or 208 VAC.

        2) 14,000 rms symmetrical amperes at 480 VAC.

    b. Fully Rated Systems: Provide circuit breakers with interrupting capacity not less than the short circuit current rating indicated.

3. Conductor Terminations:

    a. Provide mechanical lugs unless otherwise indicated.

    b. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.

4. Thermal Magnetic Circuit Breakers: For each pole, furnish thermal inverse time tripping element for overload protection and magnetic instantaneous tripping element for short circuit protection.

5. Electronic Trip Circuit Breakers (for 125 amp and larger): Furnish solid state, microprocessor-based, true rms sensing trip units.

    a. Provide the following field-adjustable trip response settings:

        1) Long time pickup, adjustable by replacing interchangeable trip unit or by setting dial.

        2) Long time delay.

        3) Short time pickup and delay.

        4) Instantaneous pickup.

        5) Ground fault pickup and delay where ground fault protection is indicated.

6. Multi-Pole Circuit Breakers: Furnish with common trip for all poles.

7. Provide the following circuit breaker types where indicated:

    a. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter (GFCI) Circuit Breakers: Listed as complying with UL 943, class A for protection of personnel.

8. Provide listed switching duty rated circuit breakers with SWD marking for all branch circuits serving fluorescent lighting.

9. Do not use tandem circuit breakers.

10. Do not use handle ties in lieu of multi-pole circuit breakers.

11. Provide multi-pole circuit breakers for multi-wire branch circuits as required by NFPA 70.

12. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:

    a. Handle Pad-Lock Provision: For locking circuit breaker handle in OFF position.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test panelboards according to NEMA PB 1.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that the ratings and configurations of the panelboards and associated components are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive panelboards.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install panelboards in accordance with NECA 407 and NEMA PB 1.1.

D. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

E. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.

F. Install panelboards plumb.

G. Install flush-mounted panelboards so that trims fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered.

H. Mount panelboards such that the highest position of any operating handle for circuit breakers or switches does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.

I. Provide minimum of six spare 1 inch trade size conduits out of each flush-mounted panelboard stubbed into accessible space above ceiling and below floor.

J. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

1. Terminate branch circuit equipment grounding conductors on solidly bonded equipment ground bus only. Do not terminate on isolated/insulated ground bus.

K. Install all field-installed branch devices, components, and accessories.

L. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.

M. Multi-Wire Branch Circuits: Group grounded and ungrounded conductors together in the panelboard as required by NFPA 70.

N. Set field-adjustable circuit breaker tripping function settingsas directed.

O. Set field-adjustable ground fault protection pickup and time delay settings as indicated.

P. Provide filler plates to cover unused spaces in panelboards.

Q. Identify panelboards in accordance with Section 260553.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

B. Molded Case Circuit Breakers: Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.6.1.1for all main circuit breakers. Tests listed as optional are not required.

C. Ground Fault Protection Systems: Test in accordance with manufacturer's instructions as required by NFPA 70.

D. Test GFCI circuit breakers to verify proper operation.

E. Procure services of a qualified manufacturer's representative to observe installation and assist in inspection, testing, and adjusting. Include manufacturer's reports with field quality control submittals.

F. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective panelboards or associated components.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

B. Adjust alignment of panelboard fronts.

C. Load Balancing: For each panelboard, rearrange circuits such that the difference between each measured steady state phase load does not exceed 20 percent and adjust circuit directories accordingly. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from panelboard enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 262421 - CIRCUIT BREAKERS FOR EXISTING PANELBOARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Circuit Breakers.

1.2 REFERENCES

A. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; National Fire Protection Association; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Not Required.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Match existing circuit breaker manufacturer.

2.2 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Match existing make and model.

B. Compatible with existing panelboard.

C. Trip rating and number of poles as indicated on drawings.

2.3 ACCESSORIES

A. As required to complete installation:

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Install circuit breakers in existing panelboard(s) as indicated on drawings.

C. Provide updated typewritten circuit directory reflecting each branch circuit load.

3.2 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA STD ATS, Section 7.6 for circuit breakers.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Measure steady state load currents at each panelboard feeder; rearrange circuits in the panelboard to balance the phase loads to within 10 percent of each other. Maintain proper phasing for multi-wire branch circuits.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262726 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Receptacles.

B. Wall plates.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. FS W-C-596 - Connector, Electrical, Power, General Specification for; Federal Specification; Revision G, 2001.

B. FS W-S-896 - Switches, Toggle (Toggle and Lock), Flush-mounted (General Specification); Federal Specification; Revision F, 1999.

C. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.

D. NECA 130 - Standard for Installing and Maintaining Wiring Devices; 2010.

E. NEMA WD 1 - General Color Requirements for Wiring Devices; 1999 (R 2010).

F. NEMA WD 6 - Wiring Devices - Dimensional Specifications; 2012.

G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

H. UL 20 - General-Use Snap Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 498 - Attachment Plugs and Receptacles; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

J. UL 514D - Cover Plates for Flush-Mounted Wiring Devices; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

K. UL 943 - Ground-Fault Circuit-Interrupters; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the placement of outlet boxes with millwork, furniture, equipment, etc. installed under other sections or by others.

2. Coordinate wiring device ratings and configurations with the electrical requirements of actual equipment to be installed.

3. Coordinate the installation and preparation of uneven surfaces, such as split face block, to provide suitable surface for installation of wiring devices.

4. Notify Engineer of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

B. Sequencing:

1. Do not install wiring devices until final surface finishes and painting are complete.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's catalog information showing dimensions, colors, and configurations.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

C. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for North Rockland School District's use in maintenance of project.

1. Screwdrivers for Tamper-Resistant Screws: Two for each type of screw.

2. Extra Wall Plates: One of each style, size, and finish.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Store in a clean, dry space in original manufacturer's packaging until ready for installation.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell-wiring.com.

B. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com.

C. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: www.lutron.com.

D. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us

E. Source Limitations: Where possible, provide products for each type of wiring device produced by a single manufacturer and obtained from a single supplier.

2.2 WIRING DEVICE APPLICATIONS

A. Provide wiring devices suitable for intended use and with ratings adequate for load served.

B. For single receptacles installed on an individual branch circuit, provide receptacle with ampere rating not less than that of the branch circuit.

C. Provide weather resistant GFCI receptacles with specified weatherproof covers for receptacles installed outdoors or in damp or wet locations.

D. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed within 6 feet of sinks.

E. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles installed in kitchens.

F. Provide GFCI protection for receptacles serving electric drinking fountains.

G. Unless noted otherwise, do not use combination switch/receptacle devices.

2.3 WIRING DEVICE FINISHES

A. Provide wiring device finishes as described below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Wiring Devices, Unless Otherwise Indicated: Black with stainless steel wall plate.

C. Wiring Devices Installed in Finished Spaces: Black with stainless steel wall plate.

D. Wiring Devices Installed in Unfinished Spaces: Gray with galvanized steel wall plate.

E. Wiring Devices Installed in Wet or Damp Locations: White with specified weatherproof cover.

F. Flush Floor Box Service Fittings: Gray wiring devices with aluminum cover and ring/flange.

2.4 WALL SWITCHES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell-wiring.com.

2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com/#sle.

3. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.

B. Wall Switches - General Requirements: AC only, quiet operating, general-use snap switches with silver alloy contacts, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 20and where applicable FS W-S-896; types as indicated on the drawings.

1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring and screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.

C. Standard Wall Switches: Industrial specification grade, 20 A, 120/277 V with standard toggle type switch actuator and maintained contacts; single pole single throw or three way as indicated on the drawings.

2.5 RECEPTACLES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell-wiring.com.

2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com/#sle.

3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc; Designer Style: www.lutron.com/#sle.

4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.

B. Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-grounding, complying with NEMA WD 1 and NEMA WD 6, and listed as complying with UL 498and where applicable FS W-C-596; types as indicated on the drawings.

1. Wiring Provisions: Terminal screws for side wiring or screw actuated binding clamp for back wiring with separate ground terminal screw.

C. Convenience Receptacles:

1. Standard Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.

2. Weather Resistant Convenience Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations; single or duplex as indicated on the drawings.

D. GFCI Receptacles:

1. GFCI Receptacles - General Requirements: Self-testing, with feed-through protection and light to indicate ground fault tripped condition and loss of protection; listed as complying with UL 943, class A.

    a. Provide test and reset buttons of same color as device.

2. Standard GFCI Receptacles: Industrial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style.

3. Weather Resistant GFCI Receptacles: Commercial specification grade, duplex, 20A, 125V, NEMA 5-20R, rectangular decorator style, listed and labeled as weather resistant type complying with UL 498 Supplement SE suitable for installation in damp or wet locations.

2.6 WALL PLATES

A. Manufacturers:

1. Hubbell Incorporated: www.hubbell-wiring.com/#sle.

2. Leviton Manufacturing Company, Inc: www.leviton.com/#sle.

3. Lutron Electronics Company, Inc: www.lutron.com.

4. Pass & Seymour, a brand of Legrand North America, Inc: www.legrand.us/#sle.

5. Source Limitations: Where wall controls are furnished as part of a pre-engineered lighting system, provide accessory matching wallplates by the same manufacturer.

B. Wall Plates: Comply with UL 514D.

1. Configuration: One piece cover as required for quantity and types of corresponding wiring devices.

2. Size: Standard.

3. Screws: Metal with slotted heads finished to match wall plate finish.

4. Provide screwless wallplates with concealed mounting hardware where indicated.

C. Nylon Wall Plates: Smooth finish, high-impact thermoplastic.

D. Stainless Steel Wall Plates: Brushed satin finish, Type 302 stainless steel.

E. Galvanized Steel Wall Plates: Rounded corners and edges, with corrosion resistant screws.

F. Premarked Wall Plates: Factory labeled as indicated; hot stamped for nylon wall plates and engraved for metal wall plates.

G. Weatherproof Covers for Damp Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with self-closing hinged cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations with cover closed.

H. Weatherproof Covers for Wet Locations: Gasketed, cast aluminum, with hinged lockable cover and corrosion-resistant screws; listed as suitable for use in wet locations while in use with attachment plugs connected and identified as extra-duty type.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate devices and conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that wall openings are neatly cut and will be completely covered by wall plates.

D. Verify that final surface finishes are complete, including painting.

E. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to wiring devices.

F. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship) and, where applicable, NECA 130, including mounting heights specified in those standards unless otherwise indicated.

B. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of wiring devices provided under this section.

1. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

2. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.

3. Where multiple receptacles are installed at the same location and at the same mounting height, gang devices together under a common wall plate.

4. Locate receptacles for electric drinking fountains concealed behind drinking fountain according to manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install wiring devices in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

D. Install permanent barrier between ganged wiring devices when voltage between adjacent devices exceeds 300 V.

E. Where required, connect wiring devices using pigtails not less than 6 inches long. Do not connect more than one conductor to wiring device terminals.

F. Connect wiring devices by wrapping conductor clockwise 3/4 turn around screw terminal and tightening to proper torque specified by the manufacturer. Where present, do not use push-in pressure terminals that do not rely on screw-actuated binding.

G. Unless otherwise indicated, connect wiring device grounding terminal to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor and to outlet box with bonding jumper.

H. Provide GFCI receptacles with integral GFCI protection at each location indicated. Do not use feed-through wiring to protect downstream devices.

I. Install wiring devices plumb and level with mounting yoke held rigidly in place.

J. Install wall switches with OFF position down.

K. Install vertically mounted receptacles with grounding pole on top and horizontally mounted receptacles with grounding pole on left.

L. Install wall plates to fit completely flush to wall with no gaps and rough opening completely covered without strain on wall plate. Repair or reinstall improperly installed outlet boxes or improperly sized rough openings. Do not use oversized wall plates in lieu of meeting this requirement.

M. Install blank wall plates on junction boxes and on outlet boxes with no wiring devices installed or designated for future use.

N. Identify wiring devices in accordance with Section 260553.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each wiring device for damage and defects.

B. Operate each wall switch and wall dimmer with circuit energized to verify proper operation.

C. Verify that each receptacle device is energized.

D. Test each receptacle to verify operation and proper polarity.

E. Test each GFCI receptacle for proper tripping operation according to manufacturer's instructions.

F. Correct wiring deficiencies and replace damaged or defective wiring devices.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust devices and wall plates to be flush and level.

B. Adjust presets for wall dimmers according to manufacturer's instructions as directed by Engineer.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean exposed surfaces to remove dirt, paint, or other foreign material and restore to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 262816.16 - ENCLOSED SWITCHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Enclosed safety switches.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NECA 1 - Standard for Good Workmanship in Electrical Construction; 2010.

B. NEMA EN 10250 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment (1000 Volts Maximum); 2024.

C. NEMA BS 31047 - Heavy Duty Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches (600 Volts Maximum); 2013 (Reaffirmed 2023).

D. NETA ATS - Acceptance Testing Specifications for Electrical Power Equipment and Systems; 2013.

E. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

F. UL 50 - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Non-Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

G. UL 50E - Enclosures for Electrical Equipment, Environmental Considerations; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

H. UL 98 - Enclosed and Dead-Front Switches; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the work with other trades. Avoid placement of ductwork, piping, equipment, or other potential obstructions within the dedicated equipment spaces and within working clearances for electrical equipment required by NFPA 70.

2. Coordinate arrangement of electrical equipment with the dimensions and clearance requirements of the actual equipment to be installed.

3. Verify with manufacturer that conductor terminations are suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

4. Notify Engineer of any conflicts with or deviations from Contract Documents. Obtain direction before proceeding with work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for enclosed switches and other installed components and accessories.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store in a clean, dry space. Maintain factory wrapping or provide an additional heavy canvas or heavy plastic cover to protect units from dirt, water, construction debris, and traffic.

B. Handle carefully in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to avoid damage to enclosed switch internal components, enclosure, and finish.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperature between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F during and after installation of enclosed switches.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. ABB/GE: www.electrification.us.abb.com/#sle.

B. Eaton Corporation: www.eaton.com.

C. General Electric Company: www.geindustrial.com.

D. Schneider Electric; Square D Products: www.schneider-electric.us.

2.2 ENCLOSED SAFETY SWITCHES

A. Description: Quick-make, quick-break enclosed safety switches listed and labeled as complying with UL 98; heavy duty; ratings, configurations, and features as indicated on the drawings.

B. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Unless otherwise indicated, provide products suitable for continuous operation under the following service conditions:

1. Altitude: Less than 6,600 feet.

2. Ambient Temperature: Between -22 degrees F and 104 degrees F.

D. Horsepower Rating: Suitable for connected load.

E. Voltage Rating: Suitable for circuit voltage.

F. Short Circuit Current Rating:

1. Provide enclosed safety switches, when protected by the fuses or supply side overcurrent protective devices to be installed, with listed short circuit current rating as indicated on the drawings.

G. Provide with switch blade contact position that is visible when the cover is open.

H. Conductor Terminations: Suitable for use with the conductors to be installed.

I. Provide insulated, groundable fully rated solid neutral assembly where a neutral connection is required, with a suitable lug for terminating each neutral conductor.

J. Provide solidly bonded equipment ground bus in each enclosed safety switch, with a suitable lug for terminating each equipment grounding conductor.

K. Enclosures: Comply with NEMA EN 10250, and list and label as complying with UL 50 and UL 50E.

1. Environment Type per NEMA EN 10250: Unless otherwise indicated, as specified for the following installation locations:

a. Indoor Clean, Dry Locations: Type 1.

b. Outdoor Locations: Type 3R.

2. Finish for Painted Steel Enclosures: Manufacturer's standard, factory applied grey unless otherwise indicated.

L. Provide safety interlock to prevent opening the cover with the switch in the ON position with capability of overriding interlock for testing purposes.

M. Heavy Duty Switches:

1. Comply with NEMA BS 31047.

2. Conductor Terminations:

a. Lug Material: Aluminum, suitable for terminating aluminum or copper conductors.

3. Provide externally operable handle with means for locking in the OFF position, capable of accepting three padlocks.

a. Provide means for locking handle in the ON position.

N. Provide the following features and accessories where indicated or where required to complete installation:

1. Hubs: As required for environment type; sized to accept conduits to be installed.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that the ratings of the enclosed switches are consistent with the indicated requirements.

C. Verify that mounting surfaces are ready to receive enclosed safety switches.

D. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Perform work in accordance with NECA 1 (general workmanship).

C. Arrange equipment to provide minimum clearances in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NFPA 70.

D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.

E. Install enclosed switches plumb.

F. Except where indicated to be mounted adjacent to the equipment they supply, mount enclosed switches such that the highest position of the operating handle does not exceed 79 inches above the floor or working platform.

G. Provide grounding and bonding in accordance with Section 260526.

H. Where accessories are not self-powered, provide control power source as indicated or as required to complete installation.

I. Identify enclosed switches in accordance with Section 260553.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect and test in accordance with NETA ATS, except Section 4.

B. Perform inspections and tests listed in NETA ATS, Section 7.5.1.1.

C. Correct deficiencies and replace damaged or defective enclosed safety switches or associated components.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust tightness of mechanical and electrical connections to manufacturer's recommended torque settings.

3.5 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and debris from switch enclosures and components according to manufacturer's instructions.

B. Repair scratched or marred exterior surfaces to match original factory finish.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 265100 - INTERIOR LIGHTING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Interior luminaires.

B. Emergency lighting units.

C. Exit signs.

D. Ballasts and drivers.

E. Accessories.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; 2008.

B. IES LM-79 - Approved Method: Electrical and Photometric Measurements of Solid-State Lighting Products; Illuminating Engineering Society; 2008.

C. IES LM-80 - Approved Method: Measuring Luminous Flux and Color Maintenance of LED Packages, Arrays, and Modules; Illuminating Engineering Society; 2015.

D. NECA/IESNA 500 - Standard for Installing Indoor Commercial Lighting Systems; 2006.

E. NECA/IESNA 502 - Standard for Installing Industrial Lighting Systems; 2006.

F. NEMA LE 4 - Recessed Luminaires, Ceiling Compatibility; 2012.

G. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

H. UL 1598 - Luminaires; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

I. UL 8750 - Light Emitting Diode (LED) Equipment for Use in Lighting Products; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the installation of luminaires with mounting surfaces installed under other sections or by others. Coordinate the work with placement of supports, anchors, etc. required for mounting. Coordinate compatibility of luminaires and associated trims with mounting surfaces at installed locations.

2. Coordinate the placement of luminaires with structural members, ductwork, piping, equipment, diffusers, fire suppression system components, and other potential conflicts installed under other sections or by others.

3. Notify Engineer of any conflicts or deviations from Contract Documents to obtain direction prior to proceeding with work.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets including detailed information on luminaire construction, dimensions, ratings, finishes, mounting requirements, listings, service conditions, photometric performance, installed accessories, and ceiling compatibility; include model number nomenclature clearly marked with all proposed features.

1. LED Luminaires:

a. Include estimated useful life, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

b. Submit only LED fixtures that are Energy Star or DLC listed.

c. Include IES LM-79 test report upon request.

B. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, and installation of product.

C. Operation and Maintenance Data: Instructions for each product including information on replacement parts.

D. Maintenance Materials: Furnish the following for North Rockland School District's use in maintenance of project.

1. Extra Lenses and Louvers: Two percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than one of each type.

2. Extra LED Engines: Two percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than two of each type.

3. Extra Drivers: Two percent of total quantity installed for each type, but not less than one of each type.

E. Project Record Documents: Record actual connections and locations of luminaires and any associated remote components.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

C. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum three years documented experience.

D. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND PROTECTION

A. Receive, handle, and store products according to NECA/IESNA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA/IESNA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Keep products in original manufacturer's packaging and protect from damage until ready for installation.

1.7 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain field conditions within manufacturer's required service conditions during and after installation.

1.8 WARRANTY

A. Provide three year manufacturer warranty for LED luminaires, including drivers.

B. Provide five year pro-rata warranty for batteries for emergency lighting units.

C. Provide ten year pro-rata warranty for batteries for self-powered exit signs.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 LUMINAIRE TYPES

A. Furnish products as indicated in luminaire schedule included on the drawings.

2.2 LUMINAIRES

A. Provide products that comply with requirements of NFPA 70.

B. Provide products that are listed and labeled as complying with UL 1598, where applicable.

C. Provide products listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

D. Unless otherwise indicated, provide complete luminaires including lamp(s) and all sockets, ballasts, reflectors, lenses, housings and other components required to position, energize and protect the lamp and distribute the light.

E. Unless specifically indicated to be excluded, provide all required conduit, boxes, wiring, connectors, hardware, supports, trims, accessories, etc. as necessary for a complete operating system.

F. Provide products suitable to withstand normal handling, installation, and service without any damage, distortion, corrosion, fading, discoloring, etc.

G. Recessed Luminaires:

1. Ceiling Compatibility: Comply with NEMA LE 4.

2. Luminaires Recessed in Insulated Ceilings: Listed and labeled as IC-rated, suitable for direct contact with insulation and combustible materials.

H. LED Luminaires:

1. Components: UL 8750 recognized or listed as applicable.

2. Tested in accordance with IES LM-79 and IES LM-80.

3. LED Estimated Useful Life: Minimum of 50,000 hours at 70 percent lumen maintenance, calculated based on IES LM-80 test data.

I. Luminaires Mounted in Continuous Rows: Provide quantity of units required for length indicated, with all accessories required for joining and aligning.

2.3 BALLASTS AND DRIVERS

A. Dimmable LED Drivers:

1. Dimming Range: Continuous dimming from 100 percent to one percent relative light output unless dimming capability to lower level is indicated, without flicker.

2. Control Compatibility: Fully compatible with the dimming controls to be installed.

a. Wall Dimmers: See Section 262726.

b. Wall Dimmers: See Section 26 09 23.

c. Daylighting Controls: See Section 260923.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field measurements are as indicated.

B. Verify that outlet boxes are installed in proper locations and at proper mounting heights and are properly sized to accommodate conductors in accordance with NFPA 70.

C. Verify that suitable support frames are installed where required.

D. Verify that branch circuit wiring installation is completed, tested, and ready for connection to luminaires.

E. Verify that conditions are satisfactory for installation prior to starting work.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide extension rings to bring outlet boxes flush with finished surface.

B. Clean dirt, debris, plaster, and other foreign materials from outlet boxes.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of luminaires provided under this section.

B. Install products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

C. Install luminaires securely, in a neat and workmanlike manner, as specified in NECA 500 (commercial lighting) and NECA 502 (industrial lighting).

D. Provide required support and attachment in accordance with Section 260529.

E. Install luminaires plumb and square and aligned with building lines and with adjacent luminaires.

F. Suspended Ceiling Mounted Luminaires:

1. Do not use ceiling tiles to bear weight of luminaires.

2. Do not use ceiling support system to bear weight of luminaires unless ceiling support system is certified as suitable to do so.

3. Secure lay-in luminaires to ceiling support channels using listed safety clips at four corners.

4. In addition to ceiling support wires, provide two galvanized steel safety wire(s), minimum 12 gauge, connected from opposing corners of each recessed luminaire to building structure.

G. Recessed Luminaires:

1. Install trims tight to mounting surface with no visible light leakage.

2. Non-IC Rated Luminaires: Maintain required separation from insulation and combustible materials according to listing.

H. Wall-Mounted Luminaires: Unless otherwise indicated, specified mounting heights are to center of luminaire.

I. Support recessed luminaires larger than 1 x 2 size independent of ceiling framing using two 12 gauge slack wires at opposite corners connected directly to structure.

J. Install accessories furnished with each luminaire.

K. Bond products and metal accessories to branch circuit equipment grounding conductor.

L. Identify luminaires connected to emergency power system in accordance with Section 260553.

M. Install lamps in each luminaire.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect each product for damage and defects.

B. Operate each luminaire after installation and connection to verify proper operation.

C. Correct wiring deficiencies and repair or replace damaged or defective products. Repair or replace excessively noisy ballasts as determined by Engineer.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Aim and position adjustable luminaires to achieve desired illumination as indicated or as directed by Engineer. Secure locking fittings in place.

3.6 CLEANING

A. Clean surfaces according to NECA 500 (commercial lighting), NECA 502 (industrial lighting), and manufacturer's instructions to remove dirt, fingerprints, paint, or other foreign material and restore finishes to match original factory finish.

3.7 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of luminaires to Engineer, and correct deficiencies or make adjustments as directed.

B. Just prior to Substantial Completion, replace all fixtures that have failed.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Protect installed luminaires from subsequent construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 271000 - STRUCTURED CABLING - VOICE AND DATA - INSIDE (GYM)

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Communications system design requirements.

B. Communications pathways.

C. Copper cable and terminations.

D. Communications equipment room fittings.

E. Communications outlets.

F. Communications identification.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. BICSI N1 - Installation Practices for Telecommunications and ICT Cabling and Related Cabling Infrastructure, 1st Edition; 2019.

B. ICEA S-90-661 - Category 3, 5, & 5e Individually Unshielded Twisted Pair Indoor Cables (With or Without An Overall Shield) For Use in General Purpose and LAN Communications Wiring Systems Technical Requirements; 2012.

C. NECA/BICSI 568 - Standard for Installing Building Telecommunications Cabling; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2006.

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

E. TIA-492AAAB-A - Detail Specification for 50-um Core Diameter/125-um Cladding Diameter Class Ia Graded-Index Multimode Optical Fibers; Rev A, 2009.

F. TIA-568 (SET) - Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Set; 2015.

G. TIA-568.2 - Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards; 2009c, with Addendum (2016).

H. TIA-569 - Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces; 2015d, with Addendum (2016).

I. TIA-568-C.2 - Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards; Rev C, 2009 (with Addenda; 2014).

J. TIA-569-D - Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces; 2015d, with Addendum (2016).

K. TIA-607 - Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises; 2015c, with Addendum (2017).

L. TIA-606-B - Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure; Rev B, 2012.

M. TIA-607-C - Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises; 2015c, with Addendum (2017).

N. UL 444 - Communications Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

O. UL 514C - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

P. UL 1863 - Communications-Circuit Accessories; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

1.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of other utilities or obstructions within the spaces dedicated for communications equipment.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.

B. Evidence of qualifications for installer. Must be a certified installer with 5 years experience installing Cat 6 cabling systems of specified manufactuers.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and operation of product.

D. Test Plan: Complete and detailed plan, with list of test equipment, procedures for inspection and testing, and intended test date; submit at least 60 days prior to intended test date.

E. Field Test Reports. Provide test results and include 20 year warranty for cable system.

F. Project Record Documents (As-Builts): Prepared and approved by BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).

1. Record actual locations of outlet boxes and distribution frames.

2. Show as-installed color coding, pair assignment, polarization, and cross-connect layout.

3. Identify distribution frames and equipment rooms by room number on drawings.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: List of all components with part numbers, sources of supply, and operation and maintenance instructions; include copy of project record documents.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: At least 3 years experience manufacturing products of the type specified.

C. Installer Qualifications: A company having at least 3 years experience in the installation and testing of the type of system specified, and:

1. Employing a BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).

2. Supervisors and installers factory certified by manufacturers of products to be installed.

3. Employing BICSI Registered Cabling Installation Technicians (RCIT) for supervision of all work.

D. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Keep stored products clean and dry.

1.7 WARRANTY

A. Correct defective Work within a 2 year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Provide manufacturer's 20 year warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Cabling and Equipment:

1. Siemon Company: www.siemon.com.

2. ADC/Krone/Commscope.

3. Belden: www.belden.com.

4. Panduit.

5. Superior Essex: ce.superioressex.com.

6. Ortronics.

2.2 SYSTEM DESIGN

A. Provide a complete permanent system of cabling and pathways for voice and data communications, including cables, conduits and wireways, pull wires, support structures, enclosures and cabinets, and outlets.

1. Comply with TIA-568 (SET) (cabling) and TIA-569 (pathways) (commercial standards).

2. Comply with Communications Service Provider requirements.

3. Provide fixed cables and pathways that comply with NFPA 70 and TIA-607 and are UL listed or third party independent testing laboratory certified.

4. Provide connection devices that are rated for operation under conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F at relative humidity of 0 to 95 percent, noncondensing.

5. In this project, the term plenum is defined as return air spaces above ceilings, inside ducts, under raised floors, and other air-handling spaces.

B. System Description:

1. Offices and Work Areas: Provide one voice outlet and one data outlet in each work area or as indicated on the drawings.

C. Cabling to Outlets: Specified horizontal cabling, wired in star topology to distribution frame located at center hub of star; also referred to as "links".

2.3 PATHWAYS

A. Conduit: As specified in Section 260534. Use concealed in walls or where cabling must be run exposed or is subject to damage. Use J Hooks above accessible ceilings.

B. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.

1. Products:

a. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; HydroFlame Pro Series/HydroFlame Custom Built: www.holdrite.com/#sle.

2.4 COPPER CABLE AND TERMINATIONS

A. Copper Horizontal Cable:

1. Description: 100 ohm, balanced twisted pair cable complying with TIA-568.2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 444.

2. Cable Type - Voice and Data: TIA-568 Category 6 UTP (unshielded twisted pair); 23 AWG.

a. Minimum compliance Cat 6 cable is not acceptable.

3. Cable Capacity: 4-pair.

4. Cable Applications:

a. Plenum Applications: Use listed NFPA 70 Type CMP plenum cable.

5. Cable Jacket Color -Data Cable: Blue.

a. Additional Colors willl be required depenednt on system: White, Yellow, and Green.

6. Product(s):

B. Copper Cable Terminations: Insulation displacement connection (IDC) type using appropriate tool; use screw connections only where specifically indicated.

C. Jacks and Connectors: Modular RJ-45, non-keyed, terminated with 110-style insulation displacement connectors (IDC); high impact thermoplastic housing; suitable for and complying with same standard as specified horizontal cable; UL 1863 listed.

1. Performance: 500 mating cycles.

2. Voice and Data Jacks: 8-position modular jack, color-coded for both T568A and T568B wiring configurations.

D. Copper Patch Cords:

1. Description: Factory-fabricated 4-pair cable assemblies with 8-position modular connectors terminated at each end.

2. Patch Cords for Patch Panels:

a. Quantity: For each cable installed as part of the work.

b. Length: 6 feet.

3. Patch Cords for Work Areas:

a. Quantity: For each cable installed as part of the work.

b. Length: 6 feet.

2.5 COMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS

A. Outlet Boxes: Comply with Section 260533.16.

1. Provide depth as required to accommodate cable manufacturer's recommended minimum conductor bend radius.

2. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:

a. Voice Only Outlets: 4 inch by 2 inch by 2-1/8 inch deep (100 by 50 by 54 mm) trade size.

b. Data or Combination Voice/Data Outlets: 4 inch square by 2-1/8 inch deep (100 by 54 mm) trade size.

B. Wall Plates:

1. Comply with system design standards and UL 514C.

2. Accepts modular jacks/inserts.

3. Capacity:

a. Voice Only Outlets: 1 ports.

b. Data or Combination Voice/Data Outlets: 2 ports.

c. Data Outlets in Computer Labs: Maximum 6 per faceplate.

4. Wall Plate Material/Finish - Flush-Mounted Outlets: Match wiring device and wall plate finishes specified on the drawings.

2.6 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

A. Comply with TIA-607.

B. Comply with Section 260526.

2.7 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with TIA-606-B.

B. Comply with Section 260553.

2.8 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test cables according to TIA-568.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Comply with latest editions and addenda of TIA-568 (SET) (cabling), TIA-569 (pathways), TIA-607 (grounding and bonding), BICSI N1, NFPA 70, and SYSTEM DESIGN as specified in PART 2.

B. Comply with Communication Service Provider requirements.

C. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

A. Install pathways with the following minimum clearances:

1. 48 inches from motors, generators, frequency converters, transformers, x-ray equipment, and uninterruptible power systems.

2. 12 inches from power conduits and cables and panelboards.

3. 5 inches from fluorescent and high frequency lighting fixtures.

4. 6 inches from flues, hot water pipes, and steam pipes.

B. Conduit, in Addition to Requirements of Section 260533.13:

1. Arrange conduit to provide no more than the equivalent of two 90 degree bend(s) between pull points.

2. Conduit Bends: Inside radius not less than 10 times conduit internal diameter.

3. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 100 feet between pull points.

4. Do not use conduit bodies.

C. Outlet Boxes:

1. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of telecommunications outlets provided under this section.

a. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

1) Telephone and Data Outlets: 18 inches above finished floor.

2) Telephone Outlets for Side-Reach Wall-Mounted Telephones: 54 inches above finished floor to top of telephone.

3) Telephone Outlets for Forward-Reach Wall-Mounted Telephones: 48 inches above finished floor to top of telephone.

b. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.

c. Provide minimum of 24 inches horizontal separation between flush mounted outlet boxes installed on opposite sides of fire rated walls.

d. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate outlet boxes for line voltage and low voltage devices.

e. Locate outlet boxes so that wall plate does not span different building finishes.

f. Locate outlet boxes so that wall plate does not cross masonry joints.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND CABLING

A. Cabling:

1. Do not bend cable at radius less than manufacturer's recommended bend radius; for unshielded twisted pair use bend radius of not less than 4 times cable diameter.

2. Do not over-cinch or crush cables.

3. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended cable pull tension.

4. When installing in conduit, use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer and do not chafe or damage outer jacket.

B. Service Loops (Slack or Excess Length): Provide the following minimum extra length of cable, looped neatly:

1. At Distribution Frames (Copper): 180 inches.

2. At Distribution Frames (Fiber): 240 inches.

3. At Outlets - Copper: 12 inches.

C. Copper Cabling:

1. For 4-pair cables in conduit, do not exceed 25 pounds pull tension.

2. Use T568B wiring configuration.

D. Wall-Mounted Racks and Enclosures:

1. Install to plywood backboards only, unless otherwise indicated.

2. Mount so height of topmost panel does not exceed 78 inches above floor.

E. Identification:

1. Use wire and cable markers to identify cables at each end.

2. Use manufacturer-furnished label inserts, identification labels, or engraved wallplate to identify each jack at communications outlets with unique identifier.

3. Obtain the district's preferred labeling convention from district staff and provide proposed labeling for approval. Typical arrangement will be MDF-1, 2,3,4; IDF1-1,2,3,4; IDF2-1,2,3,4 where MDF or IDF corresponds to the location of the patch panel and the number corresponds to the sequential drop fed from that location.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Comply with inspection and testing requirements of specified installation standards.

B. Visual Inspection:

1. Inspect cable jackets for certification markings.

2. Inspect cable terminations for color coded labels of proper type.

3. Inspect outlet plates and patch panels for complete labels.

C. Testing - Copper Cabling and Associated Equipment:

1. Category 5e and Above Links: Perform tests for wire map, length, attenuation, NEXT, and propagation delay.

D. Final Testing: After all work is complete, including installation of telecommunications outlets, and telephone dial tone service is active, test each voice jack for dial tone.

END OF SECTION

This page intentionally left blank

SECTION 271000 - STRUCTURED CABLING - VOICE AND DATA - INSIDE (LIBRARY)

PART 1 GENERAL

2.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Communications system design requirements.

B. Communications pathways.

C. Copper cable and terminations.

D. Fiber optic cable and interconnecting devices.

E. Communications equipment room fittings.

F. Communications outlets.

G. Communications identification.

2.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. BICSI N1 - Installation Practices for Telecommunications and ICT Cabling and Related Cabling Infrastructure, 1st Edition; 2019.

B. EIA/ECA-310 - Cabinets, Racks, Panels, and Associated Equipment; Electronic Industries Alliance/Electrical Components Association; Revision E, 2005.

C. ICEA S-83-596 - Indoor Optical Fiber Cables; Insulated Cable Engineers Association; 2011.

D. ICEA S-90-661 - Category 3, 5, & 5e Individually Unshielded Twisted Pair Indoor Cables (With or Without An Overall Shield) For Use in General Purpose and LAN Communications Wiring Systems Technical Requirements; 2012.

E. NECA/BICSI 568 - Standard for Installing Building Telecommunications Cabling; National Electrical Contractors Association; 2006.

F. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

G. TIA-455-21 - FOTP-21 - Mating Durability of Fiber Optic Interconnecting Devices; 2012.

H. TIA-492AAAB-A - Detail Specification for 50-um Core Diameter/125-um Cladding Diameter Class Ia Graded-Index Multimode Optical Fibers; Rev A, 2009.

I. TIA-492CAAB - Detail Specification for Class IVa Dispersion-Unshifted Single-Mode Optical Fibers with Low Water Peak; Telecommunications Industry Association; 2000 (R2005).

J. TIA-526-14 - Optical Power Loss Measurement of Installed Multimode Fiber Cable Plant; Rev C, 2015.

K. TIA-568 (SET) - Commercial Building Telecommunications Cabling Standard Set; 2015.

L. TIA-568.2 - Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards; 2009c, with Addendum (2016).

M. TIA-568.3 - Optical Fiber Cabling and Components Standard; 2016d.

N. TIA-569 - Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces; 2015d, with Addendum (2016).

O. TIA-598 - Optical Fiber Cable Color Coding; 2014d.

P. TIA-568-C.2 - Balanced Twisted-Pair Telecommunications Cabling and Components Standards; Rev C, 2009 (with Addenda; 2014).

Q. TIA-568-C.3 - Optical Fiber Cabling Components Standard; Rev C, 2008 (with Addenda; 2011).

R. TIA-569-D - Telecommunications Pathways and Spaces; 2015d, with Addendum (2016).

S. TIA-607 - Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises; 2015c, with Addendum (2017).

T. TIA-606-B - Administration Standard for the Telecommunications Infrastructure; Rev B, 2012.

U. TIA-607-C - Generic Telecommunications Bonding and Grounding (Earthing) for Customer Premises; 2015c, with Addendum (2017).

V. UL 444 - Communications Cables; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

W. UL 514C - Nonmetallic Outlet Boxes, Flush-Device Boxes, and Covers; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

X. UL 1651 - Fiber Optic Cable; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

Y. UL 1863 - Communications-Circuit Accessories; Current Edition, Including All Revisions.

2.3 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate requirements for service entrance and entrance facilities with Communications Service Provider.

2. Coordinate the work with other trades to avoid placement of other utilities or obstructions within the spaces dedicated for communications equipment.

2.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide manufacturer's standard catalog pages and data sheets for each product.

B. Evidence of qualifications for installer. Must be a certified installer with 5 years experience installing Cat 6 cabling systems of specified manufactuers.

C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Indicate application conditions and limitations of use stipulated by product testing agency. Include instructions for storage, handling, protection, examination, preparation, installation, and operation of product.

D. Test Plan: Complete and detailed plan, with list of test equipment, procedures for inspection and testing, and intended test date; submit at least 60 days prior to intended test date.

E. Field Test Reports. Provide test results and include 20 year warranty for cable system.

F. Project Record Documents (As-Builts): Prepared and approved by BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).

1. Record actual locations of outlet boxes and distribution frames.

2. Show as-installed color coding, pair assignment, polarization, and cross-connect layout.

3. Identify distribution frames and equipment rooms by room number on drawings.

G. Operation and Maintenance Data: List of all components with part numbers, sources of supply, and operation and maintenance instructions; include copy of project record documents.

2.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Maintain at the project site a copy of each referenced document that prescribes execution requirements.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: At least 3 years experience manufacturing products of the type specified.

C. Installer Qualifications: A company having at least 3 years experience in the installation and testing of the type of system specified, and:

1. Employing a BICSI Registered Communications Distribution Designer (RCDD).

2. Supervisors and installers factory certified by manufacturers of products to be installed.

3. Employing BICSI Registered Cabling Installation Technicians (RCIT) for supervision of all work.

D. Products: Listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

E. Product Listing Organization Qualifications: An organization recognized by OSHA as a Nationally Recognized Testing Laboratory (NRTL) and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened packaging until ready for installation.

B. Keep stored products clean and dry.

2.7 WARRANTY

A. Correct defective Work within a 2 year period after Date of Substantial Completion.

B. Provide manufacturer's 20 year warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

3.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Cabling and Equipment:

1. Siemon Company: www.siemon.com.

2. ADC/Krone/Commscope.

3. Belden: www.belden.com.

4. Panduit.

5. Superior Essex: ce.superioressex.com.

6. Ortronics.

3.2 SYSTEM DESIGN

A. Provide a complete permanent system of cabling and pathways for voice and data communications, including cables, conduits and wireways, pull wires, support structures, enclosures and cabinets, and outlets.

1. Comply with TIA-568 (SET) (cabling) and TIA-569 (pathways) (commercial standards).

2. Comply with Communications Service Provider requirements.

3. Provide fixed cables and pathways that comply with NFPA 70 and TIA-607 and are UL listed or third party independent testing laboratory certified.

4. Provide connection devices that are rated for operation under conditions of 32 to 140 degrees F at relative humidity of 0 to 95 percent, noncondensing.

5. In this project, the term plenum is defined as return air spaces above ceilings, inside ducts, under raised floors, and other air-handling spaces.

B. System Description:

1. Offices and Work Areas: Provide one voice outlet and one data outlet in each work area or as indicated on the drawings.

C. Cabling to Outlets: Specified horizontal cabling, wired in star topology to distribution frame located at center hub of star; also referred to as "links".

3.3 PATHWAYS

A. Conduit: As specified in Section 260534. Use concealed in walls or where cabling must be run exposed or is subject to damage. Use J Hooks above accessible ceilings.

B. Firestop Sleeves: Listed; provide as required to preserve fire resistance rating of building elements.

1. Products:

a. HoldRite, a brand of Reliance Worldwide Corporation; HydroFlame Pro Series/HydroFlame Custom Built: www.holdrite.com/#sle.

3.4 COPPER CABLE AND TERMINATIONS

A. Manufacturers:

1. CommScope: www.commscope.com/#sle.

2. General Cable Technologies Corporation: www.generalcable.com/#sle.

3. Siemon Company: www.siemon.com/#sle.

B. Copper Horizontal Cable:

1. Description: 100 ohm, balanced twisted pair cable complying with TIA-568.2 and listed and labeled as complying with UL 444.

2. Cable Type - Voice and Data: TIA-568 Category 6 UTP (unshielded twisted pair); 23 AWG.

a. Minimum compliance Cat 6 cable is not acceptable.

3. Cable Capacity: 4-pair.

4. Cable Applications:

a. Plenum Applications: Use listed NFPA 70 Type CMP plenum cable.

5. Cable Jacket Color -Data Cable: Blue.

    a. Additional Colors willl be required depenednt on system: White, Yellow, and Green.

6. Product(s):

C. Copper Cable Terminations: Insulation displacement connection (IDC) type using appropriate tool; use screw connections only where specifically indicated.

D. Jacks and Connectors: Modular RJ-45, non-keyed, terminated with 110-style insulation displacement connectors (IDC); high impact thermoplastic housing; suitable for and complying with same standard as specified horizontal cable; UL 1863 listed.

1. Performance: 500 mating cycles.

2. Voice and Data Jacks: 8-position modular jack, color-coded for both T568A and T568B wiring configurations.

E. Copper Patch Cords:

1. Description: Factory-fabricated 4-pair cable assemblies with 8-position modular connectors terminated at each end.

2. Patch Cords for Patch Panels:

    a. Quantity: For each cable installed as part of the work.

    b. Length: 6 feet.

3. Patch Cords for Work Areas:

    a. Quantity: For each cable installed as part of the work.

    b. Length: 6 feet.

3.5 FIBER OPTIC CABLE AND INTERCONNECTING DEVICES

A. Provide cables with lead content less than 300 parts per million.

B. Fiber Optic Backbone Cable:

1. Description: Tight buffered, non-conductive fiber optic cable complying with TIA-568.3, TIA-598, ICEA S-83-596 and listed as complying with UL 444 and UL 1651.

2. Cable Type: Single-mode, 8.3/125 um (OS2) complying with TIA-492CAAB.

3. Cable Capacity: Quantity of fibers as indicated on drawings.

4. Cable Applications:

    a. Plenum Applications: Use listed NFPA 70 Type OFNP plenum cable.

5. Cable Jacket Color:

    a. Single-Mode Fiber (OS1/OS2): Yellow.

C. Fiber Optic Interconnecting Devices:

1. Connector Type: Type LC.

2. Connector Performance: 500 mating cycles, when tested in accordance with TIA-455-21.

3. Maximum Attenuation/Insertion Loss: 0.3 dB.

4. Product(s):

    a. CommScope Fiber Optic Connectors; QWIK II-LC Fiber Connectors: www.commscope.com/#sle.

D. Fiber Optic Patch Cords:

1. Description: Factory-fabricated 2-fiber cable assemblies with suitable connectors at each end.

2. Patch Cords for Patch Panels:

    a. Quantity: One for each pair of patch panel ports.

    b. Length: 6 feet.

3.6 COMMUNICATIONS EQUIPMENT ROOM FITTINGS

A. Copper Cross-Connection Equipment:

1. Connector Blocks for Category 5e and Up Cabling: Type 110 insulation displacement connectors; capacity sufficient for cables to be terminated plus 25 percent spare.

2. Patch Panels for Copper Cabling: Angled and sized to fit EIA/ECA-310 standard 19 inch wide equipment racks; 0.09 inch thick aluminum; cabling terminated on Type 110 insulation displacement connectors; printed circuit board interface.

    a. Jacks: Non-keyed RJ-45, suitable for and complying with same standard as cable to be terminated; maximum 48 ports per standard width panel.

    b. Capacity: Provide ports sufficient for cables to be terminated plus 25 percent spare.

    c. Labels: Factory installed laminated plastic nameplates above each port, numbered consecutively; comply with TIA-606-B.

    d. Provide incoming cable strain relief and routing guides on back of panel.

B. Fiber Optic Cross-Connection Equipment:

1. Patch Panels for Fiber Optic Cabling: Sized to fit EIA/ECA-310 standard 19 inch wide equipment racks; 0.09 inch thick aluminum.

a. Adapters: As specified above under FIBER OPTIC CABLE AND INTERCONNECTING DEVICES; maximum of 24 duplex adaptors per standard panel width.

b. Labels: Factory installed laminated plastic nameplates above each port, numbered consecutively; comply with TIA-606.

c. Provide incoming cable strain relief and routing guides on back of panel.

d. Provide rear cable management tray at least 8 inches deep with removable cover.

e. Provide dust covers for unused adapters.

C. Equipment Frames, Racks and Cabinets:

1. Component Racks: EIA/ECA-310 standard 19 inch wide.

2. Floor Mounted Racks: Aluminum or steel construction with corrosion resistant finish; vertical and horizontal cable management channels, top and bottom cable troughs, and grounding lug. Product: NetShelter 4 Post Open Frame Rack 44U Square Holes.

a. Load Rating: 2000 pounds.

b. 84" High x 24" Wide x 29" Wide. (44 RU).

D. Cable Management:

1. Product(s):

a. CommScope Cable Runway: www.commscope.com/#sle.

b. CommScope Horizontal/Vertical Cable Managers; HCM-SS-XX-XX/VCM-DS-XX-XX Series: www.commscope.com/#sle.

c. CommScope FiberGuide Raceway: www.commscope.com/#sle.

3.7 COMMUNICATIONS OUTLETS

A. Outlet Boxes: Comply with Section 260533.16.

1. Provide depth as required to accommodate cable manufacturer's recommended minimum conductor bend radius.

2. Minimum Size, Unless Otherwise Indicated:

a. Voice Only Outlets: 4 inch by 2 inch by 2-1/8 inch deep (100 by 50 by 54 mm) trade size.

b. Data or Combination Voice/Data Outlets: 4 inch square by 2-1/8 inch deep (100 by 54 mm) trade size.

B. Wall Plates:

1. Comply with system design standards and UL 514C.

2. Accepts modular jacks/inserts.

3. Capacity:

a. Voice Only Outlets: 1 ports.

b. Data or Combination Voice/Data Outlets: 2 ports.

c. Data Outlets in Computer Labs: Maximum 6 per faceplate.

4. Wall Plate Material/Finish - Flush-Mounted Outlets: Match wiring device and wall plate finishes specified on the drawings.

3.8 GROUNDING AND BONDING COMPONENTS

A. Comply with TIA-607.

B. Comply with Section 260526.

3.9 IDENTIFICATION PRODUCTS

A. Comply with TIA-606-B.

B. Comply with Section 260553.

3.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Factory test cables according to TIA-568.

PART 3 EXECUTION

4.1 INSTALLATION - GENERAL

A. Comply with latest editions and addenda of TIA-568 (SET) (cabling), TIA-569 (pathways), TIA-607 (grounding and bonding), BICSI N1, NFPA 70, and SYSTEM DESIGN as specified in PART 2.

B. Install firestopping to preserve fire resistance rating of partitions and other elements, using materials and methods specified in Section 078400.

4.2 INSTALLATION OF PATHWAYS

A. Install pathways with the following minimum clearances:

1. 48 inches from motors, generators, frequency converters, transformers, x-ray equipment, and uninterruptible power systems.

2. 12 inches from power conduits and cables and panelboards.

3. 5 inches from fluorescent and high frequency lighting fixtures.

4. 6 inches from flues, hot water pipes, and steam pipes.

B. Conduit, in Addition to Requirements of Section 260533.13:

1. Arrange conduit to provide no more than the equivalent of two 90 degree bend(s) between pull points.

2. Conduit Bends: Inside radius not less than 10 times conduit internal diameter.

3. Arrange conduit to provide no more than 100 feet between pull points.

4. Do not use conduit bodies.

C. Outlet Boxes:

1. Coordinate locations of outlet boxes provided under Section 260533.16 as required for installation of telecommunications outlets provided under this section.

a. Mounting Heights: Unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

1) Telephone and Data Outlets: 18 inches above finished floor.

2) Telephone Outlets for Side-Reach Wall-Mounted Telephones: 54 inches above finished floor to top of telephone.

3) Telephone Outlets for Forward-Reach Wall-Mounted Telephones: 48 inches above finished floor to top of telephone.

b. Orient outlet boxes for vertical installation of wiring devices unless otherwise indicated.

c. Provide minimum of 24 inches horizontal separation between flush mounted outlet boxes installed on opposite sides of fire rated walls.

d. Unless otherwise indicated, provide separate outlet boxes for line voltage and low voltage devices.

e. Locate outlet boxes so that wall plate does not span different building finishes.

f. Locate outlet boxes so that wall plate does not cross masonry joints.

4.3 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND CABLING

A. Cabling:

1. Do not bend cable at radius less than manufacturer's recommended bend radius; for unshielded twisted pair use bend radius of not less than 4 times cable diameter.

2. Do not over-cinch or crush cables.

3. Do not exceed manufacturer's recommended cable pull tension.

4. When installing in conduit, use only lubricants approved by cable manufacturer and do not chafe or damage outer jacket.

B. Service Loops (Slack or Excess Length): Provide the following minimum extra length of cable, looped neatly:

1. At Distribution Frames (Copper): 180 inches.

2. At Distribution Frames (Fiber): 240 inches.

3. At Outlets - Copper: 12 inches.

C. Copper Cabling:

1. For 4-pair cables in conduit, do not exceed 25 pounds pull tension.

2. Use T568B wiring configuration.

D. Fiber Optic Cabling:

1. Prepare for pulling by cutting outer jacket for 10 inches from end, leaving strength members exposed. Twist strength members together and attach to pulling eye.

2. Support vertical cable at intervals as recommended by manufacturer.

E. Floor-Mounted Racks and Enclosures: Permanently anchor to floor in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

F. Identification:

1. Use wire and cable markers to identify cables at each end.

2. Use manufacturer-furnished label inserts, identification labels, or engraved wallplate to identify each jack at communications outlets with unique identifier.

3. Use identification nameplate to identify cross-connection equipment, equipment racks, and cabinets.

4. Obtain the district's preferred labeling convention from district staff and provide proposed labeling for approval. Typical arrangement will be MDF-1, 2,3,4; IDF1-

1,2,3,4; IDF2-1,2,3,4 where MDF or IDF corresponds to the location of the patch panel and the number corresponds to the sequential drop fed from that location.

4.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Comply with inspection and testing requirements of specified installation standards.

B. Visual Inspection:

1. Inspect cable jackets for certification markings.

2. Inspect cable terminations for color coded labels of proper type.

3. Inspect outlet plates and patch panels for complete labels.

C. Testing - Copper Cabling and Associated Equipment:

1. Category 5e and Above Backbone: Perform near end cross talk (NEXT) and attenuation tests.

2. Category 5e and Above Links: Perform tests for wire map, length, attenuation, NEXT, and propagation delay.

D. Testing - Fiber Optic Cabling:

1. Backbone: Perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation test using an optical time domain reflectometer (OTDR) and manufacturer's recommended test procedures; perform verification acceptance tests and factory reel tests.

2. Multimode Backbone: Perform tests in accordance with TIA-526-14.

3. Links: Perform optical fiber end-to-end attenuation tests and field reel tests.

E. Final Testing: After all work is complete, including installation of telecommunications outlets, and telephone dial tone service is active, test each voice jack for dial tone.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 284600 - FIRE DETECTION AND ALARM

PART 1 GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fire alarm system design and installation, including all components, wiring, and conduit.

B. Removal and/or relocation of existing system components as indicated on drawings; including conduit and wiring. drawings.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 36 CFR 1191 - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities; Architectural Barriers Act (ABA) Accessibility Guidelines; current edition.

B. ADA Standards - Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA) Standards for Accessible Design; 2010.

C. IEEE C62.41.2 - Recommended Practice on Characterization of Surges in Low-Voltage (1000 V and less) AC Power Circuits; 2002 (Cor 1, 2012).

D. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code; Most Recent Edition Adopted by Authority Having Jurisdiction, Including All Applicable Amendments and Supplements.

E. NFPA 72 - National Fire Alarm and Signaling Code; 2013.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Evidence of designer qualifications.

B. Fire Watch / Impairment Plan.

C. Design Documents: Submit all information required for plan review and permitting by authorities having jurisdiction, including but not limited to floor plans, riser diagrams, and description of operation:

1. Copy (if any) of list of data required by authority having jurisdiction.

2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out to the extent known at the time.

3. Clear and concise description of operation, with input/output matrix similar to that shown in NFPA 72 Appendix A-7-5-2.2(9), and complete listing of software required.

4. System zone boundaries and interfaces to fire safety systems.

5. Location of all components, circuits, and raceways; mark components with identifiers used in control unit programming.

6. Circuit layouts; number, size, and type of raceways and conductors; conduit fill calculations; spare capacity calculations; notification appliance circuit voltage drop calculations.

7. List of all devices on each signaling line circuit, with spare capacity indicated.

8. Manufacturer's detailed data sheet for each component, including wiring diagrams, installation instructions, and circuit length limitations.

9. Description of power supplies; if secondary power is by battery include calculations demonstrating adequate battery power.

10. Certification by either the manufacturer of the control unit or by the manufacturer of each other component that the components are compatible with the control unit.

11. Certification by the manufacturer of the control unit that the system design complies with Contract Documents.

12. Certification by Contractor that the system design complies with Contract Documents.

13. Do not show existing components to be removed.

D. Evidence of installer qualifications.

E. Inspection and Test Reports:

1. Submit inspection and test plan prior to closeout demonstration.

2. Submit documentation of satisfactory inspections and tests.

3. Submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Test Form," filled out.

F. Project Record Documents: Have one set available during closeout demonstration:

1. Complete set of floor plans showing actual installed locations of components, conduit, and zones.

2. "As installed" wiring and schematic diagrams, with final terminal identifications.

3. "As programmed" operating sequences, including control events by device, updated input/output chart, and voice messages by event.

G. Closeout Documents:

1. Certification by manufacturer that the system has been installed in compliance with manufacturer's installation requirements, is complete, and is in satisfactory operating condition.

2. NFPA 72 "Record of Completion", filled out completely and signed by installer and authorized representative of authority having jurisdiction.

3. Certificate of Occupancy.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: NICET Level III or IV (3 or 4) certified fire alarm technician or registered fire protection engineer, employed by fire alarm control panel manufacturer or installer with experience designing fire alarm systems in the jurisdictional area of the authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Installer Qualifications: Firm with minimum 3 years documented experience installing fire alarm systems of the specified type and providing contract maintenance service as a regular part of their business.

1. Authorized representative of control unit manufacturer; submit manufacturer's certification that installer is authorized; include name and title of manufacturer's representative making certification.

2. Installer Personnel: At least 2 years of experience installing fire alarm systems.

3. Supervisor: NICET level III or IV (3 or 4) certified fire alarm technician; furnish name and address.

4. Licensed in New York as fire alarm installer.

1.5 WARRANTY

A. Provide control panel manufacturer's warranty that system components other than wire and conduit are free from defects and will remain so for 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.

B. Provide installer's warranty that the installation is free from defects and will remain so for 1 year after date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Fire Alarm Control Units: High School is an existing Fire Lite Alarms by Honeywell ES-200X addressable fire alarm control panel.

B. Fire Alarm Control Units and Accessories - Other Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Honeywell Security & Fire Solutions/Notifier: www.notifier.com/#sle.

C. Initiating Devices and Notification Appliances:

1. Provide initiating devices and notification appliances made by the same manufacturer, where possible.

2.2 FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

A. Fire Alarm System: Provide modifications and extensions to the existing fire detection and alarm system for the middle school and elementary school. The high school will be extensions and modifications to the existing fire alarm system.

1. Provide all components necessary, regardless of whether shown in the contract documents or not.

2. Protected Premises: Entirity of each building shown on the drawings.

3. Comply with the following:

a. 2020 New York State Building Code.

b. 2020 Fire Code of New York.

c. ADA Standards.

d. ICC / ANSI A117.1.

e. The requirements of the State Fire Marshal.

f. The requirements of the local authority having jurisdiction.

g. Applicable local codes.

h. Contract Documents (drawings and specifications).

i. NFPA 72; where the word "should" is used consider that provision mandatory; where conflicts between requirements require deviation from NFPA 72, identify deviations clearly on design documents.

4. Evacuation Alarm: Single smoke zone; general evacuation of entire premises.

5. Hearing Impaired Occupants: Provide visible notification devices where shown on the plans.

6. Master Control Unit (Panel): New, located where indicated on drawings. High school is existing.

7. Combined Systems: Do not combine fire alarm system with other non-fire systems.

B. Supervising Stations and Fire Department Connections:

1. Public Fire Department Notification: By remote supervising station.

2. Remote Supervising Station: UL-listed central station under contract to facility.

3. Means of Transmission to Remote Supervising Station: Digital alarm communicator transmitter (DACT), 2 telephone lines.

C. Circuits:

1. Initiating Device Circuits (IDC): Class B, Style A.

2. Signaling Line Circuits (SLC) Within Single Building: Class B, Style 0.5.

3. Signaling Line Circuits (SLC) Between Buildings: Class A, Style 2.

4. Notification Appliance Circuits (NAC): Class B, Style W.

D. Spare Capacity:

1. Initiating Device Circuits: Minimum 50 percent spare capacity.

2. Notification Appliance Circuits: Minimum 50 percent spare capacity.

3. Fire Alarm Control Units: Capable of handling all circuits utilized to capacity without requiring additional components other than plug-in control modules.

E. Power Sources:

1. Primary: Dedicated branch circuits of the facility power distribution system.

2. Secondary: Storage batteries.

3. Capacity: Sufficient to operate entire system for period specified by NFPA 72.

4. Each Computer System: Provide uninterruptible power supply (UPS).

2.3 EXISTING COMPONENTS

A. Existing Fire Alarm Systems: Remove existing components indicated. Provide new components indicated and connect to existing system. Do not take existing portions of system out of service until new portions are fully operational, tested, and connected to existing system.

B. Remove components that are "Not In Service."

C. Remove unused existing components and materials from site and dispose of properly.

2.4 FIRE SAFETY SYSTEMS INTERFACES

A. Trouble Alarms: Provide trouble signals in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following:

1. AC Power Failure.

2. Fire alarm system low battery.

3. Open circuit, short circuit, ground fault.

4. Device fault such as dirty smoke detector, malfunctioning monitor module, etc.

5. Other faults of a monitored circuit, system, or component.

B. Supervision: Provide supervisory signals in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following:

1. Sprinkler water control valves.
2. Dry-pipe sprinkler system pressure.
3. Fire pump(s).
4. Elevator shut-down control circuits.
5. Diesel fire pump control panel.
6. CO detector Alarm.

C. Alarm: Provide alarm initiation in accordance with NFPA 72 for the following:

1. Any smoke or heat detector.
2. Any manual pull station.
3. Sprinkler water flow.
4. Kitchen hood suppression activation; also disconnect fuel source from cooking equipment.
5. Elevator lobby, elevator hoistway, and elevator machine room smoke detectors.
6. Fire pump room heat detector.
7. Duct smoke detectors.
8. Upon alarm of fire alarm system shut down HVAC equipment that is connected to the fire alarm system as indicated on the plans.

D. Elevators:

1. Elevator lobby, hoistway, and machine room smoke detectors: Elevator recall for fire fighters' service.
    a. Upon alarm of any of those detector return elevator the primary recall floor unless the detector in alarm is on the primary recall floor. In that case recall elevator to secondary recall floor.
2. Elevator Machine Room Heat Detector: Shut down elevator power prior to hoistway sprinkler activation.
3. Sprinkler pressure or waterflow: Shut down elevator power prior to hoistway sprinkler activation.

E. HVAC:

1. Duct Smoke Detectors: Close dampers indicated; shut down air handlers indicated.

2. Exhaust and/or Transfer fans over 1000 CFM indicated on the plans: shut down upon general alarm of building.

2.5 COMPONENTS

A. General:

1. Provide flush mounted units where installed in finish areas; in unfinished areas, surface mounted unit are acceptable.

2. Provide legible, permanent labels for each control device, using identification used in operation and maintenance data.

B. Fire Alarm Control Units: Analog, addressable type; listed, classified, and labeled as suitable for the purpose intended.

C. Manual Fire Alarm Stations:

1. Semi-Flush mounted, dual action manual station and manufacturer's standard backbox.

2. Each manual station shall store the address of that unit.

D. Analog Smoke and Heat Sensors:

1. Analog Photo Sensors:

a. Each sensor shall store the sensor address and operating characteristics in non-volatile memory at the sensor. Sensor shall use a threshold received from the control unit to determine when an alarm condition exists.

b. Each sensor shall have two alarm LED's for 360 degree viewing. The alarm LED's shall flash when communicating with the control panel and shall illuminate steady during alarm conditions.

c. Sensitivity settings for photoelectric sensors shall be set and displayed on the LCD in percent obscuration per foot.

d. Each sensor shall be capable of compensating for dust and dirt accumulation within the sensing chamber.

e. A calibrated light source shall be used to calibrate the fire level of the photoelectric sensor. Sensors which use a fixed fire level limit are not acceptable.

f. Provide two-wire detector with common power supply and signal circuits.

2. Analog Thermal Sensors:

a. Each sensor shall store the sensor address and operating characteristics in non-volatile memory at the sensor; sensor shall use a threshold received from the control unit to determine when an alarm condition exists.

b. Each sensor shall have two alarm LED's for 360 degree viewing. The alarm LED's shall flash when communicating with the control panel and shall illuminate steady during alarm conditions.

c. Sensitivity settings for thermal sensors shall be set and displayed on the LCD in degrees fahrenheit. The set point for the thermal sensor shall be adjustable between 135 degrees and 200 degrees. The thermal detector shall operate on a combination rate of rise and fixed temperature principle adjustable at the fire alarm panel.

d. Provide two-wire detector with common power supply and signal circuits.

3. Analog Duct Mounted Smoke Detectors:

a. Each sensor shall store the sensor address and operating characteristics in non-volatile memory at the sensor; sensor shall use a threshold received from the control unit to determine when an alarm condition exists.

b. Sensitivity settings for photoelectric sensors shall be set and displayed on the LCD in percent obscuration per foot.

c. Equip duct smoke detectors with auxiliary SPDT relay contact and indication of detector actuation via an in duct-mounted housing and remote indicator indicating Normal and Alarm conditions.

d. Duct sampling tubes extending width of duct.

e. Provide two-wire detector with common power supply and signal circuits.

E. Peripheral Fire Alarm Equipment:

1. Fast Response Contact Module:

a. Contact modules shall provide monitoring of dry contacts as initiating devices.

b. Each module shall store the sensor address and operating characteristics in non-volatile memory at the module.

c. Mount module to a standard junction box and provide visual indication of status via a status LED. Optional mounting shall be available to allowing mounting the module in a junction box with a monitored contact.

2. Supervised Output Module:

a. Each supervised output module shall be rated to operate listed notification appliances.

b. Circuit shall be rated for 2.0 amps at 24 VDC.

c. Each module shall store the sensor address and operating characteristics in non-volatile memory at the module.

d. Each module shall operate under up to 16 different conditions occurring in the system. These conditions include combining various zones and zone states.

3. Dual Relay Module:

a. Module shall provide two independently operating and configurable relays.

b. Each relay shall be rated for 2.0 amps at 24 VDC.

c. Each module shall store the sensor address and operating characteristics in non-volatile memory at the module.

d. Each module shall operate under up to 16 different conditions occurring in the system. These conditions include combining various zones and zone states.

e. Module shall operate both relays without requiring a separate power source.

F. Fire Alarm Notification Appliances:

1. Strobes: NFPA 72 lamp and flasher with red lettered "FIRE" on clear clear lens.

a. Meeting requirements of NFPA/ANSI standards and ADA Accessibility Guidelines.

b. Field adjustable from 15, 30, 75, and 110 candela.

2. Horns: NFPA 72 Flush type fire alarm speaker.

a. Minimum rating of 76 decibels, field adjustable up to 88 decibels.

3. Horn/Strobes.

a. Combination units with ratings of horn and strobe units specified.

G. Initiating Devices

1. Addressable Systems:

a. Addressable Devices: Individually identifiable by addressable fire alarm control unit.

b. Provide suitable addressable interface modules as indicated or as required for connection to conventional (non-addressable) devices and other components that provide a dry closure output.

H. Notification Appliances:

1. Combination Horn Strobe Unit: Provide 1 extra.

2. Strobes: Provide 1 extra.

I. Circuit Conductors: Copper.

J. Fire Alarm Wire and Cable.

1. Fire Alarm Power Branch Circuits: Building wire as specified in Section 260519.

2. Initiating Device and Indicating Appliance Circuits: Power limited fire-protective signaling cable classified for fire and smoke characteristics, copper conductor, 300 volts insulation rated 105 degrees C, suitable for use in air handling ducts, hollow spaces used as ducts, and plenums.

K. Surge Protection: In accordance with IEEE C62.41.2 category B combination waveform and NFPA 70; except for optical fiber conductors.

1. Equipment Connected to Alternating Current Circuits: Maximum let through voltage of 350 V(ac), line-to-neutral, and 350 V(ac), line-to-line; do not use fuses.

2. Initiating Device Circuits, Notification Appliance Circuits, and Communications Circuits: Provide surge protection at each point where circuit exits or enters a building; rated to protect applicable equipment; for 24 V(dc) maximum dc clamping voltage of 36 V(dc), line-to-ground, and 72 V(dc), line-to-line.

L. Instruction Charts: Printed instruction chart for operators, showing steps to be taken when a signal is received (normal, alarm, supervisory, and trouble); easily readable from normal operator's station.

1. Frame: Stainless steel or aluminum with polycarbonate or glass cover.

2. Provide one for each control unit where operations are to be performed.

3. Obtain approval of North Rockland School District prior to mounting; mount in location acceptable to North Rockland School District.

4. Provide extra copy with operation and maintenance data submittal.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install in accordance with applicable codes, NFPA 72, NFPA 70, and Contract Documents.

B. Conceal all wiring, conduit, boxes, and supports where installed in finished areas or where wiring must be run in walls concealed provide conduit and cable. Where installed above drop ceilings fire alarm Type MC Cable may be used and must be colored red.

C. Install instruction cards and labels.

3.2 INSPECTION AND TESTING FOR COMPLETION

A. Notify North Rockland School District 7 days prior to beginning completion inspections and tests.

B. Notify authorities having jurisdiction and comply with their requirements for scheduling inspections and tests and for observation by their personnel.

C. Provide the services of the installer's supervisor or person with equivalent qualifications to supervise inspection and testing, correction, and adjustments.

D. Prepare for testing by ensuring that all work is complete and correct; perform preliminary tests as required.

E. Provide all tools, software, and supplies required to accomplish inspection and testing.

F. Perform inspection and testing in accordance with NFPA 72 and requirements of local authorities; document each inspection and test.

G. Correct defective work, adjust for proper operation, and retest until entire system complies with Contract Documents.

H. Diagnostic Period: After successful completion of inspections and tests, Operate system in normal mode for at least 14 days without any system or equipment malfunctions.

1. Record all system operations and malfunctions.

2. If a malfunction occurs, start diagnostic period over after correction of malfunction.

3. North Rockland School District will provide attendant operator personnel during diagnostic period; schedule training to allow North Rockland School District personnel to perform normal duties.

4. At end of successful diagnostic period, fill out and submit NFPA 72 "Inspection and Testing Form."

3.3 CLOSEOUT

A. Closeout Demonstration: Demonstrate proper operation of all functions to North Rockland School District.

1. Be prepared to conduct any of the required tests.

2. Have at least one copy of operation and maintenance data, preliminary copy of project record drawings, input/output matrix, and operator instruction chart(s) available during demonstration.

3. Have authorized technical representative of control unit manufacturer present during demonstration.

4. Demonstration may be combined with inspection and testing required by authority having jurisdiction; notify authority having jurisdiction in time to schedule demonstration.

5. Repeat demonstration until successful.

B. Substantial Completion of the project cannot be achieved until inspection and testing is successful and:

1. Specified diagnostic period without malfunction has been completed.

2. Approved operating and maintenance data has been delivered.

3. All aspects of operation have been demonstrated to North Rockland School District.

4. Final acceptance of the fire alarm system has been given by authorities having jurisdiction.

5. Occupancy permit has been granted.

C. Perform post-occupancy instruction within 3 months after Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION